
$\because$

$$
1
$$

# A <br> <br> NEW METHC <br> <br> NEW METHC <br> or LEARNING THE <br> <br> GERMAN LANGUAGE: <br> <br> GERMAN LANGUAGE: <br> EMBRACING BOTH THE <br> Analotic and Snuthetic $\mathfrak{m o d e s}$ of 1 nstruction: <br> BEING <br> A PLAIN AND PRACTICAL WAY OF ACQUIRING THE ARI <br> OF <br> READING, SPEAKING, AND COMPOSING GtikMAN. <br> ${ }^{3-}$ <br> <br> W. H. WOODBURY, A.M., <br> <br> W. H. WOODBURY, A.M., <br> aUthor of "shorter course with german," "elementary german readies <br> "eclectic german reader," "qerman-english andenglish-german reader." "new method for germans to learn english," or: <br> " Reue Metbobe fur Erlermung ber englijden Sprade," ETO. 

Wer frembe Spraden niat fennt, weis niafts yon feiner eignen. (3) Detye.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { NEW YORK: } \\
\text { IVISON, PHINNEY \& COMPANY, } \\
48 \& 50 \text { WALKER STREET. } \\
\text { CHICAGO: } \\
\text { S. C. GRIGGS \& COMPANY, } \\
39 \& 41 \text { LAKE STREET. } \\
1863 .
\end{gathered}
$$

## Just Published.

A Key tu na Exercises in Woodsury's New Method mitt the German Language.

## IVISON, PHINNEY \& CO.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1855, by W. H. WOODBURY, In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, for the Southern District of New York

## By Tranafor

APR 111919
$\because \vdots$

JAMESN. M ${ }^{\circ}$ ELLIGOT'T, LL.D.<br>IN WHOM ARE FOJND

HYGH MORAL WORTII, RARE PHILOLOGIOAL ATTAINMEVTS,

EXTRAORDINARY SUCCESS AS A PRACTICAL EDUCATOR<br>AND AN ABLE AND ELOQUENT ADVOCATE OF

THE CAUSE OF GENERAL EDUCATION, ©his bolume

IG MOSM. CORDTALLY DEDIOATED

Z Y HIA ERIEND.

## W00Dbury's gerlian series.

## I. NEW METHOD WITH GERMAN. 523 pp. 12mo.-Price,

II. KEY T O NEW METHOD 80 pp. 12mo.-Pric

III. SHORTER COURSE WITH GERMAN. 230 pp. 12mo - Price
IV. KEY TO SHORTER COURSE. 80 pp . 12 mo .-Pric
V. ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER. 250 pp .12 mo .-Price,
VI. ECLECTIC GERMAN READER. 280 pp. 12 mo .-Price,
vII. GERIIAT-ENGLISI AND ENGLISH-GERIIAN READER 70 pp .12 mo .-Price,
 zur Erfernung der englijafn Sprade. وreíb
fasquelle's fxench sexics.

## I. FRENCH COURSE. 500 pp .12 mo .-Price

II. KEY TO FRENCH COURSE. 140 pp .12 mo .-Price,
III. COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER. 260 pp . 12mo.-Price
IV. TÉLÉMAQUE. 390 pp. 12 mo .-Price,
V. NAPOLEON.

274 pp .12 mo .-Price,

## PREFACE.

Tre German Language is now deservedly raniked armong the leading studies in many of our High Schools and Academies. Its treasures in every department of knowledge, in every variety of composition, are certainly among the wonders of literary achievement. Among European tongues it holds a decided superiority of rank; surpassing them all in the abundance of its words, in the richness of its internal resources, and in its wonderful flexibility. Hence the propriety of its place among liberal studies.

But the motives to the study of this language reach far beyond the circles of literary life. Celerity and cheapness of travel, growing out of recent improvements in navigation, have united in producing an easy intercourse between Germany and America. Besides, we have already in our midst an immense and daily augmenting German population. The language of this people is spoken extensively among us, and has hence come to have a high practical value. It is often set down as an indispensable qualification even for a common clerkship.
Such being the character and importance of the German language, various attempts have been made, as was natural, to give greater facility in learning it. Some of these are unquestionably excellent works; executed, according to the plan which they have adopted, in a manner skillful and judicious. But just here, in plan, as it seems to the present writer, all of them are more or less lacking; and out of this conviction has ansen the present volume.
The grounds of this conviction may be briefly stated. Years ago, when the author, with something of enthusiasm, resolved, if possible, to master the language, and for that, am.ong other
purposes, resided for some time in Germany, he found his ar dor not a little abated by the circumstance, that, in no one of the numerous grammars which he had collected about him, was he able to pursue his studies on what he deemed philosophical principles. The methods of the books were in one sense various; but all were plainly divisible into two extremely opposite classes. In one class theory held the sway; in the other practice was supreme. The one seemed bent upon grounding the pupil in set rules and forms, and anxious chiefly to present and impress the language, as a thing of science, a systematic whole. The other appeared to deal almost exclusively in separate and independent facts ; intent only on exhibiting and teaching the German tongue, as a thing of art, a medium of common communication. That such a knowledge of the language as he had proposed to himself to acquire, could never be obtained by either of these methods exclusively, was perfectly evident. That not only the surest, but even the shortest route to his object, might be found in the due combination of the two, seemed not less obvious. For art has her only just basis in the science that lies underneath; without which she is liable to frequent failure and perpetual uncertainty.

The attempt, then, in this book is to unite and narmonize more fully two things, which, in teaching a language, ought never to be separated : the theoretical and the practical. This leading feature being announced, we now proceed to specify some details of the plan.

It assumes in the outset, as ever afterward, the position of the careful and considerate living teacher ; that is, introduces one by one the easier forms and usages of the language, and directs attention to the more obvious differences between the German and the English. It here seeks to avoid the error of frightening the beginner with a formidable array of rules, declensions and conjugations, which he is, as yet, in no wise pre pared to entertain.

After a certain amount of progress in these preliminary steps, the pupil is put upon the exercise of composing in German. To this end he is taught to regard every German sentence, given him for translation, as a model on which he is to
build one of his own. He is in no wise trammeled as to the thought ; he is under no necessity of divesting it of some particular English dress, given it by the hand of another ; but is encouraged to take any thought which may suggest itself, and, under the guidance of his model sentence and what other light he has received, to put it into a German garb. In this way, he comes gradually to feel the difference between the English and the German modes of expression, and thence derives accuracy and readiness in making them. Conjointly with this process, and in order to its more complete success, the practice of turning English sentences into German, as well as German into English, is carried on in a scries of exercises at once progressive, comprehensive and systematic.

It supplies the learner throughout all these various exercises with the materials necessary to their due performance. Every lesson is headed with the statement and illustration of all new principles involved, an explanation of difficult words and phrases, and a vocabulary alphabetically arranged. Nothing, indeed, is left unsupplied, which the student can not readily obtain for himself.

It does not, however, in regard to grammatical instruction, leave the learner here. For, although it embraces someswhere or other in the previous course, all the leading facts and features of the language, it purposely deals with them rather as individuals than as components of a grammatical system. It takes them analytically, not synthetically. But now, having accomplished its purpose in this respect, it invites the attention of the student to a new and more scientific aspect of them. They come before him now, not as new things, but in new relations. He has all the advantage of an impressive review, and at the same time gives discipline to his mind, by giving order to its acquisitions.

It furthermore, as is plain, adapts itself to all classes of teachers and learners. Those who insist upon the more purely practical method, who regard every thing beyond as superfluous, if not pernicious, will find the course contained in the first part, all-sufficient, it is believed, to answer their demands. To those, on the other hand, who can tolerate nothing short of
a strictly systematic course, first and last, the second part will, it is hoped, be found no unacceptable offering. 'To those, finally, who sympathize with the author in the view that these two methods can and ought to be united in teaching a langnage, the entire work is presented with all the confidence of experienced success.

To render it yet more complete in itself, a carefully selected scries of Reading Lessons, from the best German writers, has been added, together with a full vocabulary (pp. 471 and 505).

Throughout the volume, great care has been taken to furnish in every particular, however trivial it might seem, the most reliable instruction. And in this respect, as in others, it is hoped, the work will be found especially acceptable to that large class of students who aim at the acquisition of the language mainly without the aid of a teacher. Indeed, for their purposes, many features in the system will prove peculiarly serviceable.

In the matter of declension and conjugation-in the account of derivatives and compounds-in the tabular views of verbs, regular and irregular, simple and compound-in the illustrations of the powers and uses of the prepositions and other par-ticles-in short, in all leading points, the author has sought to present those views only which are now recognized as the best and truest by the highest German authorities. To the labors of Becker and Heyse especially is he indebted; though numerous are the works on German grammar, which have been consulted in view of this publication.

Finally, with the sincere desire that this course of study may subserve the purpose of rendering the German language and literature more easy of access, and with a grateful acknowledg ment of the friendly aid which has been received from several gentlemen of known ability in linguistic science, the work is respectfully submitted.

New York, October, 1855.

## CONTENTS OF THE LESSONS.

PAGI
1.ESSON I.-German Alphabet ..... 19
L.E.SSON II.-Sounds of letters.-I. Vowels.-II. Uralauts.- III. Diphthongs. - IV. Consonants. - V. Compound Conso- nants.-VI. Accent. ..... 20
LESSON III.-Current hand ..... 22
LESSON IV.-1. Forms of definite article.-2. §ubcn present sin- gular. ..... 23
LENSON V.-Singen and Warten present singular.-1. Root.- 2. Form of Conjugation ..... 24
LESSON VI.-Interrogative Conjugation ..... 26
LESSON VII.-1. Verbs irregular present singular.-2. Gender of Nouns ..... 27
LESSON VIII.-1. Cases.-2. Declension of Nouns.-3. Nouns of Old decl. euding in e, ef, ent, er, dient, lein.-4. Old decl, with def. A:t. Agreement of article with noun.-5. Verbs with dat. aud acc. ..... 29
LESSON IX.-1. Genitive, how rendered. -2 . Nouns adding e in gen. Occasional omission of $e$ in gen. and dat. ..... 31
LESSON X.-1. Demonstrative pronouns Diejer and iener. - 2. Often rendered by latter-former.-3. The word one.-4. Decl. of bifier, etc.-5. Sitit and Sergeffert pres. sing. ..... 33
LESSON XI.-1. Dative with prepositions.-2. Dative with verbs of motion.-3. Omission of prep.-1. Of, how expressed in Ger- man. -5. Position of Prep ..... 36
LESSON XII.-1. Indef. Art.-2. 3. Poss. Prons.-1. Decl. of indef. Art., etc.-5. e when often dropped.- 0 . Words in apposition... ..... 38
 ed.-3. Wieldter and wab für in exclamations.-4. NEClíf in ques- tions.-5. Fim rendered by $a$ one,-6. Wab for marum. Decl. of wer and wả. -7. Gen. of mab.-8. 2?omit, etc. ..... 41
LESSON XIV.-1. Adjectives used predicatively.-2. Used attri-butively.-3 Old decl. of Adjs.-4. Agreement of Adj. withNouns.-5. Attributive and predicative forms of Adj.-6. Adjs.pieceded by ctmab, was and niditz. -7. Adjs. referring to noununilerstood.44
LESSON XV．－1．New decl．of Adjs．－2．Form of Nero decl．in nom．－3．Final syllable of mandjer，etc．，sometimes dropped．－ 4．Adj．placed after noun．－5．Adj．formed from nouns．47
LESSON XVI．－1．Mixed decl．of Adjs．－2．Adjs．following mein， etc．－3．ほigen．Endings of Mixed decl．nom．－4．Ein as nu－ meral．－5．Inflection of eit and fein．－6．Ein preceded by def．art． ..... 50
LESSON XVII．－1．Connected view of Old，New and Mixed de－ clensions．－2．Words requiring adj．in New decl．－3．Words re－ quiring adj．in Mixed decl． ..... 51
LESSON XVIII．－1．Indefinite pronouns．－2．3．Sedermamı．－4．Se， mand．－5．Riemand．－6．গidt with Jemand and ほtnaふ．－7．Eincr and Reiner ..... 56
こESSON XIX．－1．2．Indefinite pronoun man．－3．（5ur，and gan！ und gar． ..... 59
LESS（）N XX．－1．Prepositions with dat．－2．Prepositions with acc．－3．Prepositions with dat．and acc．－4．Preps．and def．art． contracted．Examples of an，won，auf，aub and nait）． ..... 61
LESSON XXI．－1．Negative conjugation．－2．Position of $\mathfrak{\Re i u n t . - ~}$ 3．In interrogative sentences．－4．Sonbern and शber．－5．6．Nifúft  ..... 64
LESSON XXII．－1．New decl．ending in unaccented ar，c，cr，el．－ 2．Nouns not ending in ar，etc．－3．Adj．or Part．used substan－ tively．－5．For determining decl． ..... 67
aESSON XXIII．－Feminine gender．－1．Decl．of Die，biele and netinc．－2．Decl．f Adjs．in fem．gen．Old decl．－3．New decl．－ 4．Deci．of Fem Nouns．－5．6．Appellations of Females．－7．N．©， $\mathfrak{u}$ ，umlauted before the suffix in ..... 70
LESSON XXIV．－1．Formation and Gen．of Diminutives．－2．Use of Diminutives．－3．Fräulein and Mabâinu．－4．5．Compound Nouns．Nouns with Nouns．－6．With Preps．，ete．－7．With Adjs．－8．Compound Adjs．－9．10．Nouns separated by hjphen．－ 11．12．13．Gender of Compound Nouns ..... 74
LESSON XXV．－Plan of Composing German．－1．Art．，and adi．Prons．，Plural．Decl．in all Genders of Plur．－2．Adjs．－3．Olddecl．－4．5．Plural of Nouns of Old，decl．，Neuter．－6．7．Masc．－8．Fem．－9．Decl．of Nouns in Plural．－10．5xiden，Sein and Robe：，pres．plur．78
LESSON XXVI．－1．Irreg．Plur．of Nouns．－2．Neuter Nouns．－ 3．Masc．Nouns．－4．Nouns ending in tyim．－5．Plural of mam．－ 6．Leute and Wolt．－7．Mpfl，etc．－8．Mutter and Toditer．－9．Mal， etc．－10．Sing．，how used ..... 84
LESSON XXVII．－1．Decl．of Pers．Prons．－2．Second F＇ers．Sing．－ 3．Second Pers．Plur．－4．Third Pers．Sing．－5．Thiod F＇ers．Plur． ..... 87
4. Pronouns refer ring to Neuter Appellations of Persons.-
5. Gender of Prons. representing inanimate objects.-6. Adverbs substituted for pron. and prep.-7. Use of es as gram. subj.8. Position of.-9. 10. Various uses of $c \mathcal{B} .-11$. Prons. of different persons.-12. Pron. repeated.-13. Gen. of a Pers. Pron. before Numerals. 91
LESSON XIIX.-1. Reflexive use of Pers. Prons.-2. Gid).-3. 4. 5. ©ifli.-6. Reflexive pronouns used as reciprocal.-7. Sidif rendered by Pers. Pron.-8. Position of Pers.. Pron. in interrogative sentences.-9.10.11. Reflexire Verbs
LESSON XXX.-New decl. plur.-1. Adjs.-2. Nouns.-3. Fcm. Nouns.-4. 5. 6. Decl. of Proper Names.-7. Foreign Proper Names.-8. Proper Names of Places and Countries.-9. Connected View of the Art., Demonst. and Poss. Prons., Adj. and Nouns, in all Decls.
LESSON XXXI.-Irreg. decl. of Nouns.-1. Nouns inflected according to New decl.-2. Mixed decl. of Adjs. in plur.-3. Jels and Jricoe.-4. Ier Sifmerj.-5. Nouns taking O!d decl. in sing., and New in plur.-6. Decl. of Batter and Stuge.-7. Wett and Semt.-8. Sce.-9. Jiixed decl. of Adj.
JESSON XXXII.-Comparison of Adjs.-1. Comparative.-2. Su-perlative.-3. When unlanted.-4. Irregular:-5. How declin-ed.-6. Suncrlative after am.- - . Superlative combined with SHer.-8. Comparative by meaus of Wejr, 23miger, etc.-9. Participles, how declined.-10. $\Im_{c}-\mathfrak{D e j p}$ and $j c-j e .-11$. Position of subject and verb
LESSON XXXIII.-1. Adjs. used substantively.-2. As abstract Touns.-3. Belf.-4. Comparative of Salje.-5. Formation of Adjs. from Proper Names of Countries and Cities.-6. From Proper Ňames of Persons.-7. Denoting a sect.
IESSOX XXXIV.-1. Eitel and Rauter, omission of inflectional endings.-2. Several Adjs. qualifying the same noun.-3. In nom. and acc. Neut.-4. Adj. denoting a language.-5 Form of the New decl.-6. Sentences used adjectively.-7. Adjs. used adverbially.-8. 9. Adverbs.-10. Comparative of शicl, etc.... 117
LESSON XXXV.--1. Absolute Poss. Prons.-2. 3. Used substan-tively.-4. МReincergleident, etc.-5. (अlciden.
LESSON XXXVI.-1. Conjugation of $\$_{\text {Wucn. }}$ 2. Idioms with WuFen.-3. Position of the main verb in compound tenses.4. Verb with two objects connected by a conj.-5. Two or more nouns in sing. $\rightarrow$ j. With collective nouns.-7. With words as titles, is sing.
PAGI
LESSON XXXVII.-Conjugntion of Siebert.-1. Present Parti- ciple.-2. 3. Perfect Partici .e.-4. Inflection of the Participles, - 5. Pres nt, sing.-6. Plur.--7. Inperfect, sing.-8. Plur.-9. Per- fect an 1 Pluperfect.-10. Future.-11. 12. Orthographic and euphoric changes.-13. Imperative ..... 129
LESSON XXXVIII.-Use of the Tenses.-1. Present.-2. Iinper. fect.--3. Perfect.-4. Future Tenses.-5. 6. Imperative. Dit and Str, Si.-7. Verb repeated or wholly omitted ..... 134
2FSSON XXXIX.-1. Relative Prons.-2. Decl. of the relative ser.-3. Use of gen.-4. Welcór, e, cह, used in the sense of some, any.-5. Construction of sentences with rel. Prons.-6. Words requiring the same construction. Principal and Subordinate Sentences.-7. Relative clause and principal sentence. Exam- ples of. ..... 138
LESSON XL.-1. $\mathfrak{W e r}$ and $\mathfrak{W a ß}$ as relative.-2. Wier for গemand.- 3. Use of $\mathfrak{W a b}$. 4. Pronominal Adverbs.-5. Agreement of the Verb with relative.-6. Position and omission of relative.-- 7. Relative repeated.-8. Omission of Copula ..... 142
LESSON LXI.-1. Determinative Pronouns.-2. Derjenige.-3. Dir for Derjenige.-4. Derfelbe.-5. Solder, followed by a relative.- 6. Followed by wie.-7. Omitted.-8. Used with indef. art.- 9. Used as a substitute for a demonst. or a pers. l'ron. ..... 145
LESSON XLII.-1. Def. art.-2. Art. with beioe, bulf, fr, polder, wie and 子H.-3. Indef. art. ..... 149
I.ESSON XLIII.-1. Omission of art.-2. গatif इauic, etc.-3. Omis- mun or retention of art.-4. Before the substantively used in- nnitive.-5. Omission formerly more common.-6. With 子u be- fore the dat ..... 153
LESSON XLIV.-1. Demonstrative Pronouus.-2. Demonstiat. Der with noun.-3. Rendered by pers. pron.-4. Used before the gen.-5. Deffen, Deren.-6. Dej in compounds.-7. Diefes and weldies with the verb Sein.--8. ©ben. ..... 156
LLESSON XLV.-1. Auxiliaries of mode.-2. Conjugation of the mode auxiliaries.-3. Formation of Plur.-4. Dürien.-5. Sönt nen.-6. Hmbin with תömen.-7. Miöet.-8. Müflen.-9. Solfen.- 10. WıHln.-11. Ea|fen-12. Conjugation of.-13. Form of Per- fect an 1 Pluperfect.-14. Position of infinitive form of the Par- ticiple.-15. Omission of main verb. ..... 161
LESSON XLVI.-1. Conjugation of Sein.-2. Idions with Scin.- 3. Conjugation of 23 ersen.-4. 23 erben as an independent verb. ..... 167
LESSON XLVII.-1. "Irrejular" Verbs.-2. Form of infinitive.-
8.4.5. Formation of Imperfcet Tense and Perfect Participle-
6. Irregular in Present tense.-7. Formation of second and third persoins. ..... 172
LESSON NLVIII.-Use of the auxiliaries $\sqrt[5]{ }$ tien and Scit.- 1 . So $x=$ Len.-2. Eifin with what verbs used.-3. Sinben or Sein. ..... 179
LESSON XLIX.-1. Infinitive without :ut.-2. Spijiren with fily $=$ ret, führen, reiter and ghther. - Infinitive as the Subject or Object of a reıb.-4. As a Noun.-5. After शutatt, 5 hure and $1 t m$.-6. Used passively. -7 . Winein followed by an infinitive. ..... 182
LEESON L.-Participles and Imperative.-1. Present participle used attributirely and predicatively. - 2. Perfect participle.- 3. Perfoct participle for Inperative.-4. Future participle.- 5. Imperative.-6. Disurd, DuF. ..... 185
LESSON LI.-1. Compornd rerbs separable.-2. 3.4. Position of the particle.-5. Prefixel to a verb not accented on the first syllable.--6. Signification of. ..... 188
LESSON LII.-Adverbs.-1. Da, etc., with verbs of rest.-2. Scrand Sin componnded with other words.-3. Separated frornwo. -4. Rendered by a Preposition.--5. Formation of adverbs.-6. Formed of various parts of speech.191LESSON LIII.-Collocation of words.-1. Words requiring theverbs at the end of the sentence.-2. Words followed by thecorrelative (C.-3. The correlative fo followed by bodt or ben=nod.- 4 . Virer, etc.--5. Inversion of subject and verb.-6. Con-junction omitted in translntion.-7. Position of Adverbs withAdjs.-8. With Terbs.-9. Adverbs of time and manner194
LESSON LIY.-Compound verbs inseparable.-1. Unaccented particles.-2. 3. Unaccented or accented.-4. Augment. ..... 199
LESSON LV.-Subjunctire. Conjugation of Scin, Suben and Wer= Den.-1. Use of Subjunctive.-2. Perfect and Pluperfect rendered by Present and Perfect--3. Subjunctive for Imperative.-4. 5. Formation of Subjunctive of regular verbs.-6. Of irregular verbs ..... 201
LESSON LTI.-Conditional. Conjugntion of Sin, Filen and Wer= Dcit.-1. Use of Conditional.-2. Imperfect and Pluperfect of Sub- junctire substituted.-3. a. b. c. d. Employment of Conditional 208
LESEON LVII.-1. Impersonal Verbs. - 2. Omission of $\mathrm{e}_{3}$. -3. Däutiten, bimien.-4. उfelen used impersonally.-5. Jeglen, etc.--6. Impersonal and reflexire.213
LESSON LVIII.-1. Paradigm of a Passive verb.-2. Formation of Passive Verbs.-3. Omission of Merbent.-4. Used impersonally 214
LESSON LXIX.-1. Proper and common Names.-2. Date-3. Nouns of weight, \&c.-4. When the latter noun is qualifiedby sume other word.-5. Mant. -6. Eit gaar.218

LESSON LX.-1. Prepositions with gen.-2. Ränge and Iros, 3. Entling.-4. इalb, halben or balber, ungeaditet and wegen--5. ltm
 ceded by yom
LESSON LXI.-1. Adjs, with gen.-2. With acc.-3. VoI.4. §roh. -5. Saurbig.-6. 2serth.-7. Gen. used in denoting relation of magnitude.-8. Used adverbially.-9. Denoting posses-sion.-10. Gen. of Pers. prons. used partitively.-11. Gen. used partitively.-12. As predicate after the verb Sim.
LESSON LXII.-1. Reflexive Verbs with gen.-2. Impersonal Verbs with gen.-3. Transitive Verbs with gen.-4. Verbs followed by prepnsitions.-5. Verbs with gen. and acc.-6. 2idten

LESSON LXIII.-1. Adjs. with dat.-2. Dat. substituted for a poss. pron.-3. Occasiocal use of the first and second persons of prons. in dat.-4. Dat. with bei, yon and 34 ................... 234
LESSON LXIV.-1. Verbs with dat.-2. Verbs governing dat. or асс.-3. תiplen. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 237
LESSON LXV.- Indefinite Numerals.-1. श्Anber.-2. Beibe.-
 2ienig.-10. Superlative of $\mathfrak{V i c l}$.-11. श्यk, all.-12. Plur. of थII. 241
LESSON LXVI.-Prepositions construed with dat.-1. श्थuk. 2. शuj̃cr.-3. $\mathfrak{B e i}$-4. Entgegen.-5. Gegenüber.-6. 2it.-7. 2it conupounded with verbs.-S. शad.).-9. शady after its object.10. Db.-11. Suit.-12. Won--13. Su.-14. Зu preceded by auf or mad.-15. The dat. with $3^{4}$ in connection with $\mathfrak{W}$ erben. 16. Idioms with ${ }^{3}$ and nady.

LESSON LXVII.-Prepositions with acc.-1. Durd)-2. §iir.-
 Hin rendered by our nom.
LESSON LXVIII.-Prepositions governing dat. and ace.-1. A্tn2. Idioms with an.-s. शufi.-4. Tn.-5. Mefer.-6. Hıter.-7. Эor. 251

LESSON LXIX.-Adverbs and Conjunctions.-1. श्थber.-2. शt



 27. So.-28. Sonit.-29. Unt.-30. Widleidt.--31. W3ie.-32. श्थाళ twie.-33. Wie after an adjective in the comparative.-34. Wुofy. -35 . $230 \mathfrak{k l}$ denoting a supposition or probability
LESSON LXX.-1. Modes of $\triangle$ ddress, Serr, §raut and Fröulein be fore Proper names.-2. Before words denoting relationship.

## INDEX T0 THE LESSONS．＊

Lessons， 1，Esmoms
Wher，ionbert， 21．4．69．1．श्या० ..... （i9． 4.
Aloreviations 70． $\mathscr{2}(\mathrm{m}$ ，with the superlative，．．． $32 ; 6$ ．
Acc．，8．1．With preps．，20． 2. มٌ，68．1．Idioms with，．．．．．68． 2.Acc．or dat．with preps．， 20.3 ．Sther，ber anere，．．．．．．．．．65． 1.With verbs，6t．2．Aec．orgen．with adj．，61．2．3．Withverbs，． 62.
2llocrs， ..... 5．1．b．
2fftatt，before infinitive， ..... 49． 5.श（weon and marten，．62． 6.
Adjs．，14．Attrib．，14．2．Old dee．，
14．3．Agreement，14．4．Pre－ceded by ctmas，duc．，14．6．Referring to noun under－stood，14．7．New decl．，15． 1.Denoting material，15． 5.Mixed decl．，16．1．Connectedvien，17．Old decl．plur．，25．3．New decl．plur．，30．1．Mixeddecl．plur．，31．9．Comparisonof，32．Compar．，32．1．Su－perl．，32．2．Irregul．comp．，32．4．Superlative after am，32．6．Superl．suffixed to all，
32．7．Comp．by adverbs，
32．8．Used substantively，
33．1．Abstract，33．2．Formed
from countries，\＆c．， 33.5.From persons，33．6．Denot－ing sect，33．7．Omission ofinfl．endings，34．1．2．3．4．5．Used abverbially，34．7．Re－quiring gen．，61．1．Acc．，61．2．Dat．，．．．．．．．．．．．．． 63.1
Adverbs，pronominal，28． 6.Formation of adverbs，34． 8.9．52．5．6．Nouns used as，61．8．
शucin， ..... 69． 2.
STller，prefixed to superlatives，32． 7.
Composing German，plan of， ..... 25 ..... 25श्नाउ，69．3．Omission after $\{0,69.3$.note．
शाह mie， ..... 69． $3 \%$ ．
duitatt or fatt， ..... 60． 7. ..... 60． 7.Arts．，decl．of，8．4．12．4．Fem．，
23．1．Plur．，25．1．Contract－ed with preps．，20．4．Useof，42．Omission of，．．．．． 43.
Attributive adjective，．．．．．．．．．14．1．$\mathfrak{A}$（ud），69．5．श्（u：（i）nidt，audi）fcin，\＆c．，after a negation，．．．．．21． 8.
2以～， ..... 68． 3.
શはジ， ..... 66． 1.
24； ..... 66． 2.
Aux：－ary verbs，45．46．Use of
the auxiliaries quact and jeit， 48.
Saln， ..... 69． 6.
Befinten， ..... 29． 10.
Bchalten， ..... 62．1．obs．
Bit， ..... 66． 3.
Bcibe， ..... 65． 2.
Weider ..... 65． 3.
が涪， ..... 69． 7.
（Cardinal numbers， ..... § 44．）
Cases，．．．．．．8．60．61．62．63． 64.（5）her，diminutives in，24．1．Re－presented by prois．masc．or fem．，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．28．is
Collocation of words， ..... 53.
Comparison of adjs．，32．Comps．
and sups．，decl．of，32．5．Ir－reg．forms of，32． 4Cornpound nouns，formation
of，24．4．Gender of，．．．．24． 11

[^0]Lessons． Lessong
Crmpound verls，separable，51．Einer， ..... 18． 7
Inseparable， 51．Ein Paur， ..... 59.6
Conditional mosd， 56．\＆n，suffix，forming adjectives， ..... 15． 5.
Conjugration of verbs，reg．， 37．Entgegent ..... 66． 4.Irreg．，
47．Entlants， ..... CO． 3.
Conjunctions，examples illus－ Erft， ..... 69． 14.
trating the use of， 69．氏ื，peculiar use of，28．7．8．9． 10.
Connecte 1 view of article，\＆c．，30．9． を8 fei sem， ..... 69． 10.
Consonants，classification and Etma， ..... 69． 15.
pronunciation of，．．．．．2．IV．V． Etmas， ..... 65． 4.
Da，52，1．69．8．Compounded すehlen， ..... 57． 5.
with other words，．．．．．．．．．．52． 2. Femin．nouns，indeclinable in
（3）fït（nid）：b rafüt fömen），．．．．45． 6.
sing． ..... 23． 4.
Daる，peculiar use of，．．．．．．．．44．7．Ærant，Fräulcin， ..... 70．1． 2.
Daj。 ..... 69． 9.
すrob ..... 61． 4.
Dat．，after certain preps．，20．1．厅ü゙，67． 2
With adjs．，63．1．Substi－ tuted for poss．pron．，63． 2.Peculiar use of 63．3．Withverbs，
Declension，of the arts．，8． 4.12．4．23．1．25．1．Of nouns，8．2．Old form，8．3．25． 9.New ferm，22．30．2．Ofadjs．，14．15．16．23．2．3． 25.2．3．30．1．Of pers．prons．，27．1．Of comps．and su－perls．．32．у．Of absoluteposs．prons．，35．Of adj．，art．，noun，demonst．and poss．prons．，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．30．9．
Demonstrative pronouns，．．10． 44.
Denn，69． 10.
Der，determinative，when ab－ solute，its form in the gen． plur．，41．3．Reiative， ..... 39.
Derjenige， ..... 41． 1
Derfelbe， ..... 41． 4
Dentult， ..... 53． 6
Defto， ..... 32． 10
Determinative pronouns， ..... 41.
Dicfer and iener distinguished，10．1．

Diminutives，24．1．2．Gend．ofprons．referring to，．．．．．． 28.4.
Diphthongs，sounds of，．．．．．2．III．
（Duct）， ..... 69． 11.
Durd）， ..... 67． 1.
Dürfen，remarks on， ..... ．45． 4 ．
ほben，69．12．Before demonst． or determinative，．．．．．．．44． 8.
che，
Eigen， 16． 3.
Future tenses，how formed，37．10．
Observations on the use of，38．4．
Banz und gar，
Banz und gar， ..... 19． 3. ..... 19． 3.
64．Bar， ..... 19．3．69． 16.
（1），prefixed to the perfect
part．，37．2．Inserted between
the prefix and the radical incompound verbs separable，51．3．Excluded from theperfect part．of compoundverbs inseparable，．．．．．．．．．54． 1.
（Weben，impersonally used， ..... 57． 4.
（Begent， ..... 67． 3.
（Segenuliver， ..... 66． 5.
Gen．，with preps．，60．Withadjs．，61．Used adverbially，61．8．With reflexive verbs，62．1．After the impersonalpb geluffot，\＆c．，62．2．Withtransitive verbs，62.3
（3） mug ， ..... 53． 7.
（5ert， ..... 69． 17.
（FIfidi）， ..... 69． 18.
Sabem，conjugation of，36． 1.Idioms with，36．2．Whenand how used as an auxili－ary，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．48．1． 3.
Sarb，halben or halber， ..... 60． 4.
Salben，toegen and um－willenwith the gen．of pers．prons．，60．6．
Бaub，madi or 34, ． ..... 43． 2.
Ђеіреп， ..... 49．1．olis．
Ser and Gin， ..... 52．2． 3.
Serr， ..... ．70．1． 2
Sin， ..... 52．2．3．
Solen laffen， ..... 496.
Smmer， ..... 69． 12

Lessons．
Imper．mood，past part．in place of，50．3．Observations on the several uses of，．．．．50． 5 Imperfect，how formed，37．7．8． O＇iservations on the use of，38． 2.
Imperso：al verbs，．．．．．．．．．．． 57. Int，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．68． 4.
Indefinite numerals，．．．．．．．．． 65.
Indefinite pronouns，．．．．．．．． 18.
Indefinite pronoun mant，．．19．1． 2.
Indicative mood，for imper．，38．1．e．
Infinitive mood，use of，in place of past part．， 45.10. With－ out ju，49．1．As a neuter noun， 49,4 ．Active form used passively，49．6．An－ swering after bleiben，geben， \＆c．，to our present part．，．．49． 1.
Interrogative coujugation，．．．6．1．
Interrogative pronouns，．．．．． 13.
iraeno，
65.6.

Irregular verbs．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．． 47.
Sa，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．． 9 9． 2 ．
§c，69．21．Before compara－ tive，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．32． 10.
Siencr and biejer，distinguished，10． 1.
§ieit，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．69， 22.
Ieiner，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．18． 7.
תieitus you bcibe：t，．．．．．．．．．．．． 2.
fömen，remarks on，．．．．．．．45． 5.
Rintgジ，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．60． 2.
¿a\｜fen，remark on，．．．．．．．．．．． 4 ō． 11.
Rein，diminutives in，24．1．Rep－ resented by a pron．masc．
or fem．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．28． 4.
Shan，its use，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．19．1． 2.
शnit，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．66． 6.
وlit，with verbs．．．．．．．．．．．．．66． 7.
Mixed declension of adjectives， 16.
शögen，remarks on，．．．．．．．．．．． $45{ }^{7}$ ．
Moods，indicative，37．Infini－
tive，49．Subjunctive， 5.
Conditional，56．Imperative，50． 5.
ఇ゙ilifn，remark on，．．．．．．．．．45． 8.
Slati），．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．63． 8.
2？adi，following the word it
governs，．．．．．．．．．．．．63．9． 16.
Negative conjugation，．．．．．． 21.
श2idt makt？．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．21． 5.
श®（b），．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．69． 23.
Nouns，decl．of，8．2．Old form of，8．4．New form of， 22. Old lecl．plur．，25．9．Irreg．

Lessong．
plur．，26．New decl．plur．， 30．2．Fem．plur．，30．3．Pro－ per names，decl．of，30． 4. Foreign proper narres， 30. 7．8．Irreg．decl．of nouns， 31. （Numbers，．．．．．．．．．．．．．§ 44．§ 45．）
भut，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．69． 24.
2urt，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．． 25.
D1，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．． 10.
Dini，67．4．Followed by the infinitive，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．49． 5.
（Ordinal numbers，．．．．．．．．．．§ 4 ü．$_{\text {．}}$ ）
Paradigm of haben，36．1．Of lieben，37．Of pein，46．1．Of werben，46．3．Of a passive verb，

58． 1.
Participles，how formed， 37.
1．2．Declined like adjs．，
37．4．Past part．for the im－
per．，50．3．Future part．．．．50． 4.
Particles，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．51． 54
Passive verb，mode of forming，
58．2．Paradigm of，58． 1 ．
Other methods expressing
passivity，．．．．．．．．．19．1．29．10．
Perfect tense，how formed， 37.
9．Observat．on the use of，38．3．
Pers．prons．，decl．of，27． 1.
Second pers．sing．，27．2．Se－
cond pers．plur．，27．3．Third
pers．sing．27．4．Third pers．
plui．27．5．Observations on
the use of pers．prons， 28.
Used as reflexives，29． 1.
Construed with fution，we＝
gen and un－wiflin，．．．．．．．．60．6
Pluperf．，how formed，．．．．．．．．37． 9
Plurals，of art．aud adj．prons．，
25．1．Of adjs．，25．2．Old decl．，25．3．Nouns of old decl．，neut．，25．4．5．Masc．， 25．6．7．Fem．，25．8．Irreg． plur．of nouns，26．New deel． plur．，of adjs．，30．1．Of nouñ，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．30．2．3． Poss，prons．，12．2．When ab－ solute．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．． Ббَ
Prefixes of verbs，compound sep．，51．Insep．51．1．Sep． and insep．，．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．． 14
Preps．，position of，11．ฮ．With dat．，20．1．With acc．，20． 2. With dat．or anc．．20．3．With
Lessons. Lebsona
gen., 60. Examples of the $\mathfrak{H}$ m, acc. with, ..... 67.7.
use of, . . . . ............66. 67. 68. 1.1--mituen. ..... 60. 5.
Prons., poss., 12. 2. Absolute
umbin, with fönnen, ..... 45. 6.
poss, poss., 12. 2. Abse
poss, poss., 12. 2. Abse poss, 35. Interrog., 13. In- Umlauts, sounds of, ..... 2. II.
def., 18. Pers., 27. 28. Reflex. $\mathfrak{H}_{1 i n}$, ..... 69. 29.
and recip., 29. Rel., 39. 40. Haredt baben, ..... 36. 2
Determin. 41. Demonst... 44. Inter, ..... 68. 6.
Proper names, decl. of, 30. 4. 1 nter vier $\mathfrak{y}$ fugen, ..... 68. 6.
Of countries, \&c., . . . . . . . .30.8. Verbs, reflex., 29. 9. 10. Aux.,
Qnantity: weight, \&c., nouns sep., 51. Insep., 54. Impers.,
45. Irreg., 47. Compound,
45. Irreg., 47. Compound,denoting,59. 3.
Redut faben, ..... 36. 2.
Reciprocal pronouns, ........ 29. 6. Viel, when declined, ...65. 7. 8. 9.
Reflexive pronouns, 29. 1. Viefleidyt, ..... 69. 30.
Reflexive verbs, 29. 9. Equiv- 3oll, ..... 61. 3.alent to incransitives orpassives, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 29. 10.
3on, 66. 12. With the dative,
instead of the genitive, ...11. 4.
Feife, ..... 46. 2.
Relat. prons., 39. 40. Never omitted, ..... 40. 7.
$\mathfrak{N r r}$ ..... 68. 7.SWon,69. 26.
Vowels, classification and pro- nunciation of, ..... 2. I. ..... 2. I.
Situld feit, .46. 2. Wabె, for marum,40.
Sduldie, ..... 61. 5.
Sein, paradigm of, 46.1. When ฒּegen, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .60. 4. 6 . and how used as auxiliary, 48. Wुelder, interrog., 13. Rel.,.. 39.
Scit ..... 66. 11.
Scluit or ferber, ..... 29. 3. 4.
Wer, interrog., 13. Rel...... ..... 40.
Wenig, when declined, . 65. 7. 8. 9.
©crov, before a noun, ..... 29. 5.
Sil ..... 69. 27.
So Etmaz, ..... 65. 5.
Soliter, ..... 41. 5.
Sollen, remarks on, 45. 9. As Wie, 69. 31. 33. Wite viel, ...65. 7.imper., . . . . . . . . . . . . . 50. 5. obs.
Some, ..... 39. 4.
Somft ..... 69. 28.
Spmiren gefen, faftren, \&c.,....49. 2
Subjunctive mood, observa-
55. tions on the several uses of,
Tenses, use of, present, 38. 1.Imperfect, 38. 2. Perfect,38. 3. Futures, . . . .........38. 4.
「rota, ..... 60. 2
23 erben, paradigm of, 46.3. As
an independent verb, 46. 4.
With the dat., ..... 46. 4. obs.
Werth, ..... b1. 6.
$23 i e$ befinden Sie fid)? ..... 29. 10.
Wiflen, before an infinitive, 49.7.
W30, compounded with otherwords,52.
Wobl, ..... 69. 34
Bobl, denoting doubt, suppo-
sition, \&c., . ..... 59. 35.
Wollen, remarks on, ..... 45. 10
Bu, 66. 13. Between the parts
of a compound verb. ..... 51. 3.
Heder. ..... 68. 5. ふu
111):, 65. 7. Bufolge, ..... 66. 13. 1115.16. ..... $6 \cup 2$
Unt, 67. 5. Bu (5runbe gegen, ridaten, ..... 43. 6
um, in compounds, 67. 6. Зu Қauif, ..... 43.2

## WOODBURY＇S NEW METHOD

## I．ESSON I．

£ection I．
THE LETTERS．

German Alphabet．
German．
$2 \boldsymbol{a}$
$B$
©
（2）
©
F 1
（3） 9
${ }_{3} 5$
3＊
$\Omega$
21
$\mathfrak{m}$ m
$\mathfrak{N}$
50
\％
$\stackrel{\mathfrak{q}}{\mathfrak{n}} \mathfrak{r}$
S is（21．©．）
It
$\mathfrak{u}$
＊シ
20 $1 \mathfrak{y}$
X
3）
3 3

English Pronunciation．
a äh
b bay
c tsay
d day
f eff
$\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{g} & \text { gay } \\ \mathrm{h} & \text { hâh }\end{array}$
i $\quad$（as in pique）
j yote
k käh
1 ell
m emm
n enn
o oh
p pay
koo
err（as in error）
ess
tay
o（as in do）
fow（as in fowl）
w vay
$x$ ix
y ipsilon
z tset

Teutides artpyabet．
Examples．
21t．
Beter．
Gerer．
Irtyner．
Efen．
§ett．
Girfen．
รูatn．
Sthen．
Sota．
Raty．
ゼル．
Empor＇。
Ende．
Shr．
Peter．
ऽual．
Erf．
๕ifn．
Ifice．
lifer．
Bolf．
wepen．
Jir．
Eyplem＇．
Settel．
＊$\Im$ before a consonant answers to $I$ ，as in $\mathrm{I}_{7}$ ；before a vowel it answers to $Y$ ，as in $\mathfrak{J a h r}$ ．

## COMPOUND CONSONANTS．


$\mathbb{\Pi}=$ es－es ；st，$\tilde{\mathrm{t}}=$ es－tay $; \mathrm{sz}, \tilde{\beta}=$ es－tset ；tz，$\hat{\mathrm{t}}=$ tay－tset．

LESSON II．
£ection II．
SOUNDS OF THE LEtTERS．

## I．Vowels．

．． $\mathfrak{A}, \mathfrak{a}$ sounds like $a$ in ah，marl： $\mathfrak{A k n}$ ，©aal， $\mathfrak{G l a t t}$ ．
2．๒，e sounds like $e$ in tete，very：Ernit，Seeer，おerr．
3．$J, i$ sounds like $i$ in pique，ill：Jhr，Bild，תind．
4． $\mathcal{D}$, o sounds like 0, oo，in no，door：$\supseteq(4)$ ，Mond，Boot．
5． $\mathfrak{U}$ ， $\mathfrak{u}$ sounds like $o$ ，oo，in do，moor： $\mathfrak{U l r}$ ，S．und，Hier． 6．习，y sound like $\mathfrak{i}$ in Shr，Bilf，Mjop，Etyr，©yrup．

A vowel when doubled，or followed by $\mathfrak{b}$ in the same syllable，is thereby lengthened；preceding a double consunant it is shortened．

Words in this and the following lessons，unless otherwise noted， take the primary accent on the first syllable．

## II．Umlauts．

The Umlauts are produced by a union of $e$ with $a, b, u$ ，respectively， as in 2ehre or $\mathfrak{U}$ bre，Del or $\mathfrak{D l}$ ，ueher or über．Except when they are capitals，however，the $e$ is more commonly expressed by two dots； thus，$\ddot{a}, \quad \ddot{b}$ ，ü，（instead of $\mathfrak{a e}$, oe，ue）．
1． $\mathfrak{A l e}$ ，ä sounds nearly like $\mathfrak{e}$ in $\mathfrak{H c p f e l}$ ，（färtner，prät． 2．$D_{e}$ ，b̈ sounds as heard in Del，引jbitel，（5üthe．
3．Ule， $\mathfrak{H}$ sounds as heard in Uekel，Müひler，Cüd．
For ${ }^{\mathrm{j}}$ and $\mathfrak{u t}$ we have in English no corresponding sounds．Sel and ©uib，for example，might be understood if pronounced ail ana seed；lut this is by no means the correct pronunciation．The Frerch eu in peur，answers most nearly，perhaps，to $\ddot{\text { ：}}$ ；and $u$ in the word $v u$ to ü．

## III．Diphthongs．

1．2t，ai（or ay）sounds like ay in aye：5at，Mat．

3．Ei，et（or ey）sounds like $i$ in die：Beint，झein．
4．©u， $\mathfrak{e u}$ sounds nearly like oi in oil：Eule，ふeu．


## IV. Consonants.

$1 \mathfrak{B}, \boldsymbol{t}, \mathfrak{f}, \mathfrak{f}, \mathfrak{f}, \mathfrak{r}, \mathrm{~m}, \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{p}, \mathfrak{q}, \mathfrak{r}, \mathfrak{d}, \mathfrak{p} \boldsymbol{f}, \boldsymbol{\prod}$ and $\mathfrak{f}$ sound like $\mathfrak{b}, \mathrm{d}$. $\mathrm{f}, \mathrm{h}, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{l}, \mathrm{n}, \mathrm{n}, \mathrm{p}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{x}, \mathrm{ck}, \mathrm{ph}, \mathrm{ss}$ and st.
2. $\mathfrak{c}, c$ before $\mathfrak{c}$ (or $\mathfrak{a}$ ), $i$ and $\eta$ in the same syllable $x$, inds like $3(t s)$; ctherwise like 1 : Ceter, civil', Copal',
3. (3), $g$ at the begioning of a syllable sounds like $y$ in gun. After $\mathfrak{n}$, in the same syllable, it sounds like our $g$ hard in like position: $\mathfrak{A l g h t}$, $\mathfrak{H a n g}, \mathfrak{g a r}$. Otherwise is sound usually approaches that of di: Iag, regnen, spagb.
4. $5, \mathfrak{y}$ in the midst or at the end of a syllable is silent, but serves to lengthen its vowel: Mefr, ㅇoln, Itum, Muth.
5. I, i sounds like $y$ consonant: Jafy, Jube, Januar, Jutel.
6. $\Re, r$ is uttered with a trill or vibration of the tongue, and with greater stress than our $r$ : Mohr, Brod.
7. $\mathbb{S}, f$ at the beginning of a syllable followed by a vowel, has a sound between that of $z$ and $s$ : Solnn, find. Otherwise it sounds like $s$ : $5 \mathfrak{a}$, wab. At the end of a word 8 instead of $i$, is employed.
8. $\mathfrak{I}, t$ sounds like $t$ in test: $\mathfrak{I}$ cxt, $\mathfrak{H x} x$. Where in English $t$ sounds like $s h, t$ has the sound of $z(t s)$ : ©tation, station.
9. $\mathfrak{V}, \mathfrak{y}$ sounds like $f$ in $f t$ : $\mathfrak{Z e t t e r}$. In foreign words $y$ sounds like $\mathfrak{w}$ : $\mathfrak{B e m e}$ 'rig, Berjai'Lles.
10. $\mathfrak{F}, \mathfrak{w}$ has a sound between that of $w$ and $v: \mathfrak{F e l t}, \mathfrak{F a} \mathfrak{f i e r}$. After a consonant, in the same syllable, it sounds like w: Sdiwer, zwei.


## V. Compound Consonants.

1. C Ch, if in primitive words, followed by $\varepsilon$, sounds like $k$ : Tady, wadus. Otherwise dil has its guttural sound: $\mathfrak{T u}$ (h) nadd, koch.* In foreign words di) retains its original sound: ©hor, darmant'.

[^1]
3. $\tilde{B}$ (though compounded of $\{$ and $\mathfrak{z}$ ) sounds like $\mathbb{\Pi}$, aud occurs only at the end of a syllable: 矢uf, nap̃, bäßlict.
4. $\$$ (compounded of $t$ and $z$ ) sounds like $z$ and like $\tilde{B}$, is used only at the end of a syllable: झીlats, futiten, nütilid.

## VI. Accent.

; In words compounded with a separable particle (§90 and 91 ), as also, with the prefix $\mathfrak{u m}$, the primary accent is on the first syllable: ab'fallen, ab'gefallen, un'gefällig, $\mathfrak{u n}$ 'fall.
2 Eifinal, and also $\mathfrak{i r}$ (or ier), in verbs ending in $\mathfrak{i r e n}$ (or ieren), take the accent: Sdjreiberei', poli'ren, riffi'ren.
3. Foreign words that have dropped the original endings, usually take the accent on the last syllable: a. 2imiral', Contraft'. Those that have taken German endings are generally accented on the penult: $b$. Jranzu'fiiaty, A्यpothe 'frr. Those that remain unchanged in form, often retain the original accent: c. Colle'gium, Minifte'rium.
4. Neariy all words, except those above noted, are accented on the radical or primitive syllable, thus corresponding to our words of Anglo-Saxon origin: Wind'mühle, Ereund'itát, übermad'en, unterneb'men, verfteg'en, le'ben. Ieben'tig is one of the very few exceptions to this latter rule.
In German as in English, the accent is often varied for the sake of contrast or emphasis: Er ift nidyt be'fegrt, fonbern ver'ffyrt, he is not con' verted, but per'verted.

## Exercise 1 <br> $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 1$.

Vowels, Umlauts, Diphthongs.
(a) श्थtcr, श्थar, श्यhૅe. (e) たrbe, ftchen, mefr, Mrer, nett. (i,y) Sft,
 Main, mein. (au) §auft. (äu, eu) Қäute, §reund, beute. (ä, e) Meḅren, Eeber, Seffel. (i) Defen, giren. (ü) $\mathfrak{H}$ er, æühle.

## Consonants and Double Consonants.

(c) Eabett', Cäfar, ©iber, ©lafic, Section'. (g) Babel, geken, ©̧if,
 §itel, शation'. (๖) Wafe, von. (w) Wort, Winb, Sđumert. (8) Binf,



$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Sesson III. Lintion-III. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{k} \subset X_{m} X_{0} O_{n} \text { Of R P P }
\end{aligned}
$$

Escricises: Alifyublus?
 fingut Finfto Gisfor Cfunsima

 Gim.... \& Biaftion Sifillom Find




LESSON IV.
FORMS OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. In German the definite article has, in the nominative singular, a distinct form for each gender:

Masculine, ber, the; feminine, bic, the; neuter, Dab, the.
2 faffen, to have, in the present tense singular.

Affrmatively.
18t. prs. id Hake, I have;
2d. prs. Sie ljaben, you have; 3d. prs. er hat, he has;

Bripicle.
Sarert Sie bas Reber?
शein, id bate taß ßrob.
§at Der ©laicr bus ほlaz?


## Interrogatively.

 Shle tot? have I? lyaten Sic? have you? hat cr? has he?
## Examples.

Have you the leather?
No, I have the bread.
Has the glazier the glass?
Yes, he has the glass and the gold.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Brot, the bread;
Der, the (see 1);
Gr, he;
Ex, it;
Das ©laz, the glass;
Dab botr, the gold; Saben, to have (see 2);
Tงф, I ;
Su, yes;

## Exercise 4.

1. Nab faken Sie?* 2. Jat Kake Brot.* 3. Nab hat ter
 (s)otr. 7. Satcn Eie tas (blas? 8. Nein, id tiate fas \&cier. 9. Sat er Das Silter? 10. Rein, er bat Ias Gold. 11. Fabe
 14. Ier Gattler hat ess. 15. Wer hat Ias ©iller? 16. Ier
 18. Er hat 「as bolo und ias Siller.
[^2]Exercise 5.

1. Have you the bread? 2. Yes, I have it. 3. Ias he the glass? 4. No, he has the bread. 5. Who has the bread? 6. I have it. 7. Have I the glass or the gold? 8. You have the glass and the gold. 9. Has the saddler the bread or the leather? 10. He has the bread and the leather. 11. What has the smith ? 12. He has the gold and the glass. 13. What has the saddler ? 14. He has the gold. 15. Who has the silver? 16. I have it. 17. Have you the gold? 18. No, the saddler has it.

## LESSON V.

## £ection V.

Singelt and $\mathfrak{G}$ arten in the present tense sivaular,
1st. prs. ith fiutg-e, I sing; | id wart-e, I wait; 2d. prs. ©ie fing-ent, you sing; ©ie mart-en, you wait; 3d. prs. er fing-t, he sings; er mart-st, he waits.

1. Thus the present tense singular is indicated by efor the first person, cn for the second, and t (or et ${ }^{*}$ ) for the third: that part preceding these endings being the root.
2. For the three forms common in English, the German has but one: thus, idid finge, I sing, I do sing, I am singing.
3. Like fingen and warten are conjugated in the same tense and number, unless otherwise designated, the verbs in this and subsequent exercises.

Betpatele.
Ter Mant fingt baz £ied. Sitín göre maze Sie fagen.
Du® תind picift uno fingt.
Eic yören tuab id jage.
91d) fuufe baz ફ઼apier'.
Der Mülfer trinft ®affee und ఇkee.

Examples.
The man is singing the song.
I hear what you are saying.
The child is playing and singirg.
You hear what I say.
I am buying the paper.
The miller drinks coffee and tea

[^3]VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dab Butw, the book;
Der Fifid, the fish;
Jlicgen, (see 3.) to fly;
Tas fleifid, the meat;
Der Ficiidder, the butcher;
Sören, to hear;
תaufent to buy;
Der תodd, the cook;
Duz Porn, the grain;
Das 9rcht, the flour;

Der Mifler, the miller;
Sagen, to say;
©aireiben, to write;
Der Gdultr, the scholar;
Der ©dwant, the swan;
Sifnimmen, to swim;
Singent, to sing;
Trintell, to drink;
Warten, to wait;
Das 23 anfer, the water.

Exercise 6.
$\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{y f g a b e} 6$.
 3. Wer fauft bas Brod? 4. Der תuch fauft tas Brod und Daz §leifu. 5. Эa Göre was ©ie fagen. 6. Jaj trinfe Waffer. 7. Der Fija famimmt, Der Sdiwan fliegt. 8. Ier ©dufler farcibt was er bört. 9. Efr Hört waz Sic jagen und was id) jage. 10. Sa Göre was ber Mülfer jagt. 11. Wer wartet? 12. Jd) warte. 13. Was fagt ber Sdmied? 14. Wer fingt? 15. Der Jleijder fingt und trinft. 16. Wer fauft bas すleifa? 17. Der Mưtler oder ber Saxmied fauft es. 18. Sie faufen Brob, er fauft flciiat, und id. faufe 刃eff.

## Exercise 7.

$\mathfrak{H}$ Higate 7 .

1. The miller is writing. 2. Who is buying the meat? 3. The cook is buying it. 4. I hear what you say. 5. The miller buys the grain and the cook buys the flour. 6. The butcher is singing. 7. Who is singing? 8. Who sings? 9. The cook is singing. 10. The saddler is buying the book. 11. Who luys bread? 12. The miller is drinking water. 13. The fish swims, the swan flies and swims. 14. The butcher buys flour, you buy meat, and I buy bread. 15. Who hears what I say? 16. I hear what you say. 17. You hear what he says. 18. Who is buying meat? 19. The saddler or the smith is buying it.

## LESSON VI.

## £ection VI.

## INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. German verbs in the present and imperfect, when used interrogatively, precede the subject, like have and $b \in$ in English:

Waz baben Sic?
swab fagen ©it?
2iso ifter?
2iso movint er?

What have you?
What do you say? (What say you?)
Where is he?
Where does he live? (Where lives hei)
2. Present tense singular of the irregular verb $\mathfrak{W}$ ifif $\mathfrak{n}$

Affirmatively.
(d) weif, I know;
©ie wiffen, you know;
er weif, he knows;
Belfutele.
wiffen Sie tac idif fere?
23ein ber Mann mo Sie molyen?
Dort feegt ber Säger ; verfetien Sie mab er fagt?

## Interrogatively.

wein idid? do I know? wifien Sie? do you know? weip er? does he know?

## Examples.

Do you know what I seef
Does the man know where youl' vel
Yonder stands the hunter, do you understand what he says?

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Bäder, the baker;
Der Baucr, the peasant; Belfen, see p. 474.
Das ©ifat, the iron;
Duy Gild, the money;
Der Goldiamited, the goldsmith;
Sämmern, to hammer;
Seuten, to howl;
Der Sunt, the dog;
Der Säger, the hunter;
Exercise 8.

Dab $\mathfrak{I l}$ (or Del, $^{2}$ L. 2. II. 2.) the oil, Das Mapier', the paper;
Das fuult, the desk;
$\mathfrak{D} \mathfrak{a b} \mathfrak{S a l}_{3}$, the salt;
$\mathfrak{W e r f i n u ' f e n , ~ t o ~ s e l l ~ ( L . ~ 2 . ~ V I . ~ 4 ) ; ~}$
$\mathfrak{W e r i t e}$ ' Fen , to understand;
Wुan, when;
Warum', why;
Wo, where;
Der Wolf, the wolf.

1. Whaz haben Sie? 2. Wiaz faufa Sie? 3. 5at ber תom Das Papier? 4. תauft ber תoch bas Brod? 5. Was hat ber Bäcter, und wab fauft er? 6. Wab fauft ber Bäder, und was wer= fauft er? 7. Warum verfauft Der ©olditimicd das Silfer? 8. Sauft ber תodi bras Sel umb bas Salz? 9. Wann und no fingt ber Bauer? 10. Was fingt ber Säger? 11. תauft fer Satuler baz Эुult? 12. Werfeyt Der $\mathfrak{V a u c r}$ wab tdy fage? 13. Warum fäm= mert Der Sátmied Das Eifen? 14. SJat Der Sattler โas Eijen? 15.

Warum leflt ber कृund? 16. Warum beult ber Wolfe 17, Weif ber Sduuler warum id, warte? 18. Dort fteft ber Bauer, werfe= fien Sie was or jagt?

Exercise 9.
सufgabe 9 。

1. What has the baker? 2. What does the baker buy? 3 . What does the baker sell? 4. Is the dog barking? 5. Why is he barking? 6. Where does he stand, and what does he understand? 7. Why is the goldsmith waiting? 8. Does the peasant buy the grain? 9. When does the smith hammer the iron? 10. Where does the scholar sell the desk? 11. Does the goldsmith hammer the gold? 12. Where does the cook buy the salt? 13. Does the saddler sell the oil? 14. Is the wolf howling? 15 . Why is he howling? 16. When and where does the hunter sing? 17. Is the baker or the peasant waiting? 18. Does the peasant know what the baker says?

## LESSON VII.

## fiection VII.

## VERBS IRREGULAR IN THE PRESENT SINGULAR INDICATIVE.

1. In the third person singular of several verbs, the root vowel $\mathfrak{e}$ is changed to $i$ or $\mathfrak{i e}$, while in that of some others $\mathfrak{a}$, $\mathfrak{b}$ and $\mathfrak{u}$, take the Umlaut (L. 47. 6. and § 78, p. 346) :
idt bredte, I break; |idit fehe, I see; Sie fredten, you break; Sie feben, you see; er bridyt (not bredit), he breaks; ;er jieft (not jeft), he sees. GENDER OF NOUNS.
2. In German some names of inanimate objects are called masculine, and some feminine;* while some names of animate nbjects are called neuter :

Masculine.

## Feminine. Neuter.

 Ier $\mathfrak{W i n t e r}$, the winter; $\mathfrak{D i e} \mathfrak{I}$ inte, the ink; $\mathfrak{I a} \mathfrak{R}$ ind, the child.[^4]Beifpiele．
Rteft סxz תint baz Buct ？
Wab fagt Der Refrcr？
Daç תind hat Das Brod．
Wer fauft Dab ゆferd？
Der Donner rollt，Der Æegen fält．
Derfauft der Bauer baz תalb und bab \＆$x$ m？

## Examples．

Does the shild read the book？
What does the teacher say？
The child has the bread．
Who is buying the horse？
The thunder rolls，the rain falls．
Does the peasant sell the calf aud the lamb？

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

Sriculet，to break；（L．47．6．） Donnern，to thunder； Entme＇Der，either；
Der ©filig，the vinegar；
Fallen，to fall；（L．47．6．）
Der תuffer，the coffee；
Daz $\mathfrak{\Omega a l b}$ ，the calf；
Der Raufmann，the merchant； Rachen，to laugh；
Dab £amm，the lamb；
Der £egrer，the teacher；

Qcenen，to read；（L．47．6．）
Rod，nor；
Der §jfefier，the pepper；
Das ©daf，or ©diaaf，the sheep；
Der Sdunee，the snow；
Sdyreibent to cut；
Der Senf，the mustard；
Der Ihee，the tea；
$\mathfrak{W e d e r}$ neither；
Wil，how；
Der Buffer，the sugar．

Exercise 10.
2ufgabe 10 ．
1．Warunt bredien Sie tas Brod？2．Sejen Sie bas Buti？ 3．Tauft ber gleijder Daz Safaaf ober baz Ramm？4．Er fauit weder baz Sdjaif nod bab $\mathfrak{L a m m}$ ，er fauft bas salb．5．Trinft
 7．Er fauft Eilig，פjeffer，Seni und Buder．8．Mann fält ter Safnee？9．Warum trinfen ©ie $\underset{\text { Saffer？10．TEarunt trinft ber }}{ }$ תaufmann 彐ier？11．Weritelen ©ie maz ber Refrer jagt？ 12. Süren Sie was bas תind jagt？13．Wer verfayt תaffe，Tlee und 3utéer？14．Warum fauft Der Jäger Brod？15．刃erfteten Sie wab Der Sleifder lieft？16．Warum ladt ber Sdufler？17． Das תind fancioet bab Papier．18，©s Domert．

## Exercise 11.

1．Is the teacher reading？ the cook breaking the bread？4．No，he is cutting it． 5. Why does the butcher buy the calf，the shecp and the lamb？ 6．What does the child sing？7．Is the hunter drinking tea or coffee？8．Why is the cook buying mustard，pepper，sugar and vinegar？9．Do you know when the snow falls？ 10. Why are you laughing？11．Do you know how the child sings？
12. Does the child know how you read? 13. Does the child lreak the bread? 14. The scholar understands what you say. 15. Do you know why I am laughing? 16. Does it thunder? 17. What are you buying, bread or flour? 13. I am buying neither bread nor flour.

## LESSON VIII.

## 化ection VIII.

## CASES.

1. There are in German four cases; namely, the Nominative, which answers to our nominative; the Genitive, which answers mainly to our possessive; the Dative, for which we have no exact equivalent; and the Accusative, which answers to the English objective.

The dative denotes the object for cr in relation to which an action is performed, and is usually rendered by our objective governed by a preposition.

## DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

2. Nouns have two forms of declension, called the old and the new.
3. Nouns of the old declension that end in $\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{el}, \mathrm{en}, \mathrm{er}, \mathrm{d} \mathfrak{e n}$ and lein, form the genitive by adding ; the dative and accusative remaining like the nominative.
4. old declension of nouns, masculine and neuter, with the definite article.
N. Ier Mayer, the painter; G. Deß Malerz, the par ${ }^{\text {^n }}$ r's ; D. ธem Maler, to the Yuer; A. Den Maler, the panter. loas Eijen, the iron.

 Das Reber gebort Dem Sattler.
daz Cijen, the iron; Des Eijens, of the iron (L. 9); Dem §ijen, to or for the iron;

Have you the painter's book?
No, I have the scholar's book. The eather belongs to the saddler The arti sle agrees with its noun in ger der, case anu number.

## VEllBS WITII THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE．

5 When the dative and accusative are both governed by the same verb，the dative comes first ；except that the accusative， if it be a personal pronoun，precedes the dative．
Der Frumb veripridit bem Sattier Dab The friend promises（to）the saddlex

Gelb．
Wharum gieft er ez bem ভduriber？
Er madit Dem Refrer ein Iult．

## Belipiele．

DaB Werf lobt ben Mrifter． Das תiut hat Dez Sduuterz ঞleiftift． Wier faict Dem Bäcter ben æing？ Warum tabeln Sie ben ভduiler？
©efgort Daz Tud Dem Weber？
Werfauft er eg bem Safutiber？
the money．
Why does he give it to the tailor He is making（for）the teacher desk．

Examples．
The work praises the master． The child has the scholar＇s pencil． Who sends the baker the ring ？ Why do you blame the scholar？ Does the cloth belong to the weaver！ Does he sell it to the tailor？

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

Der Ball，the ball；
Der Bleiftift，the pencil；
Der $\mathfrak{B r i e f}$ ，the letter；
Der $\mathfrak{F r u v e r}$ ，the brother；
Der Detill，the cover；
ほeben，＇to give；（L．47．6．）
©erfo＇rent，to belong（L．2．VI．4）；
Der ©lafer，the glazier；
Der $\mathfrak{5 u t}$ ，the hat；
$\mathfrak{D e r}$ תeluner，the waiter；

Der Mant，the man；
Dab Mfrot，the horse；
Der $\Re$ RiF，the rice；
Der $\Re i n g$, the ring；
Shidicn，to send；
Der Stahl，the steel；
Der Stodi，the cane；
Der Stuhl，the chair；
$\mathfrak{D e r} \mathfrak{T i} \mid(4)$ ，the table；
Der weijen，the wheat．

Exercise 12.
$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{H f g a b e} 12$.
1．Das תind gieht dem Sifuller ben Ball．2．Wer verfauft dem （Slajer ben Deciel，ben Stufl utid bab Eijen？3．Der Dedfel ge＝ Hort Dem（Slajer，Der Ring gefört Dem Sduller，und ber Bleiftift ge
 ten Stufy und ben Tijal．5．Refen Sie ber Jägerz Briẹ？ 6 Rein，idh gebe dem Säger Den Brief．7．Bertautt der Mant sen
 お保t bem Mülfer Den Weizen．9．Warum Gämment ber Sdimico Das Eijen und ben Stafl？10．Shetyort bas（seld bem Bauer ober

bem flciider. 12. शanajagt bas תind tent Satter? 13, Warum ididit Der Bater iem Miuller ben 2exizen? 14. Ier Müller jatict bem Bauer bas Mefl, uns ber $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ verfunt es bent Reflacr. 15. Wer verfiaut Dem ©duuler ten Bleitift und bae Jjapier?

Exercise 13. futgate 13.

1. Who sells the saddler the iron and the steel? 2. Has the glazier's brother the waiter's letter? 3. No, the waiter has the letter. 4. The child has the scholar's pencil and ring. 5. The cover belongs to the glazier, the hat belongs to the scholar. 6. The man sells the hunter the horse and the dog. 7. The child gives the scholar the paper and the pencil. 8. What does the peasant send to the miller? 9. Who sends the miller the grain and the money? 10. The peasant sells the miller the wheat, and the miller sends the waiter the flour. 11. The rice belongs to the waiter, the wheat belongs to the peasant, the table belongs to the teacher, and the chair belongs to the scholar. 12. Who hammers the steel and the iron? 13. Why does the cook buy the tea, the coffee, the oil, the pepper, the salt and the vinegar? 14. Does the cane belong to the saddler or to the tailor? 15. Is the smith buying the iron or the steel?

## LESSON IX.

隹ction IX.
gentitve rendered by the objective.

1. The genitive more commonly follows its governing noun, and may be rendered either by our possessive, or by the objective governed by of:
Gaben Sie Daz Sud dcz Have you the book of Haveyou the schoiar's Sđülerb? book?

NOUNS ADDING $\mathbb{C}$ G THE GENITIVE.
2. Nouns of the old declension, not ending in $\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{el}$, $\mathrm{ent}, \mathrm{er}$, wen and $\mathfrak{r e i n}$, add $\mathfrak{e} \mathfrak{b}$ in the genitive and $\mathfrak{e}$ in the dative; the accusative remaining like the nominative (compare L. 8. 3.) :

Who has the cook's bread?
What do ycu seil to the cook?

Iemand yerfauft bem Eamiefe Don Somebody is selling the smith the Enhgt uno Das Eifer． steel and the iron．
Ier Samied gieft dem תinbe bas The smith gives the child the mo－ （5ield und dab Bros． ney and the bread．
3．Note，however，that nouns of this class sometimes drop the e of the genitive，and，occasionally，that of the dative（§ 13. 3．p．274）：


2Bis hat Des תaufmamz Mferd？

## Betipiele．

Der Giffacr verfuuft Dent Sodye Den The fisherman sells the cook the Fal und ben Radjo．
Wer Gat den Bogen，ben Mfeil，und den Who has the bow，the arrow and Stod dea ふiubez？
Wer giebt dem Mferde baz 5eu？
Das תind giebt bem Sclaafe Dab 5ent．
Der Bruber Des תiubee verfauft dem Manne ben Æing und ben Stoct．
©eyort Diefes Brett dent תaufmanne Does this board belong to the doer Dem Sajmiede？
Mein，ez gefigrt dem 3immermanne．

Who has the merchant＇s horse？

## Examples．

## the cane of the child？

Who gives the horse the hay？
The child gives the sheep the hay．
The brother of the child sells the man the ring and the cane． merchant or to the smith？ No，it belongs to the carpenter．

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

Der शal，the eel；
Der Baum，the tree；
Der $\mathfrak{B o g e n}$ ，the bow；
Das Brett，the board；
Das JaE，the cask，barrel；
Der Siidur，the fisherman；
Das 『arn，the yarn；

Daz Sau，the hay；
Dus $\mathfrak{5 u h n}$ ，the fowl；
Der תalf，the lime；

Der תaufinant，the merchant；
Der תüfer，the cooper；
$\mathfrak{D} \mathfrak{D B}$ תupfer，the copper；
Der §ifil，the arrow；
Der Sattel，the saddle；
Der Sofn，the son ；
Der Spatent $^{\text {phe }}$ the spade； Spielen，to play； 2eripredten（L．7．）to promise
Der wald，the forest；
Dab 3 im，the tin．

## Exercise 14.

$\mathfrak{H y f g a b e} 14$.
1．Weripridt ber §ifder bem תode ben શal？2．Sefien Eie ben ふolb？3．Berfauft ber Bauer bem תüfer ben Baum？4．Ja，
 Dem Manne？6．Ier ßogen gekiort bem Manne，und ber Pjoil ge＝
bört Dem Sinte. 7. Ner werfauit tem Sdimiede Ias Sint utid bas תupper? 8. Saficit ter Sattler tem Manne Den Sattel? 9. Wer serfauit זem תautntann das (barn, Das J̧eu und den Raff? 10 . (belfört โas Brett Dem Bruter Des Samiepes? 11. Wer fatid bem Sdmiede Den Spaten? 12. ©jehört bas Gras bemt Sdmiede? 13. Werfauft fer תody Dent תinde Das Sutnt 14. গeint, Dae תind verfauft es Dem Sodte. 15. Ier תaufmann hat Das ©ijen dee
 und Der Sdwan fliegt.

## Exercise 15.

$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{t f g a b e} 15$

1. Who sells the merchant the tin and the copper? 2. The copper belongs to the merchant, he sells it to the smith. 3 . Who sells the cook the eel and the fowl? 4. Who promises the child the bow and the arrow? 5. Does the peasant sell the merchant the forest? 6 . No, he sells the cooper the tree. 7. The peasant has the spade of the fisherman. 8. Who sells the man the lime, the cask and the board? 9. The brother of the cook sends the smith the bread, the meat and the flour, 10. The brother of the miller has the horse and the saddle of the smith. 11. The child gives the horse and the sheep the hay. 12. Does the cooper or the miller buy the yarn of the peasant? 13. The brother of the merchant buys it. 14. Whe sells the smith the iron and the steel? 15. Who sells the goldsmith the silver? 16. Who is playing, and what is flying?

## LESSON X.

demonstrative pronouns Diejer and Jener.

1. Tiejer (this,) refers to the nearer, and jener (that, ) to the more remote of two objects. When not contrasted with jerer, however, Diejer may often be rendered by that:

2. Diejer may often be rendered by the latter and jener by the former :
 Diefer ift reid, jener ift arm. sician; the latter is rich, the former is poor.
3. For the word one after a pronoun or adjective no corresponding word is employed in German :
Diefer $\mathfrak{I i f i d}$ geffort bem Sajuler und This table belongs to the scholar! jener Demt Regrer.
Suer ift alt, Diefer ift neu.
and that (one) to the teacher.
That one is old, this one is new.
4. declension of $\operatorname{Differ}$ compared with article $\mathfrak{D e r}$.

Masc.
N. bief-er, G. Dief-ez, D. Diej-ent, A. bief-en,

Neut.
Dief-er, this; Dief-ez, of this; Dief-em, to or for this; (D. Dem, Dem). Dicj-fz, this;
(Lesson VIII.)
(N. Der, baz).
(G. DeB, DeB].
(A. ben, bab .

Like diejer are declined the following indefinite numerals and adjective pronouns, which, like the definite article, have a distinct form for each gender (the characteristic of the nominative masculine being $\mathfrak{r}$, and that of the neuter $\mathfrak{b}$ :

Masc. Neut.
alfer, alles, all (§53.3.); einiger, einigeb, some; etliduer, ettidfer, some; jeter, jeDes, every;

Masc. Neut.
iener, jenes, that; mander, mandfer, many a; folder, foldtes, such; weldfer, weldjes, which, what.
5. Sefit and Bergeffen in the present tense singular,
id bin, I am; Sie find, you are; er ift, he is.
idif vergeffe, I forget; Sie vergeffien, you forget; er vergifit, he forgets.

Beifutele.
Thefer Mmn ift reid, jener ift arm. Der §rüfling und aud ber Қerbet bat feine §reuben, Differ bringt friuctte, iener Blumen.

Examples.
This man is rich, that one is poor: The spring and also the auturan has its pleasures, the latter brings fruits, the former flowers.

Diefer Mann if ein Mafer.
S由 bin arm, aker id bin zufriebert. §d lefe diefen Bricf.

That man is a painter. I am poor, but I am contented. I am reading (L. V. 2.) this letter.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

श्খMer, all (see decl. beterr); $\mathfrak{2}$ rm, poor; Diefer, this (see 1.);
Der ©ürtner, the gardener;
Der Gaut, the horse, nag;
(3) $\mathbf{r o}$ ह, large;
©ut, good;
Sart, hard;
Da8 . .aub, the house;
Yeber, every;
§ener, that;
Das תinb, the child;

Exercise 16.

Mandjer, many a;<br>शidit, not;<br>ఇcid, rich;<br>Sein, to be (infinitive L. X. 5);<br>$\mathfrak{D r r}$ Sdneiber, the tailor;<br>ভdyan, beautiful;<br>Solder, such;<br>Der Water, the father;<br>Wahr, true;<br>Wielder, which, what;<br>$\mathfrak{W i f f e n , ~ t o ~ k n o w ~ ( p . ~ 3 5 8 . ) ~}$

$\mathfrak{2}$ Hfgabe 16.

1. Diejer 刃üler ift ber Soly jente Bauers. 2. Sener Batee ift ber Bater biejes Bauers. 3. Jener (5anl grfurt ienem Mülfer.
 bart. 6. Nidit alles Eijen ift gut. 7. Sant jerer Sammied foldien Staht und joldere Eijen? 8. Nidet jeier Şund ift grop. 9. Man= dier Mann ift arm. 10. Raufen Sie biejet Sing ober jenen? 11. Warum faufen Sic jenen Ming und nidt bicien? 12. Wel=
 Sie riciem Satneiber? 14. Waz deper Mann jagt ift matr. 15. £ieft ber £efrer biejen Brief ober jenen? 16. Nidat jeber Mant if reid, nidit jebes Budy ift gut. 17. Wifien Sie mas biejer (6ärtner werpridat Diejent תinte? 18. Solder ©tafy ift nidit gut. 19. Sif foldiez झapier fajut? 20. Weldyem Sattler varfauit diefer Mant biejez \&eder? 21, Wag yergif̂t er?

## Exercise 17.

21tfgabe 17.

1. Which paper has this scholar? 2. He has the parer of that child. 3. Which pencil has this child? 4. It has the pencil of that scholar. 5. To which teacher does this man send the book? 6. Which steel and which iron does this smith bjy? 7. Is every house large and good? 8. Is every horse beautiful? 9. What tree is large? 10. What tree do you see? 11. Has
every miller such wheat and such flour? 12. Is not many a man rich? 13. Is all iron hard? 14. Is all steel hard and good? 15. Does this garden belong to this gardener, or to that miller? 16. Is the father of this scholar reading the book of the smith? 17. Which tailor is poor, this one or that one? 18. Who is rich? 1才. Who is singing? (L. V. 2.) 20. That child says you have the ball, is it true? 21. That tree is large and beautiful. 22. That tree is falling.

## LESSON XI.

## £ection XI.

## DATIVE WITH PREPOSITIONS.

1. The dative is often preceded by prepositions, and then answers to our objective :

Er fommt auz dem saufe.
Der Mam if in bem 5aule.
Das Rind ipielt mit bem sunbe.
Der Baum fteft yor bem 5aufe.

He is coming out of the house. The man is in the house. The child is playing with the dog. The tree stands befose the house.

## dative with verbs of motion.

2. After verbs denoting direction toward, $\mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{u}$ must be placed before the name of a person, and $\mathfrak{n a d}$, before the name of a place or country; zu and nadil being both rendered by to: Ex gegt fu bem 2tmmant (§ 13. 3). Er geft nad bem Dorfe.

He goes to the magistrate.
He goes to the village.
3. Where in English the preposition may be omitted, it is not usually employed in German :

Saj [afide Dem Regrer Dab Bud). $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { I send the teacher the book. }\end{array}\right.$
ETr gifft dem Safuciber bab (eft.
 Daz アind geft zu dem Sufniber.
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { I send the teacher the book. } \\ \text { I send the book to the teacher. }\end{array}\right.$
$\{$ He gives the tailor the money. IHe gives the money to the tailor. I send the child to the teacher. The child goes to the tailor.
4. Of, when denoting relation (instead of possession L. 9. 1.), must be expressed in German by a corresponding preposition.

Sd fprefle y on Dem cairtner,
(not, idy firedife Dez (bärtneraz).

I ain speaking of the gardener.
(Compare I.esson 9. 1.)

## POSITION OF PREPOSITIONS.

5. Prepositions precede the words which they govern, and can not, as in English, stand at the end of a sentence :
Nit meldem $\mathfrak{B l e i}$ lifit With what pencil is What pencil is he writ-
fareibt er?
St weldiem Saule ifter?
æisilien Sie non tweldem
Budje er fpridt?
he writing?
In which house is he?
Do you know of which
book he speaks?
ing with ?
Which house is he in?
Do you know whicb book he speaks of ?

## Beipiple.

Der Sdmied geft zu dem Glajer.
2 23as fáiat er Dem $\mathfrak{G l a f e r}$ ?
Wer bat das Buci dez Refrrez?

Wiffen Sie in meldiem Saufe ber bla fer moofnt?
Soben Sie ben Sogn dez Mülfer?

Examples.
The smith goes to the glazier. What does he send the glazier? Who has the book of the teacher? What do you say of the teacher? Do you know which house the glazier lives in? Do you praise the miller's son?

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der शbler, the eagle; $\mathfrak{A l}(3$, than, as;
Der 2 mbob, the anvil;
Der ${ }^{2}$ nffr, the anchor;
Der $\mathfrak{2 l p f e l}$ the apple; \{rbei'ten, to work;
Der श्थrbei'ter, the laborer;
Der $\mathfrak{Y r m}$, the arm;

Das 2uge, the eye;
अи区, out of;
befyen, to go;
Der Sonig, the honey;
תommen, to come;
Das Ridit, the candle;
Meyr, more;
Mit, with;
Fud, to, after;
Spreden, to speak; (L. VII.)
Sefr, very;
æon, of, from;
$3 \mathfrak{u}$, to (see 2.).

## Exercise 18.

सtigabe 18.

1. תommt ber Süger aus bem Sauje, ober geft er nadi bem Seauje? 2. Wer. fafreibt mehr als ber $\mathfrak{H r z t}$ ? 3. Wann geben Sie
 Wann geft das תind zu bem \{rbeiter und wann nach Dent $\mathfrak{D o r j e}$ ? 6. Ias find geft meder zu bem Yrkeiter nod nadh bem Warte. 7. Bu meldem $\mathfrak{A r z t e}$ geft ber Blajer? 8. Tbarum fätlt ber atpjel yon Dem Baume? 9. WBifen Sie bon weldiem $\mathfrak{A m b o n}$ ber Sdmied

ber Saufler mit Dem Bauer? 12. Der 2Yrbeiter arbeitet mit Dem Buter. 13. Das 2fuge des 2olers ift fän. 14. Was jagen Sie won bent Sontig? 15. Tar Atrm biejes Sdymiedes ift grof. 16. Der $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ Diefes Bautes ift arm. 17. Mit weldyem Bleiftifte fatreift Der Selfrer? 18. Wififen Sie mit weldem Bleiftifte or fadreift?

## Exercise 19.

21tfgabe 19.

1. Are you writing the letter with the pencil of the scholar? 2. What does the child say of the honey? 3. Has this laborer more grain than flour, and more copper than gold? 4. Do you know what pencil the man is writing with? 5. Yes, I know which one he is writing with. 6. Why is the hunter coming out of the forest, and why is the child coming out of the house? 7. When does the laborer go to the forest? 8. When do you go to the teacher? 9. What does he say of the eagle? 10. Is the eye of the eagle large? 11. Does the apple fall from the tree? 12. The miller is coming from the house of the goldsmith, and the child is going to the house of the mil ler. 13. Do you see that anchor? 14. With which smith does the miller work? 15. The arm of the smith is large. 16. The brother of the baker is poor. 17. Which forest is the physician going to? 18. He is going neither to this one, nor to that one (L. X. 3.).

LESSON XII.
fection XII.

## INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. The form of the indefinite article is less varied than that (f the definite; having for its accusative masculine only, a char acteristic ending:

Nom. masculine, cin, a; Nom. neuter, sin, a. Acc. masculine, ein-en, a; Acc. neuter, $\mathrm{ein}, \mathrm{a}$.

## FOSSESSIVE PRONOUTS.

2. The possessive pronouns constitute in German a distinct class of words, answering in signification to the possessive case of our personal pronouns. Like the article, they are subject to inflection, and agree in gender, number and case with their nouns:
Sal Gabe mein $\mathfrak{Y}$ apier und meinen $\mathfrak{B a t l}$. I have my paper and my ball.
§at Sgr §rcumd raß Buad meinç ఇct- Has your, friend the book of my terō dber Эhreß Dnfele? cousin, or of your uncle?
 Melier? my knife?
3. The indefinite article and the possessive pronouns (unlike sicjer, L. X. 4.) add by inflection, except in the nom. and acc. neuter, another syllable to the form of the nominative :
Der Sugn unfer-es Rambarz if cin The son of our neighbor is a friend §rcund biefeß Эügers. of this hunter.
4. declension of indef. article compared with definita

| Masc. | Neut. | (Lesson VIII. 3.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N. sin, | sin, a; | (N. โ¢r, โลจื.) |
| G. fint- $\mathrm{ck}^{3}$, | cin-crs, of a; | (G. Te3, ters.) |
| D. $\mathrm{sin}-\mathrm{em}$, | cin-cm, to or for a; | (D. זem, rem.) |
| A. sin-en, | cin, a; | (A. ¢en, โan.) |

Like the indefinite article eit, are declined:
mein, my; jcin, his, its; umier, our; iffr, their; tein, thy; ifre, her; cuer, your; fein, no.
5. When a word which ends in $\mathfrak{c l}, \mathfrak{e n}, \mathfrak{e r}$, takes an additional syllable beginning with $e$, one $\varepsilon$ is often dropped :

$$
\mathfrak{u m i} \text {-crez, for } \mathfrak{u m j e r - c s ; ~ u m i - c r m , ~ f o r ~ u n j e r - e m ; ~ e t c . ~}
$$

## WORDS IN APPOSITION.

6. Words in apposition must agree in case (§ 133) :

Unfer शambar, ber Sattler, hat bas Our neighbor, the saddler, has the


Er gefty mit feinem Better, bem Mater, Ho is going with his cousin, the
nadi (yarib.
: Belpiple.
Sgr freund hat Shren Brisf und Shr Your friend has sent jour letter Bud Sbrem Bruber gefdict.
was bat fein §reund in feinem תoffer?
Sid babe fein ©ifen und feinen Stafl.
Mein $\mathfrak{Z i}$ ifd fegt in meinem Bimmer.
Der $\mathfrak{B a u m}$ fteht bwifat unjerm saufe und Sbrem (3arten.
Das תind fat fein Meffer und feinen $\mathfrak{B a I f}$ in feinem $\mathfrak{5 u t e}$.
painter, to Paris.
Examples.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

2ht, at;
शuf, on;
Denn (conjunction), for; ©Ge (adverb), ere, before;
Ein (masc. or neut.), a, an;
Dab Jeuer, the fire;
Der 尹rcund, the friend;
Der 5anmer, the hammer; $\mathfrak{W i n t e r}$, behind;
Sifr (masc. or neut.), your;
in, in, into;
$\operatorname{Rein}(m$. or $n$.), not any, no;

1 Riegent, to lie;
Mein (masc. or neut.), my;
Der $\supseteq$ fen, the stove;
Sein (masc. or neut.), his, its;
Sithen, to sit;
Stehen, to stand;
Heber, over;
$\mathfrak{H n i e r}$ (masc. or neut.), our;
$\mathfrak{U}$ nter, under, among;
$\mathfrak{N o r}$ (preposition), before;
Das simmer, the room;
3wifden, between.

Exercise 20.
$\mathfrak{2 l} \mathfrak{H f g a b e} 20$.

1. Wein Bruber fat ein Sult, cinen Iija und einen Stugl in peinent Bimmer. 2. Exr fist an feinem Sulte, und pein Bleiftift liegt auf ben Sijde. 3. Saken Sis ein Feuer in Shrem $3 i m m e r$ ? 4. Nein, Dent id babe feinen Sien in meinem Bimmer. 5. Der ©dmied hat feinen Sammer und jein ©ijen. 6. © Bif if ber Jreumb fintes शadforz, des Sattlers. 7. Unjer Freund hat umjern Sund. 8. Sit ber Soln umires Nachbars in umpem (barten 9 9. Steljen Cie vor Shrem Sauje che Sie fingen? 10. Steyt ber Baum zwt= faen Shrem (barten und unicrm Sauje? 11. Mein Buddliegt un= ter Shrem Sulte. 12. Das Simmer des Gfajers if über Dem Sim= mer des Goldichmiedes. 13. Steft Der Sund hinter Shrem julte? 14. Sat dab תinf fein $\mathfrak{B u}$ (i) und peinen Bleiftift? 15. Scjen Sie
in Shrem deer in meinem Bude? 16. Diejer Mant if arm, er Gat mexer ©old nod Brod

## Exercise 21.

$\mathfrak{A H f g a k e} 21$.

1. Is your friend sitting ai his table? 2. No, he is sitting at my table. 3. Why have you a stove in your room? 4. I have no stove in my room. 5. Does your book lie under your table? 6. No, it lies on my desk. 7. Is your friend in his garden? 8. No, he is in our house. 9. Your hammer is lying between the stove and the table. 10. The scholar's room is over the room of his father. 11. Have you no fire in your room? 12. I have no fire in my room, for I have no stove. 13. Is the friend of your teacher sitting behind your desk? 14. No, he is standing before his house ; he writes before he reads. 15. Our friend, the miller, has our horse and our dog in his garden. 16. The son of the peasant has your anvil and your iron.

## LESSON XIII.

 £ection XIII.INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

## 1. The interrogative pronouns are

Fer, who; welder, which, what;
Waş, what; was für, (§ 66.) what kind of.
In this connection, jür mav orecede any of the cases:
Sas für cir Mann ift er? What kind of a man is he?
$\mathfrak{M i t}$ mas für $\mathfrak{Z i n t e}$ f(freiben $\mathfrak{S i c}_{\mathrm{i} \text { ? } \quad \text { With what kind of ink do you write! }}$ In mas für einem 5aufe molgnen §ie? In what kind of a house do you live?
2. Between wà and für other words are sorretimes introduced :
Was bat er bent für Wunber yor un= What (kind of) miracles, then, has fern 2ugen gettgan? -(J. he performed before our eyes?
3. Welder and was fur are often employed in exclamations, in which use weldjer usually drops the last syllable :

What a hero!

Was hat unfer 5erz fur cine fettiame What a singular astronomy has our श्גָ|tronomi'e gelernt! heart learned!
4. The form weld is, also, employed in questions, when the succeeding word is under special emphasis:
 fein? (be yours?)
5. When not followed by a noun or an adjective, cin is rev dered $a$ one, and declined like biefer (L. X. 4.) :
 wab fur einer ift der sabidy? and what kind of a one is the hawk?
6. Wag is sometimes used in the sense of warum:

Was haltf $\mathfrak{D u}$ meinen aufgefobenen Why (what) holdest thou my upशrm?
lifted arm?
declension of the interrogative pronouns $\mathfrak{F} \mathfrak{e r}$ and $\mathfrak{W} \mathfrak{a}$ b.

| N. wer? who? | wab? what? |
| :--- | :--- |
| G. weflen? whose? | wé? of what? |
| D. wem? to or for whom? | (dative wanting.) |
| A. wen? whom? | was? what? |

7. The genitive of $\mathfrak{w a s}$ seldom occurs except in compounds: Wesmegen yat er ez gethan? On account of what (why) has he done it ?
8. Instead of $\mathfrak{w a b}$, construed with prepositions, the adverb mo (where) combined with them, is employed:

Woyon (not you maz) fpridt er?
23ortn (§ 103. 2.) Gat er gefegit?

## Beipipiele.

mificn Sie mab für ein Thier bab FluEpfero ift, umo in twas für sinemt Ranbe es leth?
§n moffen baula mognen ©ie?
Vsovon fpridt Det Maurer?

With what (wherewith) is he writing?
Of what (whereof) does he speals
In what (wherein) has he failed?

## Examples.

Do you know what kind of an anımal the hippopotamus is, and in what kind of a country it lives!
In whose house do you live?
What is the mason speaking of?

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dus Boden, the basin;
Der Eistar, the white bear:
Gaut, idle, lazy, indolent;
Der Solier, the trunk;
Der Rorb, the basket;
Dab תrofobil', the crocodile;
Dab Ramb, the country;
Reben, to live;
Riebent, to leve;
Eobert, to praise;

Madicn, to make, do;
Das majim, the knife;
Der Silut, the shoe;
Der Sduhmadjer, the shoemaker;
Der Straug , the ostrich;
Der $\mathfrak{Z}$ iger, the tiger;
Der $H$ nteridjuich, the difference;
Der $\mathfrak{F o g e l}$, the bird, fowl;
$230 h n t h$, to reside, live;
Woydn, see 8.

Exercise 22.
श1ffgabe 22.

1. Wer loft ben Sdüler, und wen loht ber Sdüler? 2. Merfien Bud) Kejen Sie? 3. Wem idyreiben Sie cinen Brief? 4. Wifint Sie wejfon Mejer ter Sduthmadjer hat? 5. Was für cin Mefier Gat er? 6. Was für cin Mann bat mein Miffer? 7. Mit wefin Bleiftift idreiben Sie Den $\mathfrak{B r i e f}$ ? 8. Mit was für cinem Blcififte und mif was für 马apier jareift ber \&efrer? 9. In was für cinem \&ance left ter Eitair? $\times 10$. In was für cinem left ber $\mathfrak{T g}$ ger? 11. In weldem \&ante leht ter Eiztär? 12. Stifien ©ie in woldemt \&anie โas תrofosil lebt? 13. Was lejen Sie? 14. Misa für ci= nen Sduth madt ber Sdutmanter? 15. Wem ididt ter Satneiter tas Bedien? 16. Sn mefien Sautic motmen ©it? 17. Was für

 Weffen תorb bat ter Edyumadier? 21. Wificn Sie was für cinen תoffer idt fate? 22. Fon wem predte id, uns moson predern Sie? 23. Jdi frectie von Dem 刃Ruller; er ift faul.

## Exercise 23.

$\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 23$.

1. Whose horse has the tailor? 2. With whose pencil are you writing? 3. To whom does the saddler send the money? 4. To which merchant does this anchor belong ? 5. What lind of an animal is the white bear? 6. In what kind of a country does he live? 7. In what kind of a house does the shoe:naker live? 8. Do you know what kind of a bird the ostrich is? 9. In what kind of a country does the tiger live? 10. What are you doing with my knife? 11. Why is the child laüghing?
2. W noin dues the shoemaker praise? 13. Is he making a shoe? 14. Who is making the captain a trunk? 15. In what kind of a country does the crocodile live? 16. On whose table is my book lying? 17. Whom does the child love? 18. To whom is the child going? 19. To whom does the peasant send the basket? 20. Of whom are you speaking? 21. Of what am I speaking? 22. Whose basin has the cook? 23. Is our neighbor not idle?

## LESSON XIV.

£ection XIV.
ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives when used predicatively,* undergo no change of form ; thus,

Masc. Der Stafl ift gut. The steel is good.
Neut. Das ๒ifen if gut.

## ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES.

2. Adjectives, when used attributively,* are subject to three modes of inflection, called the old, the new and the mixed declensions.
3. Adjectives, when not immediately preceded by Diefer, cin, or some other word of that class (L. X. 4. and L. XII. 4.) are inflected according to the

OLD DECLENSION.
Masculine. Neuter. Masc. Neut.
N. gut-er, gut-eb, good; (N. Dicj-er, Dief-es.)
G. gut-eъ (ent), gut-es (en), of good; (G. Diej-es Dief-es.)
D. gut-em, gut-em, to or for good; (D. Dief-em, Dief-cm.)
A. gut-en, gut-es, good. (A. biejen, biej-ç.)

[^5]4. The adjective, like the article, must agree with its noun.
5. The genitive of the old form is now seldom used ; that of the new being preferred :

Die Farbe guten (instead of guteß) The color of good gold is yellow. Goloce if gelb.

ATTRIBUTIVE AND PREDICATIVE FORMS OF THE ADJECTIVE.
Attributive. Predicative.

| §art-cr | Stabl | if | nüblid. | Hard steel is useful. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \$art-es | Eijen | if | nüblidy. | Hard iron is useful. |
| ఇu゙ßlidid)-er | Statl | if | bart. | Useful steel is hard. |
|  | Eijn | ift | bart. | Useful iron is hard. |

6. Adjectives preceded by etwaş, was and nidfta, and used substantively, are of the old declension, and written with a capital initial :
Saben Sic etwas શeuer
Sie fpredicen von etroaz શieuem. Er fagt nidita Sdufdtez.

Have you any thing new ?
You speak of something new ?
He says nothing bad.
7. An adjective, when referring to a noun understood, has the same ending as when the noun is expressed:

Ery hat feinez Tud), id babe grobez. He has fine cloth, I have coarse. Sarter ভtafl if gut, weidjer iff faledft. Hard steel is good, soft is bad.

Give the gender of the nouns in the following examples, as indicated by the adjective. State also which adjectives are attributive, and which predicative.

## Betificle.

wheidet Staky if nidut gut.
Butes Blei ift weid.
Sat ter Bauer guten Weizer und gutes DGR?
Wer Fat feinte $\mathfrak{T u d}$ unt feinen Sammet? Buter Senf if gelb, gutez Salz ift weit.
©゚r fpridut mit bitterm 50ugne
Err ruft in bittrem Sarme,-lt.

## Examples.

Soft steel is not good.
Good lead is soft.
Has the peasant gool wheat and good fruit?
Who has fine cloth and fine velvet? Good mustard is yellow, good salt is white.
He speaks with bitter scorn.
He cries (or calls) in bitter sorrow

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

श्रngenelynt, pleasant; Slau, blue;
Das spei, the lead;
firn, fine;
(3)clb, yellow;

Gfan, gray;
(brob, coarse;
(3) rün, green;

Inmer, always;
さitst, now;

Der Mantel, the cloak;
Der Rodf, the coat;
そoth, red;
Stimarz, black;
Trocient dry;
Dab $\mathfrak{I u d}$, the cloth;
Der Vetter, the cousin;
$\mathfrak{W}$ Wrm, warm;
Weif, white;
Dab Wetter, the weather.

Exercise 24.
$\mathfrak{Z} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 24$.

1. Sit Sgr Tut fain ober grob? 2. Sth Gabe grobez $\mathfrak{L u c}$, und
 iener ift won grotem. 4. Ier Stafl ift Kart, Daz Blet ift mecidy. 5. Sarter ©tafy iit gut, weides Blei ift gut. 6. Guter Stafli if fart, gutes Blei iff weid. 7. Gutes Gold ift gelb, guter Stafl if
 Das wetter ift iest warm. 10. Warmes wetter ift angenefm. 11. Ungenefmes ※etter ift nidit immer faarm. 12. Bon was für Tuad madt ber ©afneiber den Mantel? 13. Er madt den Mantel won Klauem und ben Mod yon grunnem $\mathfrak{T u d f e}$. 14. Wasfür Met=
 Ias Reder Des Sattlers it gelf, dab Reber dez Sdiutmadiers ift fapmarz. 17. Ier Sattler fat gelbes Reier, und ber ©dulmadier

 Der grauez ober rothes Tudt? 21. Er fat weber graues ned rotyez,


## Exercise 25.

## 2tigabe 25:

1. The weather is warm. 2. Warm weather is pleasant, 3. What kind of weather is always pleasant? 4. Dry weather is pleasant. 5. Is your cloth coarse? 6. I have coarse 3loth, and my cousin has fine cloth. 7. The cloth of the tailor is blue, the leather of the saddler is yellow. 8. The tailor has blue cloth, and the saddler has yellow leather. 9. Is the saddler's coat of blue, of green, or of black cloth? 10. Nis coat is of
black cloth，and his cloak is of gray cloth．11．Hard lead is not good，good lead is not hard．12．Is the cloth of the tailor blue，brown，green，red，or black？13．The tailor has black， blue，green，gray and red cloth．14．This paper is white，and that is blue．15．My cousin has blue paper，and his friend has white．16．This tailor is making a coat from coarse gray cloth． 17．That smith has good steel and good iron．18．The iron of our friend，the smith，is very good．19．With whose good pencil are you writing your friend a letter？20．From whose blue cloth is the tailor making his coat？

## LESSON XV．

## fection XV．

NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES．
1．Adjectives，when following Diejer，or any word of that class，＊and referring to the same noun，are of the
new declension．
Masculine．
N．Dief－er gute；Diej－es gute；this good．
G．โiej－ев guter；
D．Siej－em guten；
A．biej－en guten；
2．Form of the new declension in the nominative Attributive．Predicative．

| शıfer． | gut－¢ | Staht | if | hart． | All good steel is hard． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| サแe\％ | gut－e | Eifer | if | bart． | All good iron is hard． |
| Der | bart－e | Stagl | if | gut． | The hard steel is good． |
| Dab | hart－e | Eifut | if | gut． | The hard iron is good． |
| Diefer |  | Fogel | 谁 | wei巨． | This beautiful bird is white， |
| Diepes | ¢¢）0゙n－¢ | ud） | if | weip． | This beautifnl cloth is whute． |
| Seber | gut－e | Mann | if | efyridy | Every good man is honest． |

[^6]
## Attributive. Predicative.

Seber gut-e תint ift efrrid. Every good child is honest. Senter efirlidite Mann ift gut. That honest man is good. ふепеる Mander
M(andjez
egrlidios gut-e תind ift
gut.
That honest child is good.

Wixlde gut-e Weldye fatze Rind if gut? What proud child is good?
3. The final syllable of mandter, folder and welder, which by its characteristic ending, denotes the gender of the noun, is sometimes dropped; in which case the adjective that follows is inflected according to the old declension (L. XIV. 2.) :

Mand) gut-er Mann instead of Mandjer gut-e Mann. Sold grob-ez Tutb instead of Solder grob-e Tuci.
4. The adjective with the article is often, for the sake of special emphasis, placed after the noun :
Dab Bünonia, bab werberblide. The ruinous treaty (the treaty, the ruinous).
5. Adjectives denoting the material of which a thing is made, are formed from nouns by suffixing $\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{en}$, ern. In such case $\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{o}$ and $\mathfrak{H}$ often take the Umlaut:

| Ieber | leather; |
| :---: | :---: |
| golder, golden, gold (made of gold) | from ${ }^{\text {Gold, }}$, gold; |
| bublern, wooden | from $\mathfrak{S o l}_{3}$, wood; |
| gläjert, glass (made of glass) | from © ${ }^{\text {clab, glass. }}$ |

Sat ber תodi den fexizenen der ben Has the cook the wooden or the fteinernen Iifía?
Der Sdujler hat bas fitberne $\mathfrak{I}$ inten= The scholar has the silver inkstand, faí unt id das gläferne. and I the glass one.

> Belpiele.

Ruce gute Sdrreibpapier ifit glatt.
§aben Sie bas rotbe Siegellact?
(Getort biefe alte وferb bem alten Jleifder?
Seber mirflid gute und nüb̧ldic Menid Every really good and useful man if fleiêig. (human being) is diligent.
Sçen Sie baé glanzende Eiiz und ben Do you see the glittering ice and weifen Sdunee aufienem hoben $\mathfrak{D e r g e}$ ?
the white snow on yonder high mountain?

Der junge Shant fareift bem alten The young man is writing the old

Refrer cinen $\mathfrak{B r i c f}$ ．
Werjweifung if ber eimsige ädfe $\mathfrak{Z}$ the $=$ Despair is the only genuine atho－ เสี่นยื．－ ism．

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

शber，but；
${ }_{2} \mathrm{HI}_{\mathrm{t}}$ ；old；
2rtig，polite，agreeable；
Braut，brown；
Dumm，stupid；
だleigig，diligent，industrious；
${ }^{(5)} \mathrm{em} \mathrm{mg}$ ，enough；
Jutg，young；
Rang，long；
Der Refrling，the apprentice；
Der sitaurer，the mason；

Der Mutifut，the chisel；
Dif N）？（inity，the man，human being；
Sicu，new；
Silarif，sharp；
Stolti，proud；
Der Iifdler，the cabinet－maker；
Unjufricoen，discontented，dis－ satisfied；
Wielleidyt，perhaps；
Wufriedeh，contented．

Exercise 26.
$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{H} \ddagger \mathrm{gake} 26$.
1．Jad hate Das feine $\mathfrak{T u d}$ und ber Sayncider bat bas grobe $\mathfrak{T u d}$ ． 2．Diejer Roaf it won dem feinen $\mathfrak{I u d}$ ，jener ift won Dent groben．
3．Der harte Stafy ift gut，Das weidye Blet ift gut．4．Diejer junge Maurer lautit jence junge 引jero．5．Jence junge jocrd gefort die＝ fem jungen Maurer．6．Sdureifen Ste Den langet Brif mit Demt
 fel dem fleigigen $\mathfrak{Z i j d e r}$ ？8．Jit jeber reide Miant zuftichen？ 9．Sit nidt jeder zufriciene Mamn reid genug？10．Noclder flei＝ Eige Mann ift unufricent？11．Edircift jencr arme Edulfer mit tem neuen Bleiftifte？12．Mimder folze Mimid ift vielleidet nidet jecer．（L．X．3．）13．Sit alles trodene Netter ant＝ genefm？14．Weldes gute Rerer hat Der alte Sattler，Las gelfe， Yaz grüne，Das blaue，oder Das fapatze？15．Verfauft Der artige Saupmant daz meipe japier，vier das klaue？16．Jit aller gute Stahl hart，und alles gute Blci weiz？17．Sn weldem falten
 sen，ober wiffen Sie nidft？

## Exercise 27. <br> $\mathfrak{2 l t f g a b e} 27$.

1．This warm weather is very pleasant．2．Is that young cabinet－maker the good friend of the old mason？3．Is every
proud man stupid? 4. Is not every industrious man contented? 5. Is not that indolent apprentice very discontented? 6. Is the new chisel of the young cabinet-maker sharp? 7. Who has the sharp chisel of the poor glazier? 8. This polite scholar is writing the old teacher the long letter. 9. Has every contented man money enough? 10. Has this friend, the old glazier, the green, the blue, or the red glass? 11. Is the new rloak of the old mason of the fine cloth, or of the coarse? 12. 1 ; the new cloth of the saddler gray, green, black, or blue? 13. The old saddler has the blue, the gray, the green and the black cloth, and the tailor has the red, the white, and the yellow. 14. Do you understand what that poor old man says? 15. With what old pencil is he writing that long letter? 16. Does any body know in which new house the rich miller lives? 17. Why does the poor peasant buy the fine cloth? 18. The new cloak of the old baker is very good.

LESSON XVI.

## £ection XVl.

## mixed declension of adjectives.

1. Adjectives, when following mein, or a word of that class,* and referring to the same noun, are of the

MIXED DECLENSION.
Masc.
N. mein gut-er, mein gut-es, my good;
G. meines gut-en, meines gut-en, of my good;
D. meinem gut-en, meinem gut-en, to or for my good;
A. meinen gut-en, mein gut-ç, my good.
2. As mein, Dein, etc., have the same form for each gender ( $i, e$. in nom. masc. and neut.) the adjective following them takes the characteristic ending (L. X. 4.), thus indicating the gender of its noun :

[^7]Ein alt－cr Minut，an old man．Fin alt－ȩ gyfers，an old horse． Whein neu－¢r Tifa，my new table．
Shr eigen－cr 5ut，your own hat．

Sein nelt－cz Budi，his new bcok． ！nfer eigen－ę ફaub，our own house．

3．Eigen，as denoting possession，often requires with＂own，＂ in translation，both a preposition and a pronoun，and sometimes only the latter ：

Saben Sie cin cigenez Simmer？Have you a room of your own？ Sit）habe fein cigerez Belo． Sut er niouttz Eigenez？
Saf iatrieb eb mit eigener 5and． Er farieb ez mit eigener 5and．

I have no money of my own． Has he nothing of his own？ I wrote it with my own hand． He wrote it with his own hand．

## ENDINGS OF THE MIXED DECLENSION NOMINATIVE．

## Attributive．Predicative．

| Ein | gut－er | Mant ift | efrlidy．A good man is honest． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ein | gut－ez | תind if | efrliti．A good child is honest． |
| Scit | efrridio－er | Freund if | gut．His honest friend is good． |
| Sein | efrlidi－cz | תind ift | gut．His honest child is good． |
| Wrein | fajon－er | Bogel ift | meip．My beautiful bird is white． |
| WRein | ¢め） | Tud）ift | weip．My beautiful cloth is whita |
| Shr | alt－er | Baum ift | grop．Your old tree is large． |
| Shr | alt－es | इauz ift | grof．Your old house is large． |
| Hinjer | grob－er | Boum ift | alt．Our large tree is old． |
| Hnier | grojeez | 5u4z if | alt．Our large house is old． |
| תein | gut－er | Rant ift | träge．No good man is idle． |
| תein | gut－es | תind if | trïge．No good child is idle． |

4．Ein is also a numeral answering to one，and is then pro－ nounced with a stronger emphasis，and often written with a capital initial：
§ウi Favenur ほin ßudy，und er fatorei．I have but one book，and he has three．
Er Yernt megr in Æinem Tage alz id．He learns more in one day than I in zmei． （do L．38．7．）in two．

5．Ein and fein，when not followed by an adjective or a noun， are inflerted according to the old declension（L．XIV．3．）．In the nom．and acc．neut．the $\mathfrak{c}$ of the final syllable is often omitted： Sic Jaben zmei §forbe，idy fabe eine You have two horses，I have one， （or cinb），unt er fatfeines（orfeinz）．and he has none．

Saiblybe stue Tiffer ciner ift nelt, Der I have two tables, one is new and andere alt. the other is old.
Einer liebt oft was ein $\mathfrak{Y}$ noberer bast. One often loves what another hates.
6. Ein is frequently preceded by the definite article and then follows the new declension :

Der Eine iffugro fleit. too small.
Sid babe weber Dab Eine now bab $\mathfrak{z n}$ I have neither the one nor the Dere. other.

Weir neuer §eudter ftegt auf meinem My new candlestick is standing nuten $\mathfrak{L i}$ iaje. on my new table.
Sid fube cin gute Butif und einen gu= I have a good book and a good ten Bleiftift: pencil.
Sid babe Einen, und mein Bruber bat I have one and my brother has bret. three.
Das ganze weltall if cin ujerlofez The whole universe is a shoreless Miect.-23. sea.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

शutri, also, too;
Chrlidy, honest;
§übich, pretty, handsome;「i, ever;
Dab Samre'l, the camel;
Der תapita'n, the captain; תlcin, small, little;

Der Röffel, the spoon;
शodt, yet, still;

ఇưblidd, useful;
Reif, ripe;
Das edjif, the ship;
Starf, strong;
$\mathfrak{D a b}$ IGier, the a nimal;
Todt, dead;
Zreu, faithful;
23 achiam, watchful;
Der 23 agch, the carriage;
Wisffid, really.

Exercise 28.
2ufgabe 28.

1. Sic haben Shr feines $\mathfrak{L u d}$, und ber Sanetrer hat jein grobes Iuch. 2. 刃ein alter freumb hat ein hüfide sfierd und cinen al= ten $23 a g e n$. 3. Dab תameel ift ein grobes, fartes und jegr mitg= lidfes $\mathfrak{D h i e r . ~ 4 . ~ I e r ~ t r e u t e , ~ w a d j a m e ~ S u n d ~ u n j e r e s ~ g u t e n ~ f r e u n d e s ~}$ ift todt. 5. Sit unier alter Sreund noci in unjorm neuen (5sarten? 6. Sbr alter Jreuti ift in feinem fajönen, alten Bianten. 7. Saben

2. Fiem verfauf zer תaupmann jein gropes ncues ©difi? 10 . Er verfauft ces jetmem alten Jrcumse, dem תapitän. 11. Sont mein junger $\mathfrak{B e t t e r}$ mein Klauts, mein gelkes, ober mein meibe wapier? 12. Er hat Jhr meifes, und jeit guter freund hat Jhr khucs. 13. Sit fein faltes alten Blcifitite oier mit Shrem neuen? 15. W2as für cin Thier ift
 ein grobes ocer ein $\mathfrak{f l c i n e s}$ ? 17 . Stt cin wirllid chrlider, guter Mann je faul? 18. Sit ein fauler Mann je mirflidy zufricien?


## Exercise 29. \{ $\mathfrak{A T g a b e} 29$.

1. Our old friend is still in our new house. 2. Your young friend has our old horse, and also our old carriage. 3. What kind of black cloth has our old friend, the merchant? 4. He has no black cloth, but he has his good blue cloth. 5. Does the camel live in a warm or in a cold country? 6. Is the camel a large, strong and useful animal? 7. Has your good friend a faithful, watchful dog? 8. Has our old friend, the captain, a new ship, or an old one? 9. Have you a large tree in your new garden? 10. I am writing with your new pencil; have you my old one? 11. Is a faithful, watchful dog a usefur animal? 12. Is an indolent scholar faithful, honest and useful? 13. Has the son of the old peasant a ripe apple? 14. The captain is selling the merchant his beautiful new ship. 15. Are you buying a young horse, or an old one? 16. I am buying a young horse, and my old friend is selling an old one. 17. Has the scholar my white paper or your blue? 18. He has my blue paper and your new pencil. 19. Has the child a small spoon?

## LESSON XVII． <br> fertion XVII．

1．Connected view of the old，new and mixed declensionh

## Masculine．

old declension．new declension．mixed declension．（L．XIV．3．）
N．gut－er；ber gut－e；mein gut－er；（Diej－er．）
G．gut－ę（en）；Dez gut－en；meines gut－en；（Diej－ew．）
D．gut－em；bem gut－en；meinem gut－en；（Dief－em．）
A． $\mathfrak{g u t}-\mathrm{en}$ ；Den gut－en；meinen gut－en；（ciej－en．）

## Neuter．

N．gut－cz；das gut－e；mein gut－cs；（itcf－c⿱乛龰己．）
G． $\mathfrak{g u t - c z}(\mathfrak{e n})$ ；bes gut－en；meines gut－en；（diej－ç．）
D．gut－em；bem gut－en；meinem gut－en；（Dief－em．）
A．gut－ç；bas gut－e；mein gut－es；（bicj－ç．）

2．WORDS REqUiRING THE ADJECTIVE in the new declension．
Masc．Neut．Masc．Neut．Masc．Neut．Masc．Neut． aller，alles；einiger，einigez；jener，jeneb；melder，welder． ber，baş；etlider，etlidez；mander，mandes；（L．15．） bicjer，diejes；ieder，jedes；folder，polders；

3．WORDS REQUIRING THE ADJECTIVE iN the mixed declension．
Dein，sin，euter，iffr，fein，mein，fein，unfer．（L．16．）

## Beipiele．

Exampies．
Der jurge Mater if cin gefaiatter The younc painter is a skillful ar－ ภünfiter． tist．
 Freunb．
Der afte Satter becit ben תofifer mit The old saddler covers the trunk nuem Reder． with new leather．
©r bect ben $\mathfrak{Z i j i d )}$ mit cinem grünen He covers the table with a green æuゅ）．
cloth．

## VOCABULARY TO TIF EXERCISES.

Wöf, cross, ill-natured;
Eijern, iron (adjective);
Das befaf, the ressel;
Glafern, glass (adjective);
Glatt, smooth;
§ainen, to hate;
§äblid, ugly, ill-formed;
Söljern, wooden;
Der Siefiel, the kettle;
Der תnopp, the button, knob.
Der תnecdt, the servant, slave;

Der תrutg, the pitcher;
תithient, copper (adjective),
s)leffingen, brass (adjective);

Der Ragel, the nail;
Das julver, the powder;
Dus Sdubk, the 1ock;
Das Sducibpapici, the writing. paper.
Schen, to see (lejn, L. 7.) :
Der 2errithor, the traitor.

Exercise 30.
2tufabe 30.
 mannes. 2. Tefit ber alte Sattler ben alten Lijá mit grüncm vor mit Klauem $\mathfrak{I u d j e}$ ? 3. Ex Icaft ten Tijd mit Sifom grofen grü= nen $\mathfrak{I}$ udje. 4. Unjer junger Frcumd fiat unjer junges Эjerd. 5.
 Sdumicd einen grofen Ragel, oser ten fupfonen תifiel des תixui= mannes? 7. Er hat fein gutes ©ijen, afer er Gat guten Etafl und guteß תupjer. S. Senter alte ฏann if mein alter Nadibar. 9, Wem gefort ticies neue Sdilof? 10. Sd babe fin neues ©dito 11. Jaten Sic wcipez झapier ober Glauez? 12. Jad habe dab
 2tle gute Edrcibpapier ift ghatt, afer nidyt alles ghatte 马apier if gut. 14. Seapit nidit jerer gute Memiá cincu Berrätler? 15. Das

 Der תnedt hat cinen תrug, aber nidt einen glajernen. 19. Эa Gabe gutes Əulyer, aber tein guter Blei.

## Exercise 31.

## 2affane 31.

1. The ill-natured tailor has his fine cloth and the pretty but ton of his good friend. 2. Is all smooth writing-paper good? 3. Is not all good writing-paper smooth? 4. To whom does this coarse powder belong? 5. The hunter has fine powder, but he has no coarse. 6. The iron kettle of the servant is large, his copper kettle is small. 7. Do you know where my glass
pitcher is？S．I see your glass pitcher on your new table 9．Does not every honest man hate a traiter？10．This agree－ able child has a wooden horse and a large iron ring．11．Have you a brass nail or an iron one？12．A cask is a large wooden vessel ；a kettle is an iron，a copper，or a brass one．13．I have my white paper and the white paper of the scholar． 14. The young saddler is covering the old trunk with black leather． 15．Does the ugly man cover his table with the blue cloth， or with the green？16．He covers his old table with a red cloth．17．Which new book have you？18．I have no new book．19．I have white paper and he has yellow．

## LESSON XVIII．

## 化解保 XVIII．

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS．

1．The words jebermann，jemand，man，niemand，nidits and etwab or thab，are indefinite pronouns．

2．Tenermann is declined like a noun of the old declension； jemand and niemand may be declined in the same way，or like an adjective of the old declension（§59）．Man，nidtt and ctwas are indeclinable：
Sie fpreden yon etwas Reuem．You speak of something new． Sal fired）won nidits． I do not speak of any thing．
3．Jebermant answers in signification to every body：
Sedermann hat feine famadye Seite．Every body has his weak side．
4．Jemand answers to any body，somebody，and etwaB to any thing，something ：

Sefon Sie Semand？
？Sa，idy Ferye Semand．
むïren Sie nidit Citwaz？
Sa，id füre etwaz，or wab．

Do you see any body（or somebody）I Yes，I see somebody．
Do you not hear something？
Yes，I hear something．

5．Niemano answers to nobody，not any body ；and nidetb to nothing，not any thing：
Remand lobt midy，und idifloke Ric＝Nobody praises me，and I do not manden． praise any body．

Sididen Єie Sbrem Bruber niftb? Do you not send your brother al. thing.
6. The negative particle, nidet, is used with jemand and etwan ouly in interrogative sentences; hence for the twofold forms of expression in English, there is but one in German -

Sif fege Miemander.
© $\mathbb{E}_{1}$ Tuft nidxt
$\{$ I do not see any body.
$\{$ Literally: I see nobody.
$\{$ He does not buy any thing,
\{ Literally: He buys nothing.
7. Einer, (one), and feiner, (no one, nobody), are also called indefinite pronouns:
$\mathfrak{Z u}$ rein ift nidft ©iner im Reid.- $\mathfrak{Z}$. Not one in the kingdom is too pura Seiner wuğte ben slamen.

No one knew the rame.

## Beipiple.

Examples.
Sibl hare Semanoen, aber idy fege Nic. I hear somebody, but I do not see
manter.
Saufen Sie nidut etras?
Rein, idf faufe Ridutr.
Suben Sie etmas ऽdfonte ?
Sa) Fabe ctroaz ऽđüneв.
Sebermann baft und yeradtet einen Every body hates and despises a
Berrätber.
any body.
Do you not buy something?
No, I do not buy any thing.
Have you any thing beautiful?
I have something beautiful. traitor.

## yocabulary to the exercises.

Beru'duet, to visit;
Der Bobrer, the auger;
Der Budjbändler, the bookseller;
『igennitşig, selfish;
Etmaz, something, any thing;
Der Juibrer, the guide, leader;
Wer Sobel, the plane;
Tebermant, every body;
Semand, any body, somebod5;
Der 夭̂aje, the cheese;

Dag గlcio, the dress, garment;
Das Ries, the song;
Der Maiz, the maize, Indian corn Nidtts, nothing, not any thing, Miemand, nobody, not anybody* Raudun, to smoke;
Der Sajubmadher, the shoemaker;
Der $\mathfrak{I} a b{ }^{\prime} f$, the tobacco;
Der $\mathfrak{Z}$ elfer, the plate;
Der Heber[duth, the overshoe.

Exercise 32.

1. Fitarum Yokt Jetermant biejen Sajuter? 2. Sebermann if eigenuftig. 3. Jat Jemano meinen lleberidut? 4. Jer ©duth= mader madtit Semanbem einent Heferjduly. 5. Niemanio lokt ten

 Sdiden ©ie tem ভanniber ben תnopf? 8. Niemand ididt tem Sdineiver ben תnopf und dab Rleid. 9. Bejudfen Sie Jemanien? 10. Sd bejudfe Jemanben, aber mein freuno beudit 刃iemanten. 11. תaufen Cie nidtt etmab? 12. Эd) faufe nidtt, aber mein Bruter
 Rüţidex , aber niadts ভdjunebs. 15. Raudt Jemand hier Iabat? 16. Sein, शiemand raudtt. 17. Jemano hat den $\mathfrak{Z}$ eller, Den §rug und den תäje unjereş すüfrerz. 18. Semand fingt, Gören Sie dab §ied? 19. Saafien Sic Semanben? 20. Reint, idd bafie Rieman= ben. 21. תauft Semald den 5onig, Den Maiz und den תeffiel?

## Exerctise 33.

$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 33$.

1. Somebody is visiting our old guide. 2. Does any body hate the bookseller? 3. No, and the bookseller does not hate any body. 4. To whom does the peasant send the honey, the maize and the cheese? 5. He does not send any body the maize, but he sells somebody the honey. 6. Why does every body praise this child? 7. Is every body very selfish? 8. Has not somebody my plane? 9. No, nobody has your plane, but somebody has the auger of the servant. 10. Is any body smoking? 11. Is somebody singing a song? 12. Somebody has my pitcher and my plate. 13. Do you not send somebody the money? 14. No, I do not send any body (I send nobody; see 6) the money. 15. Does any body send the tailor the dress and the button? 16. The tailor sends somebody the dress. 17. Has the cook any body's kettle? 18. Yes, he has one. (L.16.5) 19.1 have somebody's nall. 20. Have you any body's tobacco? 21. Is any body every body's friend?

## LESSON XIX. <br> fection XIX.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUN $\mathfrak{N} \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{H}$.

1. The pronoun mant (like the French on) indicates persons in a general and indefinite manner :

Man darf nidt zu viel falafen.
Wae trinft man in Gröland?
Wran igt felten fut wenig.
Nan baft cinen $\mathfrak{T y r a m e n . ~}$
$\mathfrak{M a n}$ [afmeidyert tiyr zu faro.

2. Man is used only in the nominative; the oblique cases being supplied by other words :
Nan 话t um fein Reber zu erbaiten. One eats in order to preserve one's (his) life.
Er mill einer nie Gören.
He will never listen to one.
Man foll feinen Rädifen twe fiid feloft lieber.

One should love one's (his) neigh. bor as one's solf (himself).
3. (bar (as also the more emphatic ganz und gar), before a negative, answers to at all, after a negative :
Er bat gar nidutb. He has nothing at all. (at all nothing). E® if gar niaft falt. It is not at all cold. (at all not cold). S(d) weic gayz und gar nidxte bavont. I know nothing at all of it (thereof).

## Beifpiele.

Examples.
Was mant nidy yerfiteli', befitit' man What one does not understand, one nidt.-(b). does not possess.
©-b if zumeifen hoge weibhit zu ver= It is sometimes great wisdom to gefi'en twas man mein.-(3). forget what one knows.
Weicianmaer diefe Gut'ge That yer= Is it known who committed this uibt'e? bloody deed?
Nit Der Beit und mit ber ©fecurb' lernt With (the) time and with (the) pamar AKfる. tience one learns every thing.
 Sufrieb'enbeit.

Mtan glaubt ezs gar niăt tweld) eintöni- One can not at all imagine what gez wesfen man wirb, wemn man fiad inmer in: Dem 3irfel Feiner Riebling ${ }^{\text {B. }}$ $\mathfrak{b e g r i f i f e} \mathfrak{g e r u m b e r g t , - \Omega . ~}$
monotonous being one becomew if one constantly remains (turk one's self) in the circle of one' favorite notions.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Berith'en, to possess; Jangen, to catch (§78); Jinben, to find; Jurchten, to fear, (5) ewily'nlid, generally; (3) $\mathfrak{a u b} \mathfrak{m}$, to believe;

Der תrieg, the war;
Reidet, easily, readily;
Der Marmor, the marble; Man, (see 1.) one; $\mathfrak{N u t ,}$ only, but;

DaB ఇußfant, (the) Russia;
Der Seefund, the seal;
Sehr, very, very much;
Selten, seldom;
Wiel, much;
23 ährend, while;
Wabridicinlidt, probable;
Der $\mathfrak{W a l ( f i n d}$, the whale;
$\mathscr{W}$ enig, little, few;
$\mathfrak{W}$ ünchen, to wish;
ふuverläß̉ig, reliable.

## Exercise 34.

$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{H f g a b e} 34$.

1. Wo fincet man ten Marnor? 2. Was fagt man son fem תriege in Nuflano? 3. Man fört siel son Dem תriege, aber nidtz Suecrläfiges. 4. Man Yokt gewötrild was man lieft. 5. Man befist majt was man nidit verfeft. 6. Man ift felten unzufrieden mährem man arkeitet. 7. Man finbet jest melfr Goold als Siffer. 8. Das Wetter ift gar nidt falt. 9. Er fat gar fein (beld, und id) Kake nur jele wenig. 10. W3o fängt man ben Walfiid) und ben Seefund? 11. Sn was für einem \&anbe findet man ben Wobf? 12. Was er Jhrem Fremme fagt ift gar nidet wafricheinfidy. 13. Man glauft leidt was man wüniat ober fürdtet. 14. 2luf was für Wapier farciben Sie ben Brief? 15 . Jat hake gar fein 3ypier, id) farcibe feinen Brief.

Exercise 35. $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{t f g a b e} 35$.

1. Is one not generally contented while one is working? 2. In what country is the black marble found? 3. Is nothing reliable heard from the war in Russia? 4. In what kind of water is the whale found? 5. Is the seal caught easily? 6. My friend has no money at all, and I have but very little. 7. What is said is not at all probable, but he believes it, for he wishes
it. 3. Does one believe easily what one fears? 9. What is snid of the war? 10. Much is said of the war, but it is not believed. 11. Our old neighbor is seen very seldom. 12. Whose pencil has the child? 13. It has no pencil at all, it has my new knife. 14. What kind of a book is the scholar reading? 15. He is reading no book at all, he is reading a letter.

## LESSON XX.

## 

## 1. prepositions governing the dative.

 $\mathfrak{n e n}$, within; entgegen, against, toward ; $\mathfrak{g e g e n} \mathbf{6}$ ber, over against, opposite; gemäj, conformable; mit, with; nadd, to, toward; nüdjf, next to; nebft, beside, including; oh, over, on, on account of ; jammt, together with; jeit, since; yon, of, from; zu, to, at, by, in; 子uwirer, against, contrary to. These prepositions all govern the dative only.

## 2. phepositions governing the accusative.

Durd, through, by, by means of; für, for, instead of; gegen, toward, about; ofne, without, beside; jonter, without; $\mathfrak{u m}$, around, near, at, for; mirer, against, in opposition to. These prepositions all govern the accusative only.

## 3. PRepositions governing the dative or accusative.

$\mathfrak{A}$ tr, at, in, on, by, to; auf, upon, in, at, up, toward; Finter, behind, after, back; in, in, into, to; neben, by, near, beside; üher, over, above, at, about; unter, under, below, among; por, before, ago; zwijfen, between, among. These prepositions govern the dative, when used with verbs of rest, or with those indicating motion within specified limits; and the accusative, when motion or tendency toward any place or object is indicated:

Er läuft in bem sarten. Er läuft in bea ßarten.

He is running in the garden.
$\mathrm{He}_{\mathrm{e}}$ is running into the garden.
©゙ ไäuft auf bem ©ife． Er läuft auf bage Eib． Griftin bem baufe． Er geyt in bab saub．

He is running on the ice．
He is running on（＂ontol＂）the see
He is in the house．
He goes into the house．

4．Prepositions are frequently contracted with the definite article into one word：
Nm（for an bem），飞r fitt am Iifale．Hesits at the table．
 शufa（for auf bab̧）．©゙r legt eß aufz ßrett．He lays it on the board． Weint（for bei Dem），Er if beim Bruber．He is with the brother． Durde（for burd）baß）．©̌r geft durdiz felb．He goes through the field． Fürる（for für Daß）．©゙る iff fürる תind．It is for the child． Sinterm（for Ginter Defti）．©ir fegt binterm Baune．He stands behind the fence． $\mathfrak{S m}$（for in Dem）．Er ift im saufe．He is in the house． Sitb（for in Dab）．E゙r gefy inz Saub．He goes into the house， $\mathfrak{W o m}$（for won bemt．©r fommt wom Marlte．He comes from the market． Bum（for zu Dent）．氏̌r geft zum freunde．He goes to the friend． Bur（for ${ }^{\text {bu }} \mathrm{Der}$ ；feminine gender，L．23．）
examples of $\mathfrak{a n}$ ， $\mathfrak{y} \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{u f}, \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{z}$ and $\mathfrak{n a d}$ ．

Ex bent an feinen Jrund．
Ex fipridt yon feinent Freunte． Er itffols auf fenen Reidthum． Was murbe aub bem Sauter ？ Dab 23 aficr（á）medit nad）©ifu． E゙r if ein Engländer yon Geburt． 2uter Segen fommt von $\mathfrak{D b e n}$ ． Er if faft verzefrit yon der §ike． Er Mebt yon Brod uno Wecin． E゙r if grof von Merion＇．（§ 107）

## Beifpiele．

（Einer fegt an bent Femfer，und Der One is standing at the window，and श्थnbere gebt an das fenfer．
Der alte Mamt und fein alter freund The old man and his old friend are getyen in daả alte baub．
Fliegt Der Sogel in bab simmer doer Is the bird flying into the room or in bem Simmer？
Wisaum legt der $\mathfrak{R e f f e r}$ Daz $5 \mathfrak{S a r}_{\mathfrak{z}}$ neben Why does the waiter lay the wood ben 2 Pfn？
beside the etove？

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

Das̉ Band，the ribbon；
Duß bett，the bed；
Der $\mathfrak{B e t t l e r}$ ，the beggar；
D $\downarrow \mathfrak{B i n f c h}$ Durdh，through；
Das Jemiter，the window； §uir，for（preposition）； Uegen，toward，to，about； Fer Щraben，the ditch； Der §eller，the cellar；

Regen，to place，lay
Richen，beside；
$\mathfrak{5 f t}$ ，often；
Shre，without；
凡ofin，rusty；
©pritigch，to spring；
$\mathfrak{l n}$ ，around，near；
Huthälid，impolite；
Das Bernattuibucrt，the prepositica $23 i d e r$ ，against．

Exercise 36.
श्थutgabe 36.
1．Ier Mann fedit an fom Jonfer，und Sab Rimi geft an tab Feniter．2．Ex fistat auf sem ©tulfe und legt jein Budl auf Das ßett． 3．Jas תine ift hinter Iem Diat；זer §umi geft linter ben Dien． 4．Das Bapier liegt neben $\mathbf{D e m}$ Buthe；Der ©duuler legt ben Ble＝
 Wiad jringt über Den Graken．6．Der junge Mann feht unter rem Baume；jein Jreunt geft unter Den Baum．7．Der תauf＝ mam fele vor Dem Sauie；Der alte Sattler fommt vor Las̉ Satả． 8．Ier Baum feht gwijden Dem Sauje und bem（Garten；Der 刃iann geft swidien Das Saus und den Garten．9．Ier fleine Bogelffiegt in Das Simmer；fliegt er aud）in dem Simmer？10．Ier Säger gebt Iurd）ren Wialo und um Ias eclo ；er hat cin rothes Band um peinen Sut．11．区r ift unhüflid gegen unjom Nadikar．12．Was jagt er wiser Jhren Better？13．Gelien ©ie ofne Shren Stod？ 14．Jd habe nidte für Ien Sdufer，Ienn or if nidt mein greumb． 15．Waß ift ber Unterifited zwididen＂Denn＂und＂Für？＂16．Denn论 ein Bindewort，für ein $\mathfrak{B e r l a ̈ l}$ Ini

## Exercise 37.

1．Who is standing at that window？2．Before which large table is the scholar sitting？3．Is the old beggar coming be－ fore our house？4．The dog is going behind the house；the garden lies behind the house．5．Your new pencil is lying be－ side my new book；why does the scholar lay his paper beside my new book？6．The child is playing between the house and the garden；the horse is going between the tree and the house．
7. The man is in the house, and his brother is going into the house. 8. The dog springs over the ditch; the room of the tailor is over the room of the shoemaker. 9. The horse is standing under the tree; the dog is going under the tree; the child is going to the window. 10. Who says any thing against the miller? 11. Why does the bird fly around the field and the forest? 12. What kind of paper do you buy for the scholar ? 13. I do not buy any paper at all, for I have no money. 14. Do you know the difference between a conjunction and a preposition? 15. The saddler is going through the forest; does he go without his cane? 16. Is the scholar impolite to our friend?

## LESSON XXI.

## fection XXI.

## negative conjugation.

1. All verbs, in the present and imperfect, in negative sentences, are employed, like to have and to be, in English, without an auxiliary :

Er if nidy bier.
Ery mognt nidt gier.
Er bat eza nidyt.
Ex fauft eb nidit.

He is not here.
He does not live here. (He lives not here.)
He has it not.
He does not buy it. (He buys it not.)
position of $\mathfrak{R i d}$ (t.
2. In simple sentences nidat follows the object of the verb to which it refers. When, however, that which is in one clause denied, is in another affirmed of a different object, nidft precedes the object:
Sal babe ben इut nidut.
Er lobt feinen Sogn nictat.
Stu fabe ben guten Bleifift, aber nidit I have the good pencil, but not the Daz æapier.
§お habe nidt ben Bleiftift, fonbern das I have not the pencil, but the paper. Yapier.
3. In interrı,gative sentences, nidyt frequently precedes the olject of the verb :

## §aber Sie nid) bet Bleifift? Have you not the pencil?

4. Sontern occurs only after a negative, of which it intre luces the opposite; while

2ker is less strongly adversative; often merely marking something additional, and may follow either an affirmation or negation:

Ex if nidt reid fonbern arm.
Er if nidt reid) aber fors
Er iff freigebig aber niadt reid.
Er it nidt nur reid fonbern aum frei= He is not only rich but also gengebig.

He is not rich but poor.
He is not rich but proud.
He is generousebut not rich. erous.

Das Mefier if nidat farf fonbern The knife is not sharp but dull. ftumpf.
5. Ridet mafr? not true? (is it not true? like the French n'est-ce pas?) answers to our various interrogative phrases after an assertion:

| Cie fennen ign, |  | You know him, do you not? |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Exif Shr Bruber, |  | He is your brother, is he not? |
| Sis wirb geten, |  | She will go, will she not? |
| ©r bat ez gefa't, | nidut mabr? | He has had it, has n't he? |
| Wir förnen Görch, |  | We can hear, can we not? |
| Sie find reid, |  | They are rich, are they not? |
| Sie fino nidy reid, |  | They are not rich, are they? |

6. Nidat waft sometimes precedes the assertion; and, occasionally, the latter word is not expressed :

Ridt magr, or iff fehr reide?
Sic fennen ben Mam, nidt?
Ery if nock hict, nift?

He is very rich, is he not?
You know the man, do you not?
He is still here, is he not?
7. Nidut, when used with nod (yet), should follow it; as should also, fein, immer, and other words similarly employed:

| Er if nod nidft fier. | He is not yet here. | (He is yet nothere.) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Er mar nod nie franf. | He was never yet sick. | (He was yet never |
| sick.) |  |  |

(at er now frin $\mathfrak{B l u d}$ ? Has he no book yet? (Hasheyetno book?)
8 शud nidyt, aud fein, etc., after a negation, are often best
rendered by neither nor; not either, or some similar word or phrase, not atrictly literal :
Sid) finge nidit, er fingt I do not sing; neither (I do not sing: he too audd nidyt. does he sing. does not sing.)
©r if nidt reid); autid ift He is not rich, neither (He is not rich, he is er nidit arm. (nor) is he poor. also not poor.)
Sic baben feir (beld, idf) You have no money, (You have no money, aldid nidft. nor I either. I also not.)
Ery ift nic zufri'eden, idj) He is never contented; (He is never contented $;$ aud nidut. neither am I. I also (am) not.)

Examples.
Warum befu'den Sie utb nidt piter? Why do you not visit us oftener?
Wifirn Sie nidyt toarum er weint? Do you not know why he is weeping?
Sid fenm Den Mafer nidat, mein $\mathfrak{B r u}=\mathrm{I}$ do not know the painter, neither Der fennt ign audif nid). does my brother know him.
§aben Sie nidtt mein ફapier uno mis Have not you my paper and my nen $\mathfrak{B l e f}$ tift?
Sal labe ben Bleifift, aber nidit das I have the pencil, but not the §apier.
Das wetter if nimt troden fondern The weather is not dry, but moist. feuta)t.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Wraufat, to roar ; $\mathfrak{A}$ ufmerfiam, attentive;
Daz Dorf, the village; (Englijd), English;
Der Jluf, the river; Sranyófifia), French; Freigebig, generous; Seute, to-day; intereffant, interesting; Rangweilig, tedious; Relgrreid), instructive;

Morgen, to-morrow ;
2ladulaffig, negligent;
Ric, never;
Der Morweger, the Norwegian;
Sondern, but;
Stumpf, dull;
Der Taudjer, the diver;
Der Berbre'der, the criminal;
Der Wind, the wind;
Sittern, to tremble;
\$umei'ten, sometimes

Exercise 38.
$\mathfrak{A H} \mathfrak{H g a b e} 38$.

1. Jören Sie niaft wie ber Wind Krauft? 2. Sid fehe wie tas תino zittert. 3. Sit nidat jedes lefrreidye $\mathfrak{B u d}$ interefiant? 4. Sp

 "Sedes lefurreide Bud ift nidet intereffant?" 6. Diejer Berbredier
 aus sem Sluife. 8. Wher, mer pridet fein englijd, unt wer pridt fein
 nent, aber nidet idari. 11. Eas ift nidit jdarf, jonerm fumpi. 12. Wharum loten Sie jonen Sdyuler nidt? 13. Sd lobe jenen, aber nidt siejen. 14. Jit er nidat zuwcilen jefor nadtafigig? 15. Secin, er ift nie nadyafig, jontern immer aufmerifiam. 16. ©ietien Eie nidy beute nadj Iem Iorfe? 17. Sa, id gehe jetit, und mein Brat= Der geft morgen. 18. Wiarum predien Sie nidit englijd ?

## Exercise 39. $2 \mathfrak{2 l t i g a b e} 39$.

1. Have not you my book? 2. No, I have not the book. 3. This child is not industrious, but idle. 4. Not this child, but that one is attentive. 5. You speak French, do you not? 6. I speak English, but not French. 7. Why do you not write to-day? 8. I write French, but I do not write English. 9. You do not find this book tedious, do you? 10. I do not find it very interesting. 11. Is every instructive book tedious? 12. Do you never go to the village with your brother? 13. My brother is going to-day, and I am going to-morrow. 14. Is that scholar sometimes very idle and very negligent? 15. This new knife and the new chisel are not sharp, but dull and rusty. 16. Our old neighbor, the old Norwegian, is not only a very rich, but also a very generous man. 17. Your new book is not interesting, neither is it instructive. 18. My new book is not only instructive, but also interesting.

## LESSON XXIi.

## fection XXII

## NOUNS OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

1. Nouns of the new declension ending in unaccented $\mathfrak{a r}, \mathfrak{e}$, er , ef, form all their oblique cases by adding $\mathfrak{n}$ (for fem. sing, however, see L. XXIII. 4) :

| N. Ler Ungar, | Ter Sefife, | Der |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ungar-nt, | De3 NReffern, | Cez Ba |
| m Ungar-n, | Dem Nefifo-nt, | Dem |
| . Den Ungat-n, | en গefie | 『en Sai |

2. Nouns of this declension not ending in $\mathfrak{a r}$, etc., as above, form the oblique cases by adding $\mathfrak{e n}$ :
N. Der (5raf,
Der Soldat,
Der Seld,
G. Des (braf-en,
des Sulpat-en,
Dez Seld-en,
D. Dem Graf-en,
A. ben (5taf-en,
Dem Soldat-en, Dem Selo-en,
Den Soldat-en,
Den Sel -en.
3. When an adjective or a participle is used substantisely, it still follows the declension of its original word :
Defer Deutide it ein Gefand'ter. This German is an embassador. Diefer Gefandte iff ein Deutider. This embassador is a German.
4. To the new declension belong most names of males ending in $\mathfrak{e}$, many names of nations, as also various foreign nouns (§ 18):

Der Röme, the lion;
Der Safe, the hare;
Der Baier, the Bavarian;

Der Difa (or, DMfe), the ox;
Der 2rbyoc'at, the advocate;
Der $\mathfrak{H n g a r}$, the Hungarian.
5. To ascertain to which of the two declensions a noun belongs, the pupil has only to observe the endings of the genitive, as given in the vocabularies; $\bar{p}($ or $)$ denoting the old declension, and $\mathfrak{n}$ (or $\mathfrak{e n}$ ) the new; thus,

Der शife, $-n$, the ape;
Der Wolf, -eb, the wolf;
Der $\mathfrak{G c l d}$, -fn, the hero;
Der $\mathfrak{R u f}$, - e है, the call;
Der $\mathfrak{B a i e r},-\mathfrak{n}$, the Bavarian;
Beipuiple.
Warum ift Der §ranjofe ber freund Why is the Frenchman the friend Des Engländerz und dez $\mathfrak{T u r f e n}$ ?
Sif der §eftrider ber feino des RuF= Is the Austrian the enemy of the ren oder des Sranzofen?
23 ab für ein Ranbsmann ift ber תonnig What countryman is the king of yon (3rieffentand?

Greece?
Der Sclave liebticine Sclavere'i nidit. The slave does not love his slavery.
Ier $\mathfrak{H}$ ngar liebt Den Deftreider nidt; The Hungarian does not love the ber \$ole auch nid.t.
Der Itngar lieft Den Deftreiter niatt, The Hungarian does not love the ben Rufien auda nidft.

Austrian, nor the Russian either.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Amtrifa'ner, -B, the American;
2nfreng'end, toilsome;
Der ßuier, -n, the Bavarian;
Destich, German (adj.);
Der Emytanter, -s, the Englishman;
Der Jeind, -88 , the enemy;
Der Jrunjo $\mathfrak{f},-n$, the Freuchman; Tiithrent, to lead;
Dả (3)ricd)enland, $\rightarrow$ b, (the) Greece;
Der Italie'ner, -6 , the Italian;
Der תulube, -n , the boy;


Dab Rerient, -8, the life
Dir Matro' $\mathrm{fe},-\mathrm{nt}$, the sailor;
Der Reffe, $-n$, the nephew;
Ior Sinim, -e, the uncle;
Der Seftreider, -छ, the Austrian;
Der Mole, -1 , the Pole;
Der ふuilf, $-n$, the Russian;
Der Soldat, -flt, the soldier;
Der Iürfe, -nt, the Turk;
Der lutuar, -1 t, the Hungarian;
unfidier, insecure;
Interbriufon, to oppress.

Exercise 40.
2)

1. Ier Matroje füht cin unfideres und anftrengenter \&etert. 2. Int Reten eines Matrejen ift anftergend unt unfider. 3. Ier Nefie Tes alten Soloaten hat cinen Brief von jeinem Dheime. 4. Ier alte Soloat idureift jeinem Neffer, rem jungen Soloaten, cinen Brief. 5. Der Sanke loht nidet ben Solinater, jondern Den Matro= jent. 6. Jit ter תönig yon Gfriedenlant eint Ioutider? 7. Jit fer Irutide ber Srcund hes Staliencre? 8. Sit ter Jranzoje ber Sreumb tes Teutiden? 9. Warum haft ter Turfe ten Ruifen? 10. Der Rufie unterirüdt den Türfen und ien פolen. 11. Warum
 Ien? 12. Wen unterorüct ber Annerifaner? 13. Wen unterivüut Der Engländer? 14. Fiser Gaft Den Engländer und ien $\mathfrak{A m e r i f a n e r ? ~}$ 15. Seağt fer ఇuife ben Englänter, Den Jranjojen, זen Ungarn, Deat Solen und den $\mathfrak{T u r f e n}$ ?

Exercise 41.
सufgabe 41 .

1. Why is the Pole the enemy of the Austrian? 2. Is the Iungarian the friend of the Pole, or is he his enemy? 3. The Pole is the friend of the Hungarian, and the enemy of the Aus trian and of the Russian. 4. Is the king of Greece a Bavarian? 5. Is the soldier the nephew of the sailor? 6. No, the sailor is the nephew of the soldier. 7. Does the Englishman hate the American? 8. The Englishman does not hate the American. 9. Who oppresses the Italian, the Hungarian and the

Pole? 10. Is this old sailor a Russian, a Turk, an Italian, or a Frenchman? 11. That old soldier is the uncle of this boy. 12. Who leads a toilsome and insecure life? 13. Is this German a soldier, or a sailor? is this sailor a German or a Russian? 14. The boy is writing his uncle, the old soldier, a letter. 15. The Hungarian is the neighbor of the Austrian, of the Pole, of the Russian and of the Turk.

## LESSON XXIII.

## £ection XXIII.

FEMININE GENDER.

1. declension of Die, Diefe and Metue.

## Feminine.

N Die, the;
G. Der, of the;

Diep-e, this; mein-e, my;
D. Ier, to or for the; bief-er, to or for this; mein-er, to or for my; A. Die, the; Diej-e, this; meinte, my.

The article, definite and indefinite, as also, the adjective pronouns (which in the other genders have different endings, and are differently declined), here all end in $\ell$, and are inflected alike; namely,
 as also,
meinte, ein-e, bein-e, euer-e, iffr-e, fein-e, umiel-e, fein-e, (compare L. X. 4. and L. XII. 4).

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN THE FEMININE GENDER.
2. Feminine adjectives, unless they follow bie, eine, or som word of the above list, and refer to the same noun, are of tho

OLD DECLENSION.

N gut-e, good;
G. gut-er, of good;
D. $\mathfrak{g u t}-\mathrm{er}$, to or for good;
A. gut-e, good;
(Dici-e, mein-e, cin-e.)
(Dief-er, mein-er, ein-pr.)
(Diej-er, metut-er, eint-er.)
(Dief-e, mein-p, ein-e.)

3．Feninine adjectives，when they follow bieje，bie，mandie， meine，or any word of that list，and refer to the same noun， are of the

## NEW DECLENSION．

N．Die gute，the good；
G．Der guten，of the good；
D．Der guten，to，for the good； A．Die gute，the good；
meine gute，my good； meiner guten，of my good； meiner guten，to，for my goud； meine gute，my good．

Obs．As dief－r゙，mein－e，etc．（feminine），equally denote the gender of the noun，the mixed declension，in the feminine，is not required；hence we have here but two declensions of the adjective，the old and the nero．

## DECLENSION OF FEMININE NOUNS．

4．Feminine nouns，except proper names，are，in the singular， indeclinable：＊
¡お）Gabe bie Jeber meiner Mutter．
Er if ber Soln dicer alten Dame． Sollfommence ऊ〕ư̆ if nid）ber Perfect（prosperity）happiness is
 Sdimärmerei iff תranffect Der Seele．Fanaticism is sickness（disease）of － 23.

I have the pen of my mother．
He is the son of that old lady． not the lot of mankind． the soul．

5．Appellations of females are formed from those of males by means of the suffix in（or inn）：
ber Sxinciber，the tailor；
ber §reunt，the friend；
ber englintor，the Englishman；
ber ভduiller，the scholar；
Der Gema＇fl，the consort（husband）； orr Rame，the lion；
bic Sanneiberin，the tailoress； bie Fruutint，the（female）friend； Die Englänøerin，the Englishwoman bie ©duilcrin，the female scholar； bic（豸mma＇tlit，the consort（wife）； Dic Römin，the lioness．

6．Appellations of women，formed from titles of men，may

[^8]signify either the wife of an officer, or a female who holds an office herself:

Ser $\mathfrak{\text { Yräfibenti, the president; }}$
bic $\mathfrak{F}$ rafifibentin, the female president, or the president's wife.
7. The vowels $\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}, \mathfrak{u}$, usually take the Umlaut; i. e. are changed to $\mathfrak{a}, \ddot{b}, \mathfrak{u}$, before the suffix in:
ber Sdibager, the brother-in-law; bic ভdmägerin, the sister-in-law;
ofr $\Omega 0 \mathrm{~d}$, the cook;
bic $}$

## Beipiplele.

Sid Gabe bie nete Feber meiner Mutter. I have the new pen of my mother.
Du fiefit der pitter શug' in Thrä- Thou seest the mother's eye in $\mathfrak{n e n}$ - S. $^{\text {. }}$
Finden Sie biefe Spradye fatwer?
Die Freundin unierer ๔dimefter if unt fere Refrrerin.
Shre fleine Coufine ift eine aufmert= fame Saülerin.
tears.
Do you find this language hard?
The friend of our sister is our teacher.
Your little cousin is an attentive scholar.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die 2 (fprifo' fe , -, the apricot (see 4 .);
Die $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$, -, the flower;
Dit $\mathfrak{B u t t e r}$, -, the butter;
Dic Dame, -, the lady;
Dic Englanderitt, -, the Englishwoman;
Die Feber, -, the pen;
Die תette, -, the chain;
(1ie תirde, - , the church;
Die $\Omega$ irifde, - , the cherry;

Die ミelo'ne, -, the melon;
Die Mild, - , the milk;
$\mathfrak{D i e}$ 刃utter, -, the mother;
Die Melfe, -, the pink;
Der Sifuager, -8, the brother-inlaw;
Die Samefter, -, the sister;
Die $\mathfrak{T i n t e}$, -, the ink;
Dic $\mathfrak{I}$ dofter, - , the daughter;
Die $\mathrm{Hfr}_{\mathrm{r}}$-, the watch.

Exercise 42.
$\mathfrak{Z} \mathfrak{H f g a k e} 42$.

1. Saben Sie fatwarze Iinte, dber blaue? 2. Sty Kabe blaue, und meine Safmefter hat fifmarze. 3. Wer hat meine neue Feier und meine gute $\mathfrak{I i n t e}$ ? 4. Jhre junge Sreuntin hat Shre neue Feder, aker idy weif nidft, wo die. Tinte ift. 5. Weffen neue Jeder Hat steje Sdulerin? 6. Die Sduferin hat feine neue Jever, fon= Dern eine alte. 7. Wुarum idureiben Sie mit hrauer $\mathfrak{I i n t e}$ ? 8. Ja


 Die 刃iclone, uns sie alte Iame faut sic Rytifoje. 11. Ite Æoje




 Sirde. 17. Sat meine juge freumtin meine Ubr und meine תette? 18. Jhre Jrmmin hat bie Mfr, aber midt die Sitte. 19. Unjere Mutter ift unjere \&eftrerin

Exercise 43.

1. Are you writing with my new pen? 2. No, I am writing with the new pen of my sister. 3. Has the sister-in-law of your friend a new watch? 4. Whose watch and chain has your mother? 5. My mother has my watch, and my sister has my chain and my pen. 6. The sister of your teacher is our teacher. 7. In which church is the daughter of our old friend? 8. What kind of a flower have you, a rose, or a pink? 9. I have a beautiful pink, and my sister has a rose. 10. This milk is good, but the butter is not good. 11. Have you a ripe melon and a ripe apricot? 12. I have a ripe apricot and a ripe cherry, but I have no ripe melon. 13. What kind of ink has your sister, black or blue? 14. With what kind of a pen, and what kind of ink is your mother writing? 15. Has your friend a white rose, or a red one? 16. Is the pink a beautiful flower? 17. Is not every fiower beautiful? 18. You have my watch your chain, the pen of our teacher and the ink of the scholar. 19. ls your mother your teacher? 20. No, the daughter of that old lady is our teacher.

## LEESSON XXIV．

## Leetion XXIV．

## FORMATION AND GENDER OF DIMINUTIVES．

1．The syllables dien and $\mathfrak{Y e}$ in，＊suffixed to nouns，give rise to a large class of words，called diminutives．These diminu－ tives are always of the neuter gender，and their radical vowel， if capable of it，takes the Umlaut：

Dab Ramm，the lamb；Daz Ränmathen，the lambkin（little lamb）
Der Sofnt the son；Das Sündfen，the（dear）little son；
Der Slug̃，the river；Daछ Stǖden，the rivulet（little river）；
Der §ügel，the hill；Das Saitgeddent，the hillock（little hill）；
$\mathfrak{D i e} \mathfrak{B l u m e}$ ，the flower；Daß $\mathfrak{F l u m d}$ ）en，（or $\mathfrak{B l u m t e i n t}$ ）the floweret．
2．The diminutives are also used as terms of endearment， or to indicate familiarity；and are often employed where in English no idea of diminutiveness would be expressed：
＂Dent Brüberden ano Sajweferden For brother dear and sister dear Die fomment oft zut mir．＂ （they）often come to me．
Dab Fögelden（or $\mathfrak{N o g} \mathrm{glein})$ fingt ein The little bird sings a gladsome frokes Rieddent． （little）song．

3．The words 厅̌u゙altein and 9スädden though regularly formed， as diminutives，have lost their strictly diminutive signification． Fräulein signifies a young（unmarried）lady；and also serves as a title of address ：answering to Miss．Mäodjen is rendered by girl，or maiden；Magb，from which it is derived，being now employed chiefly in the signification of servant ：

ชัrätuin $\mathfrak{N}$ ．if cine frcumbin dicfer Miss N ．is a friend of this girl ఇสäd dens．
Sobald das Mädden शafdied narm，As soon as the maiden took leave， 1t．f．m．，一彑． etc．
Diefeß Mäbdien fuiclt mit feinem $\mathfrak{B r}$ t＝This girl is playing with her little berden． hrother．

[^9]
## FORMATION OF COMPOUND NOUNS．

## NOLNS WTTH NOUNS．

4 In Gerrnan two or more nouns are often united in one word，where the English equiralents are joined by a hyl hen， or several separate words are used ：

| thier， | draught－animal， | （3ug，draught；Thicr，beast．） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| §apitbier， | beast of burden； | （Raft，burden；Thier，beast．） |
| Eatremircuee， | malicious pleasure； | （Sdabe，injury；Jrcube，joy．） |
| Sreefreitceit， | freedom of the press； | （\％rcitfeit，freedom；Yrelie，press．） |
| Яububegieroc， | ambition，thirst of fame； |  |
| Strmungeiliebe， | love of order； | （Юrbnung，order；®iebe，love．） |
| Sauthmader， | shoemaker； | （ভduth，shoe ；Mader，maker．） |
| Wanomerf， | arocation；trade： | （5amt，hand；Werrf，worl．） |
| Gdughadicr | ocrf，shoemaker | calling． |

5．The first noun is sometimes put in the plural ：
תlciberidranf，clothes－press；（§tcider，clothes；©dranf，case，press．） ぶü̆eridrant，book－case；（ $\mathfrak{B u ̈ f f e r , ~ b o o k s . ) ~}$


```
NOUNS WITH PREPOSITIONS, PRONOUNSS, VERBS, ETC.
```

6．Compound nouns are also formed by uniting several parts of speech：

| Streg， | egress； | （aus，out of；श̧eg，way．） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sürmert， | pronoun； | （ชิur，for；Wisut，word．） |
| Mitáauter， | fellow－scholar； | （mit，with；©fjuiter，scholar．） |
| Sdrcifapier， | writing－paper； | （你reiben，to write；Wapier，paper） |
| תиupmam， | merchant； | （fuufen，to buy；Mlann，man．） |
| Etërenfrice， | agitator； | （iforen，to disturb；§riebe，peace．） |
| Erringinsfito， | romp；fly－about； | （ipringen，spring；int，into；Felo，field．） |
| Taugcnittz， | good－for－nothing； | （taugen，to be fit for；nidita，nothing．） |
| 2 crgiemein niḑt， | the forget－me－not | ；（wergcifer，to forget；mein（L．28．2．） and nifit，not．） |

## NOUNS WITH ADJECTIVES．

7．Nouns are sometimes formed by uniting adjectives（unde－ clined）with nouns：

| ber Sau | th |
| :---: | :---: |
| Der Sirummitab， | the crosier；（frumm，crooked；©tar，staff．） |
|  | the white bread；（mei ${ }^{\text {a }}$ ，white； $\mathfrak{P r o b}$ ，bread．） |

## COMPOUND ADJEOTIVES.

8. Coinpound adjectives are formed by uniting two adjectives, or a noun and an adjective :

Dunfergrün, dark green; (bunfel, dark; griult, green.)
Rabenfifimar, black as a raven; ( $\mathfrak{R a b e}$, raven; fintoar 3 , black.)
£eben反るatt, tired of life; (£eben, life; fatt, satiated.)
Waffenfühig, capable of bearing arms; (Waffen, arms; fätig, capable.)
Wunberidjon, extremely beautiful; (Wunber, miracle; fdibut, beautifuL)
9. Nouns, instead of being written as one word, are sometimes separated by a hyphen :
So farf alz (5ottez Sünden=5a As strong as God's hatred of sin, is Sit feine Sünber=Riebe.-5. his love for sinners.
10. The latter member of a compound may refer to words preceding those with which it is united; the first word being followed by a hyphen :
Der Stiefel= und ভduutmader. $\mathfrak{L}$ roft $u$ ud Ђüffabedürftig.

The boot and shoemaker. Needing consolation and help.

## GENDER OF COMPOUND NOUNS:

11. The first word of the compound takes the accent, while the latter usually determines the gender:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Ein Blumengarten, } & \text { A flower-garden. } \\
\text { Eine (Gartenblume, } & \text { A garden-flower. }
\end{array}
$$

12. Proper names of places, formed by suffixing the masculine noun $\mathfrak{B e r g}$, or the feminine $\mathfrak{B u r g}$, to other words, are, like all proper names of places, neuter:

Dab farl befeftigte Magbeburg. The strongly-fortified Magdeburg.
13. The word Mutt is masculine; the words Iemuth, (3rofis muth, $\mathfrak{L a n g m u t h}$, Santmuth, Sdipermuth are feminine. Ileil is masculine; Giegentfeil, Seintertheil and $\mathfrak{B o r b e r t h e i l}$ are neuter.


## Beipiple.

Examples.
Diefeß fleine Mädajen hat einen fitber= This little girl has a silver thimble nen Jingergut.

| Wer it itnee fräutein? | Who is that young lady? |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | It is Miss N . |

Dic Њeindabilbung if ber ๔piegel ber The expression of the countenance Sete.
is the mirror of the soul.
Der $\mathfrak{B u d}$ )binter mar mein $\mathfrak{M i t f f a ̈ l u t e r . ~ T h e ~ b o o k b i n d e r ~ w a s ~ m y ~ f e l l o w - ~}$ scholar.
Staub folft bu effen Dcin Rebenlang. Dust shalt thou eat all the days of (Gen. iii. 14.) thy life.
Der æudfänoter verfauft gute The book-dealer (seller) sells good Є(dreib-unb Bricfpapier. writing and letter-paper.
Wan nennt diefe Blume Daz $\mathfrak{Z e r g i}$ = This flower is called the forget-mo-
meinnidut.
Ewigflar uno fpiegelrein und eben
§lieğt dá sepgyrleidte Reber,-ธ.
not.
Ever clear and pure as a mirroz flows life light as zephyr (literally zephyr-light life)

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.



## Exercise 44.

1. Was für ⿹勹apier faufen Sie, Sdreibpapier ober Briepapter? 2. Saten Sie cinen idünen $\mathfrak{B l u m e n g a r t e n ? ~ 3 . ~ S i t ~ b i e ~ \Re o j e ~ e i n e ~}$ (Gurtentlume, doer cine Feloblume? 4. Saben Sie viel reifes Sift in Shrem 5 Kitgarten? 5. ЂabenSie einen 2 (pfelbaum, cinen תirid $=$ baum, oder einen $\mathfrak{A p r i f o j e n b a m ? ~ ( 5 a b e n ~ S i e ~ c i n e n ~} \mathfrak{A p p e l}=$, cinen תiridi =, ofer cinen \{yprifojentaum? see 10.) 6. Waß für citen Nalthaum hat ber Hfrmadjer in peinem (barten? 7. Seaben Sie nidt Beit auf ben $\mathfrak{B e r g}$ zu gehen? 8. Diepes 5eüntajen ift nur ein Safr alt. 9. Der Sommer if cine pefr angenelme Jahreszeit.


Freunoin mainer Sajmefter. 12. Meine Sdiwefter ift sine Mit= paülerin diejes Jräuleines. 13. Sie Sdillomadje ift ber Bruter Des
 ein Zugttier. 15. Was ift cin Jürwort? 16. Ier Arler ift cin Rautwogel, Der Sdywan ift ein Sdimimmyogel unb ber תranid) ift cin Sumppoogel. 17. Die Nadtigall ift cin Singwogel, was für ein $\mathfrak{B o g e l}$ ift bie $\mathbb{E}$ erdje? 18. Winn fingt bie Rerche, und wamu fingt Die Nadftigall? 19. Dieje fingt bei Nadyt, und jene bei $\mathfrak{T a g}$. (L. X. 2.)

## Exercise 45. <br> 2Hfgabe 45.

1. What kind of a word is this? 2. It is a pronoun. 3. Have you an apple-tree, or a cherry-tree in your garden? 4. Have you no fruit-tree in your flower-garden ? 5. I have no fruittree in my flower-garden, but I have a rose and a pink in my orchard. 6. Has the bookbinder a large forest-tree in his new garden ? 7. He has no forest-tree, but he has a very beautiful apple-tree. 8. Is the eagle a bird of prey? 9. What kind of a bird is the crane, and where does he live? 10. Is the horse a draught-animal, or a beast of burden? 11. Is the summer a very pleasant season of the year? $>12$. Has that little gir] good letter-paper? 13. The girl has good writing-paper, but no letter-paper. 14. Is Miss L. the sister of this little girl? 15. Do you know what kind of a bird the swan is? 16. Why do you not write your sister a letter? 17. I have not time to write, I am going with the watchmaker to the village. 18. This beautiful little apple-tree is only a year old, how old is that one? 19. My fellow-scholar has a new watch-chain, a sharp pen-knife, an old writing-desk, and a good writing-book.

## LESSON XXV. fection XXV .

 PLAN OF COMPOSING GERMAN.Hitherto the attention of the learner has been mainly directed to such forms and rules of declension and construction as were necessary to the translation of the several exercises. Ife may now proceed to the more advanced work of composing sentences in German. Having clearly before him the thought which he proposes to express, let him endeavor, in accondanco with the rules and examples previously studicd, to give is a proper German dress. In this process, under the constanti guidance of his model sentences in German, he will readily acquire the habit of thinking in that language, and so avoid the common and natural error of turning English modes of thought and expression into mercly literal German.

Moreover, when favored with peculiar opportunities for speak ing the language, the pupil might here introduce into the proposed sentences one or more of the additional tenses; or , change to some other tense any verb found in the regular Exercises (See Lessons XXXVI., XXXVII., XXXVIII.). Thus, for example, in Exercise 46., 1, for the present tense ; as in, "Dicfe Gnloidamicde Guben goldene, fitberne und fäflerne Ringe," the pupil may be required to substitute the imperfect ; as, Diefe ©olojamicde batten goldene, filberne und fagleme otinge; or, the perfect ; as,
Diefc Goldifmicde gaben goldene, fiverne und faģicerne sitinge gegabt, or, the pluperfect; as,
Dieft Goldichmicde gatten gotbene, fitberne uno fäblerne Ringe geyabt, or, the first future; as,
Diefe ©oldidmiede werben gotbene, fillerne und ftaflerne Ringe Gaben
For an additional stock of words, with further statement and exemplification of the plan, see page 449.

It has been deemed better to refer this class of learners, as above, than to sacrifice the progressive plan of the work, by introducing those Lessons at an earlier period.

1. In the plural number the article and adjective pronouns, as also melyrere, end in $\mathcal{e}$; nanely,
bicf-e, sie, all-e, cinig-e, etlidd-e, jen-e, manaj)-e, meffrer-e, foldd-e, welidi-e (L. X. 4) ; as also, mein-e, sin-¢, ฉ̌ein-e, iffree, fein-e, unjer-e and fein-e (L. XII. 4) and have all the same form of

## DECLENSION IN ALL GENDERS OF THE PLURAL.

N. Dip-e, these; mein-e, my;
G. Dief-er, of these; mitin-er, of my;
D. bief-en, to or for these; mein-en, to or for my;
A. bicf-e, these; mein-e, my.

ADJECTIVES.
2. Adjectives of all genders in the plural end in e , and have but two forms of declension, the old and the new (L. XXX. 1).
3. Adjectives, unless they follow dieje, nifine, or some word of that class (see 1), and refer to the same noun, are of the

## OLD DECLENSION.

PLURAL, ALL GENDERS.
N. gut-e, good;
G. gut-er, of good;
D. gut-en, to or for good;
A. gut-e, good;

## PLURAL, ALL GENDERS.

(bicן-e.)
(bicj-er.)
(biej-en.)
(Dic户-e.)

Compare rule and declension L. XIV. 3, singular number.

## PLURAL OF NOUNS OF THE OLD DECIENSION. Neuter.

4. Neuter nouns ending in the nominative singular in e , el $\mathfrak{e n}$, er, dien and lein, have the same form in the nominative plural :

Daz Mittel, the means;
Dав ๒ебаи"ロе, the build:ng Dab Bauer, the cage;

Dic Mittel, the means;
Die (bebaiu'de, the buildings;
bie Bauer, the cages.
b. Neuter nouns not ending in the nominative singular in e , $\mathrm{el}, \mathrm{en}, \mathrm{er}, \mathrm{ch} \mathrm{en}$ and Yein, form their nominative plural by adding e :

Das Sinfr, the year;
Das chebo't, the commandment;
Da\& §ult, the desk;
bie Sabre, the years;
bic ©ebo'te, the commandments;
bie $\mathfrak{F u l t e}$, the desks.

## Masculine.

6. Masculine nouns ending in the nominative singular in $\&$ $\mathrm{el}, \mathrm{en}, \mathrm{er}$, have the same form in the nominative plural :

Der Sattler, the saddler; Die Sattler, the saddlers; $^{2}$
Der $\begin{array}{rl}0 & f i e r, ~ t h e ~ t r u n k ; ~\end{array}$
Der Brunnen, the well;
bie $\Omega$ offer, the trunks;
Die $\mathfrak{B r u m n e n , ~ t h e ~ w e l l s . ~}$
7. Masculine nouns not ending in the nominative singular in $\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{el}, \mathrm{en}$, er , form the nominative plural by adding e , and taking the Umlaut, if capable of it:

| תamm, the comb; |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathfrak{D r r}$ Strom, the stream; | Dic Strome, the streams; |
| Der 5ut, the hat; | Die Sutt, the hats; |
| Der Baum, the tree; | die $\mathfrak{B a u m e}$, the trees. |

## Feminine.

8. Feminine nouns ending in the nominative singular in funit and $\mathfrak{n i p}$, as also those in list page 276 , form the plural by adding $\rho$ and taking the Umlaut, if capable of it:
Die $\mathfrak{W i r l}$
Die Sanb, the hand;
Die Frudt, the fruit;
bie Wiltbnific, the wildernesses;
Die §ände, the hands;
bie §rüdte, the fruits.

Nore.-Most feminine nouns belong to the new declension (L. XXX. 3).

## DECLENSION OF NOUNS IN THE PLURAL.

9. Nouns whose nominative plural ends in en , have all cases in this number alike; those of other terminations have the genitive and accusative like the nominative, and add $\mathfrak{n}$ in the dative:
N. Die Degen; Die Sobel; Die Stüfle; Die Sände;
G. Der Degen;
D. Den Degen; Der Soblel; Der ©tühle; Ter よaänie;
A. Die Degen; Die Sobel; die Stüfle; Die §änie.

10．5aben Šein and the reqular verb ¿ofen in the PLURAL．

## Present Tense．

mir haben，we have；wir find，we are；mir lob－en，we praise； iff babt，you have； fie baben，they have；
ibr feid，you are； fie find，they are；
inr lob－t，you praise；
fie $\mathfrak{l o b}-\mathrm{elt}$ ，they praise：

Thus regular verbs form the first and third persons in the present plural，by adding to the root elt ，and to the second per－ son t （or ct．See L．V．1．）

Betipiele．
Die $\mathfrak{Z i f}$ ater baben gute 50 bel．
Dic Meffir ber アöde find fajarf．
Wer verfauft＇Den תöden bic Guartie und bie Wurufte？
Die fenfer in Den Bimmern ber Saui－ ler find ouflein．

## Examples．

The cabinet－makers have good planes．
The knives of the cooks are sharp．
Who sells the cooks the geese and the sausages？
The windows in the rooms of the scholars are too small．

## vocabulary to the exercises．

（1） $\mathfrak{A x}$ xt，－pl． $\mathfrak{H}$ exte，the ax；
Daß Bein，$-88,-3, \mathrm{pl}$ ．-l ，the leg；
Der Beien，－b，pl．－，the broom；
$\mathfrak{D e r} \mathfrak{D i e b},-\mathrm{CB}, \mathrm{pl} .-\mathrm{e}$ ，the thief；
Der ©inmofner，－b，pl．－，the inhab－ itant；
Der 氏fer，－る，pl．－，the ass，donkey；
Der $\mathfrak{J i n g e r},-\overline{8}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．- ，the finger；

Dic Sanb，－，pl．Sannoe，the hand；
 cutter；
Der Raifer，－8，pl．－，the emperor；


Der תragen，－b，（§ 13．4．b．）the col－ lar；
Dab Maultrier，－$-\mathrm{B},-\bar{b}$ ，pl．-e ，the mule；

Der Malafti，－eb，pl．Malaifte，the pal ace；
Der Stiel，－e8，pl．－c，the handle；
Hnterrid＇teth，to instruct；
$\mathfrak{H}^{2}$ eernet＇men，to undertake；
3erfer＇tigen，to make；
 Bwei（see § 44），two．

Exeruise 46.
2 $\mathfrak{H}$ figabe 46.
1．Dieje Goldidmiebe faben golbene，fitberne und fäblerne Ninge． 2．Die Sönt jener Samiede find Die Jreunbe biefer Miüller． 3. Die Rehrer unteriddten Die Sdyüler．4．Tie Wölfe Gaken grofe Зähne uni fleine Jübe．5．Die Fleifler faufen die Sdjafe． 6.
 Kaben lange singer. 8. Nism jadreiben Die Sajuler jo viele Brieje? 9. Iieje Etüfle und शolte getboren unjern \&efrern. 10. Tie
 Fören sieje Dijde. Stüfle und 3Julte? 12. Tieje Jijde haten flcine
 14. Iie Etiele Diejer Bejen find zulang. 15. Iie Eitmofner Dis= jes Iorjes find jefor arm. 16. Norum üfernchmen Shre fremme po viel? 17. Was füx Büume find sieje? 18. Wie vicle Sobel Kaben sieje Tijaler? 19. Ier ßater hat zuci Magen, sier 刃jerre nnd adt und mennig Sdafe. 20. Tie Solzfauer baten idarje 21exte und harte Sänce. 21. Der Ejel ano Das શiauttyier Kaben grope Shren und Heine Beine.
Exercise $47 . \quad \mathfrak{A t i f g a b e} 47$.

1. Have you good axes? 2. I have good axes, good planes and good chisels. 3. Do these tables, chairs and desks belong to the scholars? 4. The desks belong to the scholars, and the chairs belong to the teachers. 5. The fingers of the thieves are long. 6. Wolves have white teeth, and mules have long ears. 7. These brooms have long handles. 8. Emperors and kings have beautiful palaces. 9. Have all camels large soft feet? 10. The inhabitants of this village are wood-cutters. 11. The hands of the hatters are often black. 12. These fish have large heads. 13. These scholars are buying coats, hats, rings and canes. 14. The smiths make knives, axes and chisels. 15. Do these teachers instruct all those scholars? 16. Those tailors are making coats, these girls are making collars. 17. Which horses and which carriages do the physicians buy? 18. These shoemakers and those tailors have small rooms, and the cabi-net-makers have large ones. 19. The sons of those smiths are industrious scholars. 20. These two scholars have three tables and six chairs. 21. Those goldsmiths have gold rings, and these have silver ones.

## LESSON XXVI.

## fection XXVI.

## IRREGULAR PLURAL OF NOUNS.

1. As exceptions to Rules 4 and 5, Lesson, XXV., are tne neuter nouns, Das Slog, the raft; Das תlojter, the convent; and โas $\mathfrak{R o l r}$, the reed, all of which take, in the plural, the Umlaut; as, Die §löje, Die תlöfter, Die ßïfre. Da Boot, the boat, has either the regular form bie $\mathfrak{B o o t e}$, or $\mathfrak{B o b t e}$.
2. There are also several neuter nouns which contain two variations from Rule 5, Lesson XXV., in that they add in the plural er, and take the Umlaut, if capable of it; as, Das $\mathfrak{D o r f}$, the village, plural, Die Dörf-er; Das ®ied, the song, plural, Die Riecer, etc.; see § 13. 5. Exceptions, b.
3. A few masculine nouns contain one exception to Rule 7, Lesson XXV.; namely, they add er, instead of e ; as, Der $\operatorname{Dorn}$, the thorn, plural, die $\mathfrak{L u r n}-\mathrm{er}$, etc.; § 13. 6. Exceptions, a.
4. All nouns ending in thum, whether neuter or masculine, torm their plural by adding $\mathfrak{e r}$, and taking the Umlaut :
Der $\mathfrak{J r r t f y m}$, the error; plural, bie $\mathfrak{\text { Irrthümer, etc. }}$
5. The plural of $\mathfrak{M a n n}$ in several compound words is $£ \mathfrak{L u t e}$ instead of Männer:

Der $\mathfrak{B e r g m a n n}$, the miner; Die Bergleute, the miners;

Der $\mathfrak{R a u f m a m , ~ t h e ~ m e r c h a n t ; ~}$
Der 3immermann, the carpenter;

Dic תaufleute, the merchants; Die Simmerleute, the carpenters.

Give in this manner the plural of $2 \mathfrak{H}$ tmann, $\mathfrak{A r b e i t s m a m}$, Enelmam, Lanimann, Eandimann, Spielnant.
6. $\mathbb{E}$ cute and $\mathfrak{B o l f}$ are both rendered by people; the latter in the most extended, the former in a limited sense. The plural of $\mathfrak{B o l f}$ is usually equivalent to nations :

Diefe Reute find Deutific.
Dic Deutiden find ein fleifiges $\mathfrak{W o f f}$. The Germans are an industriots
Die Megie'rung iffreid, aber baz $\mathfrak{B o l f}$ The government is rish, but the if arm.
Die verfaie'benen かöffer 飞uropas.
people.
These people are Germans. people are (is) poor.
The various nations of Europe.
7. Several masculine nouns form an exception to Rule 6, Lessun XXV., in that they take the Umlaut; as plural, $\mathfrak{A}$ eppel, instead of $\mathfrak{A p j c l}$; 5ämmel, instead of 5ammel. For entire list see § 13. 4. Exceptions.
8. The feminine nouns æutter and $\mathfrak{I o d f t e r}$ form their plural by taking the Umlaut:
Gute Mütter unterridten ifre Tödter. Good mothers instruct their daugh ters.
9. The masculine nouns $\mathfrak{A a r}, \mathfrak{H r m}$, etc. § 13. 6. Exceptions, $b$. omit the Umlaut; thus forming an exception to Rule 7, Lesson XXV.
10. In German the singular is employed to denote some objects, which require in English the plural form (§ 15) :
Die Sdjere if roftig, Die Ridtpube if The shears are rusty, the snuffers blanf. are bright.
Er faufte cine Brilfe und eine Bange. He bought a pair of spectacles and a pair of tongs.
Sid Gabe zwei Sfieeren und brei Sans Ihave two pairs of shears and three gen.
Seine $\mathfrak{R u n g e}$ ift farl uno gefund.
Die 2fate if nody beig.
Der אafer if faion reif.
Exr wupte Dir feinen Danf bafur.
pairs of tongs.
His lungs are strong and sound.
The ashes are still hot.
The oats are already ripe.
He gave you no thanks for it.

## Examples.

Diefe £anbleute find meine ¿anbsleute. These peasants (country-people) are my countrymen.
Diefe 2 epfer finb now niaft reif. These apples are not yet ripe.
Sene $\mathfrak{B}$ ögel baben frumme ©djäbel.
Meine Briuber faufer 刃Rägel.
Die $\Omega$ inter fingen 「djone Reieber.
Der Sod fauft 5ülner und Eier.
Die Blattert fint cine gefougr'tide The small-pox is a dangerous disRranffect.
futulloz mie bab cifen mar bab §erz Unfeeling as the iron was the heart in ifrer $\mathfrak{B r u f}$.- $\mathbb{S}_{\text {. }} \quad$ in their breast.
Das tribific ©efdlecty' murrt ogne The terrestrial race murmurs withGrulb; Die Cötter find geredtit. - out cause; the gods are just. W.

The $n$ mbers 2,3 , etc. in the following vocabulary refer to the irreg. ular plural of the nouns as above designated.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

3.er 2hemb, -ce, pl. -e, the evening; Bauen, to k aild;
Dab $\mathfrak{B l a t t},-\mathfrak{C B}, \mathrm{pl}$. $\mathfrak{B l a t t e r ,}$ the leaf, 2 ;

Der Dold, -e
Der ๒eift, -
Daß (frab, -体, pl. Gräber, grave, 2 ;
${ }^{(3)}$ raben, to dig;
Der Safen, -8, pl. ईäfen, harbor, 7;

תüht, cool, cold;
Der Reib, -cb, pl. -er, the body, 3;
 Der Monat, - e , pl . -e , the month, 9 ;

Daz शeft, -e8, pl- -er, the nest, 2 , Ruben, to rest;
Dir ©airm, -pz, pl. -e, the screen
Der Sdyb̈̈lier, -8, pl. -, lock-smith;
Sdion, already;
Sdimer, heavy;
Dab Sdmwert, -ḝ, pl. -er, sword, 2;
Die Stadt, -, pl. ©täbte, the city;
Steil, steep;
Sterblidy, mortal;
$\mathfrak{Z}$ ief, deep;
$\mathfrak{H}$ niferblidy, immortal;
Der 23 arter, $-6, \mathrm{pl}$. -, the waiter;
Der Bimmermann, -CB, pl. -Yeute, the carpenter, 5.

Exercise 48.

1. Die Däder stejer §äujer find fteil. 2. Die Wögel baten Nefter in ben Mäloern. 3. Dieje Bläter find nod griln; jene find
 tigen dieje Sdflifier? 6. Jene Männer haten lange Sdjwerter unt fawere Doldie. 7. Dieje Sunbe find adt Munate alt. 8. Warum gräbt man bieje @üder? 9. "Unjere Bäter rufen fabo in fïglen Gräbern." 10. Die Grräben um bieje Stait find pebr tief. 11. Hajere \&eiber find ferefidif unjere (sfeifer unjertlidy. 12. Die

 Dieje Rinder fajune Rieder? 16. Warum ftefen Sie umbie Dejen? 17. Spielen die תinder in ben Sbärten? 18. Sn weldue (bärten gefen Diefe Männer?

## Exercise 49.

$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{u f g} \mathfrak{G b e} 49$.

1. The water in the harbors is deep. 2. Which men have swords and daggers? 3. These houses have very steep roofs. 4. Those men are digging holes and ditches. 5. The graves of our fathers are already green. 6. The leaves of this tree are white. 7. The nests of the birds are in the forests. 8. The evenings are now very long. 9. The sheep are standing around
the house; where are the dogs? 10. Are not our spirits immortal? 11. The locksmiths have hammers and anvils. 12. Are those men building houses? 13. These are building houses, and those are building ships. 14. These anvils are not heavy enough. 15. Our bodies are not immortal. 16. What men have strong arms? 17. Those merchants and these carpenters are my countrymen. 18. Eagles are birds of prey, and wolves are beasts of prey.

## LESSON XXVII. fection XXVII.

1. declension of the personal pronouns.
singular.
N. i屯f, I; Du, thou; (Sie, you;)
G. meiner, of me; teiner, of thee; (Эhrer, of you;) D. mir, to, for me; Dir, to, for thee; (Jlnen, to, for you ;)
A. midy, me; bid, thee; (Sie, you.)

PLURAL.
N.mir, we; ifr, you; (Sie, you;)
G. unjer, of us; ener, of you; (Strer, of you;)
D. uns, to or for us; eud), to or for you; (3tnent, to, for you ;)
A. uns̉, us; sud, you; (Sif, you.)
singular.
Masculine.
Feminine.
Neuter.
N.er, he; fie, she; Pe, it;
G. feiner, of him ; threr, of her; jeiner, of it; D. ifm, to, for him; ifr, to or for her; ifm, to or fcr it; A. ifn, him; fie, her; $\mathcal{P B}$, it.

PLURAL OF ALL GENDERS.
N. fie, they;
G. ifyer, of them;
D. tifnelt, to or for them;
A. fie, them.


## SECOND PERSON SINGULAR．

2．The pronoun of the second person singular is employed， as in English，in addressing the Supreme Being ；in proverbial phrases，and in serious and sublime styles of composition．It is likewise used in addressing relatives，intimate friends and children；as，also，servants and other dependents ：

Dein Reid fomme．
Traue feinem Freunde，wenn du inn Trust no friend if thou hast not nidt gepruift haft．－．
ぼrit mugt bu fäen， Dan fanut bu măten． Wab baft bu gefort＇？ Sobann，Dein Refrer lobt did nidt．

Thy kingdom come． tested him．
First thou must sow， Then thou canst mow． What have you heard？ John，your teacher does not praise you．

## SECOND PERSON PLURAL．

3．The second person plural＊denotes，mainly，in this num－ ber，the same class as that to which $\mathfrak{D u}$ is applied in the singu－ lar．It is employed in addressing religious assemblies ：
Wann lernet ifre euere Rectionen？When do you learn your lessons？ תinder，euer $\Omega$ ffrer lobt cudd nidt．

Children，your teacher does not praise you．
Obs．－－Formerly（as at present in French and English），the prevailing form，as being the more polite and respectful，was that of the second， instead of the third person plural，and in some portions of Germany， among the peasantry，its use is still retained．Usually，however，when addressed to a single individual，it implies his inferiority of position： Dab glaubt igr mirflid？fagte der Do you really believe that？said תönig． the king．

## THIRD PERSON SINGULAR．

4．The pronouns of the third person singular are sometimes used as the second，and indicate the inferior position of the person addressed： Er ift ein glüălidyer Menid．

## You are（he is）a happy man．

[^10]
## THIRD FERSON PLURAL.

5. In ordi. ary address, the form of the third person plural of the pronoun is applied, as well to one, as to more individuals; hence, when spoken, the person and number intended must be inferred from the context, or the manner of the speaker.

In writing, however, ©ie and $\Im \mathfrak{G r}$, except at the beginning of a sentence, are made to designate the second person by means of capital initials (§57).

Roben Sie midy?
शein, idilobe ©ie nidut.
¿oben Sie Jgre Frcunde?
Sein, id lobe fie nidit.
Waben Sie Shre Büdjer?
§aben Die Sduuler ibre Büduer?
Die Sdullerin hat iyre Büder.


## Beipipiele.

Singft Du? (ingen Sie? fingt igr?) Do you sing?
Seben Sie biçe Bäume?
Sa, wir fegen fie.
Scgen Sit unz?
Su, wir feber Sie.
Seten Sie jeme Englänberin?
Rein, wir feten fie nidat,
Sieht fie Eut?
Rein, fie fiegt una nidit.

Do you praise me?
No, I do not praise you.
Do you praise your friends?
No, I do not praise them.
Have you your books?
Have the scholars their books?
The scholar has her books.
The children have their books

## Examples.

Do you see these trees?
Yes, we see them.
Do you see us?
Yes, we see you.
Do you see that Englishwoman!
No, we do not see her.
Does she see you?
No, she does not see us.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EYERCISES.

Die $\mathfrak{B a n f}$, -, pl. Bänfe, the bench; Dein, thy, your; Euer, your;
Der Fiuder, -8, pl. -, the fan; Jertig, ready, prepared;
Der §ingerflut, -eB, pl. -büte, the thimble;
§reundlid, kind, friendly;

Der Bicrber, $-6, \mathrm{pl}$-, the tanner;
 §oat, high;
$\Im \mathfrak{F r}$, her, their;
Die $}$-, pl. ภühe, the cow; ¿ädelefr, to smile;
Der Reudter, -8 , pl. -, the candlor stick;
शab, wet;
Dab Regiment', - EB , pl , -er, the reg. iment; ©dile (fit, bad;
Der Sidfeier, $-\overline{8}$, pl. -, the vail-


1. Saft tit beine Sandiathe? 2, Nein, mein Bruber hat fie. 3. Wo find deine Jreunde? 4. Sie find in ifren Bimmernt. 5. Sind Shre Stufle in Sgrem Bimmer? 6. Sa, fie find in meinem Bimmer. 7. Sabt ift eure Fingerbüte? 8. Nein, eure Freunde Haben fie. 9. Eure greunde loben eudit 10. Seio ifr reidy? 11. Wer Yovt Den Sdaüler? 12. Woarum lädylt feine Miutter und lacter thre תinder? 13. Wer lobt die Sduuterin? 14. Die Refrerin tif freumblidy gegen Das תind. 15. Wer lobt bie תinder? 16. Jhue Freunde loben fie. 17. Der $\mathfrak{A r z t}$ lokt Sie. 18. Wab faidt bie \&ebrerin ifrer Mutter? 19. Sie faidit ifr einen Sdileier und einen すädjer. 20. Wab verpredyen Sie mir? 21. Sci verpprecte Shnen nidtzs. 22. Was verjpreden Sie Shren Sdultern? 23. Эd wer=

 27. Tie ©ferker faufen fie, 28. Sind bie Wege troden und gut? 29. Nein, fie find naj und faledt. 30. Sind Die Bänte falon fer= tig? 31. Wem gefören biefe \&eudyter? 32. Singen bie Iödter Strer શactuarin? 33, תommt Shr freund aus dem Regimente?

Exercise 51.
$\mathfrak{2 1} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 51$.

1. Have you my gloves'? 2. No, your friends have them. 3. Do you see your mother? 4. No, I do not see her. 5. Do your brothers know where the candlesticks are? 6. Yes, they know where they are. 7. Has the scholar her books and her pencils? 8. Yes, she has them in her desk. 9. Are your benches too high? 10. Yes, they are too high. 11. What do you promise your scholars? 12. I do not promise them any thing. 13. Do your brothers promise you any thing? 14. Yes, they promise me something. 15. What does the scholar send her teacher? 16. She sends her a vail. 17. Are your fans too small? 18. No, they are too large. 19. Do the tanners buy the cows? 20. No, the butchers buy them. 21. Are the scholars friendly toward the children? 22. Yes, they are playing with them. 23. Have you the knives? 24. Yes, 1 have them. 25. Are they on your table? 26. No, they are
on my desk. 27. Are your friends reading ? 28. No, they are writing. 29. What are they writing? 30. They are writing letters. 31. Are you writing your father a letter? 32. Yes, I am writing him a letter.

## LESSON XXVIII. £ection XXVIII.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. The genitive of the personal pronouns does not (like thav of nouns, L. IX. 1) indicate possession, but simply answers tc our objective with (and sometimes without) a preposition: E®る fint $u \boldsymbol{\pi}$ ifr vier. There are four of $u s$ (of us four). Wergib' meiner nidt. Das ift beiner unvurbig. Forget menct.
That is unworthy of thee (of thee unworthy).
2. The genitive of the first and second persons sing. of the personal pronouns, is often contracted to the form of the nominative masculine and neuter of the possessive. The genitives of the other pronouns are sometimes similarly abbreviated:
Эid benfe bein (-er) wenn Der Sonne I think of thee when the glimmer
Gdimmer nom Meere frafitt.-(b) of the sun beams from the sea. $\mathfrak{W e r g i g} \bar{B}^{\prime}$ mein (for meiner) nidjt. Forget me not (see 1). Brdenf'e fein (for feiner). Remember (think of) him.
3. The dative with $\mathfrak{y o n}$ is employed in rendering our pos sessive with of when used partitively:

Erif ein Jreuno yon mir. He is a friend of mine (of me).
Sie find ßermand'te $\mathfrak{y o n t m b s . ~ T h e y ~ a r e ~ r e l a t i v e s ~ o f ~ o u r s ~ ( o f ~ u s ) . ~}$
4. Pronouns referring to neuter appellations of persons, generally follow the natural, rather than the grammatical, gender $(\S 6,2)$ :
Sein Suthruen ift frank, idf furrute er His little son is sick; I fear he will (or ez) wirb fterben. d.e. Das Mabden fat ify (fiein) ßudi. The girl has her book.
5. Pronouns representing inanimate objects must be of the sams gender as the nouns to which they refer ; hence our neuter
pronoun must often be expressed in German by the masculine， or feminine ：
Der 5ut if fajn，aber er ift flein．The hat is fine，but it is small． Die Mütece if fajan，aber fie ift flein．The cap is fine，but it is small． Sid gabe den sut nidft，fer bat ign．I have not the hat，she has it． Sie gat bie Muthe nidft，er hat fie．She has not the cap，he has it．

6．In German a pronominal adverb（applied to things）an－ swer to a preposition and a pronoun，as commonly emplojed in English ：
Sibl habe einen ゆfen，aber fein Jeute I have a stove，but no fire in it Darin（not in ifm）． （therein）．
Ery falmeibet feinen $\mathfrak{Z}$（pfel und gibt mir He cuts his apple and gives me a ein Stŭư Dayon（not yon inm）．part of it（thereof）．
er jat ibre Feber und fareibt damit．He has her pen and writes with it （therewith）．
7．The neuter pronoun， $\mathfrak{C B}$ ，employed as a grammatical sub． ject，may represent nouns of all genders，and in both numbers． The verb，however，must agree in number with the noun，while in English it agrees with the pronoun：

Wer iffes？
ゼるift ein frember．
©゙ $\begin{gathered}\text { find unfere alten freunoe melde It is（are）our old friends that we }\end{gathered}$ wir felen．
Sindea Sterne：
8．When the logical subject is itself a personal pronoun，ed follows the verb；this being exactly the reverse of the English construction：

Sindsiceb？Is it you？
Sind fie eb？Is it they？

Who is it？
It is a stranger． see．
Is it stars？（are they stars？）

Seib ifr eb？Is it youl $\mathfrak{F}$ ir find Cb ．It is we．

9．§ before a verb followed by its subject，frequently an swers to there，but is often used for the sake of emphasis，where in our language a like construction is not admissible：

[^11]10. © sometimes refers to a previously expressed noun, or adjective, and may be rendered one or so; $\mathcal{e}$ is likewise sometimes so used as not to require translation :
Er if Sifmict, aber idf bin eb nidt. He is (a) smith, but. I am not one.
 niatt icin.-(b). be so.

I know (it) that he is going.
11. When pronouns of several different persons are the subjeets of a plural verb, the first person is preferred to the second, and the second to the third; often, however, the plural of the pronoun is employed after others which are in the singular :
Du unt Der finabe fateriez. You and the boy saw it.
Sd) meín nidt 1vas bu und id faben. I do not know what you and I saw.
Du und id wir Tahen eb.
You and I (we) saw it.
12. For the sake of additional emphasis, a pronoun is sometimes repeated, or placed after its noun in apposition with it:
So viefer Sifyeden eblez Blut, es The noble blood of so many Swedes if um Golb und Sitber nidft ges (it) has not flowed for gold and flolien.-S. silver.
Hub bie $\mathfrak{L}$ ugend fie if fein feerer And virtue (it) is no empty sound. Sdjafl.-S.
13. The genitive of the personal pronouns, when referring to individuals, is often used before numerals (like the French en), in which position it seldorn requires translation:
©r but brei Bruiucr und id $\Pi 1$ a trois frères, et moi He has three brothers, Gabe ifrer nur ©iner. je n'en ai qu'un. and I have cnly one.

## Betipiele.

© 8 if niadt alte ほrild maz gläntt.
Ea niberfabrt' Mandjem megr ほbre, There happens to many a one more alb er verbient'
Wir baben beitrer gewar'tet (see 1).
Sad blieb meiner nidt megr mädtig.
Darunter Ietbet feine ©igerliefe.
©r if ein ßermandter von unb.
Es find unjer brei, und igrer fünf.

## Examples.

Not all is gold that glitters (see 10).
honor than he deserves.
We have waited for thee.
I remained no longer master of myself.
His self-love suffers bythis(thereby).
He is a relative of ours.
There are three of us, and five of them.

Sak fabe belt Ball nidyt, Sie gaven ifn. I have not the ball, you have it. Er bat meine feber und fareibt bamit. He has my pen and is writingwith it.


Iag.-(3).
Wer flopft? Sal bin ear. Sind Sic ez? Sa, wir find czi.
and day.
Who is rapping? It is I.
Is it you? Yes, it is we.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dit Maumboure, -, pl. -, the cotton; Die $\mathfrak{B r u ̛ t e ́ , ~ - , ~ p l . ~}-\mathfrak{n}$, the bridge;

Damit, with it;
Darauf, on it;
Darin, in it;
Dort, yonder;
Der Dreither, -8, pl.-, the thrasher;
Der §arber, -b, pl. -, the dyer; Der Fiadj', - $\mathrm{CB}, \mathrm{pl}$, -, the flax; Der $\mathfrak{5 a m f}$, -eb, pl. -, the hemp;

Der תamm, -ç, pl. నĩmme, comb
$\mathfrak{D i e}$ Rabel, - , pl. $-n$, the needle;
Räfen, to sew;
$\mathfrak{D i e}$ Seibe, -, pl. - $n$, the silk;
Daz Scil, - $\mathrm{CB}, \mathrm{pl},-\ell$, the rope;
Der Seiler, -, pl. - the ropemaker; Die Stelfe, -, pl. -n, place, situation, Der Weber, $-6, \mathrm{pl}$, -, the weaver;
$\mathfrak{D i c}$ Wolle, - , pl. -, the wool;
Der Bullner, - \%, pl. - , toll-gatherer.

Exercise 52.

## 2 $\mathfrak{H f g a b e} 52$.

1. Rauft ter ©eiler Den Sanf? 2. Ja, ar lauft ifn. 3. Sit biejer Flactiz nidft gut? 4. Nein, er ift nidet gut. 5. תauft ber Seifer die Wolle? 6. शein, Der Weber fauft fie. 7. תauft ber Wefter bie Baummolle? 8. গein, Der Dejither fauft fie. 9. Wer
 den die Rabel? 12. Ja, fie hat bie Natel unb näft bamit. 13. Wov ift mein תamm? 14. ©r liegt auf Shrem Tijde. 15. Sib labe einen guten Dien in meinem Sintmer, aker es ift fein Jeuer barin. 16. תauft Das Mädeten bie Scibe? 17. Nein, fie fauft fie nidyt. 18. Sefgen Sie ten Bülner tort nuf ber Brüde? 19. Nein, lidf febe ify nidt, fteft er Darauf? 20. Der wefer iff fleigig, Wher fein Nadbar, Der Farber, ift cen nidt. 21. Spredien Sie mit teat Sduullern? 22. Ja, id predfe mit ifnen. 23. Sdyreiben Sie
 Bruber eine angentyme Stelfe?

## Exercise 53.

श्य ffgabe 53.

1. Who sells the cotton? 2. The weaver buys it, but he does not sell it. 3. Have the children their ball? 4. No, the girls have it. 5. You often play with the childrea, and your
brother often teaches them. 6. I am not playing with them now, I am tearhing them. 7. Are the scholars writing with our pencils? 8. Yes, they are writing with them. 9. Who buys the wool? 10. The weaver buys it. 11. Does he buy the hemp? 12. No, the ropemaker buys it. 13. Does the dyer buy the flax? 14. No, our friend, the merchant, buys it for the weaver. 15. What is lying on the table yonder? 16. The needle and the silk are lying on it. 17. What have the soll-gatherers in their trunks? 18. They have their money and their clothes in them. 19. Are the girls sewing with the needles? 20. Yes, they are sewing with them. 21. Whom do you see on the bridge? 22. I do not see any body on it. 23 Does the sailor buy the rope? 24. No, the merchant buys it 25. Has the thrasher the cotton?

## LESSON XXIX. £ection XXIX.

## REFLEXIVE USE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. The personal pronouns of the first and second persons are often used reflexively; answering to our compound personal pronouns in the objective case:

Sid lobe mid.
Iu lobit bid. Sigr Yobt euti.
Sal gebenfemeiner. Dit gebenfit beiner. Tid seripredi'e mir nidutz.


I praise myself.
Thou praisest thyself.
You praise yourselves.
I think of myself.
Thou thinkest of thyself.
I do not promise myself any thing. What do you promise yourselves?
2. There is in the third person a pronoun ( $j i \not i j)$ which is ased only reflexively. It is indeclinable, and occurs only in the dative and accusative; answering to all our compound personal pronouns of the third person :

| Der Mann lobt fid. | The man praises himself. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Die §rau lobt fid. | The woman praises herself. |
| Dab find lobt fi由. | The child praises itself. |

©゙る fönuen fidy nur wenige regie＇ren，There can but few govern them． Dent $\mathfrak{Z e r f f a n d ' ~ v e r f t a ̈ n ' s i g ~ g e b r a u ' ~ - ~ s e l v e s , ~ ( e a n ) ~ u s e ~ t h e ~ u n d e r s t a n d i n g ~}$ difn．－S．
Er veripridit＇（idf）etmac．
Man farmeidfett fidid pft ．
Die תinder veriprea＇en fíif etwaz． understandingly．
He promises himself something． One often flatters one＇s self．
The children promise themselves something．
\＄4）Denfe Deint，went fid Dez Mondes I think of thee when the moon＇s glit－ Olimmer in ఇuelfen malt．－＠．ter paints itself in fountains．

3．When our compound personal pronouns are used merely to give emphasis（and not reflexively）they should be rendered by felbft，or felber，after the word which it is intended to emphasize：
Eir belo＇gnte ben \＆egrling ferbft．He rewarded the apprentice him－ self．
E゙r felbit belo＇gnte ben \＆efrling．
Sie felbft befudite dic תranfe． Sie ging zut der תranfen felb fo．

He himself rewarded the appren－ tice．
She herself visited the patient
She went to the patient herself．
4．Selbft often follows the reflexive pronouns，and may be rendered own，or entirely omitted in translation；

Sie lobt fiad ferbit． Wir loben ung ferbfo． Wer fennt fidid felbit？一（5）．

She praises her（own）self．
We praise our（own）selves．
Who knows himself？（one＇s self．）

5．Selbft before a noun answers to the adverb even：
Selbit feine Feinde adyten ign．Even his enemies esteem him． Sergat feine freunde balten ifn fur Even his friends consider him（hold fofuldig．him for）guilty．
6．The reflexive pronouns，of all persons，in the plural，are frequently employed，where the signification is sufficiently ob－ vious，instead of the reciprocal pronoun $\mathfrak{e i n a n d e r}$ ：

23ir loben $\mathfrak{t u b}$ ．（instead of）
Wir loben einan＇ber．
$\mathfrak{W o r}$ eurer $\mathfrak{M u t t e r} \mathfrak{N u g}^{\prime}$ zerffitrt＇ $\mathfrak{e u t h}$ ．Before your mother＇s eye destroy －
Wir merben $\mathfrak{H z}$ wiederfegen．－（5）．We shall see each other again．
Die $\mathfrak{I}$ yran＇nen reiden fid bie Қände．The tyrants extend to each other －ভ．their hands（i．e．are forming a league）．

7．ऽ $i \neq$ ，after a preposition，is often best rendered by a personal pronoun ：
（3rofe Scelen Galten fidf an den Sint＝Great souls hold firmly to Heaven， mol fift und lafien sic Erse unter and let the earth roll on beneath Fíd Fartroluch．－D．
Sie futte fein beto fei it w．
 them（selves）．
She had no money with her．
Has he his watel with him？
8 In intermgative sentences，the personal pronoun，in the dative or accusative，is often placed between the verb and its subject（when the subject is a noun）：
Sosen ifn feine freunbe？
instead of
£oben feite Freutbe ifn？

Wie befin＇bet fid Shr fraum？＂Wie bcfin＇bet Shr Jrcund fiă？

## REFLEXIVE VERBS．

9．The number of verbs that are used exclusively as reflex uve，is much larger in German than in English ：

Sie bege＇ben fï in bie studit．
Er vefilifi＇fid）mit 凤üzen．
Der §eino bemadat＇tigte fixi ber Stabt．The enemy took possession（possess－ ed himself）of the city．
Er Eefinnt＇fid zu lange．
Er beftrebt＇fid e eb zu thut．
Warum＇erei＇fert ifr cud？
©る crci＇gnet fid fetten．
Ererhoott fict langiam．
Er verfailtet fitiof fegr leidat．
Nad．memt erfun＇sigt er fidid？
Er getraut＇fid nidft $3 u$ ipreffer．
Sic［adumen fid igrez eigenen Betra＇＝ genz．
Cie fotnentian nady Rub̧e．
2Barum＇mibericteren Sie fid alfer mei＝Why do you oppose（yourself to） nen ஒlänen？
Uuteritegif＇ $\mathfrak{b u}$ Did mir dab zu fagen？Do you venture（presume so far as） to tell me that？

10．Many verbs are used reflexively whose equiralents in English are employed intransitively or passively ：
Dic Sold＇ten fantucten fitif umt ifrent The soldiers assembled（themselves） §約rer．
around their leader．

Das ：2setter yellt ficid auf．
Wir Giclten ung in Serlin＇auf．
Die cribe brcht fid an itrer શdaje．
Der Simmel bebecit fidy mit famarzen Wolfen．
Das Wulf emport＇ficid gegcn Die $\Re=$ ．The people rebel against the gov－ gie＇ruag．
Tha freue mid baber geft．
Sie Gaven fid entidilofict zu fummen．
SBie befin＇ben Sie fidit？
Sad）Fefin＇be midf ferr mogt．
©® fintet fici bft cine ©ele＇genteit．

Serña＇bert fidid nidt MUf inser Welt？ －（3．
E゙in üppig \｛aftervolle Refen bübt fid in Manger unt ๕゙nie＇brigung allein＇． －${ }^{5}$ ．
Der Süngling iff aub wiffügr fonber． bar und freut fidd；；ber Mann iffeb $\mathfrak{u n a b j i d y t ' l i d u ) ~ u n d ~ a ̈ r g e r t ~ f i c i d . ~ - ~} \because$ ．

The weather is clearing（itseif）up．
We stopped（ourselves）in Berlin．
The earth turns（itself）on its axis．
The sky is being covered（covers itself）with black clouds． ernment．
I rejoice（myself）that he is going．
They have determined（themselve日） to come．
How do you do？（find yourself？）
I am（find myself）very well．
An opportunity is often found．
That is（may be）ensily imagined．
Does not every thing change（itself） in the world？
A luxurious vicious life repents（it－ self）alone in want and degrada－ tion．
The youth is singular，by choice， and is delighted；the man is so unintentionally，and is mortified．

11．Some transitive verbs in taking the reflexive form，un－ dergo a change of signification（§86．6）：

 Er werfent fid auf Mufit＇．
Sid berlafíe midy auf fie．
E゙る verfety fich bace mary if．
Das yerferyt fid won fergot．

He adapts himself to circumstow ces．
It is not proper to act thus．
He is a judge of music．
I depend upon them．
Of course（i．e．evidently）it it＇ras．
That is a matter of course．

## Beifipiele．

a Die Sand am Sdiberte，falauen fie fiid The hand on the sword，they gaze brokend art．＂
Somiberipreay＇en bie $\mathfrak{D r a f e}$ fitid．－S．So do the oracles contradict eaze other．
＂（゙z serfer＇gen fid）nod）Wiele in bie＝Many still conceal the meatres with－ fen Mauern．＂
Sad frue midy，bás Sie niat gefen．
Berfithén Sie fiid auf Tudu？
Er brady in bie bitterfen Bormürfe ge＝He broke out in（intoj tae bitterest


## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

```
Dit श्यึ⿵, -, pl. \(-n\), the axis;
    शdten, to esteem;
    \(\mathfrak{B e}\) i, in, with;
    Freidei'son, modest;
    Betra'gen, to behave;
Dir Diener, -8, pl. -, the servant;
    Dreben, to turn;
    Einan'ocr, each other;
'D: Erbe, - pl. \(-n\), the earth;
    ©rfäl'ten, to take cold;
Dic श्याई, - , pl. \(-\mathfrak{n}\), the axis;
श्थdten, to esteem;
\(\mathfrak{B r i}\), in, with;
Fricidei'son, modest; Betra'gen, to behave;
Dir Diener, -8, pl. -, the servant; Dreben, to turn; Einan'Der, each other;
'D': Erbe, -, pl. -n, the earth; ๕rfal'ten, to take cold;
```

Die $\mathfrak{F r a u},-, \mathrm{pl},-\mathrm{efl}$, the woman;
(jut, (adv.) well;
Sdyagen, to strike, to beat;
Scimeidyeln, to flatter;
Selbit, see 4.5 ;
Sidi), see 2;
Tabeln, to blame;
Der $\mathfrak{E}$ unbarst, -8 B, pl. -arrste, the surgeon.

Exercise 54.
$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 54$.

1. Warum lokit iu didt? 2. Sat loke mitif nicht. 3. Mer lobt fide)? 4. Jener Meiner loht fich. 5, Waruit tabelt the eude? 6. Witir tabeln uns nidt. 7. Jene grau loft fict. 8. Dieje Rin= ber fatagen fidt. 9. Fitarum falagen fie fid)? 10. Sene Sajulfer haffen cinander. 11. Wisarum idmeideln Sie fide? 12. Sd dameidile midy nidt. 13. Gethen Sie zu bem Wiundarzte felfit, ober зu feinem Bruber? 14. Gethen Sie pelfit zu bem Naubarzte, oder fdiden Sic Shren Iiener? 15. ©elfyt Die Jeinde Liejez Mannez adden und loten ifin. 16. Ein keidecibener Mann lokt fida felfort
 תineer ketragen fide nidet gut. 19. Wie oft Dreft fiid) Die Erte um
 nidt. 22. Betragen fiad bie Sduuler gut? 23, Unjere ©cuulfer betragen fid immer jefor ght. 24. Sie find nide $\mathfrak{S h r}$ eigener Jreund, Denn Sie idemeiḑeln fidf. 25. Ein mahrer Jreumb ichmeidyelt nie.

## Exercise 55.

 $\mathfrak{A l t g a b e} 55$.1. The idle scholar blames himself. 2. Do you praise yourself? 3. Why does not the boy behave himself well? 4. Do you take cold easily? (do you easily take cold?) 5. Do you see yourself? 6. Do you see the surgeon himself? 7. Do you see the surgeon yourself? 8. Really good men flatter themselves sometimes. 9. The earth turns on its axis. 10. Even the enemies of a good man esteem him. 11. In what kind of weather does one take cold easily? 12. Does this
woman blame herself? 13. She blames nerself, but her friends do not blame her. 14. Those children strike each other. 15. Do modest men praise themselves? 16. Dost thou blame thyself? 17. I do not blame myself. 18. Does the servant praise himself ? 19. No, he blames himself. 20. Do you flatter yourselves? 21. We do not flatter ourselves. 22. Why do you blame each other? 23. Do those men understand each other? 24. They do not hear each other. 25. We visit each other very cften.

## LESSON XXX. <br> fection XXX.

NEW DECLENSION PLURAL.

## ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives in the plural, when they follow tiefe, feine, or a word of that class (L. XXV. 1) end. in all their cases, in $\mathfrak{e n}$, and are of the

NEW DECLENSION.
N. Dieje gut-en (æänner); feine gut-en (Männer); G. Diefer $\mathfrak{g u t - e n}$ (Männer); feiner gut-en (Männer);
D. Diȩen gut-en (Männern); feinen gut-en (Mäทnern);
A. Dieje gut-en (Männer): feine gut-in (Männer*).

## nouns.

2. Nouns of the new declension have all cases of the plural Gno the oblique cases of the singular (L. XXII.), except $\mathfrak{F e r r}$, whitr takes only $\mathfrak{n}$ in the singular, and $\mathfrak{e n}$ in the plural :
N. Die lungar-n,
G. ber Ungar-n,
Die Neifeーn,
bie Soloat-ent,
D. Den Ungar-n, Den Neffe-n, Den Colbat-en,
A. Lie Ungar-n, Die Neffe-n, bie Solrat-en.
[^12]FEMININE NOUNB.
3. Feminine nouns, except those ending in funt and nif. and those contained in the list page 276 , form their plural according to the new declension. Those ending in the suffix in double the $\mathfrak{n}$ in the plural; as, Jreunsin, Jreunimen.
N. Die Blumten, Die $\mathfrak{U} \mathfrak{r}-\mathrm{en}$, Die Sdmefter-nt, Die Nabcl-n (x. Der Blume-n, ber Uly-en, ber Sdfwefter-n, ber Nadel-n D. Den Blume-n, ben Uhr-en, Den Sdmefter-n, Den Nabel-n


## DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES.

4. Proper names of persons usually take in the genitive, except feminines ending in $\mathfrak{e}$, which add $\mathfrak{n s}$ :

Nom. §eimrid, Henry, Gen. Secinridi- צ, Henry's, Nom. G3itlye, Goethe, Gen. (3üthe-ళ, Goethe's, Nom. Gerertrit, Gertrude, Gen. (5ertrub-8, Gertrude's,
Nom. ©farlotte, Charlotte, Gen. Charlotte-nz, Charlotte's.
5. Masculine nouns ending in such a letter that euphony will not admit of an additional $\bar{\xi}$, add in the genitive $\mathfrak{e n}$ :
Nom. Spí, Opitz, Gen. 〇piţ-ñe, Opitz's,
Nom. Jrand, Francis, Gen. Sranj-ens, Francis'.
6. Masculine nouns whose endings would admit of in the genitive, sometimes (though rarely) add $\mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{o r} \mathfrak{e n}$, and $\mathfrak{n}$ or sil in the dative and accusative:
Semt ibr $\mathfrak{Y b a l b e r ' t - e n ~ ( i n s t e a d ~ o f ~ D o ~ y o u ~ k n o w ~ ( a r e ~ y o u ~ a c q u a i n t - ~}$ शbalbert)? ed with) Adalbert?

## FOREIGN PROPER NAMES.

7. Foreign proper names, if the final letter admit of it, usually form the genitive by adding $\mathfrak{B}$, frequently preceded by the apostrophe ; those of other terminations generally indicate the case by means of the article; the noun being unchanged:
Ery lieft Byronb ఝfebiatt. He is reading Byron's poems. Die Recen dez Demoz'thenes find The orations of Demosthenes are meltberü'hant. world-renowned.
Sieg ba! fieg da, Tinto'theuz, bie Ira= See there! see there, Timotheus,
 the cranes of Ibycus.
8. Propar names of places and countries form their genitive by adding 8 , if the final letter admit of it, otherwise the case is indicated by the article:


## Beifpiele.

Examples.

axte Buten, alke Boben folgen ibrer All (the) good, all (the) bad follow §ivenipur.—ऽ.
Die Dänen fino gefafiǎte Matro'fen.
Dic $\mathfrak{T} u$ urfen find gute Solba'ten.
Die $\mathfrak{R u f f e r ~ u n d ~} \mathfrak{y}$ reuẼ unterbruiá'en The Russians and Prussians opbie Molen.
her rosy path.
The Danes are skillful sailors.
The Turks are good soldiers. press the Poles.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Sient,-, pl. -n, the bee;
$\mathfrak{D i e}$ Birne, -, pl. -n, the pear;
Die Coufi'ne, -, pl. -n, the cousin;
Der Datre, $-\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{pl} .-n$, the Dane;
$\mathfrak{D u f t i g}$, fragrant;
Fett, fat;
§riedlid), peaceful;
Die Gabel, -, pl. -n , the fork;
ॐefidi itt', skillful;
Der S.effe, $-n, \mathrm{pl}$. -n , the Hessian ;
$\mathfrak{D i e}$ תanzel, - , pl. - nt, the pulpit;
 the ox;

Watrio'tifa, patriotic;
Die $\mathfrak{P l}$ flaume, - , pl. $-n$, the plum; Dab Mocriellan', -8, pl. -e, the porcelain;

Die Rede, -, pl. -nt , the oration;
$\mathfrak{D i e}$ Roje, -, pl. $-\mathfrak{n}$, the rose;
Sdladten, to slaughter;
Der Schmede, $-n$, pl. $-n$, the Swede;
Die $\mathfrak{T}$ anfe, - pl. $-n$, the cup;

Weltberühmit, world-renowned.

Exercise 56.
$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 56$.
 Die Deutiden find ein fleipigez, frieolidu: Boff. 3. Die franzo=
 Solbaten faufen tho falactiten bic fetten Ddjen. 5. Iifie fleinen תnaben Yaben Birnen, פflaumen, תiriden und 2(prifojen. 6. Sie Saülerinnen gehen zu ben \&efrerinnen. 7. Stre Sdülerinnen find unjere ©oufinen. 8. Die patriotijalen Reden des Demofthenes

 Blumen. 11. Ite תangelt in ienen תirden fini zu fod. 12. Tie fleigigen Bienen liefen die Duftigen Bhmen. 13. Dicene ©abmitern fafen meine neuen Jedern. 14. Tieje Taffen find bont
 fint gejcticte Matrujen.

## Exercise 57. 2t figate 57.

1. These Germans are Bavarians, Hessians, Prussians and Saxons. 2. Those boys sell pears, plums and cherries. 3. The cups are of porcelain. 4. The French are a patriotic people. 5. Who buys and slaughters the oxen of the soldiers? 6. Are these sailors Danes, Swedes or Russians? 7. Are the Russians and Turks skillful sailors? 8. Who sells the soldiers the fat oxen? 9. Are these roses and pinks fragrant and beautiful flowers? 10. Are not the pulpits in these new churches high enough? 11. Do the industrious bees love all beautiful flowers? 12. Are the Danes an industrious, peaceful people? 13. Have our cousins our pens and our books? 14. The boys in our schools read the world-renowned orations of Demosthenes. 15. These cups and those forks belong to the nephews of those old sailors.

Remark.-By means of the appended table the pupil will be enabled to compare at one view the various terminations which have been separately given him in the preceding Lessons. This arrangement will both serve the purpose of a more general review, and at the same time be well adapted to fix in the memory the peculiarities of the different declensions. The endings of the adjective, especially, in its various modes of inflection, as well as the words by which those endings are affected, should receive a patient attention.

9．CONNECTED VIEW OF THE ARTICLIE，DEMONSTRATIVE
IN ALL

## SINGULAR．

Masc．Fen．Feut．Masc．Fem．Neut．Masn．Fem．Neut．
N．Der，Die，Daz，Diejer，Diefe，diefez，mein，meine，mein， G．Dez，Der，Deß̧，Diefez，Diefer，Diefez，neineß，meiner，meinez， D．Dent，ber，dem，befem，Differ，Diefem，meinem，meiner，meinema A．Den，bie，babe，biefen，diefe，diefeg，meinen，meine，mein，

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN．
Masc．Fem．Neut．Masc．Masc．Neut．Neut．
N．guter，gute，guteß̄，תoffer，5ut，Siagr，Wittel，
G．gutes（eni），guter，guteb（en），Siffierz，Suteø，乌afreß，Mittelb，
D．gutem，guter，gutem，תoffer，5ute，গafre，Wittel，
A．guten，gute，gutezる，תiofier，ふut，乌afr，Mittel．
new declension of the adjective（ $\mathrm{L} . \mathrm{xv}$ ．）and noun（ $\mathrm{L} . \mathrm{xxit}$ ．）．
Masc．Fem．（L．xxili．3．obs．）Neut．Masc．Masc．
N．Der gute，Die，or meine gute，Das gute，Baier，Graf，
G．Des guten，Der，or meiner guten，Des guten，Baiern，Grafen，
D．Dem guten，Der，or meiner guten，Dem guten，ßaiern，©rafen，
A．Den guten，bie，or meine gute，bas gute，Baiern，Grafen，
mixed declension of the adjective（L．xvi．1，2）．
Masc．Neut．Masc．Neut．
N．mein guter，mein gutezる，fein alter，fein altez，
G．meines guten，meines guten，feines alten，feines alten，
D．meinemt guten，meinem guten，feinem alten，feinem alten，
A．meinen guten，mein gutez，feinen alten，fein alteg．

WORDS REQUIRING THE NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES． Masc．Fem．Neut．Masc．Fem．Neut．Fem．Fem． aller，alle，alter；jeber，jeder，jedes；beine；feine； Der，Die，Das；jener，jene，jenez；eine；unfere； Diefer，Diefe，diefes；mander，mande，manties；eure；feine； einiger，einige，ciniges；folder，foldae，foldez；ifure；（L．23．3．obs．） etlider，etlide，etliders；pelder，welder，weldez；meine．

WORDS REQUIRING THE MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES．
bein，ein，euter，ifyr，mein，fein，umfer and fein．（L．XVI．1．note）

## AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS，ADJECTIVE AND NOUNS， DECI：ENSIONS．

## PLURAL．

Als Genders．
Eie；Diefe；meine；
Der；biefer；meiner；
ben；biefen；meinen；


OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN．
All Gend．Masc．Masc．Neut．Neut．Fem．Fem．

| gute； | תoffer； | Süte； | Sabre； | Mittel； | Sänfe； | Wiloniffe； |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| guter； | Sofier； | §üte； | Sabre； | Mittel； | Bänfe； | Wildniffe； |
| guten； | תoffern； | Süten； | Sahren； | Mitteln； | Bänfen； | Wiloniffen |
| gute； | תofier； | §üte ； | Sabre； | Mittel； | Bänfe； | $\mathfrak{W i l o n i f f e .}$ |

NEW DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE（L．XXX．1．）AND NOUN．
All Genders．Masc．Masc．Fem．Neut．
Die guten；meine guten；Baiern；Brafen；Febern；Serjen；
Der guten；meiner guten；Baiern；ヨrafen；گebern；ふorjen；
ben guten；meinen guten；Baiern；®rafen；Jebern；§erzen；
Die guten；meine guten；Baiern；（5rafen；Febern；§erjen．

MIXED DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE．
All Genders．


[^13]
## LESSON XXXI.

## IRREGULAR DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. The following nouns are inflected according to the new declension, (except that they add to ent of gen. sing.) : Der $\mathfrak{B u t} f i t a b e$, the letter; Der Felz, the rock; Der friede, the peace; ber funfe, the spark; Der ©bedanfe, the thought; ber (slaube, the belief; Der Seaufe, the heap; Der Name, the name ; ter Same, the seed; Der Sdjabe, the damage; ber Witlle, the will.

2. Some of the above words, however, sometimes take in the nominative singular $\mathfrak{e n}$, and are regularly inflected according to the old declension; as, Der Jeljen, Des Feljenß, etc.
3. Fele and Friede sometimes follow the old declension in the singular; as, Der Fela, Deß Jeljes, Dem Felje, Den Felb.
Da fouft du ben felz falagen. Thou shalt smite the rock.-Exodus xvii. 5.
4. Der Sdimerz forms the genitive by adding ent ;as Jeerz adds $\mathfrak{e n b}$ in the genitive and $\mathfrak{e n}$ in the dative, and both form their plural according to the new declension (L. XXX. 2).
5. The following nouns take the old declension in the singular, and the new in the plural ; namely masculine, Der 2 (hn, the ancestor; Der Bauer, the peasant; Der Dorn, the thorn (§ 15.3); Der Slitter, the spangle; Der Forit, the forest; Der (Sau, the country; Der Sbeyat'ter, the god-father; Der ㅇorbeer, the laurel; Der Maft, the mast; ber Nactifar, the neighbor; Der פjout, the peacock; Der See, the lake; Der Sporn, the spur; ber Staat, the state ; Der Stadelel, the sting; Der Strafl, the beam; Der Strauß, the ostrich (§ 15. 3) ; Der Unterthan, the subject; ber Wetter, the cousin ; Der Bierat or Bierath, the ornament. Neuter, Das eluge, the eye; das Bett, the bed; das Ende, the end; dab Seemb, the shirt; tas $\mathfrak{D i r}$, the ear.
6. declension of $\mathfrak{B a} \mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{e r}$ and $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{g e}$.

Singular (old). Plural (new). Singular (old). Plural (new).

| N. Der ßauer, | Dic Bauer-n, | Daz 2 ugie, | Die 2 Hge-n, |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G. Les Bauer-s, | Der Bauer-n, | Des 2 Huge-b, | ber atuge-n, |
| D. Dem Bauer, | Den Bauer-n, | Dem 2 uge, | Den 2 Uuge-n, |
| A. Ien Bauter, | Lie Bauer-n, | Das aluge, | fie 3 luge-n. |

7. Bett and $\mathfrak{F e m D}$ sometimes take the plural forms $\mathfrak{B c t t e}$ and 5emier.
8. Der See signifies the lake; Die See, the ocean; their form is the same in all cases except the genitive singular. ©porn frequently has the plural ভporen, instead of ©porne.

For further examples of nouns with a mixed declension see § 19.

## mixed declension of adjectives.

9. After afle, sinige, ctlidie, mandie, mefreve or melure, poldic and melde the nominative and accusative of the adjective sometimes follow the old, and the other cases the new declension, thus forming in the plural also a mixed declension :

Err but cinige gute (or guten) §rembe. He has a few good friends.
Durdi Die Güte einiger guten §reume. Through the kindness of a few good friends.

## Beipiele.

Der Name if ein ungemögntider.
S円 fente Niemano Diefez શamento.
© Bute Jüriten befom'men leidit gute $\mathfrak{I t n}=$ tertbanen, nid)t fo leidit Diefe jene. -
Die 9joten und Ungayn fint die Radi) The Poles and Hungarians are the barn ber Bobrmer. neighbors of the Bohemians.
D, eine edre ફimmelbgabe if dab Ridit 0 , a precious gift of Heaven is the Dezs श्थuges.-ऽ.
$\mathfrak{W}$ Wir find cines $\mathfrak{5 c r s e n z}$, cinteß $\mathfrak{B l u t}$. We are of one heart, of one blood, -ธ.

- Wier $\mathfrak{A l}$ ugen feffer beffer afz zmei. - Four eyes are better than two (two
© 8 iff feine $\Re$ ®ofe obre Dorner.
light of the eye. heads are better than one).

Examples.
The name is an uncommon one. I know nobody by (of) this name.
Good princes easily obtain good subjects, the latter (do) not so easily (obtain) the former. There is no rose without thorns.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

Die $\mathfrak{B a r f e},-$, pl．-n ，the bark；
Der Dorn，－eら，pl．（§ 15．3）the thorn； Drei（see p．299．）three； Drcid）$n$ ，to thrash；
Der Elephantt，－ent，pl．－ent，elephant； Erit，first；
Der $\mathfrak{F r i c d e r , - n g , ~ p l . ~ - , ~ t h e ~ p e a c e ; ~}$
Der Turrft，－en，pl．－en，the prince；
Daø̆（1） \＆egt，last；
（Der Mrat，-e ，pl．-en ，the mast；
Der शame，－nz，pl．－nt the name； Fiennen，to call；name；

Der § §aut，－ç，pl．－ent，the peacock； Rufen，to call（see nemen）；
Der Sdimerz，－ȩ or－enğ，pl．－en， the pain
Der Stant，$-\mathrm{eb}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．-fl ，the state；
Der Stadifl，-6, pl．$-n$ ，the sting；
Der Störenfited，L．XXIV．6；
Der Störer，－8，pl．－，the disturber； $\mathfrak{H}$ berieg＇en，to translate；
Der $\mathfrak{H n t e r t h a n t , - 6 , ~ p l . ~}-\mathfrak{e n}$ ，subject； Berei＇nigt，united； §erur＇\｛adfen，to cause；
Die $\mathfrak{W e c p e},-$ pl．$-n$ ，the wasp．

Exercise 58.
$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{t y g a b e} 58$.
1．Man findet in Den $\mathfrak{B e r e m i g t e n ~ S t a a t e n ~ f e i n e ~ S u r f t e n ~ u n d ~ f e i n e ~}$ Huterthanen．2，Eine Barfe hat brei Majten．3．Die Bauern

 nen．6．Mrine Wettern baben brei jatione פfauen．7．Die Shren Des（Etephanten find grob，feine Zugen find flein．8．Sdy fenne Den Mann，aber id）weis jeinen Namen nidt．9．Rleine Stadyeln wer＝ urjaden oft grope Sdmerzen．10．Man nemnt einen Störer bes Friedens cinen Störenfried．11．Seine Bettern rufen ifn，aber er Gört fie nidt．12．Witifen Sie Den Unteridied zwijden＂Nennen＂ und＂凡ufen＂？13．Wie überjest man＂凡ufen＂und wie＂§ennen＂？ 14．Ter £efrer ruft bie תinder in jein Saut und nennt fie aupmert－ fame Saulfer．15．Die Jedern des Straubes find jefr jänn．

## Exercise 59.

21ufgabe 59.
1．Do you know how many masts a bark has？2．What is a disturber of the peace called？3．Why does the teacher call his scholars into the house？4．The elephant has small eyes and large ears．5．Ostriches and peacocks have beautiful feathers，and large，ugly feet．6．How are the words 凡ujen and Nemmen translated？7．There are many Germans in the United States．8．Which pupils are idle？9．All good princes have good subjects，but not all good subjects have good princes． 10．Our old neighbors，the peasants，are thrashing their grain；
they have wheat, oats, rye and barley. 11. Every rose has its thorns. 12. The bees and wasps cause great pain with their sharp stings. 13. Under what name is that old soldier known here ? 14. Somebody is calling your cousins. 15. Their teacher calls them good and attentive scholars.

## LESSON XXXII.

## £ection XXXII.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

## COMPARATIVE.

1. Adjectives, which in the positive end in $e$, form their comparative by adding $r$, those of other terminations by adding er :

Positive. Comparative. Positive. Comparative. weife, wise; weif-er, wiser; mild, mild; mild-er, milder; fein, fine; feit-er, finer; treu, true; treu-er, truer; sitel, vain; eit-ler, (L.XII.5.) 引üß, sweet; ¡йß-er, sweeter; ftolz, proud; ftolz-er, prouder; rerb, firm; berb-er, firmer.

SUPERLATIVE.
2. Adjectives ending in $D, t, \xi, \tilde{B}, j \mathfrak{d}, t, \mathfrak{u}$ or $\}$, usually form the superlative by adding eff; those of other terminations add it :

Positive. Superlative. Positive. Superlative. milf, mild; milp-eft, mildest; frei, free; frei-fft, freest;
 ftol $_{z}$, proud; ftol $_{z}$-eft, proudest; Ierb, firm; Ierb-ft, firmest; $\mathfrak{l a h m}$, lame; $\mathfrak{l a f m} m-\mathfrak{l t}$, lamest; fteif, stiff; fteif-ft, stiffest.
3. When the positive is a monosyllable, the root vowels $\mathfrak{a}$, $\mathfrak{0}, \mathfrak{u}$, generally assume the Umlaut in the other degiees (for exceptions, however, see §. 36. 5.):
Positive.
Comparative.
Superlative.
alt, old; ält-er, older; äft-cft, oldest; grob, coarse; grobh-er, coarser; gröb-ft, coarsest;
flug, prudent; flüg-er, more prudent; flüg-ft, most prudent
4. The following are of irregular comparison:
groß̂, large; größ̉er, larger; grüßt, largest;
gut, goud; Keffer, better; keft, best;

Kody, high; . Kj̈ter, higher; bödyft, highest; nafle near näher, nearer; nädfit, nearest, next; yiel, much, many; mefr, more; meift (mefyit), most.

Sood , when used attributively drops its $c$, also in the positive; as, ein Hoher (not Kocher) $\mathfrak{B e r g}$, a high mountain.
5. Adjectives are subject to the same rules of declension in the comparative and superlative, as in the positive (L. XIV. 3. L. XV. 1. and L. XVI. 1):

Exr iff retider alz id.
Er if cin reidyerer Mant alz id. Er if Der reidyte Mant. Mein befter Sut ift nidy neu.
Der beffe sut ift nidet fegr gut. Werfen sut ift ber befte? Weffen $\mathfrak{B u d}$ iff dab befte?

## He is richer than I.

He is a richer man than I .
$H e$ is the richest man.
My best hat is not new.
The best hat is not very good.
Whose hat is the best?
Whose book is the best?
6. When the superlative is used predicatively it usually stands in the dative after $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{m}(\mathfrak{a n t}$ Dem $\S$ 38.):

Mein Sut ift ant beften.
Mein Budifia am beften.
©ry ift amälteften vonalfen. Sie 1efen ambeften.

My hat is the best (lit. at the best).
My book is the best.
He is the oldest of all.
You read the best.
7. The superlative is often suffixed to the genitive plural of all:

Diepes sut ift ber allerfädufle, or Diefe: sut tit a mafleridumiten. Ein afleriteffez תind.
\} This hat is the finest of all.
A most charming child.
8. When two qualities of the same object are compared, the adjective, without change of form, is qualified by some other word:

Er if megr taper alb flug. $\quad$ Ee is more valiant than prudent.
Er ift weniger tapfer ala flug.
Ery if eben fo tapfer alz flug.

He is less valiant than prudent.
He is just as valiant as prudent.
9. Participles are subject to the same rules of comparison
and declension as the adjective, except that they do not take the Umlaut; and in the present it, instead of eit, is added:

Ein rübrenbereş ভđjautpicl.
Das riitrendife ©

A more touching spectacle.
The most touching spectacle.
10. Se-iefto, or je-je (with the comparative) answers to the-the in English :
Se alts: Defto (or je) efrrwirbiger. The older the more venerable.
Se efer Der Bote geft, um befto beffer The sooner the messenger goes th
für unb.
İ länger je lieber.
better for us.
The longer the better.
11. After the latter of these words (-iefto, or - ie) the verb precedes its subject :
Se fleigiger mir find, Defto falneller The more industrious we are, the fernen wir (instead of wir fernen). faster we learn (learn we).
Is buber man if befto tiefer fanr man The higher one is, the deeper one fallen.
can (can one) fall.
Se fänger id) mit ifm befannt Gin, befto The longer I am acquainted with licber wirb or mir.
him, the more dear he becomes
to me.

## Belipiele.

LE if niditz alz ein Gloger WaFn. It is nothing (else) than a mere $-\cong$.
Er if Nidts meniger alz mein He is nothing less than (heis) my ซreunb.
je megr (3otte = und Menfdenliebe, The more (one's) love of God and Defto weniger Selber=Riebe. - $\because$. of man, the less (one's) self-love. in jebem ehlen Sery brent ein ewiger In every noble heart burns an eterDurft nad) einem eblern.- . nal thirst for (after) a nobler.
Jab frobere Rind ift überall dab beffere. The more joyous child is every $-\Re . \quad$ where the better (one).
Ez ift nidutb erbärm'lider in Der Welt There is nothing more pitiable m alb cin unentiduloff'ner Mrenidy. -(3. the world than an undecided

Jer größte $\mathfrak{y}$ ล ift wie bie gröfte $\mathfrak{T u}=$ The greatesthatred is lile the great gend und bie fafitmmften Sunbe, ftiff. -
E8 if mit Dem Wiffen wie mit Den It is with (the) knowing as with Segen, je mekr man fegt, befio bef= fer und angenefmer ift es.
illusion. friend. man (human being),

## Examples.

 est virtue and the worst dogs, still. (the) seeing, the more one seep, the better and the nore agree able it is.
## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

Di， $\mathfrak{B u t h e},-$ pl．-n ，the beech；
Difí，thick；
Exbl，noble；
Die Eidic，- ，pl．－ $\mathfrak{n}$ ，the oak；
Entfernt＇，remote，distant；
Der $\mathfrak{F e l b h e r r ,}-\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．－en，the com－ mander－in－chief；
あelefrt＇，learned；
（3liưfliáy，fortunate； תlug，prudent；
Dit $\mathfrak{R u f t},-$ pl．Rufte，the arr；

> Der Mond, -eb, pl. -e and -ent, the moon;
> Die Somne, -, pl. -n , the sun;
> Der Sperling, - $\overline{6}, \mathrm{pl}$. -e , the sparrow;
> Der Stamm,-eß̉, pl. Stämme, trunk;
> Der Sterin, $-6, \mathrm{pl},-\mathrm{e}$, the star; Iapfer, brave, valiact;
> Die $\mathfrak{I a u b e},-\mathrm{pl} .-n$, the pigeon;
> $\mathfrak{l}$ nrein, impure;
> Werbie'nen, to earn;
> Weridjent'en, to give away.

Exercise 60.
$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{H}$ igabe 60.
1．Der Bauter if reid），aker ber תaufmann if reider．2．Der Saufmann ift cin reidferer Mant als ber Bauer．3．Sit nidft Der תaufmann ber reidfte Mann in Diejer Stant？4．Sdi bin reid， mein $\mathfrak{B e t t e r}$ if reider，und jein $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ ift am reidjten．5．Sit ber reidfte Mann am zufriebenften？6．Sit nidt ber fleifigite Mann immer โer zufticdenfte Mann？7．Sn welderm \＆ante find das Ra＝ meel und ber 氏lephant nüblider alz เas gjocro ？8．Weldye Thicre
 voer das sjiers？10．Ier celfite Menid if nidt immer ser glül$=$ Yidjute，utid Ier gelefortefte nidet immer ber meifefte．11．Tie Crice if fleiner alz tie Sonne，und die Sterne find entiernter als ter Mond． 12．Der Stamm Des $\mathfrak{A p p e l f a u m e s}$ ift Dict，Der Stamm Der Budle if Dider，und Der Stamm Der Eidje ift am siafiten．13．Ier 2 ppel＝ Faum hat einen didien Stamm，Die Budje hat einen bidern，und bie Eidhe bat sen diafiten．14．Se mehr er versient，tefto mefo veridfenft er．15．Ein guter Feloferr ift mefr flug ale tapfer．16．Die 踇t in ben Stäbten ift unreiner alg die Rantuit．17．Ein Sperling in ter Seand dit beffer ala eine $\mathfrak{x a u b e}$ auf dem $\mathfrak{D a}$ atle．

Exercise 61.
1．Are the merchants richer than the peasants？2．Are the merchants richer men than the peasants？3．Who is the rich－ est man in this city？4．Is your house better than the house of your richer neighbor？5．Which is the more useful tree， the oak or the beech？6．Is the oak a more useful tree than
the beech? 7. Why is the country air purer than the air in large cities? 8. What flower is more beautiful than the rose? 9. In what countries do we find the most beautiful flowers? 10. Is the most learned man always the wisest, and the richest the most contented? 11. Are not these boys more industrious scholars than those? 12. Is the earth larger than the moon? 13. The more industrious we are the more we know. 14. These poople say they have better horses, better sheep, better oxen, better carriages and better dogs than our neighbors. 15.1 have the oldest table, the oldest pen, the oldest book, and the oldest chairs in the city. 16. You have older iron, older steel and older axes than the smith. 17. Where or when is a sparrow better than a pigeon?

## LESSON XXXIII. £ection XXXIII.

## ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY.

1. Adjectives denoting persons are often used substantively, where in English they are followed by a word referring to individuals or objects :
Der ©ute bebau'ert Den $\mathfrak{B b j e n t} \quad$ The good (man) pities the bad (one). Der Bofe hagt oft ben $\mathfrak{F}$ uten. Ein Reidifater itt nie glüalid. Spher Teidifate if unjufrieden.
Sene Sdüne ift fefr ftorz.
Die Itnglüátidxe weint.
Wab millf du, mein תxener?
Ter $\mathfrak{T r a u e r n b e}$ weint (L. xxxvin. 1). The bad (man) often hates the good. An envious (person) is never happy. Every envious man is discontented. That fair (one) is very proud. The unfortunate (woman) weeps. What do you wish, my little fellow? The morner (mourning man) weeps.
2. In the neuter, the adjective is often employed as an abstract noun, and may be preceded as well by the indefinite as the definite article; or it may be used without either :
 tiful.

The wise (man) does not know every thing (all).

Bergel＇te $\mathfrak{n}$ ． zt 2büfeb mit $\mathfrak{B o ̈ l e m}$
E゙る lieft bie Welt daz Straflent zu fámärsen und bab erfla＇bene in Den Staub zu zieflen．－ธ．

It is an easy thing for him． Repay not evil with（for）evil．
The world loves to blacken what is bright（the glittering）and drag into the dust the elevated．

3．The superlative $\mathfrak{B e f}$ ，in the sense of an abstract noun， answers to a variety of terms in English which are generally best suggested according to the sentence where it is emplo，red． Thus it may be rendered by gaod；benefit；or，by other parts of speech ：
E゙る iff für bab alfgemeine $\mathfrak{B e f t}$ ．It is for the general good．
Sie fang zum $\mathfrak{B e f t e n d e r ~} \mathfrak{A r m e n}$ ．
Erg gab unb etwaz zum Beften．
She sang for the benefit of the poor． He favored us with something．
Geben Sic unz ein ¿ied zum $\mathfrak{B e f f e n . ~ G i v e ~ u s ~ a ~ s o n g ~ f o r ~ o u r ~ e n t e r t a i n m e n t . ~}$
With $\mathfrak{G a b e}$ ，and sometimes with $\mathfrak{G a l t e n}$ ，the same word is used to denote the advantage which a person seeks to gain by means of facetious irony，or playful ridicule：
Die Rafemeife bat Sie zum $\mathfrak{B e f f e n}$ ．The pert（girl）is rallying you． －R．
Eryat ign zum $\mathfrak{B e f t e n}$ ．He is ridiculing（or，＂befooling＂） him．
Diefe beiben frunbe baben gern ein＝These two friends are fond of ral－ anber zum $\mathfrak{B e f t e n .}$ lying each other．
Der Rugner bält gern $\mathfrak{Y}$ ndere zum The liar is fond of duping others． Beften．
4．The comparative of $\mathfrak{N a} \mathfrak{F} \mathfrak{e}$ ，is often used substantively in the signification of particulars，nearer details ：
Wiffen Sie nidt dab 刃athere yonder Do you not know the particulars

Sadje？
刃ägeres fant er $\mathfrak{I g n e n}$ fagen．
of the affair？
（The）nearer details he can commu－ nicate you．

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES FROM PROPER NAMES OF COUNTRIES AND CITIES．

5．Adjectives are formed from names of countries and cities， by means of the suffix $i j$ id；and those of the former frequently take the Umlaut，if capable of it．In place of an adjective of this ending，however，the name of the city with the suffix or is often emvloyed，and is undeclined ：

Wiele Slommern traten in fafmedi 「afen Many Pomeranians entered into Dimit.-S. Swedish service.
Die llriade bicfer Worinn'berung if in The cause of this change is to be chen bieiem 2ugzburgijafen $\mathfrak{B}_{\mathrm{e}}=$ sought for in this very Augsburg fennt'niilie зи fudjen.-S. confession.
Die gried) ifde e Sprade ift bie gefil'= The Greek language is the most betpe der wielt.-5. cultivated in (of) the world.
Er fagte ez auf beutidid (L. exxiv, 4). He said it in German.
Er fagte C int §ramjëfidifer. He said it in (the) French.
Sieben Sahrenad ber Mrager Sdiladit Seven years after the battle o war alle Religio'nzbultung gegen Prague all religious toleration Die Mroteftant'en im תönigreide aufs toward the Protestants in the gepo'ben.-G. kingdom was abolished.

Obs.- Note, that adjectives derived from the names of cities, are written with capital initials; as are also those denoting a language, if preceded by the article and used without a noun.

## FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES FROM PROPER NAMES OF PERSONS.

6. Adjectives are formed from the names of persons by means of the suffix $i j d)$, and are usually rendered by a noun:

Bans Deutidiland feufite unter Sries All Germany sighed under the bur-
gestait, Dodf frictewar's in Wallen= freinifden Rager.-S.
Die Gefharbifden $\mathfrak{i}$ ruppen lieferten ben! Jeinbe cinen झlat nad) bem an= bern аuв̄.-S.
den of war, but there was peace in Wallenstein's camp.
The troops of Gebhard gave up to the enemy one place after an (the) other.
7. Adjectives denoting a sect, derived from proper names are $0^{2}$ i.en written with a small initial:
X.m neuniabrigen $\widehat{\Omega u r f u r f f e n ~ g a b ~ m a n ~ T o ~ t h e ~ n i n e ~ y e a r s ~ o l d ~ e l e c t o r ~ C a l-~}$ calvinifáde Rebrer.-S.
 war Duldung. tained was toleration.

## Beipiplele.

Der Starfe ift am mädtigften alleitr. The strong man is most powerful -ऽ. alone.
Der Sekende begreift' sen Brinden, The seeing (man) comprehends the aber nidt biefer jenen.-
blind, but the latter does not the former.

lig.-(5. erally seems important.
Ridytallez Sdmere if Degmegen ein Not every thing difficult is therefore Rabyrinth ofne Reitfaben.—ת. a labyrinth without guide (guiding thread).
Reber Sie zut meinem Beffer.
Intercede (speak) in my behalf.
Sie baben diefen fremben zum Beften. They are making (having) this stranger a laughing-stock.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bedau'crn, to pity;
Benci'Den, to envy;
Blint, blind;
Der $D_{0 m},-$ ³, pl . - e, the cathedral;
EItn0, miserable, wretched;
Forglidy, consequently;

Gefabwind', quick, rapid;
Die $\mathfrak{S a u}$ frau, -, pl. - Cn , housewife; 5uifflow, helpless; ¿abm, lame;

Qaufent, to run; Madochurger, see 5 ;
Reibifit, envious;
Yraftifíd, practical;
©dinell, fast;
Taub, deaf;
Thatig, active;
Der $\mathfrak{Z h o r},-\mathrm{en}, \mathrm{pl}$. -en, the fool
ఇhuridyt, foolish;
$\mathfrak{I r a u r i g}$, sad, sorrowful;
Weife, wise.
21ufgabe 62.

1. Der effrlide fleifige Alrme if viel nüblider $\mathfrak{u n d}$ glürlider, als ber faule Reidje. 2. Nidet jeder $\mathfrak{Y r m e}$ ift traurig, nidut jeder Reidfe
 bifader ift nie zufrieben, und folglidy nidet glüdiad. 5. Niemand ift elender und tyëridter als ber Neidifate. 6. Das Sdjöne umb $\mathfrak{A t}=$ genefme ift gut, aber baz ?üţlidte und Sraftiade ift nody beffer. 7. Sit jeder $\mathfrak{T}$ aube unglürlid)? 8. Nidyt jeder (fieleyrte ift ein Weijer, und nidt jeber Werife ift ein (fflehrter. 9. Der Blinee ift nod) un= glüuflider und büfflojer alz Der Taube oder Der $\mathfrak{L a b n t e}$. 10. Ein Gefefter ift nidt immer ein thätiger, nüblider Mann. 11. Eine Gelekrte ift nidft immer eine gute Seatarau. 12. Wias für ein Buth lejen Sie, ein Deutides, ein franzofiideres ober ein englifdees?
 englijde Büder. 15. Der Magbefurger (see 5.) Dom ift ein ifjō= nes ©febäde. 16. Er if gejamind in 2urm.

Eleepcise 63.
21ufgabe 63.

1. Who is more foolish and more miserable than the envious man? 2. Nobody is more foolish than an envirus man. 3.

Tne idle man is not useful, and consequently not happy. 4. Is ouly the useful man contented? 5. Is the idle man ever really contented and happy? 6. Is the industrious man never sad? 7. Do you learn the practical, or only the agreeable? 8. Why is the idle man unhappy? 9. Is the blind man more helpless than the deaf or the lame one? 10. Who leads a more miserable life than the envious man? 11. The good man pities the poor, but he does not envy the rich. 12. Is the Magdeburg cathedral the largest building in the city? 13. The idle man is not useful, and consequently not good, for only the useful man is really good and wise. 14. These German books are new, those French ones are old. 15. Who is more wretched than the envious man?

## LESSON XXXIV. fection XXXIV.

## omission of inflectianal endings of adjectives.

1. The adjectives eftely and $\mathfrak{Y a u t e r}$, in the signification of all, nothing but, mere, sometimes stand without inflection before nouns:
EBiflauter eigenfint. It is mere obstinacy.
$\mathfrak{W}$ ir fotjert Menfifenfinter finb eitel We proud sons of men are nothing arme Günber.-Cl. but poor sinners.
Unter lauter guten Dingen if bie Among things that are all good Wagr famer. the choice is difficult.
2. When several adjectives qualify the same noun, the inflectional endings of all but the last are sometimes dropped, and the omission indicated by a hyphen. In like manner the last syllable of compound adjectives is sometimes omitted :
Die faywar $=$ =roth=goldene Fabne. The black red golden banner.
Niemano mar fo freuben= und fiflatoz Nobody was as joyless and sleepwie er. $-\Re$. less (joy- and sleepless) as he.
3. In the nominative and accusative neuter, adjectires often omit the inflectional endings :
Des शerfiden Refert fideint cingerritid The life of man seems a glorious \&OOB.-(3). allotment.

4．An adjective in denoting a language，when not preceded by the article，as exemplified in the preceding lesson，is also undeclined：

$$
\text { Err fagte eb auf englifd. } \quad \text { He said it in English. }
$$

5．When the latter of two adjectives is employed，conjointly with its noun，to embrace as one idea that which the first qual－ inies，it takes the form of the new declension ：
Dent geend＇iget nad lang em verberb＇＝For，ended，after long ruinous strife， liden Streit，＂，war bie faiferlofe，was the emperorless，the terri－ Die Cafrectlide Beit，und ein Riduter war wieber auf ゼvben．ーऽ． ble period，and there was a ruler

Obs．－The above rule，though extending to both the gen．and dat．，$^{\text {a }}$ is rarely applied，except in the masc．and neut．of the latter．Note， also，that where the adjectives may be joined by $1 t i t$ ，or so separated as equally to refer to the same noun，the latter one also takes the old form（compare 1，2．§ 34．）；thus，Err löfat feinen Durfit mit flarem falten （ $\mathfrak{n}$ ，as euphonic）Wafifer；or，mit flare $\mathfrak{m} \mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{n}$ falte $\mathfrak{m}$ Waffer，as also mit flarem，faltent Waffer．

6．A clause or sentence is often used adjectively，sometirıes requiring to be translated by a relative clause：
Die zu $\mathfrak{F r a ̈ p o l i t i t i o n e n ~ g e ~}=$ The nouns that have（The to prepositions morbenen §ubftantisen．become prepositions．become nouns）．
＂Die uitprüngliá auz all The conjunction alz（The originally from und fo zufam＇mengefegte（as）originally com－all and fo compound－ תomiunction als bat pounded of alf and fo ed conjunction ale has immer bie Bebeu＇tung always has the signi－always，etc．） einez $\Re$ Relati＇vz．＂fication of a relative．

## ADJECTIVES USED ADVERBIALLY．

7．Adjectives in all degrees of comparison，in the form in which they occur as predicate，are employed adverbially：
©r lieft fanell ；er furidy langiant．He reads fast；he speaks slowly．
 さeften．—（5）．
Ie mefr Sdmädfe，je mefr Rüge ；bie The more infirmity the more false－ תraft geht gera＇be：eine Rano＇＝hood；strength goes straight：a nenfugel，Dic 马ablen doer Gruben bat，geft frumm．— $\mathfrak{R}$ ． cannon－ball that hasholes or cav－ ities goes crooked．

[^14]
und Sie farcibent ambeften．

Er verrid）t＇ete Dab（ङefd）aft＇aufz（§38．He transacted the business most 1．）getwiffentraft＇efte．
8．Adverbs are produced by adding to the simple form of the superlative the termination $\mathfrak{e} \mathfrak{n}$ \＆
2Sit motner meifenz auf bem Ranbe．We live mostly in the country． Sie if goditenz brei igig 乌abre alt．She is at most thirty years old

9．Formerly adverbs were distinguished，in the positive de－ gree，from adjectives by a final e．This termination is still often used，especially in poetry ；and in the adverb lanye is always retained：
Siciner müdte da feftefteren，mein idy，No one could stand firmly（there）， wo er fiel．－S． $W_{3}$ ie lang e wohnte er Gier？ Er ift lange nidy fo alt wie id． इめ babe ifnt lange nidy gefégen．

I think，where he fell．
How long did he live here？ He is not as old by far as I ．
（I have not seen him for a long time．）」

10．The comparative of $\mathfrak{y i f}$ is often rendered by longer， that of $\mathfrak{l a n g e}$ by more；the superlative $\mathfrak{l a n g} \mathfrak{f t}$ by a long time，long ago；the superlative of $\mathfrak{j u n g}$ by recently，lately：

Er if nidtt mefr iung．
Stw wogne länger alz zeft Sabre in

Diefem baufe．



He is no longer young．
I（reside）have resided more than ten years in this house．
That I knew long ago．
Recently I was sitting before that lime－tree．

## $\mathfrak{B e t i p i e l e}$ ．

Er fagte é auf franzö＇fifø．
Wir mollen Deutidi ipredjen．
©cieste find glait（fanft）und geidumte＇＝ Dig，wandelbar wie Raune nnd Rei＝ Denidaft ；Religio＇n Bindet ftreng und emig．－S．

Examples．
He said it in French．
We wish to speak German．
Laws are smooth and flexible， changeable as humor and fas． sion；religion binds firmly and eternally．

Ein unüb Reben if ein früfer $\mathfrak{I}$ ob．A useless life is an early death． －（b）．
Se fanelfer fidi cin Wandelfern um bie Sonne bewegt＇，Defto langianter brebt er fíd um fiø．，—

The more rapidly a planet moves around the sun，the more slowly it turns on its axis（a round itself）．

Blcidy，pale；$\quad$ Range（adverb），long；
（3）eutlidi），distinct；
Feibten，to fight，p． 348 ；

（beredt）t，just ；
Sager，haggard；
Sanbeln，to act；
תefrent，to sweep；
תiranf，sick；

Rangiam，slow；
Raut，loud；
Der $\mathfrak{R a b e},-n$, pl．$-n$ ，the raven； そeben，to speak；
Der Rebner，－，pl．－，the orator；
Die Scitualbe，- ，pl．-n ，swallow Itngemein，uncommon；
Die ふange，－，pl．$-\mathfrak{n}$ ，the tongs．

## Exercise 64.

$\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{t f g a b e} 64$.
1．Sernen Sie franjüfiad ？2．Nein，wir lernen Dentich．3．Wie jagt man im Englijdien，＂Die Sdimalbe fliegt idintler als Ter Rake？＂
 teften？5．Der Diener Gat die Bange，wer hat ben neuefen Bejen？ 6．Der §leißige lernt idutell，Der faule langiam．7．Sener 凡erner pridet beffer alz er fareibt．8．Woarum lernen Sie langiamer als Shr Bruber？9．Er Yernt viel Yeiditer als idit，er hat ein befferes （G）edädtnif．10．Sie precten laut，aber nidit beutlich．11．Der Sranfe ift Geute ungemein bleid）und bager．12．（Gute Soloaten fedten tapfer in alfen geredten תriegen．13．Er redet weipe aber er bandelt thüridt．14．Er ift reider alb fein Nadtar，Dent er ar＝ Feitet fleipiger alzer．15．Sdi werftele Sie beffer als ifn，Denn Sie prrectien bentlicter und langiamer．16．＂§eue Bejen fefren am Keften；＂wie fagen Sie dab in Englijaten？（L．XXXIII．Obs．）

$$
\text { Exercise } 65 . \quad \mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{H f g} \text { be } 65
$$

1．Does your cousin speak German？2．No，he speaks only English．3．Does he learn more slowly than his friend？ 4. No，he learns faster，and speaks more distinctly．5．Do all soldiers fight bravely in all just wars？6．The old soldier is uncommonly pale and haggard，he is sick，is he not？7．I do not understand what the teacher says；he speaks very rapidly， and not very distinctly．8．The idle man acts very foolishly， but not every industrious man acts wisely．9．That crator speaks much louder than this one，but not so distinctly． 10. Which one of your scholars writes the best，and which writes the worst？11．Which flies the fastest，the eagle，the raven， or the swallow？12．Are all vour scholars learning German？
13. No, they are learning French. 14. I do not learn rapidly, for my memory is not good. 15. How do you say in German, "He speaks very slowly?" 16. How do you say in German, "A new broom sweeps the cleanest?"

## LESSON XXXV. 发ection XXXV.

## ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. When the possessive pronouns relate, attributively, to a noun understood, and are not followed by an adjective, they are called absolute possessive pronouns. They are of two forms; as, mein-er, e, er, inflected like an adjective of the old declension; and Der, Die, Das meint-ige, or the shorter form, Der, Die, Das mein- e , inflected like an adjective of the new declension:

## OLD DECLENSION.

Masculine. Feminine. Neuter.
N. mein-er; mein-e; mein-es; mine;
G. mein-ez; mein-er; meit-ez; of mine;
D. mein-em; mein-er; mein-cm; to, or for mine;
A. nein-en; mein-e; mein-ç; mine.

NEW DECLENSION.
N. Der mein-ige; Die mein-ige; bas mein-ige; mine;
G. Des mein-igen; ter mein-igen; Des mein-igen; of mine,
D. Dem mein-igen; ber mein-igen; bem mein-igen; to, for mine;
A. Den mein-igen; bie meit-ige; Das mein-ige; mine; or,
N. Der meit-e; Die meinte; bab meit-e; mine;
G. Des mein-ent ber mein-en; bes mein-en; of mine;
D. Sem meintent ber mein-en; Dem mein-en; to, for mine,
A. Den mein-ent die mein-e; dab mein-e; mine.

## ALL GENDERS IN THE PLURAL.

OLD. NEW. NEW.
N. mein-e;
G. mein-er;
D. metit-en;
A. mein-i;

Die mein-igen or bie mein-en; mine;
Der main-igen or ter mein-en; of mine;
ben mein-igen or ben mein-en; to, for mine;
bie mein-igen or bie mein-en; mine.

## EXAMPLES OF THE ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Form of old declension. Forms of new declension.
Mein Sut ift fawarz und Mein Sut ift famars, unb My hat is black and his fein-er if meip. Der feite (or ber feinige) is white. iff mei
Sein Sut iff fabmars uto Sein Sut ift fidmary und His hat is black and mein-er iff meip. Der mein-e (orber mein- mine is white. ige) ift mein.
 fein-es ift alt. fein-e (or Dab fein-ige) is old. ifatt.
 mein-s ift alt. mein-e (or mein-ige) ift mine is old. alt.
Ergeft zu meinem Freut= Er gefit zu meinem Freutbe He is going to my friend De unb niatt fubcin-em. und nidt zu bembein-en and not to yours. (or Dem Dein-igen).
2. The absolute possessive pronouns are often used substan tively in the neuter singular, to denote property or obligation :
§id fete mieber auf bem Mrinigen.- I am standing again upon my own S. ground.
Carbina'l, id Gabe bas micinige ge= Cardinal, I have done my duty (I tha't. Thun Sis bab Shre-S. have done mine). Do yours.
3. In the plural the absolute possessive pronouns often denote one's family or relatives; they are likewise, where the application is sufficiently obvious, made to refer to dependents; as servants, soldiers, etc.:
Saft du bab Saruetiafle, dab setste Hast thou averted from thy own yon ben Deinen abgemefrt?-S. the most dreadful, the final (fate)?
¿eppold aber befa'tl ben Seinen yon But Leopold ordered his (soldiers)
 to dismount from their horses. 25as liegt Dem guten Meniden naber What lies nearer (in interest) to the alz dis Seinen?-S. good man than his own (family)!
4. The genitive singular of the possessive pronoun is often compounded with $\mathfrak{g l e f}$ ctif $n$, as is also that of the plural ber . The words thus formed are indeclinable, and refer to nouns of each gender and in either number :
Wer in Der Committe if meines glei= Who in the committeeis my equal ! đen?-S.

Sh babe Deineşgletden nie gefaft＇．－I never have hated such as you （3）．
 furd）（5ieföluor＇ne von peine foll geritif）tet werber．－S． cused（one）shall be judged by jurors of his peers．
Wan mug bergleiden Tanten binterger One should not afterward view nidt fo beidau＇n．—S．
the like deeds so critically．
©nufn， $\mathfrak{F r e l f e n}$ und bergleiden．－（3）al．Drunkenness，revelings，and such「． 21. like．

5．（ileciden，however，often stands apart from the pronoun， ar．d is then written with a capital initial ：
飞゙る wirft mit Mad）t ber eble Mann The noble man works，with power， Jobrbuberte auf feine（jleiden．－for centuries upon those like （3）． himself．
Das $\mathfrak{B e f t e}$ babei ift，Der תerl gät Sie The best thing about it is，the fel－ für feincz Љleidfer．－

## Beippiele．

Sebermann Yieft bie ভeinigen und Every one loves his own family，「山üułt bas Seinige．and protects his own property．
Did jieft bein Waterland，und meines Thy native country attracts thee， foulte mid nidut balten？－R． and mine should not detain me？
Gsin Mam＇if Jricotand，aud Der His name is Friedland，（it is）also Reinige．—ऽ． mine．
Er fuiate CB nidf $\mathfrak{S G r e m} \mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ ，pon＝He did not send it to your brother， bern meinem． but to mine．
Er banbelt mit תnöpien，Nabeln und He deals in buttons，pins，and the Dergleidifen． like．

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

श्रnoer，other；
Dir Baumeifer，$-6, \mathrm{pl} .-$ ，architect；
Die Wirrite，－，pl．－n，the brush；
Die Eirenteit，－，pl．－en，peculiarity；
Ser Jehler，$-\mathrm{b}^{2}$ ，pl．－，the fault；
Die §lite，- ，pl．$-n$ ，the flute ；
Sicr，here；
Sif $\mathfrak{J r c i o p e},-$ ，the chalk；
Der Marler，$-\mathrm{Bl}, \mathrm{pl}$, ，the painter ；
Der Sinfel，－s，pl．－，the painter＇s pencil or brush；
Der Regemiditm，－eß，pl．$-\ell$ ，the um－ brella；
Der Scfluiffl，－8，pl－，the key；

Der Sabmamm，－eb，pl．Sdimämme， the sponge；
Der，bab Sofa，－b，pl．－z，the sofa；
Der Sonnemidirm，－ez，pl．－e，the parasol；
Das $\mathfrak{T a f d}$ entud），- ç，pl，－tüdicr，the handkerchief；
 inkstand；
Werlan＇gen，to der and，require； Dab Weltmeer，－6，pl－e，the ocean； Das Worterbudy，－eb，pl．－büder，the dictionary．

1. Sat ber Maler jeinen æinjel ober ben meinigen? 2. Ex Gat ben peinigen und ben Shrigen. 3. Jah bake meinen Negenjetirm unt Den Shrigen, ntime Slole und bie Shrige, mein $\mathfrak{I}$ aidentud und Dą Shrige, meine Wörterbüder und Die Sgrigen. 4. Der Bau= meiter peinige. 5. Liegt ber Sommenidirm auj meitem Sofa oder aufism Shrigen? 6. ©r liegt aui Dem meinigen. 7. Sit Shr ©alüfel Kefier alz der meinige? 8. Nein, ber meinige ift beffer alk Der
 find frant. 10. $\mathfrak{A H}$ Me Meniden baben ifure Jefler und Eigenteiten; id fabe die meinigen, Sie haben Die Shrigen, und er bat die jeint= gen. 11. Sal babe fier zwei $\mathfrak{z a f f e n}$, eine gefjort Shrem freunde, und bie andere gefört bem unjrigen. 12. Sedermann Yieft die Sei= nigen und berlangt tas Seinige. 13. Das Weltmeer ift zwifden mir und den Meinigen. 14, Meine Matter hat meinen Sdwamm und Den ifrigen, meine Bürte und die ibrige.

## Exercise 67.

1. Have you my inkstand, or yours? 2. I have mine, and the scholar has his. 3. My keys are new, yours are old. 4. My mother has my cup, and I have hers ; she has my handkerchiefs, and I have hers. 5. You have my parasol, and I have yours; yours is new, and mine is old. 6. Your flute is lying on my sofa, and mine is lying on yours. 7. Your chalk is better than ours; your sponge is smaller than ours. 8. Is your umbrella larger than mine? 9. Mine is smaller than yours. 10. The painter has my paint-brush and his, my dictionary and his, my flute and his, my pencils and his. 11. Your friend has his faults and unpleasant peculiarities ; but all other men have theirs-you are not without yours. 12. Here is your brush; do you know where mine is? 13. The architect has yours, and I have his, but 1 do not know where yours is. 14. You are writing with your cousin's pencil, and he is writing with yours, or with mine.

## LESSON XXXVI. £ection XXXVI.

1. conjugation of $\mathfrak{j a b e} \mathfrak{n}$.

INFINITIVE.

Present.
babert, to have.
Present.
Gabent, having.
Singular.
id. Gate, I have;
bu lajt, thou hast;
er bat, he has;
id flatte, I had;
Du hatteqt, thou hadst;
er hatte, he had;

Perfeci.
geffabt haben, to have had. participles.
Perfect

$$
\mathfrak{g e f j a f t} \text {, had. }
$$

Plural.

## PRESENT.

wir baben, we hare;
$\mathfrak{i f r}$ hatet, you have;
fie baben, they have.

## DMPERFECT.

wir hatten, we had;
ify hattet, you had;
fiie hatten, they had.
PERFECT.
tiat liafe gefant, I have had; wir baben gefabt, we have had; fu haft gefabt, thou hast had; ifyr haft gelabt, you have had; ir loat gefoaft, he has had; fie baben gefabt, they have had. PLUPERFECT.
id latte gefaft, I had had; wir batten geffabt, we had had; Du fatteft gelaft, thou hadst had; ify hattet gethaft, you had had; or Katte gefiant, he had had; fie Katten gefabt, they had had. firet future.
id werbe haben, I shall have; wir werten haben, we shall have; Du wirft haben, thou wilt have; ify werbet haben, you will have; er wird haben, he will have; fie werden habeu, they will, h've. second future.
 maperative.
Habe ( ru ), have (thou); babet or $\mathfrak{b a b t}$ (ihr), have (ye, or you).

## 2. idioms with $\mathfrak{5} \mathfrak{a b e n}$.

Du bafl gut Kaden. (See p. 446).
Er bat uadt, fie bat unredt.
Saben Sie 5unger? idf habe Durft.
Ery hat gern ein warme Bimmer.
Er bat feine §reunde gern.
Sie baben ign fegr lieb.
Wiir haben gro
Sa babe ign in Berbadtut.
Эđ) babe Berbadyt' auf inn.
Wir haber baz belo nöthig.
Sid werbe 2 dat auf ign haben.
Waz baben Sic?
Sid) Gabe Rangeweile.
Wab baben Sie Dage'gen?
Frau $\mathfrak{\Re}$. bat $\mathfrak{T r a u e r}$.
Man bat ign zum Befen. ๕る bat feine ©ile.

You may well laugh.
He is right, she is wrong.
Are you hungry? I am thizaty.
He likes a warm room.
He is fond of his friends.
They love him very much.
We are in great haste.
I suspect him; or
I am suspicious of him.
We are in want of the money.
I will attend to (take care oif) him
What ails you?
I feel ennui.
What objection have you?
Mrs. N. is in mourning.
They are bantering him.
There is no hurry about it.

## POSITION OF THE MAIN VERB IN COMPOUND TENSES.

3. In compound tenses and independent propositions the infinitive or participle is placed at the end of the sentence. In the second future the auxiliary $\mathfrak{h a b e n}$ (or jein) follows the past participle :
Wab hat er gefyat? What has he had?
Er bat Mifuts gefant'. He has had nothing. (He has nothing had.)
5atten Sie ez geffabt'? Had you had it? (Had you it had?)
Sdu werbe es baben. I shall have it. (I shall it have.)
©ie merben ez gemić ge= You will certainly have (You will it certainly habt' babert. had it. had have.)
4. When a verb has two objects connected by a conjunction, jhe last may either precede or follow the verb:
§aben Sie mein Sudi getabt' ober das
Ihrige? or
§aben Sie mein Bual doer bas Sbrige $\}$ Have you had my book or yours? getabtt ?
The infinitive with $\mathfrak{z u}$, when depending on another verb, is placed last:
©r bat nidit Beit geflabt' ciner $\mathfrak{B r i e f}$ He has not had time to write a ut Tidreiben.

2．Two or more nouns in the singular，as embracing but one $\mathrm{i} a-\mathrm{d}$ ，are sometimes made the subject of a singular verb：
Wer ratg＇und surgwofn laufal $t$ in al＝Treachery and suspicion lurk（s） l．そ ぼれt．—S．in erery corner．
श্Tu dut＇ge Sdiladten frlgt（jcfang＇Upon（the）bloody battles follow（ 8 ） uru Datj．－S． song and dance．
Futmit und Sittern if mir angefoms Fearfulness and trembling are（is）， b 1. －Ps．55， 6. come upon me．
8．With collective nouns，except those used as nume＂tis， the ferb is usually in the singular：
Wat agt bas̉ Nolf ？－S．Why do（does）the people despair ？
7 With words in the singular，used as titles of respect，the veri is usually in the plural：
Eure ionigliafe Soheit verlaf＇ience Your royal Highness leaves（leave）
nidut beiterer．－S．

## Beipipiele．

Wab hatte ber શite nöthig？
Wुer hatte bie Bruftnabel？
Watte Shr Jrcund fie gchabt＇？
Wer hat bas Röldyapier gebaft＇？
Wann werben Sie bie Dbla＇ten unt bab গुetfayaft haben？
Sid）babe gern einen grogen Dfen．
Der ©blưtiate，Der Behriglid）e gat gut Reben．—ほ．
it not more joyful．

## Examples．

What did the old man need？
Who had the breast－pin？
Had your friend had it？
Who has had the blotting－paper 1
When shall you have the wafers and stamp？
I like a large stove．
The fortunate，the comfortable（per－ son）may well talk．

## vocabulary to the exercises．

Die 2rngel，－，pl．－nt，the angle（fish－ ing－tackle）；
Boll，soon；
Dic Blatter，- pl．$-n$ ，the small－pox；
Die Bofne，－，pl．－n，the bean；
Die $\mathfrak{B r u p}$ inabel，$\cdots$, pl．$-n$ ，breast－pin；
Dus Dieniturder，－s， pl －，the servant－girl；
Die Frbic，－，pl．－n，the pea；
Die Gerfle，－，the barley；
（3）itern，yesterday；
Der 5ufir，－${ }^{2}$ ，the oats，L．xxvi． 10 ；
Der תufnt，－ez，pl．תinne，the boat；
Das Röltanapicr，－eb，pl．－e，the blot－ ting－paper；
Die शafern，－，pl．- ，the measles；
（ie Sbla＇te，－，pl．－ut，the wafer；
Del Reagen，－ह，the rye；
Der ©uci，－ce，pl．©afe，the bag；
Dab Sdurladifieber，－B，pl．－，the scarlet－fever；
（Dic Sduufel，－，pl．－nt，the shovel

Hebermorgen，day after to－mor row；
Dab Jaterlant，－i8，pl．－i，－lintoer， the native country；
Der or bie Nermandte，- nt，pl．$-n$ ，the relative，elation；
Der or bie Watif，$-5,-$ ，pl $-n$ ，the orphan．

1. Was hatte fer Bater in ten grofen Saiten? 2. Er Katte Bohnen, (berite, Sajer umo Noggen tarin. 3. Wer hat meinen Safin uno meine 2ugel gelatt? 4. Der alte sifider batte fie geftern, und idf habe fie beute gefabt. 5. Wam hatte diejes תino bie Blattern? 6. ©̧z Hat Die Majern gefakt, aker nidt Die Blattern. 7. Saben bieje Waijen feine Berwanten gefaft? 8. Sie baben Bermanten int ifrem ছaterlante gehaft, und werten bafo hier freunde Haben. 9. Woan merten Sie bie Dklaten, bas Эetichaft und bas Südjpapier haten? 10. Sd) werbe fie morgen oder ütermorgen ha= ben. 11. Sene Simber haten den Bejen und die Sdiaufel Des Sienft= mäddene gefaht. 12. Wie lange batten Sie die Bruftnabel gehabt? 13. Sth batte fie nidt lange gefabt. 14. Seaben Sie je bas Sdar= Yadffeber gethat? 15. Nein, id habe es nie gehabt. 16. Sabe id redit ober unredt? 17. Sie haben unredt, und er bat redit. 18. Jdy habe gern ein warme Bimmer.

## Exercise 69.

$\mathfrak{A H f g a b e} 69$.

1. Had the miller the barley, the oats and the peas? 2. The miller had the wheat and the rye, and the peasant had the oats, the peas and the beans. 3. Have the children had the servantgirl's shovel and broom? 4. How soon shall you have the wafers, the seal and the blotting- paper? 5. I shall have them to day or to-morrow. 6. These orphans have relatives in their native country, but hare had none in this. 7. Did you have my boat and my angle yesterday? 8. No, but I have had them to-day, and shall have them the day after to-morrow. 9 IIow long will the boy have this hat? 10. He will not have it long. 11. What has the miller had in those large bags ? 12. He has had wheat and flour in them. 13. My brother has had the measles. 14. Have you had the scarlet-fever? 15. Ilas that man had the small-pox? 16. When will the child have a new breast-pin? 17. Who likes a warm romm? 18. Who has had my blotting-paper?

## LESSON XXXVII. <br> Lection XXXVII.

## conjugation of $\mathfrak{E}$ ieben.

INFINITIVE.

Present. L. . en , to love.

Present. Iieterno, loving.

Singular.
id liche, I love;
Dut liefft, thou lovest;
er lieft, he loves;
idf) Yiebte, I loved;
Du licfteft, thou lovedst;
er liefte, he loved;

Perfect. geliebt haken, to have loved. PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. gelieft, loved.

INDICATIVE.

## Plural.

 PRESENT TENSE.wir licken, we love;
ifyr 【ichet, you love;
fie lieken, they love.
IMPERFECT TENSE.
wir lickten, we loved; ify licłtet, you loved; fie liehten, they loved.

PERFECT TENSE.
idf) Gothe gelieft, I have loved; wir kaben gelieft, we have loved; su haft gelicft, thou hast lov'd. iffr Gaft gelieft, you have l'v'd. er hat gelieft, he has loved; fie baben gelieft, they have l'v'd, pluperfect tense.
(d) Hatte gelieht, I had loved; mir batten gelieft, we had loved: bu hatteit gelieft, thou hadst lv'd. ifyr hattet gelieft, you had l'v'd. er Katte gelieft, he had loved; fie Katten gelieft, they had l'v'd. first future tense.
idy werof lieken, I shall love; wir werren lieben, we shall love; Iut wirf lieken, thou wilt love; ify wernet lieben, you will love; er wirt lieken, he will love; fie mereen lifben, they will love.
second future tense.
 mperative.
Liefe (Dut), love (thou); Yiefet or Yieft (ifur), love (ye or you!

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE．

1 The present participle is formed by suffixing ento to the reot：

Hofi－end，hoping；Kur－end，hearing；madh－end，making；


## PERFECT PARTICIPLE．

2．The perfect participle is formed by suffixing $t$ to the root， and prefixing，to verbs that have the accent in the first syl－ lable，the augment $\mathfrak{g e}$ ：

3．Verbs compounded with the particles $\mathfrak{b e}$ ，empt，ent，etc．， （§94．and 95．）do not take the augment $\mathfrak{g e}$ ；hence those com－ pounded with the particle $\mathfrak{g e}$ have the same form for the per－ fect participle as the simple verb；thus，gefort is the participle of forren and gekorren；gelobt of loben and geloben，etc．：

をr gat midy gefort＇． ๔゙る Lat mir gefort＇．

He has heard me．
It has belonged to me．

## INFLECTION OF THE PARTICIPLES．

4．Participles are often used as adjectives，and are then sub． ject to the same declension：
©in gelie＇bi－er Solan fränft oft feine A loved son often grieves his lov－ Yiebenben eltern． ing parents．
Wiso dab（5elie＇bt－e wognt，ba ift unfer Where the loved（object）dwells， \＄くrı．－． there is one＇s（our）heart．

## PRESENT TENSE．

## Singular．

5．The first person singular adds $e$ ，the second $f t$ ，and the third $t$ to the root：

First Person．Second Person．Third Person．
 id ffubir－e，I study； $\mathfrak{D u}$ fubir－ft，thou studiest；of fubir－f，he studies，

## Plural.

6. The first and third persons add $\mathfrak{e n t}$, and the second adds $t$ to the root:
yir lob-en, we praise; ify lob-t, you praise; fie lob-en, they praise; twir fubir-ent, we study; ifr fubir-t, you stady; fieftubir-en, they study.

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.
7. The first and third persons singular of the imperfect add te, and the second teft to the root:
(da) Iob-te, I praised; $\mathfrak{D u}$ Yob-teft, thou praisedst; er Yob-te, he praised; taff fubir-te, Istudied; Duffubir-tfff, thou studiedst; er ftuoir-te, he studied.

## Plural.

8. The first and third persons plural of the imperfect add tent, and the seoond tet:
wirlob-ten, we praised; $\mathfrak{i h r}$ lob-tet, you praised; fielob-ten, they, etc. wir fubir-ten, we studied; ify ftubir-tet, you studied; fieffubir-ten, they, ete.

## PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES.

9. The perfect and pluperfect tenses are formed by combining the perfect participle with the present and imperfect tenses of lyaben (or jein L. XLVIII.) :

Was baben Sie gelernt'?
23 en bat ber Mann gelobt'?
Warum' Gatte er geweint'?

What have you learned?
Whom has the man praised!
Why had he wept?

## FUTURE TENSES.

10. The first and second futures are formed by combining the present and perfect infinitive with the present indicative of the auxiliary merben (L. XLVI.) :

| Was merben Sie faufen? | What shall you bu |
| :---: | :---: |
| ЖЗab wirb fie faufen? | What will she liuy? |
| ${ }_{2}$ Bab mirb er gefiort baben? | What will he have heard? |

## ORTHOGRAPHIC AND EUPHONIC CHANGES.

11. Where the roots end in $D$ or $t$, an $e$ is inserted between it and the inflectional endings, which begin with $\{$ or t . Thus, also, e is sometimes inserted after other final root letters :
Present. Kild-eft, for fild-ft; wart-et, for wart-t; Imperfect. bild-ete, for kitb-te; wart-ete, for wart-te; Participle. getild-et, for gebilp-t; gewart-et, for gemart-t. Yubcit, lolict, Yobete, gelobet, etc., see 2.5.6. etc.
12. Verbs whose roots end in el or er drop the $\mathfrak{e}$ in the first person singular of the present tense, as also the $\mathfrak{e}$ of the termination in the infinitive and present participle :
bettel-n for Kettel-en; zitt-re for zitt-ere;
fictel-nd for Kettel-end; zitter-nd for zitter-end.
13. The imperative adds, in the singular, $\mathfrak{e}$, and in the plural t : Sage mir, mabbenfit buyon bem ©ib? Tell me, what thinkest thou of the

See L. IX. 3.
Braudt fuer Muftu- -
Betipiele.
Sdjuneres ift nidut in Der Welt, ale Reigung Durd) Vermunft und (be= wif'ren gilfi'tet.-(3).
(biben Sie mun, und urthei'len Sie Go now, and in future judge less
fünfighin meniger vorddnell mon ber (Herectítigfeit in $\mathfrak{Z e n e}$ 'Dig.—S.
Fromme (efrfurd)t idiaffie mir mein My misfortune procured for me Hnglüf, wo id wandernd flopfte. pious reverence wherever wan-- $\subseteq$.

Sugr babt's gehört'. Fecht atno (5e = You have heard it. Right and jusredi'tigfeit ermar'tet nidy yom תai= ier.-S.
rashly (precipitately) of justice in Venice. dering I rapped.
tice do not expect from the emperor.
oath?
Use your authority.

Nothing in the world is more beautiful than inclination guided by reason and conscience.

## vOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die $\mathfrak{2 r f f i n f t},-$, the arrival;
Der 引ullan, -ffer, pl. -ffe, the satin; BcDeff'cm, to cover; Berüymt', celebrated;
Das Bier, -c , pl. $-\mathrm{\rho}$, the beer;
Dir Srauer, - B, pl. -, the brewer; Farben, to color;
Dis Brige, $-\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{pl},-n$, the violin;

Der Ћümfler, -8, pl. -, the artist;
Die Randidaft, -, pl. -en, the land. scape;
Die Maduridt, -, pl. -cn , the news;
Der Shaufpieler, -8, pl. -, the actor
Die Wolfe, pl. $-n$, the clond;
Beidunn, to draw, delineate ; Biefen, to draw, pull, p. 358.

1．Wer fauft rie gierse und ben Wagent tes Sdaujarlers？ 2. Niemand bat fie gefaut，cr hat fic nidy verfinft．3．Wian hourtent ©ie geftern in fer ©tant？4．Sad gürte nidts Neutふ̉．5．26as Kat rev Brauer gefauft？6．Er hat tie（Jerfe gefaut，uno tab Bier verfauft．7．Er wird sie Nadtrift getuirt haten sor Jhrer
 9．Ier alte Epicler hat auf ber ©jeige geppielt，aber sie תinter haben thn nidt gefuort．10．Wiant merien ©ie sie Nägel ants siciemt Brette zielen？11．Die 引jerse ziefen Den Woggen，ber תüniter zeidinet sie 3 Jerde．12． $\operatorname{Ier}$ Jleijder Kat bie 5 dijen geidiladtet． 13．Tie Sonne fiat fith nit $\mathfrak{F}$ olfen besedt．14．Ier Sirter hatte ten 2 Otlaả grün gefirtht．15．5eürten Sie was id jogte？16．Einer
 siejez Eijen mbd Liejen Staff gebämmert？18．Wearum hat man （L．XIX．）uns gelobt？19．Wen hat man getarelt？20．Man fiat Niemanten getarelt．

## Exercise 71.

 $\mathfrak{Z} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 71$.1．Your friend will have heard this news before my arrival． 2．Has the dyer colored the satin and the silk？3．He has colored the satin，but not the silk．4．The old player has bought a new violin．5．The brewer has sold his beer，what has he bought？6．Whose oxen has the butcher slaughtered？7．How has the actor played？8．From whom have you heard this favorable news？9．I have heard no favorable news，but I have heard much unfavorable．10．Has this artist drawn you a landscape？11．He is drawing a landscape，and the child is drawing a little wagon．12．Who has been praised？13．No budy has been praised，but somebody has been blamed． 14. The falling snow is white and soft．15．What have you learned to－day？16．Have you heard what the scholars said？ 17. No，I have not heard it．18．The peasants have sold their horses and bought oxen．19．To whom have the horses be－ longed？20．I have heard the celebrated Italian singer，whom have rou heard？

## LESSON XXXVIII. <br> fection XXXVIII.

ON THE USE OF THE TENSES.

## PRESENT.

1. The present tense is used:
a. To denote what is transpiring at the time : " speaking, as also stating general truths:
©̌ reber und trüumen bie Menider siel Men (mankind) speak and dream son beiferen fünfigen $\mathfrak{x}$ agen.-S. much of better future days. Wenu cuer Gewiffen rein if, fo feid If your conscience is clear, (then) thr fret.-(5). you are free.

PRESENT RENDERED BY THE PERFECT.
b. To indicate a time that an unfinished action has continued, in which use the verb is frequently accompanied by the adverb ifion, generally not requiring translation; or by the preposition jeit, which may be rendered by for, or entirely omitted. In this use the German present is rendered by the English perfect:
Er ift yerein' feit mefreren ©tumben. He has been here for (since) several -ऽ. hours. Sdion in ben fedfen Mond liegt er im He has lain (he lies) nearly six §hurm.-S. months in the tower.

## THE PRESENT FOR THE FUTURE.

c. To denote a future action, or to indicate the willingness or ability of the subject :
Wer meiz, wer morgen $\mathfrak{u b h e r} \mathfrak{u n z}$ be- Who knows who will command us fiegitt ?--S. to-morrow?
Sdj fedte nidit gegen bid, wem idy I will not fight against you, if I sermei'ben fant.-S. can avoid it.
$\mathfrak{W e r}$ beidreibt' bie Gidmerzen eines Who can describe the sorrows of verfann'ten, yon alfen Seiten zurüut's a misapprehended, philanthropio gefto zens? heart, repelled (thrust back) on every side?

## d. the present indicative for the imperative.

Sir fancigt bis man $\mathfrak{c u t}$ ) aufruft.-S. Be silent till you are summoned.

## IMPERFECT.

2. The imperfect corresponds mainly to the same tense in

English, § 138. Frequently, however, it refers to an action performed at an indefinite past time, and is best rendered by the English perfect:
Iapfer if ber Wertecjwinger, Brave is the conqueror of the world,
$\mathfrak{Z a p f e r e r}$ mer fid felfft bejwang.'-5. braver (he) who (has) conquered himself.
Wer nenur das (अlüf now fafa)? mir Who still calls fortune false? it has war e treu. -ऽ. been (was) true to me.

## PERFECT.

3. The perfect is used as in English; and also in reference to a period of time fully passed, in which latter use it is rendered by the English imperfect :
Sc) babe cz gefern ge= I heard it yosterday. (I have it yesterday Gört'.
Er Hat uns vergan'gene He visited uslast week. (He has us last week Wुode befudt'. visited.)

## FUTURE TENSES.

4. The future tenses, besides answering to the corresponding English ones, often indicate a probability. Thus used the first future is rendered by the present, and the second by the $i m$ perfect or perfect with an appropriate adverb:
Sif Gore Semand fommen; 18 wirb ber I hear somebody coming (come); it 23 irth reir.- \&. is probably the host (landlord).
Du wirft Diefe Radridit \{afen geffirt' You have doubtless already heard baber. this news.

## IMPERATIVE.

5. $\mathfrak{D u}$ and $\mathfrak{i f r}$, as subject of the imperative are usually omitted; other pronouns are expressed :
Bringe mir Deine Büduer.
Wringt mir eure $\mathfrak{B u}$ üder. $\mathfrak{B r i n g e n}$ Sie mir $\mathfrak{S b r e ~ B u ̈ d j e r . ~}$
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Bring me your books. See Lesson } \\ \text { XXVII. 2. 3. 5. }\end{array}\right.$
6. Although sentences in which $\mathbb{S}^{i f}$ is the subject, have, for both the interrogative and imperative, the same form, yet they are as readily distinguished by the inflections of the voice in speaking, as by the mark of interrogation in writing :
Bergeffen Sie jenen Ramen.
Forget that name.

Wergef in Sie jenen Namen？
Glauben Sir nidt toaber fagt． （3lauben Sie nidft taber fagt？

Do you forget that name？
Do not believe what he says．
Do you not believe what he says 1

7．Where in English an auxiliary stands as the substitute of a previously expressed verb，the Germans either repeat the verb entire，or wholly omit it：

Sie fement inn，ididndt；or
Sie fenter ignt，idy feme inn niad．
（Ex．Hat Das Bud）gete＇⿸厂⿱二⿺卜丿．
Exy hat das Bud）gete＇en，id babe ex nidut geléfer．
Sal jefe ifn nidft，Sie？
Sid babe ifn nidg gee＇sen，hat er ign gefe＇jen？
Er Denft nidy wie id．

Betipiele．
$\mathfrak{D u}$ femft inn erit feit leut．Sid aber lebe falon zefin Sayre unter feinen 2ugen．－S．
Seit wam bit bu fo yorififtig？－R．
श्यher lange faifon fommt er nidat mehr bie Waluen zu befu＇den，die umirez શ્સugeftandenen ©rab umidat＇ten．－ R．
Das Ridut ber Sonne fáaut er niemalz wieper．－S．

You know him，I（do）not；or
You know him，I do notknow him
He has read the book，I（have）not；or
He has read the book，I have not read it．
I do not see him，（do）you？
I have not seen him，has he（seen him）？
He does not think as I（do）．

## Examples．

You have known him only to－day． But I have lived（already）ten years under his eye（eyes）
How long have you been so provi dent？
But for a long time he has not come to visit the palm－trees，that over－ shadow the tomb of our risen one．
The light of the sun he will never behold again．

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

2adt，eight；
शdttyefn，eighteen；
Der $\mathfrak{B o t e},-\mathfrak{n}, \mathrm{pl} .-\mathrm{n}$ ，the messenger；
Dreīig，thirty；
Dab ČvDe，$-\vec{B}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．$-\mathfrak{n}$ ，the end；
Der feldmuebel，－k，pl．－，sergeant； శuhblen，to feel；
₹umiserg，fifteen；

Der §auptmanu，－eぶ，pl．－münner or
－leute，the captain；
Dic Solifung，－，pl，－ent，the hope；

Sunbert，hundred；
תennent，to know，p．350；
Dab Reiden，－b，pl．－，affictior
Meffrere，several；
Seit，since，for；
Die Spradfe，－，pl．－n，language；
Die Straje，－，pl，$-n$ ，the street；
Der $\mathfrak{Z}$ rijiter，$-\bar{b}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．- ，the comforter，
Die $\mathfrak{Z}$ rölterint，- pl．－nch，（see L． XXIII．5．）；
um，at；
unnobg，unwel．

1. Wie lange mofnt ter Sauptmant in tiejen Sauie? 2. Er whint jdon länger alk adt Jahre Darin. 3. Wie lange ift Der veld= wetel in Der ©tant? 4. Er ift jeit fünjefn Iagen kier. 5. Sid füthe mid) (L. 29.9.) feit melueren $\mathfrak{T a g e n}$ fehe unwohl. 6. Um welde 马eit jegen wir Sie morgen? 7. 2Sir fommen morgen ateno 3u Shuen, wo finten wir Sie? 8. Sif finten uns in bem Gafthaus am Ende dicier Strage. 9. Wie lange fennen Sie Den alten 刃ann? 10. Jdf femne ifn ieit iem Satre adtyelythutiert cin umb oreipig. 11. Wen haben Sie geftern Gejudt? 12. Ja Gate gaitern Nieman= Den bejudt. 13. Ier Bute weip wo Sie wolnen, idu nidyt. 14. Diejer ©düler bat Seit gethaft jeine $\mathfrak{A l f g a b e}$ zu Yermen, Der an= bere nidft. 15. Spredien Sie lauter, id) veritelye Sie nidt. 16. Spreden Sie dieje Spradye befier als Shr Bruter? 17. Nein, er prridt viel befier als idf. 18. Ege Sie geten, idareiben Sie Jlye
 1. a.)

Exercise 73. $\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{H f g a b e} 73$.

1. How long have your friends been in this city? 2. They have been here for more than eight days. 3. My brothers have visited our friends, I have not. 4. You know those people, we do not. 5 . Your brother knows them, does he not? (L. XXI. 5.) 6. How long has this man been in this hotel? 7. He has been several years in it. 8. This child has for several days felt unwell, it is now very sick. 9. Where will we find you to-morrow? 10. You will find me in the new house of our neighbor. 11. At what time do you go to the city? 12. 1 go to-morrow evening. 13 . I have lived since the year eighteen hundred and thirty-eight in this house. 14. Who lives in the large house at the end of the street? 15. I do not know to whom it belongs, 16. How long have you known these people? 17. I have known them for more than fifteen years. 18. You have known them longer than I have.

## LESSON XXXIX.

## fection XXXIX.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The relative pronouns are meldjer, weldje, meldezez, Der, Ite, Daz, and the indeclinable (and nearly obsolete) io:
Ein Menfd, melder fiefit, if ein A man who steals is a thief. Ditb.
Der Mann, ben (or welden) Sie Io= The man that (whom) you are praioben, if mein §reund. ing is $m y$ friend.
Dies if Daz wort, Das zu Ysrmi'a (This is) the word that came to Jer-
 tentand wobnten.-Jer. xliv, 1. that dwell in the land of Egypt.
Sixt lernt Beridmbie'genheit am meifen One learns discretion (the art of unter Menfden, Die feine baben.- keeping silence) the best among $\mathfrak{\Re}$ those who have none.

## 2. declension of the relative $\mathfrak{D e r}$.

Singular.

## Plural.

Masc. Fem. Neut. All Genders.
N. Der, bie, Dab, Die, who, which, that; G. Defien, Deren, Defien, Deren, whose, of which, that; D. Sem, ber, rem, benen, to or for whom, which; A. Den, Die, Das, Die, whom, which, that.

The relative $\mathfrak{w e l d e r}$ is declined like the interrogative wels d) $\operatorname{er}$ (see list L. X. 4).
3. The genitive of $\mathfrak{w e l d} \mathfrak{e r}$ is used when the relative is immediately followed by the noun to which it refers; otherwise the genitive of $D e r$ is preferred:

* ©dilutr, meldes gro ftelfer Wi erfe bie Welt Gewun'Dert, mar ber Riebling bee beutidien $\mathfrak{D}$ ol $=$ the world admires, was the faro orite of the German people. fer."
Der Mann, Deffen (notmeldueß) Bud) The man whose book you have is a Gie faben, ift ein Deutider.
Die grau, Derent (not welder) Stim= The lady whose voice is so admired me man fo beroun'bert, ift eim sta $=$ is an Italian. liänerin.

4. Welder, welder, or meldere is sometimes used in the signi fication of oome, any, as-a substitute for a previously expressed noun :
Sd bate wicder beyb, brauden Sie I have (some) money again, do you melificu? need some (any)?
Some or any, before nouns, is only rendered in German, when it signifies a fero, a little, and in this sense it usually answers to cintiger, etli¢cr, or ctwab:
Waben Sic ctroas Wein? Have you any (some) wine?
Bringe mir einige 2 epfel.
Er will cinize §ferbe faufert.
Sd babe cinige Stablicoern, braudert I have some (a fewo steel pens, do Sie melde?
Sid babe aud) weldue, aber mein fremb I have some too, but my friend has bat feine.

## CONSTRUCTION OF SENTENCES CONNECTED WITH THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

5. When the members of a sentence are connected by a relative pronoun, the verb is placed last; and the auxiliary, when used, follows the main verb;
Sdf lobe ben Rann, ben I praise the man whom
Gie lober. you praise.
Sid lobe ben Man, ber I praise the man who I praise the man who midictobt. praises me. me praises.
शidyt Muf find sufrie'ben, Not all are contented Not all are contented bie reidf finb. who are rich. who rich are.
©r gat bas $\mathfrak{B u} u$ d, bas idy He has the book that I He has the book that I acthabt' babe. have had. had have.
Sie noognen in dem suafe They live in the house They live in the house in welfemmerno in which we shall in which we live nen werben. live. shall.
6. Besides the relative pronoun, there are many connecting words which require the same construction (List L. 53.) :

| Er if | wo | er geftern toar. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Er war geffern, | too | beute ift. |
| Sie fino unsufriteen, | weil | arm find. |
| Sir fint unjufrieben, | - bgle | fir reid) |
| Sie but mefr gefagt | alb | er getyört Gat. |
| Ery kat meniger gefort', | alb | gelagt' bat. |
| Sie merben fontmen, | went | at |
| Der $\mathrm{B}_{\text {dete }}$ wartete, | bis | Gort |

## EXAMPLES OF PR1NCIPAL AND SUBORDINATE SENTENCES.

## Principal Sentence.

Ridt atfe fino zufrie'ben, Dicjenigen find nidt meife, Dic Reute find beute bier, Sebermann madit fid läderlid),

## Subordinate Sentence.

weldue reidy find.
welde niduta Iernen.
Die geftern bier waren. Der fiid felfot lobt.
7. A relative clause, as in English, may be placed betweer the subject and predicate of the principal sentence, without changing the construction of the latter :

## Subject of the principal Sentence.

Ridit $\mathfrak{2 l u t}$,
Nidit $\mathfrak{U H E}$,
Diejentigen,
Sebermann,
Die Reute, Die Reute,

## Relative Clause.

Die reidy finb, bie zufrie'ben finb, welde nidtas Yernen, Der fiad felbit lobt, bie geftern da soaren, bie grute gier find,

Predicate of the principal Sentence.
finto $z u f r i e^{\prime}$ ben. fint reid. fino niddt meife. madtt fix läderlid. find beute bier. waren geftern ba.

## EXAMPLES OF THE USE OF WORDS EMPLOYED AS INTERROGATIVE

 AND RELATIVE.
## Interrogative Sentences.

Wer bat ixa Buad gebabt'?
Waz Gaten Sie gebört'?
Wann werben Sie geben?
Wo wohnen bic Saüler?
W3arum' gatte man ben Solbaten be ftraft'?
Wile gatte ber Sđüler feine શufgaben Mran fagte unz nidt, wie er fie gelernt' gelernt'?

> Beifutele.
 lid) (Fut, went fie ben willen Dez Forberneen mefr alz fein çlüd be= Denft'.-(b).
Mandee © Eute fáatet unb, weil mir ez Many a good thing injures us, bemíg brau'den.



## Relative Sentences


Sie miffen, wab id gefyort' babe.
Sal wein nidt, wann fie getben werber.
Sie noobnennod, wo fie genoofnt'gaber.
$\mathfrak{W i r}$ Görten nidit, warum man ifa be= ftraft' batte.
batte.

## Examples.

 possession, when it considers the wish rather than the happiness of the asker. cause we misuse it.Holy is the law that enjoins beauty upon the artist.

2Bas if unfofuldig, Gcilig, menfiflidy, What is innocent, holy, humane,
sut, wemt é ber תanipf nidit if umb Baterland?-ธ.
good, if the contest for the father-
land is not so ?

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Bebien'te, $-\mathfrak{n}$, pl. $-n$, servant; Sgitel'ten, to order enge, narrow; ©rablen, to tell, relate; Fred, impudent, bold;
Die (3) ididitte, $-c$, pl. $-n$, the story;
Das (elwönf, -cs, pl. -e, creature; ©efund, healthy;
Die 5 inlidt, pl. -nn, the respect; Sodyly, extremely;
Soffen, to hope;
firf ${ }^{2}$, short;
Der Micifer, -3, pl. -, the master;
Siegen, to conquer;
Der Stiefel, -8, pl. -, -n, the boot;
Die $\mathfrak{l e b u n g , ~ - , ~ p l . ~ - e n , ~ t h e ~ e x e r c i s t , ~}$ the practice;
Unwabridicinlid, improbable;
$\mathfrak{B e r s w e i}$ 'fln, to despair;
W3il, because ;
Zrocifcht, to doubt

## Exercise 74.

शีifabe 74.
 2. Sdi mei nidt von welder Sie predien, er hat uns melreere er= 3äflt. 3. Die Stiefel, Die or gefaut hat, find ifm zu enge ind zut furg. 4. ㄹente, weldte zweifelf, werjmeifeln; aker die Solfienoen fie= gen. 5. Wiaz Sie in Der Statt getort Haken, if Hüdit unwalir= facinlidy. 6. Er wiro Die शaddridet gefourt Gaben, elye wir ikn fehen. 7. §ier ift Der Magen, bet Shr Bediente beftelt Gat. 8. Ier Mant, in befien Sanje wir gewohnt kaken, ift jefor fred. 9. Sat hake zwat Neppel, und er hat teren orci. 10. Ite Bleiftite, mit renen Sie idreiben, getooren Dem תntaten, Defien Büter tat hate. 11. Ein gejunter Memid, oer nie fleifig arveitet, ift, in jeder §infict, ein
 Gat, ift unjere sadibarin. 13. Die Sdüler, ienen bieje Federn gefören, lernen nidit viel, weil fie nifft fieifig ifire Uekungen lejen. 14. Wififen Sie, wer bie Wierde jest fat, die idf geftern gehaft Gabe? 15. Sd wei nidt, welde 夕jerse Sie geftern gefabt haben. 16. Dieje 2ufgabe ift Die jdiperfte, sie id geternt habe.

## Exercise 75.

 $\mathfrak{A H} \mathfrak{t y a b e} 75$.1. Where is the servant that has ordered these horses? 2. I do not know who has ordered them. 3. Are the shoes that the boy has made too narrow? 4. The boots that he has made
are too short. 5. Why do you not believe the story that they told us? 6. I do not believe it because he has told me other stories that are not true. 7. Not every maı who is industrious is in every respect a good man. 8. Not all stories are untrue which are improbable. 9. Not all despair who doubt; not all conquer who hope. 10 . Is a wise man ever unhappy because he is poor? 11. Is every healthy man discontented who is not industrious? 12. Do you know where the man lives whose house we have bought? 13. I know where he has lived, and I have a friend who knows where he now lives. 14. Have you my pens? 15. Yes, I have three of them. 16. The lady whose books we have had is a sister of the scholars with whose pens we are writing. 17. Do you find these exercises more difficult than the others that you have learned?

## L.ESSON XL.

## fertion XL.

## $\mathfrak{W e r}$ and $\mathfrak{W a}$ as relative.

1. $\mathfrak{F} \mathrm{er}$ is used with the force of an antecedent and relative, or may be followed by the demonstrative pronoun Der, (L. XLIV., in a succeeding clause:

Wier fich nidit felbit lefiefit', bleibt (He) who governs not himself raimmer ein $\mathfrak{\text { Rnedxt. }}$-(5. mains always a slave.
$\mathfrak{W}$ er nidft gören mill, Der muEf füflen. He who will not hear must feel.
2. $\mathfrak{W} \mathrm{er}$ sometimes occurs in the signification of $\mathfrak{J e m a n d}$ :
\&ié auddic eiv'ge §forte men zurüct, Even if the eternal portal should
 keep silence.
3. $\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{a}$, like $w h a t$, is used with the signification of an antecedent and relative; it also stands as a simple relative after a neuter antecedent which does not refer to a previously express. ed noun :

Dopkelt gieht, wer gleid giebt
Wi a b man wünfdt und liebt.-(5)
TS a bu beute thum fonnit, bag ye What fabie'Ee nidat auf morgen.

He who gives incrediately what one wishes and loves, gives twofold.
What thou canst do to-day defer not until to-morrow.

THfes, mas idib bore, find Stimmen ber All that I hear are voices of joy Freute unb bez 『anfz.—(अ)
 einem Mlan, yon bem wir niduta verftegen.
belongs to a plan of which we understand nothing.
4. For further illustration of the use of the pronominal adverbs, compare with the following examples, $\S 103.1 .2$ :
Sidit bie ©pradje an unt für fídif ifot (L. XLII. 1.a.) language in and ridtig, tüdutig und zierlidy, fonbern of itself is correct, forcible and

Der (3eiftifez, Der fidabarin ber= for'pert.-(5).
Worin' hat er Huredit?
elegant, but it is the spirit that is embodied in it.
In what (wherein) is he wrong?
5. When the antecedent is a pronoun of the first or second person, the verb agrees with the relative in the third; or the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative :
Whab fann id) thun, ber felber bülfog What can I do, who myself am (is) if? helpless?
Das wiffen wir, bie wir bie (5em- That we know, who (we) hunt the jen jagen.-S. chamois.
6. The relative sometimes precedes the word to which it refers, which latter is sometimes omitted:

Die eb genofien gaben, benen ifer Those who have enjoyed it, to them theure.-S. it is dear.
Die er gemehrt' Gat, mögen um inn (They) whom he has aggrandized meinen.-S. may weep for him.
7. The relative can not, as sometimes in English, be omitted, but must always be expressed:
Э(i) foume mid) Der शolle, Die idif I shame me of the part (-) I playfipielte; ed.-Scort.


8. In subordinate sentences the copula (auxiliary verb) is fiequently omitted:
Wen Durf nad feiner ©rfent'ni⿷ fillt The thirst after a knowledge of him - gemig', Der unb mit diefem Durf self, He will certainly satisfy who

Wenn du baz grope Spiel ber welt When thou hast seen the great B: Fie'ten (baft), fo fegref bu reider
 game of the world (life), thou returnest richer to thyself.

## Beifpiele.

## Examples.

 zu thun bat, mit befferem willen,
 $-25$.
Wiser gut if, finbet ©utes im seben und im $\mathfrak{I O D}$.- $\mathfrak{V}$. has to do, with (a) better will than a stupid or a melancholy one.
He who is good finds good (things)

Die Wibermartigfeiten find für dic (The) disappointments are to (for) Seete dab, wab ein Hugemitter für bie Ruft ift.
SBer nidtt zumeiter zuwiel und zu weid empininet, Der empfin'bet gemiǵ im= ner zu menig. $-\mathbb{R}$. the soul what a thunder-storm is to (for) the air.
He who does not sometimes feel too much and too tenderly certainly always feels too little.
Sigr, int fitbit feid eb, bie ibr euer eig= It is you, you yourselves who rob
 your own fatherland.
Befe'gnet fei, Der bid erfannt' bat.- Blessed be he that did take knowRuty, II, 19. ledge of thee.

## vocabulary to the exercises.

Begra'bin, buried; $\mathfrak{B e}$ efátitigen, to confirm;
 confederate, ally;
Darin, in, into it, therein, § 103.2.;

Errwar'telt, to expect;
Gethan', done;
(ङ) eninn'en, to gain; p. 350.
Die Grube, - , pl. $-\mathfrak{n}$, the pit;
תränfen, to grieve;

Dic Madit, -, pl. Mädte, power;
Das Spridiwort, -ib, pl. -wörter, the adage;
ᄃu币ㄷ, to seek, look for;
Der $\mathfrak{T}$ and, -Cb , the trash;
thnredit, wrong;
2 orgeftern , day before yesterday;
W3agen, to venture;
Wizalten, to act, rule;
Wurin', in what, wherein.

Exercise 76.
$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 76$.

1. Wer zweifelt, verzweifelt; wer Kofit, hat gefiegt.—丹. 2. (Ein altes ©prid)wort fagt, "Wer 21nbern eine ©fnube gräbt, fällt fel=
 Dent תriege erzäblte, hat fid beftätigt. 4. Miffen Sie, worin wir unredt baben? 5. Du, Der bu fo fleigig bift, wirft idfuell fernen. 6. Du, ble but fo fleifig bift, wirft stel Yernen. 7. Shr, Die ify fo fleipig feid, werbet viel lernen. 8. Sie, bie fie fo fleigig find, werien siel Yernen. 9. WBiffet ©ie, was für cin $\mathfrak{B u d}$ unt was für פapier id gefauft hake? 10. Man glaubt leidt, was man kofit und wimicat. 11. Sie find tegraben $\mathfrak{A l f l}$, mit benen id gewaltet und gelieft (fabe
see 8).-®. 12. NSer niduts wagt, geminnt nidits. 13. Nidt was er gejagt, jontern was er gethan, hat fie gefrünft. 14. Scine Madt war gröber alb peine Bumbegenofen ermatet, griërer als fic gewumidat Gatten. 15. Wer nidits alB (Selo judt, Yicht Ianb.

## Exercise 77.

## 2はigate 7\%.

1. Do you know what the children have told me? 2. I have seard all that they have said to you. 3. What has been said and done grieved the old man. 4. All that was told to our friends has been confirmed. 5 . We do not know wherein the boys are wrong, do you? (L. XXXVIII. 7.) 6. They have learned less than we had wished and expected. 7. Do you know whom the scholars have been looking for? 8. Who steals my purse steals trash. 9. Not all gain who venture; do all venture who gain? 10. The power of the king was greater than he had expected, greater than his allies had wished. 11. What does the adage say of a man who digs others a pit? 12. Do you understand what I have told you, and do you know why I have told it to you? 13. The people I have been visiting are Americans. 14. Did you hear what the boys are speaking of? 15. Do you know whose pen he will write the letter with? 16. I have told you that I have heard.

## LESSON XLI.

## Lection XLI.

## DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The determinative pronouns are berjentge, biffe= nige, babientge, (ber, see 3.) Derferte, Diejelbe, Dab= felbe and folder, folde, foldes. Solder, is declined luke diejer (L. X. 4.) ; Der, die, Dabjenige; Der, Die, Dafferbe, is declined like fer, die, das meinige, L. XXXV.
2. Derienige refers to something specified in a succeeding part of the sentence, and must be followed by a relative clause; Derjentge may be rendered by he, the one, that, etc. Derienige, meldfer nadulafity ift, lernt He (the one) who is negligent does nidet fantil.

Diejenige, meldye nadulaflig if, yernt She (the one) who is negligent doca
nidt falnell.
Dazjenige ift gut, mab nitbliditit. That is good which is useful.
Wir loben diejenigen, bie wir liéen. We praise those whom we love.
Diejenigen, bie wir Yicbent, Yieber unes. Those whom we love, love us.
Die $\mathfrak{B u}$ üder, weldje (bie) idf babe, find The books which I have are better beffer ald diejenigen, die er bat. than those which he has.
3. For Derjenige Der is often substituted, in which significa. tion, when used adjectively, it is inflected like the definite ar. $t$ cle. When supplying the place of a noun, it has the declension of the relative $D \mathfrak{C r}$, except that the genitive plural is berer instead of Dere $\mathfrak{n}$.
Wie traurig if $D$ ab Roob berer, $D e=$ How sad is the lot of those whose $\mathfrak{r e n}$ §reuben und sofinungen fich auf joys and hopes are limited (limit Difes Reben beidrän'fen! themselves) to this life!
"Der $\mathfrak{R u f n d}$ deffen (Dezjenigen), Der The glory of him (any one) who lügt, bauert nidat lange." lies, does not endure long.
Sdi bin nidt yon benen (benjenigen), 1 am not (one) of those who are Die mit $\mathfrak{N}$ orten tapfer find.—S. valiant with words.
Die (Diejeniger), Die (melde) Die SBayr= Those who do not love the truth Geit nidft liebent, find nidat gut. are not good.
Sid) meine nidyt biefes $\mathfrak{B u d}$, fondern I do not mean this book, but that Dab, welder dabsind hat. (the one) that the child has.
4. Derjelbe answers in use and signification to the same:

Sid Gabe beriflben Mann gefe'gen, ben I have seen the same man that he er gefe'jen hat. has seen.
W̧ir beibe lefen bicfeloen Büater.
substitution of Derfelbe for the personal pronoun.
Derfelbe is substituted for the personal pronouns:
a. After prepositions when the pronoun refers to animate, or inanimate objects:
Ery bat meinen Bleiftift und farcibtmit He has my pencil and is writing bemferben (not mit ifm). with it (with the same).
©rif fanitt ben $\mathfrak{Z l p f e l}$ und gab mir cinen He cut the apple and gave moa Theil befferben. part of it (of the same).
b. To avoid ambiguity or the repetition of a pronoun :

Diefe £eute find unfere Racibarn, fen= These people are our neighburs, nen Gie bieferbex? do you know them (the same)?
Er lobt ben Ruaben, weil berferbe He praises the boy because he (the feine Mrtter egit.
same), honors his mother.

Er liebt feinen Bruber, aber nidat bie He loves his brother, but not his Sinder beffelbert.
(brother's) children.
Eryat bic Fegler eine groper Mans He has the errors of a great man nez, ofne bie Werbientre beffel withoat his merits (the merits ben. of one).
Sie fadricorn ifren תintern, bicfel= They wrote to their children that ben mügten gleid abreifen. they must start immediately.
5. Solder is frequently followed by a relative pronoun, which in this position is rendered by as :
Sal lefe nur folde sulder, b ie legr= I read only such books as (which) reid) fint.
are instructive.
6. When iolder marks similarity, rather than identity, it
is followed by wie:
Waben Sie foláe $\mathfrak{T i n t e}$ wie ian ge= Have you bought such ink as I fauit' bave?
Sa, id babe eben forde. have?

Soldie ©ajifie, wie bie, won benen Such ships as (those that) you speak Sie furedicen, find unfiditer. of are unsafe.
7. Solder is sometimes omitted (from a sentence) and a personal pronoun introduced after the subject:
Eine $\mathfrak{I y r a ̈ n e}$ (folde) wie dic $\mathfrak{H n f f e r b}$. A tear suchas (the) immortals weep, liden fie meinen, trat in fein gros entered his large, dark eye. Ees bunfle Suge, - Sr.
8. Solder, when used with the indefinite article, follows it; when, however, the final syllable is dropped (L. XV. 3.) fold $($ ) - precedes the article:
をin folder शuftrag farefit mid Such a mandate frightens me not. nid.t.—(ङ).
Soldi- ein wetter ift felten $\mathfrak{z u f}$ for Such weather has seldom come to der Ernte gefom'men.—③. such a harvest.
9. $\left.S_{\mathfrak{o l}} \mathrm{d}\right) \mathrm{er}$ is sometimes used as a substitute for a demonstrative, or a personal pronoun :
Die Sdunefigfit mit ber Soldez The rapidity with which this (such) aubgrfüfrt mar, lie Dem Feinbe nidft Beit, ç̉ zu verbin'bernt-ธ. was executed, did not leave the foe time to prevent it.

## Beliptele.

## Examples.

Bift Du nur £efien freumb, ber glücticí if? פtiăt DeE, Den ©゙lent fturt? ภ.

Art thou the friend of him only who is happy? Not of him whom adversity overthrows?

Weife Natur', mie ferig if ber, ier nie= malz Den Enbzwerif Deiner Sajonfeit werli'ert!-2B.
Die That-Diefe Bunge Des 5erserz- Action-that tongue of the heart ift sugleid) ber gefim'befte Boalfam Deffelben, und jeber gute ほorata if $\mathfrak{e i n} \mathfrak{I r o f t},-\mathfrak{R}$.

Wise Nature, how happy is he who never loses the design of thy beauty! -is at the same time its most wholesome balm, and every good purpose is a comfort.

## VCCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Wottcier, -, pl -, the cooper; Dauern, to concinue, last;
Die Ente, -, pl. -n, the duck;
Dic ©ale, -, pl. -n, the owl;
Die Forelfe, - , pl. -nl , the trout; (5) $\mathrm{F}^{1}$ 'ben, seen;

Der Sabidit, -ce, pl. -e, the hawk;
Der 5afe, $-n, \mathrm{pl} .-n$, the have;
Der $\operatorname{Piffis},-\bar{b}, \mathrm{pl} .-\varepsilon$, the cage;
$\mathfrak{D e r}$ 民adiz, -ez, pl. -e, the salmon; Rügen, to lie;


Exercise 78.

1. Tiejenigen, Die uns fameidele find feine walke Jreunde. 2. Unjer Gefter Jreund ift berjenige, Der unz bie Woarkeit fagt. 3. Dab (fllud deffen (Deßjenigen), Der fäft, bauert nidt lange. 4. Dab= lenige, mas meder fajon nod nüslidi ift, ift nidet gut. 5. Wir Yejen nur joldye Bücher, melde nüţlid) und lefrreidy fino. 6. Tie Sehree loben ifre Sduuler, weil Diefelfen gut und orsentlidif find. 7. Eso
 ienen תäfigen; Kaben Sie biejelfen gejefen? 8, Jit diejer Teppid Derjelte, Den Sie gefauft Gaben? 9. Sein, idi base tenjenigen ge= Fantt, Den Sie beute Morgen gejeken Haten. 10. Sdifke bic shür гes Santiex, aber nidy die Jemfer befielten. 11. Meine Jreunbe faujen die פfirfityen Shrer Nadbarn, aber nidet die Mandeln ber=
 Mante, ber fie mir gejdiaft hat. 13. Nur biejenigen find weije,
 Die Forelfe gefait Gat, ift ein Bötctier; und berjenige, Der Yie Einte und ben Sajen fauft, ift sin Mefferidimied.

## Exercise 79． $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{f g a k e} 79$.

1．Have you bought these peaches，or those that belonged to cur neighbors？2．Are these carpets better than those that the cooper has bought？ 3 ．He who does not speak the truth is not a good man．4．Those who love the truth are much nore happy than those who do not love it．5．Is this the same ruby that the cutler had yesterday？6．No，the one that he had is larger than this one，but I have the same emerald that he had． 7．Those who lie are foolish and miserable．8．True friends are those who tell us the truth，and do not flatter us．9．The al－ monds that you have bought are better than those that he has． 10．The shoes that the boy made are too small，and those that the man made are too large．11．He who is proud and vain is foolish．12．Those who do not make themselves useful are not contented，and those who are discontented are not happy 13．It is not always those who have much money that are non－ tented．14．Those who are wise read only such books as are instructive and useful．

## LESSON XLII．

## 地ection XLII．

USE OF THE ARTICLE．
1．The definite article is used：
a．Before nouns，whether singular or plural，when taken in a general and unlimited sense：

| Der Diamant ift cin Ebelfein． | The diamond is a precious stone． |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | （The）gold is a precious metal． |
| Die ィumit it eine Todter ber fret＝ beit．－S． | （The）art is a daughter of（th freedom． |
| Der 5akifnartei＇fín，aber bie Riebe iftes nod meftr．－（f）． | Hatred is partial，but love is st more so． |
| Das Buc̆ Dez Sdicifat ift yor ung veridlo 「ien．－2 | The book of fate is closed bef （from）us． |

b．Before nouns denoting an individual ：
Der 5eiland ift das wagre Ridat．The Saviour is the true light．
Der simmel hat ez getoollt＇．
Die Erte ift fleiner alo dic ©onne．

Heaven has（so）willed it．
The earth is smaller than the san
c. Before the name; of lakes, mountains, rivers and the mascu ine and feminine names of countries:

Dis $\mathfrak{T u r f e i}$ if mädtiger atz man Turkey is more powerful than was ghaubte.
supposed.
d. Before the names of days, months and seasons:

Der Samftag ift unz angenegmer alz Saturday is more agreeable to un Der Montag. than Monday.
Der §ebruar' ift ber furzefte Monat. February is the shortest month.
2. Before the names of ranks, bodies and systems of dcetrine :

Dab $\mathfrak{y}$ )arlament'verur'tyeilte §arl ben Parliament sentenced Charles the 3weiten $\mathfrak{z u m}$ Iode. Second to death.
Dab Chrifenthum ift ber Welt ein Christianity is a great blessing to groEer Segen. the world.
$f$. Before the superlative of adjectives, before infinitives used substantively, as also before the words $\mathfrak{J}$ 咲, $\Re$ irctife, $\mathfrak{M a r f t}$, Müble, Sdjule and Stabt :
Die meifen Eltern faiden ifre Rin= Most parents send their children to Der in Die Saule und in bie Rirde. school and to church.
Ergeftofitin Die Stadt, aber er mobnt He often goes to town, but he does nidt gern in ber Stabt. not like to live in town.
$g$. Before the proper names of intimate friends, or servants, and when the name of an author is put for his works :
Wann geft Der Sokam aufben Mart? When does John go to market?
Wir lefen den Rlopfoct. . We are reading Klopstock.
$h$. Before proper names preceded by adjectives or titles, as also before those which do not by their ending indicate their case :

Die fäbne Selena war bie $\mathfrak{H r}$ rade ber The beautiful Helen was the cause 3crfîórung $\mathfrak{Z r o j a z a s . ~}$ of the destruction of Troy.
Det arme Witfelm war untri'ftlidy Poor William was inconsolable at über Den Berluft'。 his loss.
 Bata'vier in Den römifden 5eeren, aber nadid den Seiten dez Somoriuz verfamin'bet audilitr fame aus der
 we find Batavians in the Roman armies, but subsequent to the time of Honorius, their very name disappears from history.
i. Before nouns specifying time or quantits, where in English the indefinite article is used :
Sd Tege inn jweimal be safreb. I see him twice a the) year. שz fopet einen Thaler baz §fumb. It costs a thaler a pound.
$j$. In many expressions that mark a change in the condition of a person or thing, and in English require the nominative or accusative after a verb, the dative with $\mathfrak{z u} \mathfrak{m}$ or $\mathfrak{q u} \mathfrak{r}$ (p. 62, 4.) is used :
Die entidite'bemfte Wefrycit erflà'rte The most decided majority declared

©̧ it $\mathfrak{z} u \mathrm{~m}$ Spridumort gemorben. It has become a proverb.
$k$. The definite article (unless its use would render the sentence ambiguous) is often substituted for a possessive pronoun. Er verfeg'te mir cinen Sdlag auf ben He gave me a blow on the (or my) थrm.
(Ex bat ben §ut nod auf bem fopf. He still has his hat on his head.
 the article precedes them :
Die beiden Diener blicben einen Bot , the (the two) servants re Galben $\mathfrak{L a g}$. ruained half a (a half) day.
Einen fold fen Mam fenne ida aud. I also know such a man.
Ein wie alter Mann if er?
Das if ein $\mathfrak{z}$ fleince Binumer. How old a man is he? This is too small a room.
Eine fo groje fiber fann id nidft ge I can not use so large a pen. braudien.
3. The indefinite article is used in a few phrases where $\mathbf{i}$ is omitted in English :

Ein jeglider für fita.
£á einem Seben dab Scine.
Won bir ermar'tet man cin befferes From you (a) better conduct (be Betra'gen.

Betiptele.
 ftez ©ut.- $\mathfrak{H}$.
Betcim'nilie in ber efge find gefäyr'lid und nidtig, igre ©dicioe bectit inuer cinen Dold ben bie Beit endid zieht. - R.

Every one for himself. Allow to every one his own. havior) is expected.

Freedom 13 man's noblest posses. sion.
Secrets in wedlock are dangerous and vain, their sheath always sovers a dagger whist time finaliy drawa.

Die Cohor'ten Dez Cini'liz famorren The eohnts of Civilis swear alle am Rycin Dem $\mathfrak{B c}$ ©pa'falt in $\mathbb{S}_{y=}=$ giance on the Rhine to Vespa-rien.-S. sian in Syria.
Der $\mathfrak{H}$ berglaute ift Das Sdjablidfle, Superstition is the most injurious was beiden Meniden cinfeyrenfan, (thing) that can visit men. -(3).

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die शimuth, - , the poverty;
Befie'gen, to conquer;
Denfen, to think, p. 346;
Die Emigfeit, -, the eternity;
Die Faulhrit, -, the idleness;
Der Frant,-eņ, pl. -e, (the) Francis; §rei, free;
Der Früthing, $-\mathfrak{\xi}, \mathrm{pl} .-\mathrm{e}$, the spring; そunfte, fifth;
Der (b)hul' $\mathfrak{\text { ® }}$, $-\mathfrak{n}, \mathrm{pl},-\mathfrak{n}$, assistant;
Der 5 fimmel, $-8, \mathrm{pl} .-$, the heaven;
Der תarl, -8, pl. -e, (the) Charles; תoften, to cost;
Die Reibenidjaft, -, pl. -en, passion;

Der Rolnt, -eb, pl. Röhne, reward;
Mädtig, mighty, powerful;
Der Mai, -eß, the May;
Der März, - - ${ }^{3}$, the March;
Der Marft, -eb, pl. Märfte, market;
Die Mufif, -, the music;
Dab Mavia, -b, (the) Pavia;
Dab jufund, -e8, pl. -e, the pound;
Schmütfen, to adorn;
$\mathfrak{D i c}$ Sduule, - , pl. $-\mathfrak{n}$, the school;
Der September, -b, the September;
Die Stumbe, -, pl. $-n$, the hour;
Die $\mathfrak{I}$ ürfet, -, (the) Turkey;
Die HIfiduld, -, the innocence.

Exercise 80.
$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 80$.

1. Die Muilif ift Die Spradje ber \&eidenidaften.-W. 2. Die $\mathfrak{H}$ nichulo tat im Seimmel cinen Freund.-S. 3. Tie Soffnung if Der treuefte $\mathfrak{I r i j f t e r}$ Des Meniden. 4. Die $\mathfrak{A r m u t h}$ ift oft ber wer=
 Den-aker fürdtet nidyt Den Rrieg. 6. Der Bote martet falon üker sine lyafbe Stunde. 7. Ezz find jeşt siele Engländer und Jranzojen it Der $\mathfrak{T}$ ürfet. 8. Der Mat if ein angenefmerer Monat alz Der Märs. 9. Die תinder find in Der Sdule, ber Bater und die Mutter in ber תirctie und Der תnectit auf bem Martte (L. 42. 1, f.). 10. Ein folder Mant ift ein zut fimadier ©jefulfe. 11. Wie viel fojtet tiejer Shee tas Bjund? 12. Warum bat er Ien 5ut in ber Sand unt nidy auf Den תopfe? 13. Ter תaijer תarl ber Jünfte Kefiegte
 arkeiten und rejen genug, aker fie benfen siel zu menig. 15. Weift Int wo $\mathfrak{D c}$ תarl ift? 16. Man madte Den tapfern Jelowebel zum
 mit $\mathfrak{B l u m e n} \mathfrak{g e j}$ dmüct !

## Exercise 81.

$\mathfrak{H}$ ufgabe 81.

1. The Euglish and French, who are now in Turkey, are the enernies of the Russians. 2. In what country is the city where the Emperor Charles the Fifth conquered King Francis the First? 3. Who calls music the language of the passions ? 4. What sergeant was made a captain? 5. How much does this sugar cost a pound? 6. Did the messenger wait more than half an hour? 7. Why have they sent us so weak an assistant? 8. Hope is often man's only comforter. 9. The friend of innocence is more powerful than all its enemies. 10. Most men think and write too little. 11. Poverty is not always the result of idleness. 12. Why is the rose called the queen of flowers? 13. March is a cold, unpleasant month; is May a more agreeable month than September? 14. The free love peace, but they love liberty still more. 15. Life is short, death is certain, eternity is long, Heaven is just. 16. Why has the boy his hat in his hand?

## LESSON XLIII.

£ection XLIII. OMISSION OF THE ARTICLE.

1. The article is omitted:
a. Before the names of the cardinal points, when direction toward, or from them is indicated:
Das eine ভdiff fegelte nady Dften, baళ (The) one ship sailed toward the arbere nad Siiber. east, the other toward the south.
b. Before nouns used in a general sense, as the predicate of feitior werren, and before those standing in apposition after $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{b}$, with a previously or subsequently expressed word: Der ©ajmetterling if Sinmbirb Der The butterfly is (the or an) emblem
of immortality. Einer meiner Brüber iff §aufmant, One of my brothers is a merchant, ber andere थr $_{3}$ t. the other a physician.
 Das iff nidft Mope, nidt ©itte bei unbs. That is not the fashion, not the cus tom with us (in our country).
c. In legal reports and instruments, as also in many phrases before erferer, lefterer, folgender:
$\mathfrak{H e b e r b r i n ' g e r ~ b e f e s ~ i f t ~ c i n ~ S r e u t ~ w o n ~ T h e ~ b e a r e r ~ o f ~ t h i s ~ i s ~ a ~ f r i e n d ~ o f ~}$
mir (L. XXVIII. 3).
Beflag'ter bergaup'tet daÉ, zc.
 that, etc.
d. Before nouns preceded by $z u$, indicating the purpose $c^{\circ}$. manner of an action :

Er reif zu Wferde.
Reifen Sie zu Rand bber zu

Dic תinber gehen zu $\mathfrak{B e t t}$.

He travels on horseback.
Do you travel by land or by water? He was still sitting at table. The children are going to bed.
$e$. When two or more nouns joined by $\mathfrak{U} \mathfrak{I} D$ denote a single idea:
Wir find mit §erzund ©eele die feinigen. We are his with heart and soul,
2. The omission of the article, as in English, often gives the noun an adverbial signification; thus, er geht nady 5auje, signifies, he is going home; while, er geft nadi De $\mathfrak{m}$ 万aufe, signifies, he is going to the (specified) house. This difference is illustrated by the phrases; to bed, to the bed; at table, at the table; etc. :
$\mathfrak{U m}$ melde Beit finben wir Siezu 5aut At what time shall we find you at
fe? (L. XXXVIII. 1.c.)
Wann gety Sie nady 5aufe?
home?
When do you go home?
3. When the dative of a noun, used in a general sense, is preceded by a preposition, the article is often omitted ; frequently, however, when the preposition and the article can be wontracted into one word, the article is retained:

Er ift cin Mann yon ๕gre. ©
Er mar aubet fict yor Sdimerz.
Ery fagte erim 3orne.

He is a man of honor.
Send her to rest.
He was beside himself with pain. He said it in anger.
4. Before the substantively used infinitive (L. XLIX. 4.), under the government of a preposition, the article is often omitted, as also before the cardinals, fundert, taujend, etc.:
Nandjer Menfid fdeint nur an セffen Many a man seoms to think only und $\mathfrak{I r i n f e n t ~ z u ~ D e n f e n . ~}$
of eating and drinking.

Ste befdäpt tigen fid mit Sdreiber. They busy themselves with writing. §unbert Stinmen riefen igm nad. A hundred voices called after him.
5. The omission of the article was formerly more common than at present, and many phrases in which it occurs are still used:
Er ridftete Die Nugen gen $^{\text {gimmel. He directed his eyes toward heaven. }}$ Diefer entidflitene $\mathfrak{I d n}$ madte EFin This determined tone made (an) bruti.-S. impression.
6. With $\mathfrak{z u}$, before the dative without the article are formed many idiomatic phrases; as, $3 \mathfrak{u t}$ (3)rume rid)ten (lit., to direct or turn to the ground or bottom) to ruin; zu (5rumbe getjen, to perish; etc.:
Der rufficife felfjug ridette bie The Russian campaign ruined the "Grande Armée" (wie ntan fic zu "Grand Army" (as it used to be nemnen pfifgte) $z^{4}$ Grunde. called).
Bei Dem ruliididen felbouge ging bic In the Russian campaign the Grana "Grande Armée" zu ஞrunde.

## Bcijpiele.

Army was destroyed.

## Examples.

Wir fegeiten nadi) Porben uno fie nad) We sailed to the north, and they woffen. to the west.
In Deutifland if eb Sitte ben $\mathfrak{5 u t}$ In Germany it is the custom to
absumetmen, wenn man freunden be= ge'gnet.
Mein $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ ifit fu faufe, und idg gete паш̆ நаufe.
Runfi if Die reafte Wand Der Natur'. Art is the right hand of Nature. Diefe bat nur ઉefföb'fe, jene den Meniajen gemadit'.-S.
Taufend warnenve Beippiele folten ung flu: gemadyt baber.
take off one's hat when one meets friends.
My brother is at home, and I am going home. The latter has made only creatures, the former (has made) man.
A thousand warning examples ought to have made us prudent.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

|  | शe |
| :---: | :---: |
| Dit | Tifle, - ashes (L. XXVI. 10) |
|  | §hutig, bloody; |
| Die | istendom <br> Jolgen, to follow; <br> (G) ans, whole: |
|  | Geiang, -ib, pl |
| Die |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

Dab झilfent, -6, (the) Pilsen;
Die æeite, -, pl. -nt, the journey, Ridjten, see 6;
Dit Sdladt, -, pl. -ent, the battle;
Der ©übett, - 8 , the South;

$\mathfrak{I r a u e r n}$, to m.ourn;
æerlaf'โent, to leave, p. 350;
פitit, wild;
Biigen, ') migrate, go, p. 358

1．In meldter Jafrexzeit zieken bic wilten（fänje nach Norben？ 2．Want zithen fie nath Süden？3．Ilm welde Beit find Sie mor＝ $\mathfrak{g e n}$ zu Šauje？4．Jdi bin morgen ben ganzen $\mathfrak{I a g}$ zu Sauje． 5. Warum geft Der תnake nidit nadi Sauie？6．Er geft nidy nady Sauje，weil er fifon zu 5auje ift．7．Reijen zu Juf find oft ange＝ nefmer ale æeijen zu タjerde ober zu Wagen．8．Wir ziefen fred Durd Jeindes und Jreuntes $\mathfrak{L}$ ande．－S．9．Jic ©hrifenheit trau＝ art in Sadf und 2jaje．－S．10．©in Spriafoort jagt，＂Hefung madt ben Meifter．＂11．2luf Klutige Sdladten folgt ©ejang umo
 13．Ier Maler hat bet biejen und ähnliden $\mathfrak{A r b e i t e n ~ j e i n e ~ ( S f j u n d = ~}$ Heit zu Grumbe geridtet．

## Exercise 83.

2ufgabe 83.
1．Is your friend still at home？2．No，but he will soon be at home．3．At what time do the scholars go home？4．They are already going home．5．In what season of the year do the swallows migrate to the north？6．These and similar labors have destroyed the health of this man．7．Shall you leave the city before evening？8．How do you say in German，＂Prac－ tice makes perfect？＂ 9 ．We shall soon have cold weather， the wild geese are flying to the south．10．The boys waited a whole day．11．Did you make the journey on foot，or by water？12．Have you not time to write your friends a letter？ 13．At what time shall you be at home？14．I am now at home，and my brother is coming home．15．This is one of the hardest exercises we have had．

## LESSON XLIV．

£ection XLIV．

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS．

1．Der，Die，Dab，often supply，as demonstrative pronouns． the place of Diefer and jener，and when used with nouns．
are distirguished from the article of like form, by a greater enlphasis :
Sal lobe be en Mann, nidat biefen. Sid lote ben Mann, nidat jenen. Das Buđ́ tabe id fájon gele'en. Wer ift Der?*

I praise that man, not this one. I praise this man, not that one.
This book I have aiready read.
Who is that (or this)?
2. When the demonstrative ber is used with a noun, it has the declension of the definite article; used substantively, it folC ws the inflection of the relative Der (L. 39.2.) :
 gefdidt'.
Denen tabe ide ez faton gefaciatt. the money.

Sebermann wirb eud) loben, baE ifr Every body will praise you that benen (i.e. the rulers) von શürn you have declared war (feud) berg Jeth ${ }^{\prime}$ angefündigt gabt.-(b). against those of Nuremberg.
3. The demonstrative Der may often be best rendered by a personal pronoun; its genitive, like that of the relative $D \operatorname{er}$, always precedes the governing noun :
"Rägt euti Der (thatone) yerfor'gen ?" Does he cause you to be pursued?
"Der fáabet nidft mefr, idif $\mathfrak{j a b}$ ' ifan He will do (L. 38. 1. c.) no more eridida'gen." harm, I have slain him.
Er liebt feinen Bruber, aber nidy deF He loves his brother, but not his fen Rinber. (that's) children.

- Weffer Brod but iffef, beffan Ricd Whose bread thou eatest, his song bu fingeft." thou singest.

4. Der is used before the genitive, as the substitute of a r.oun previously expressed, in which position it is rendered that before the objective with of; or, frequently, the English pos sessive is used and its governing noun is not expressed:
Sid babe minen Ball und ben dez I have my ball and that of tho Inaben. boy.
Er fat feine feber und bie feiner He has his pen and that of his Sdiwefter.
sister. $\dagger$

* When thus used, Der is often made still more significant by a aign or gesture: $\mathfrak{D a b}$ (that at which I point) if mein $\mathfrak{B u c}$, und $\mathfrak{D} \mathfrak{B}$ (that other one) if feinez, that is my book, and that (yonder) is his. $\operatorname{Der}$ if es (L. 28.8.), riefen Sumbert Stimment, ber rettete bie תonigint, he is the one, cried (a) hundred voices, he rescued the queen.
$\dagger$ Or, I have my ball and the boy's (ball); or, he has his pen and his sister's (pen).

Sie baben Syre 3 üther und Die Shrer You have your books and those of Brüber．
your brothers．
Saben Sie bie fekn Shrer Brüber，Have you the pens of your broth－ oder Die ber meinigen？
ers，or those of mine？
5．The genitives Deffen，Deren are often used（like the French $e n$ ），as a substitute for a noun previously expressed， and are sometimes rendered by some，any，and sometimes do not require translation（L．39．4．）：
Cer Gat fein Seld mebr，aber idy babe He has no longer any money，but beffen nody．I still have some（of it）．
Sid babe feine büdur，bu baft beren I have no books；you have（of子u घiel． them）too many．
6．The old form of the genitive De $\tilde{B}$（for Deffen，as also $\mathfrak{w e} \mathfrak{B}$ ，for $\mathfrak{w e f f e n ) ~ i s ~ s t i l l ~ r e t a i n e d ~ i n ~ s e v e r a l ~ c o m p o u n d s , ~ i n ~}$ the more elevated styles of composition，and in some proverb－ ial phrases ：
Ery ift Deß̃wegen mein frind．$\quad$ He is therefore my enemy．
＂De $\mathfrak{B}$ rühme Der blut＇ge $\mathfrak{Z y r a n n}$ fiid Let not the bloody tyrant boast nidat．＂
（himself）of this．
a We é Dab Serz woll ift，De Mund über．＂the mouth runs over．

7．The neuter forms of the demonstrative pronouns（Dicje 8 being often contracted into $\operatorname{Dif} \mathfrak{E}$ ），as also welder in conjunc－ tion with the verb jeint（like the French ce），may refer to nouns of all genders，and in both numbers ：

Dic $\begin{gathered}\text { find } \\ \text { uniere } \\ \text { Freunde．－These（this）are our friends．}\end{gathered}$ Wier iftab？

Sind das niddt Ungarn？
அein，ez find Börmen．（L．28．7．）
Who is that？
Which are the longest nights？
Are not those Hungarians？ No，they are Bohemians．
8．With the demonstrative and determinative pronouns the adverb $\mathfrak{e b e} \mathfrak{n}$ is often used：

Exy if eben beriflae．

ぼben ber und fein Onderer hat mid ou cudid geidididt＇．

He is the very same．
This very（this same）house．
Just he（ho himself）and noboily else has ont me to jou．

## Beipuiele.

## Examples.

Daş find bic Folgen unghüffel'ger Those are the results of unfortunate Thaten.-S. deeds.
Der Eine hat Die, Der 2 ndere andere The one has these, the other (has) (3) $\mathfrak{b c c}$.- ${ }^{5}$. other gifts.
"Dieles Buditt mir lieb, wer ew fiefft, This book is dear to me, who steals Der iftein Dieb." it (he) is a thief.
 Drüft, ber fant für §erb und 5of heart, can joyfully (with joy) mit $\mathfrak{F r e n b e n}$ f(c)ten.-S. fight for hearth and home

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Arermel, -8, pl. -, the sleeve;
Die $\mathfrak{A r b e i t ,}-, \mathrm{pl}$. -en, the work;
Der 巨uropäer, -\&, pl. -, European;
(D) Jrunfurt, - , (the) Frankfort;

Die Эuake, -, pl. -n, the jacket ;
Der Ћutfder, -6, pl, -, coachman ;

Soari'fer, see L. 33. 5;
Der Rithter, $-3, \mathrm{pl} .-$, the judge;
Sammeln, to collect;
Segeln, to sail;

Dab Sirgel, -s, pl. -, the seal;
Daze Sirgelladi, -cb, pl. -e, the seal-ing-wax;
Spantif), Spanish;
Der Stalf, -ez, pl. Staffe, the stall, stable;
Der Stempel, -s, pl. -, the stamp, post-mark;
Die Tante, -, pl. -lt, the aunt;
(2) $\mathfrak{l t n f r a u t , - c ̧ , ~ p l . - f r a ̈ u t c r , ~ w e e d ; ~}$

Die Wiefe, -; pl. -n, the meadow;
Dic Seitung, -, pl. -cn, news paper

Exercise 84.
सuigabe 84.

1. Ier ift mein Feind, aker sicier ift mein freund. 2. Der Tliat Dese Refrers ift grüßer alz ter Des Sdüters. 3. Sarcifen Sie mit meinent Bleiftite, ober mit ient meines Bruseres? 4. Jdh habe ben Shren und aud teat Sbres $\mathfrak{B r u t e r}$. 5. Sd fareife mit meiner Seder, und er fareift mit ber pentes Jrcunter. 6. Nofnen Sie in ten Sänjern ber Bauern, ofer in benen ber תaufleute? 7. Saken Sie bie Beitung Shrer $\mathfrak{z a n t e}$, beer bie ber meinigen? 8. wefien gierd ift das in Shrem Stalle, Das Shrige, uner dae des sut=
 Deś (fürtners. 10. Dies find die Stiefel bes Dficiers, und das find Die jeines Dienere. 11. Saft bu beine Sblaten, ober Die Deines Bru= bere? 12. Sal Gabe mein Siegelladi und Das Des תaufmantả, (L. 9.3.) mein Siegel und das des (färtnerz. 13. Der ßrief Gat ben Stempel yon Jranfurt; und der Gat ben Sarijer Etempel. 14. Sat der תlempner fein fan, obe โas โes 2rbeitere? 15. Meine
 man uns heute yon tem תriege erzäflt fat, ift nidft twafle. 17. Man findet mefr $\mathfrak{U n f r a ̈ u t e r}$ auf den wipien und fetoern ter 2meri= faner, alz auf benen ber Ieutiden. 18. Man lagt daf die © đilife Der 2 Imerifaner fannelfer fegeln, ale die der Engländer. 19. Daz find Sbre תnüpfe, und dies find die des Saneibers 20. Tie 2 ermel dieifer Sade find zulang, die der anberen find zu furz. 21. Dab find acine Riduter. 22. Fr jammelt Gemaifoe und Gat beren faim biele gefauit.

Exercise 85.
$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 85$.

1. Have you the teacher's seal, or the physician's? 2. Have you the seal of the teacher, or that of the physician? 3. Does one find more weeds (are more weeds found) in the fields and meadows of the Americans than in those of the Germans? 4. Are those your wafers, or the officer's (those of the officer)? 5. Those are my brother's, and these are the officer's. 6. The servant has the coachman's boots, and the coachman has the servant's. 7. My mother has my vail, and I have my aunt's. 8. The tinman has the laborer's barrel, and the laborer has that of his friend, the cooper. 9. Your work is easier than that of your teacher. 10. The scholar's work is always easier than the teacher's. 11. I have been told that you speak Spanish. 12. Are the sleeves of this jacket longer than those of the other ? 13. Whose horses are those in your stable, the officer's or the coachman's? 14. They are neither the officer's nor the coachman's, but the merchant's 15 . I have your ball and that of your brother, your pen and that of my sister, my sealing-wax and that of the scholar, your books and those of your cousin. 16. Are you writing with our pencils, or with those of ou: scholars? 17. Is your vail larger than your mother's? 18. It is larger than my mother's, but much smaller than my aunt's or my cousin's. 19. What kind of books are these? 20. Those are Spanish books. 21. Has your news paper the post-mark of Frankfort or of Paris?

## fection XLV.

## THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE

 $\mathfrak{I} \in \mathfrak{n}, \mathfrak{l a j} j \in \mathfrak{n}, *$ and with which the main verb is used without the particle $\mathfrak{z u}$ (except with fionnent as given below; see 6).

## 2. CONJUGAtion of the mode auxiliaries.

## Present Tense.

taf Larif, fant, mag, muex, joll, mill, lafie,
 er $\operatorname{Darff,~fann,~mag,~mup̃,~polf,~will,~läft.~}$

## Imperfect Tense.

 It Duriteft, Fonnteft, modteft, mup̈tef, foltteit, wollteft, Yiegeft, er Durite, fonnte, modite, muf̂te, folite, wollte, Yiek. (§ 83. 2.) (§ 83. 3.) (§ 83. 4.) (§ 83. 5.) (§ 83. 6.) (§ 83. 8.)
3. All the persons of the plural are formed as in regular verbs.
4. Dür $\mathfrak{f} \mathfrak{n}$ indicates:
a. A possibility dependent on the will of another :

Der Bauer barf nidy fifiter. The peasant can not (legally) fish.
Wer bezz §errn Iodf nidft trägt, סarf He who wears not the Lord's yoke fidi) mit [cinem תirens nid)t fifmüufen. must not adorn himself with his -S. cross.
b. Dutfen, in the subjunctive mode, often indicates a logical possibility:
Ezs burfte ję̧t 3u fuät feir. It might (may) now be too late.
Die Mudwelt Dürfte Beden'fen tras Posterity might hesitate to subgen fies Urtheil ju unterididrei'ber. scribe to (approve) this verdict.
c. T) $\mathfrak{H} \upharpoonright \mathfrak{f} \mathfrak{n}$ (infinitive; see also fönnen, L. 58. 1.) preceded by $\mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{t}$ often requires no translation in English :
Er but um Erlaub'nig fie befud'en fu He asked (for) permission to (be at Dürfen. liberty to) visit them.

[^15]5．$\Omega \ddot{n} \mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{f}$ indicates：
a．A possibility dependent on the capabilities of the subject

Der Doygh farn fliegen． Sie fonnenes reidt thun．
$b$ A logical possibility ：
Mantann cz fálon gethan gaben． Sid gebe nidt，ez fönnte regnen． Tr fann innedy baben．

The bird can fly．
You can easily do it．

It may have been done already． I am not going，it might rain．
He may be wrong．
 sland，to know by heart：
©゙r fann wiele Güfade Rieder． Sie fana englifád． Er fannyon a氏fm extmas．

He knows many pretty songs．
She understands English．
He knows a little of every thing．
$\mathfrak{U m G i n}$ with $\mathfrak{R}$ 苟nnen．
6． $\mathfrak{U M H} \mathfrak{n t}$（literally around thither）is used only with $\mathfrak{l} \mathfrak{B} \mathfrak{n}=$ $\mathfrak{n e n}$ ；and here，as an exception，the particle $\mathfrak{z u}$ is employed with the infinitive which follows：
 fagen． ing it to him．
Sad $\mathfrak{f a n a n ~ n i d y ~} \mathfrak{u m g i n g u ~ l a d e r n . ~ I ~ c a n ~ n o t ~ h e l p ~ l a u g h i n g . ~}$
S゚̈̈n $\mathfrak{H e} \mathfrak{H}$ with $D \mathfrak{a f} \mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{r}$ has likewise an idiomatic use：
Wab famit bu dem bafur？
How can you help it？（lit．，what canst thou therefor ？）
7． $\mathfrak{M b} \mathfrak{g e n}$ indicates：
a．A possibility dependent on the will of the speaker or the subject，and is frequently used transitively ：
Du magit bet Brief lefen．
Sd） $\mathfrak{m a g}$ niddt fier bleiben．
Sdumagben 2 sein nifft．
Sie mögen une nidt fegen．
You may read the letter．
I do not wish to remain here．
I do not like（wish for）the wine．
They do not wish to see us．
b．Mロggen indicates a logical possibility as a concession on the part of the speaker：
Ermag ein treuer Frund fein．He may be a true friend． Sie mogen es gethan haben． They may have done it．
8． $\mathfrak{M} \mathfrak{u} j\lceil\mathfrak{f}$ is the equivalent of must：

พ઼ir müffen શ્સfe ferber．


We must all die．
He was obliged to do it．
9. Sollen indicates:
a. A necessity dependent on the will of another, or on moral obligation :
Dicie Jurdt fort entigen; ify Saupt This fear shall end; her head shall
foll fallen; id) mifl Jricbe gaben. fall; I will have peace.
§ill 1011 in bie Stact geben.
Sinber forlen lerner.

I am to go to the city.
Children should (shall) learn.
b. ©ollen indicates a logical necessity resting on report, and answers mainly to it is said, reported, they say, or to phrases of similar import :
Sie forlen feyr reiff fein. They are said to be very rich. §erjeg Sokam foll irren im ঔebir'ge. Duke John is reported to be wan. -S.
dering in the mountains.
c. Solfen, with another verb expressed or understood, often answers in relative sentences to our infinitive preceded by $t o$ :
Er meig nidit wab er thun forf. He does not know what to do.
Seige mir wic id es maden forl.
Was Toll id bier?

Show me how to do it.
What am I to do here?

## 10. $\mathfrak{F}$ ollen indicates:

a. A necessity dependent on the will of the subject.

Ess foll fo fein, idf no ifl es fo baben. It shall be so, I will have it so.
Sie mollennidtt gefer. They will not (do not wish to) go.
Sh wollte ez itm erflaren, aber er I was going to explain it to him, worlte midif nidft görn. but he would not hear me.
b. A logical necessity dependent on the assertion of the subject:
©r wifl ez felgit gee'gen baker. He pretends to have seen it himself.
Sie folfen in ber Stabt feit; Die Rente They are said to be in the city; the mollen fie gefe'gen baben. people will have it that they have seen them.
11. $\mathcal{E a j i f} \mathfrak{n}$ signifies to let, leave, permit, command; also, to get, or order any thing done:

| §cuer aubseffrn. | Let the fire go out. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Ert bat tue æumfallenlafien. | He has dropped (let fall) the book. |
| Er lä́t bub Jeniter 所en. | He leaves the window open. |
| Warum' ${ }^{\text {chafa }}$ Sie ifn gegen? | Why do you permit hira to go? |

Sifl laffe mir cinen Rod madien．I am gettiny a coat made（for me）．
 madien laffen．（L．49．5．）
Ex lie é Das Regiment＇anrüự品． for him．
He commanded the regiment to ad vance．
12．These verbs all have a complete conjugation．Hence where their English equivalents are found，in this respect，de fective，other words of like meaning must be supplied：

Er münidy te ihn gefer zu lafien．
Sd） $\mathfrak{m u}$ Ete geifern gehen．
Sad babe nidt gew olft＇，aber ididabe $\mathfrak{g e m u t} \mathrm{E}^{\prime}$ 。
©r wird geken fibuen． Sie merben pielen wolfen．
E゙る ift beffer arbeiten zu morlen，als arkeiten zu müfโen．

I must go to－day．
He wished to let him go．
I was obliged to go yesterday．
I have not wished to，but I have been obliged to．
He will be able to go．
They will wish to play．
It is better to be willing to work， than to be obliged to work．

13．The perfect and pluperfect of the above auxiliaries （namely，bürfen，tomnen，mögen，müfien，follen，mollen and laficn， § 74），as also of Geigen（in the sense of to command），Gelfen， Kören and feken，when used with other verbs，take the infinitive form，instead of the participle：
Sal labe ifn fommen gei íen．I have commanded him to come．
S由 Gabe ibm arbeiten helfent I have helped him work．
Sd babe ign foreden gören．
Sab habe inn geten fegen．
Sabl babe nidt gethen fonten．
Sie gat eb nidt thun mben．
I have heard him speak．
I have seen him go．
I have not been able to go ．
She has not wished to do it．
14．When the infinitive form of the participle，as above，is employed，it is always placed at the end of the sentence；hence， the inversion usual in relative sentences does not take place：
Der Mamt，welder bat gegen müfien The man who has been obliged to （not gehen müffen hat）．
go．

15．After these auxiliaries the main verb（where the mean ing is sufficiently obvious）is often omitted ：

S（fant nift mefr．
Sie müfic ngleidy fort．
（Ein Süngling mollte zur ©tabt bin＝A youth wished to go（or get）up to auf．

I can（do）no more．
You must（go）away immediately． the city

## Beippiple．

Examiles．
 nthaup＇tett．beheaded．
． $\mathfrak{f} \dot{\bar{b}} t$ feinen $\mathfrak{F r}$ rumb im Stidite．He leaves his friend in the lurch．
※ュェ gefte feinen Sofn aub ber befa＇gr He hoped to be able to wrest his reibet jufönnen．
E゙る Diu fte viefleidut wafr fein．
Erbarf nidy in bab Santo．


Wab will er bañ idy thun foll？
Sid to ollte gern bahin geken．
Er mill did gefe＇gen haben． son from the danger．
It might perchance be true．
He ventures not into the house．
How can I help it？
I do not like to do it．
What would he have me do？
I would fain go thither．
He insists that he has seen you．
§d）$m$ ö（b）te frübitüfen，§err $\mathfrak{F i r t h}$ ．I would like to breakfast，landlord．
Sal mïdt te ç bejwei＇feln（§83．11）．I might（am inclined to）doubt it．

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

Dat Beifitil，－çె，pl．－e，example； Bleibet，to remain，continue； Bringen，to bring（p．346．）；
DaB（conj：），that；
Deß̆alb，therefore；
Dürfen，see 4； （Elien，to eat（p．348．）；
Die Freube，－，pl．-n ，joy，pleasure；
Die Jebulb，－，the patience； （3）nie＇ Ben ，to enjoy（p．350．）；

Die תanne，- ，pl．－n，the can；
Rönten，see 5；
Rernen，to learn；

Mäpitg，moderate，temperate；
9）Rögen，see 7；
Mitilen，see 8；
Digleid $)^{\prime}$ ，although；
Die Megel，,- pl ．-1 n ，the rule；
S（t）wierig，difficult；
Sđ）（afen，to sleep（p．354，）； Sollen，see 9 ；
Die Speife，－，pl．$-n$ ，the food；
Täglid），daily；
Tamicn，to dance；
Hmhin，see 6 ；
$\mathfrak{W e m l}$ ，if，when；
Wolfen，see 10 ．
$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{t i f i g b e} 86$.

## Exercise 86.

1．Er mag gefen．2．Diejenigen，weldie nidits wifen，folfen et＝ was lernen．3．Wer frant ift，Dari nidy arbeiten．4．Ser gefunt bleibent mill，mus mäfig efien und trinfen．5．Wer gut fallafen will， mué fleipig arteiten．6．Wुer nidet fleipig und aufmerfiant fein will， fann nidt idnell Yernen．7．Wier einen Brief jareiken will，muß Papier，Tinte und ferer Gaben．8．Tie greuben ber Erbe jolf mant twie Gfemürze gentejen und nidit wie täglidfe Speijen．9．תïmen Sie mir fagen wo der 2 rrzt mohnt？10．Jdy will mit Sthen zu tym geffen．11．WSerden Sie morgen mit mir nady Der Stabt gefer fonnen？12．Sai meroe gefen fonnen，aber idit werde nidut getien wollen，Denn idi weroe ükermorgen geken müffen．13．Die Deutidje

Spratte foll fefor famerig jein, Ieffalf nup ber Safuler be Regeln und die Beipiele aufmertjam Yejen. 14. Wer dieje Spradte lernen will, Burf nidtt faull oder nadylăfigg fein. 15. Mein Bater kat midy nie tanzen laffen, er hat nie tanzen wollen, who jeine תinber haten nie tanzen sürien. 16. Wir werden bald prectlen fönen, went wir nur fleip̄ig fein wollen. 17. Wisas wollte ber תauimann Sfnen ver= faujen? 18. Jd fonnte nidfte bei ifm finden, was id faufen wolte. 19. Ein guter 〔effrer muf Sbeduld faben. 20. Tie תinder molfen 2leppel unt תiridern, aber fie fonnen feine faten, Denn fie faben fein Geld. 21. תannft bu mir jene grobe Ranne bringen? 22. Wix

 franzüfica und jamiiad?

## Exercise 87.

$\mathfrak{2 H f g a b e} 87$.

1. I wished to go with my friend, but I could not, for I was obliged to remain at home. 2. He who wishes to be rich or learned must be industrious. 3. Those who will not read can not learn. 4. I wished to buy good horses but could find none. 5 . When shall you be able to write a letter to your friends ! 6. I shall be able to write one to-day, but I shall not wish to write one. 7. Will your friends be obliged to stay in the house this evening? 8. They will not wish to go out of the house. 9. We have been able to go, but we have not wished to go. 10 . Have you been obliged to remain here? 11. We have been at liberty to go, but we have wished to remain. 12. I can not read, for I am unwell. 13. You must be industrious if you wish to be healthy and happy. 14. These men are said to be very rich. 15. What shall I do with this money? 16. You may give it to your poor friends. 17. May I read your new books? 18. You may read them if you can. 19. You may go to your friend if you wish. 20. I do not wis, to go to-day, but I shall wish to go to-morrow. 21. Those boys say they can not help laughing. 22. I shall probably be in the city tomorrow, what shall I buy for you? 23. I can not buy any thing, for I have no money. 24. It is said these children un derstand Gırman and French.

## LESSON XLVI. 近ection XLVL

## 1. conjugation of ©ein.

INFINITIVE.

Present.
lein to be.

> Present
> ieteno, being.

Singular.
id. $\operatorname{bin}, \mathrm{I}$ am;
sut bift, thou art;
or ift, he is;
id mar, I was;
bu warft, thou wast;
er war, he was;

## Perfect.

gemefen fein, to have been.
PARTICIPLES.
Perfect.
gemejen, been.

## Plural.

 present tense.wir find, we are;
ifr feib, you are;
fie find, they are.

## TMPERFECT TENSE.

wir waren, we were;
ifr twaret, you were;
fie waren, they were.
PERFECT TENSE.
idj bin gemefen, I have been; wir find getwefen, we have been, bu bifig gemefen, thou hast been; ifr feib gemefen, you have been; er ift gemefen, he has been;

PLUPERFECT TENSE.
tdi) war gemefen, I had been; wir waren gewefen, we had been;
bu warit gewejen, thou hadst been; ifr waret gemeien, you had been;
er war gemejent, he had been; fie maren getwefen, they had been.
first future tense.
(id) werbe feit, I shall be; Du wirft fein, thou wilt be; er wird fein, he will be;
wir perben fein, we shall be;
ifyr werbet fein, you will be;
fie werben fein, they will be.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
 mperative.
fei (but), be (thou).
feit (igr), be (you).

Obs．－As an auxiliary in forming the perfect，pluperfect and second future tenses，fein（§71．3．）is often rendered by the auxiliary have：

Erift hier gewefen．
Sdimar bort geblie＇ben．
Sie wirb faion gegangen fein．

He has been tere．
I had remained there．
She will already have gone．

2．idioms wirh jein．
Qun mem ift die Reige zu lejen？Whose turn is it to read？
Sic ift anmir．
Wiar ift fatr fart；igm ift futarm．
Mit ift nidt modyl．
Was ift bir？
S（x）weif nidtt mie mir ift．
Sei gutez ఇutger．
Mir ift nidat noogl zu Muthe．
ぼる ift ifm Ernit Damit．
©゙る ift Salabe，ban er feinem begner nidat gemadifen ift．
Dab ฏjero ift mir nidt feil．
$\mathfrak{W}_{3} \mathrm{em}$ find Diefe $\mathfrak{\Re l e i b e r ? ~}$
Sie iff thm einen ©bulben fauldig．
Siff bu im Stande eb zuthun？
Sid bit es nidit im Stanbe．
Wer ift Sauld Daran，baE er node niăt angefommen ift？
Dut felbit bift Sduld daran．

ぼョ ift ifm darum zu thun．
WBovon ift Die Rede？
Dab ift mir refft．
ビる ift thnen lieb．
§ウ bin bir ferzfidy gut．
£afien Sie ere gut fein．
Sid wei wie bu bif．
E゙ョ fei nun，bā́，u．f．m．
Wुab Tein folf，fdiaft ficid wofl．
 Gätte．
 saahr ift．
Exy ift millene fie zu befucten．
E．fit mein gemefener freunb．

It is mine．
I am very cold；he is too warm．
I do not feel well．
What ails you？
I don＇t know what ails me．
Be of good cheer．
I do not feel well（mentally）．
He is in earnest about it．
It is a pity that he is not equal to his antagonist．
My horse is not for sale．
Whose clothes are these？
She owes him a florin．
Are you able to do it？
I am not able to do it，
Whose fault is it，that he has not yet arrived？
It is your own fault．
There is such a law in existence．
That is his object．
What is being spoken of？
I am satisfied with that．
They are glad of it．
I love you heartily．
That＇s enough of it，（leave off）．
I know you（your ways）．
Supposing now，that，etc．
Whatever is to be，is proper．
heard it．
I will（wish I may）die if it is not true．
He is inclined（has the will）to visit them．
He is my former（has heen my） friend．

## 3. conjugation of Miserim.

INFINITIVE.

Present.
werben, to become,

Present.
werteri, becoming.

## Singular.

itid werbe, I become; ou wirit, thou becomest; er mirb, he becomes;

Perfcci:
gamortin fin, to hare becoma

PARTICIPLES.
Perfect.
grvorbent, become.

INDICATIVE.

## present tense.

wir werber, we become; ifr werbet, you become;
fie werben, they become.

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

id murbe or tart, I became; wir murbent, we became; Du murbelt or warsft, thou beeamest; iff wurbet, you became; er murbe or mard, he became; fie murben, they became.

## PERFECT TENSE.

id bin getworben, I have become; wir find getwortent, we have become; fu bit geworben, thou hast become; ifr feit geluorben, you have become; ir if genorden, he has becone; fie find gelworten, they have become.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.
id mar getworben, I had become; wir waren gemorben, we had become; bu marit geworben, thou hadst become; ifr maret gewsiten, you had become; er war getworben, he had become; fie taaren getworten, they had become

## FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

if tuerbe werben, I shall become; wir werten merben, we shall become; bu nirit merben, thou wilt become; ifir werbet toerben, you will become; er wird werbent, he will become; fie werben merbent, they will become.

## SECOND FLTURE TENSE.



## inperattive.

werbe (but), become (thou).
werbet (ifr), become (you).

4．Werben，as an independent verb，answers mainly to be come．It may，likewise，be variously rendered by to grow， turn，be，obtain，or by words of similar import ：

Der Sinnee to ir $\begin{aligned} \text { dief．}\end{aligned}$
©ie merden reiá． Batt frand，es roverbe fidit． Wir werbenalfe alt．
Der Rabe wird fegr alt．



The snow is becoming decp．
They are becoming（＂getting＂）rich
God said，Let there $b \in$ light．
We are all growing old．
The raven lives to a great age．
The water is just turning to ise．
Out of nothing nothing comes．

Oms．－The dative governed by perben is often best rendered by our nominative，and the subject in German by our objective；werben being rendered by have or receive：
Meinen armen Unterthaten mus dxa My poor subjects must have（receive）

Shrige to erben．—S．
Betipiele．
Dic Werfe Gottez find mamigialtig．The works of God are manifold． Friedrid Der ${ }^{3}$ rofe mar תionig you Frederick the Great was king of 3）
©r mird fein §eld fönelfer loz alb or He gets rid of his money faster than es yerbiente．
Sobarb bie Some untergegt mirb e8 As soon as the sun goes down it is Fradit．
Die Stunden werben $\boldsymbol{z}^{2}$ Tagen，bie $\mathfrak{Z a}$ ge The hours（become）grow to days， зu Wodijen，Die Worden zu Monaten unt bie Monate zu Sayren．
Die Sonne fant in bas Meer unt es mard शadut．
their property（L．35．2．）．

## Examples．

 Prussia． he earned it．（becomes）night． the days to weeks，the weeks to months，and the months to years． he sun sank into the sea，and it was（became）night．

## vocabulary to the exercises．

श゙る，as，when ；
Da，there；
Dab Deutidland，－b，（the）Germany；
Der Druti，－ ez ，pl．－ e ，the pressure； Eher，sooner；
Dabs ranfreid，- b，（the）France；
Dab 5eer，－eb，pl．－ 2 ，the army；
Sei $\overline{\text { B }}$ ，hot；
Der ふamerad＇，－ert，pl．－eft，comrade；
Der ${ }^{\text {Arieger，}}-\mathbf{8}$, pl．- －，the warrior；
Dha Rager，－ह，pl．－，couch，camp；
$\Omega_{06}$ ，free，rid；
शlübe，weary，tired；

Dic Reige，－，pl．－n，the turn；
Der Reiter，－8，pl．－，the horseman
Dis Republif＇，－－，pl．－ent，republio； Sdurbig，indebted，L． 61.5 ， Seufzen，to sigh，groan．
So，so，thus； Sobalb，as soon ；
Der Speer，-eb ，pl．－e，the spear；
Der Taglobnner，－8，pl．．，day－laborer Tauienb，thousand； $\mathfrak{H n b a n b i g}$ ，unnıanageable；
Dab Siel，－eb，pl．－e，limit，mark； $\mathfrak{S u}$（adverb），too．

1. Iicjer reide Mamt if jebr arnt gewejen. 2. ©ind ©ie auf jenem holen (L. 32. 4.) Berge gewejen? 3. Sino Sic je in $\Re u$ ß̄= Yand oder Ieutidumo gewcien? 4. NEer war ber geidicidejte Reiter in tem Secere tes franjüfinen תaijere? 5. Wann find Sie in Jranfreid gemejen? 6. Wix lange find Sie in biejem \&ante? 7. Gins Sie nie unjufticen uns trautig gemejen? 8. Wam meroen nit reid fein? 9. WGir wersen alt und älter umb fink sfier am Bicle unjeres Retene, alz uns angenefo ift. 10. Weas fird aus bir wersen, wenn Iu niăt fleigiger wirft? 11. Jd werte fleigiger wersen, iobald als (L. 69.3.) idf) gejumd werse. 12. Der ift nidyt gut, Ter nidt fudt immer befier zu meroen. 13. Sranfreidy watte im Safre cintaujend adityundert und adt und viersig eine Republif. 14. ©̌a wird ein beifer $\mathfrak{Z a g}$ wersen, fogte cin alter תrieger wenige Stunien sor ier Sdyladt zu jeinem תameraben. 15. Das pierd wurse ganz wilo uni unbärsig. 16. Der Seranfe jeufist auf jeinem
 bem Irude jeiner 2rbeit: "mird es Dent nidt Gald Nadt werben?" 17. "Solnt, ra haft bu meinen Speer! meinem 2arm wiro er zu fdwer." 18. Lie Reife ift an Shutn, warum $\mathfrak{C j e n}$ Sie nidt? 19. Iie Æeify zu resen ift nidy an Shnen.

Exercise 89.
$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 89$.

1. When were you in France? 2. Have those people ever been at your house? 3. Had they been in Germany before they were in Russia? 4. He will be in Russia before you will be in France. 5. The emperor of France was the "nepherv of his uncle." 6. How long have you been in this city? 7 They have been rich, but have become very poor. 8. What has become of your friend? 9. The weather is becoming very cold. 10. You can become learned if you will be diligent. 11. The young sailor has become healthy again. 12. The weather is becoming warm, and the days are becoming long. 13. The scholars in this school have been very idle, but they are now becoming more industrious. 14. I was obliged to wait so long that I became very tired. 15. The son gets rid of his money
faster thin his father earned it. 16. How much do I owe you? 17. Whose turn is it to read? 18. It is your fault if you do not know. 19. This man who is now so poor and wretched, has been a very rich merchant.

## LESSON XLVII. £́ection XLVII.

IRREGULAR VERBS, OR VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION.

1. Irregular verbs are such as do not form their imperfect tense and past participle according to the rules in L. 37.
For complete alphabetical list of "irregular verbs" see § 78; also, for further remarks on the same, § 77.
2. The infinitive of these, as of the regular verbs, ends in $\mathfrak{e n}$. The imperfect changes the root vowel; and the past participle frequently differs from the infinitive only by the augment $\mathfrak{g e}$ :

| Infinitive. | Imperfect. | Past Participle. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| gelbent, to give; | idi) gab, I gave; | gegeten, given. |
| fehen, to see; | idit fah, I saw; | gefethen, seen. |

3. In some verbs the root vowel is found to be differert in each of the three parts :
fingent, to sing; idf fang, I sang; gefungen, sung. fringen, to spring; idf forang, I sprang; gefprungen, sprung.
4. In other $v \in$ rbs the root vowel of the imperfect tense and the second participle is the same:
flimment, to climb; idy flomm, I climbed; geffonment, climbed
5. Some verbs change the radical vowel, and also add the terminations common to regular verbs:
Bringen, to carry; id) bradjte, I carried; gebractit, carried.
benfen, to think; idd badyte, I thought; gebacit, thought.
6. The present tense forms the different persons like the regular verbs, except in the second and third persons singular of about sixty verbs, where the root vowel is changed, or if capable of it, assumes the Umlaut: (see List § 78. p. 346.)

| gebr, I give; | idi) lefe, read, |
| :---: | :---: |
| bu gibit or gicela, thon givest; or gibt or gieft, hegives. | Du lisfeff, thou readest; er lieft, he reads. |
| [d. folle, I fall; | idi) Fpredic, I speak; |
| Su fallit, thou fallest; | Dut frridut, thou speak |
| er fält, he falls. | er fpridt, he speaks. |

7. In the imperfect, the second and third persons are regulaaly firmed from the first:
> ia ging, I went; bu ginglt, thou wentst; er ging, he went;
> id gar, I gave; סu gabit, thou gavest; or gab, he gave;
gefen.
wir gingen, we went;
iffr ginget, you went;
fie gingen, they went.
geben.
wir gaben, we gave;
ifyr gabet, you gave;
fie gaben, they gave.

## Beifpiele.

Ter Moft frī̆t baß̉ שifen. Examples.

Zer Molt fitit baß eifert. Rust eats (corrodes) iron.
Die Sonne fdeint und eine jebe Rnobpe The sun shines, and each bud is fafmillt. swelling.
Er tritt meine $\Re e l i g i o n '$ in bett Staub, He tramples my religion in the unio freeft bie §anb aub nadi meiner dust, and stretches out his hand תrone.-S. for (after) my crown.
Die Scele empfängt' ©inbrüăe yon The soul receives impressions from

without.
Er facint feine gance $\operatorname{Praft}$ erfänfen He seems desirous to exhaust his зu wollen. entire strength.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bađfen, to bake;
Befer'ten, to command;
Bergen, to conceal;
$\mathfrak{B l a j e n}$, to blow;
Empfin'gen, to receive;
Empfer'len, to recommend
Fabrent, to go in a carriage
Flediten, to twist, braid;
§reffent, to eat, devour;
5alten, to hold;
5angen, to hang;
Mefifn, to measure;
Nelgment to take;
©aufen, to drink (as a beast);
Sbeltent, to scold;
Sdimeljent, to melt;
Stedten, to sting;
Steflen, to steal;
Sterben, to die;
$\mathfrak{T}$ ragen, to bear, wear;
Ireffen, to hit;
ßerber'bent, to perish, spoil;
Wergefi'cn; to forget;
Wadien, to grow;
Werfen, to throw

1. Wer Güdt nae Brod? 2. Der Gotrat kirgt fide nor tem geinte.
 ten Werizen. 5. Was empfängt er? 6. Das Gute empfiefitt fidy
 9. Ier $\Omega$ nabe fängt die ß̈gel. 10. Der Solpat fidid. 11. Ěr
 13. Das תind igt Brod uno trintt Mildd. 14. Er gilit mir Dab

 Dern audd laufen. 19. Sie lieft fir $\mathfrak{B u d}$. 20. Sie mifigt (or mifint) Das $\mathfrak{I u d}$. 21. (Gr nimmt mein $\mathfrak{B u d}$. 22. Warum failt er? 23.


 trift immer dab Biel. 28. Warum fiaft er? 29. Das Bier ver=

 wab er mir weriprifift.

## Exercise 91.

$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 91$.

1. I do not know who is throwing the balls. 2. Does he speak German? 3. He does not forget what he reads. 4. The sun is melting the snow. 5. The thief steals the shoes that he wears. 6. The bee stings and dies. 7. The soldier is beating the dog. 8. The bird sleeps on the tree. 9. She scolds because he takes her book. 10. The carpenter is measuring the room. 11. The boy runs and lets the dog run too. 12. Who is holding my horse? 13. Where is the cloak hanging? 14. The man that is braiding hats gives us a book. 15. Who is digging this hole? 16. Why does the soldier fir ht? 17. What is this boy eating? 18. What animal eats $q$ ass? 19. What does the horse drink? 20. The tree is fallii g. 21. Who is catching the birds? 22. Does he receive any thing? 23. Who thrashes the wheat and breaks the hemp? 24. Why dost thou conceal thyself? 25 . What does he command? 26. Who is riding on your wagon? 27. My friend recommends me to you.

Ex pries fane 23 ante und ricty $\mathfrak{m b}$ fie He praised his goods aud advised ${ }_{\text {Bu }} \mathrm{f}$ fuufn. us to buy them.
Deine Brüber fraß Das edjwert, wo The sword devoured thy orothera Dả Blut in Strömen flo . where the blood flowed in streams.
Der Strom fampoll, weil ber Sdytue The strean swelled because the fabmels. snow meited.
 fab und fiegte." saw and conquered."

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bei
Setru'gen, to deceive;
Ertrin'fith, to be drowned;
Ergrei'fen, to seize;
Fliehen, to flee;
§lieken, to flow;
(jebie'ten, to command;
(ङene' $\overline{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{n}$, to recover;
(弓ie
§ebent, to raise;
ゆei
Welfent, to help, assist;
תrieden, to creep;
¿ciben, to suffer;

Meitch, to ride on horseback;
Suthen, to appear:
Sithliefn, to shut, lock;
Stritint, to cry, shriek;
Ganwellen, to swell;
Sinfin, to sink;
Stcigen, to ascend;
Streiten, to quarrel ; Zreitem, to drive; Ireten, to tread, step Zorlic'rch, to lose: Wciidjuin'ben, to disp ppear; Wafdich, to wash; Swingen, to compel, force.

Exercise 92.
Huigate 92.

1. Der §und kiß ben Dieb. 2. Jer Baunt fradi. 3. Eir em= Hfafl midy eincm Mame, Der midh jehr freuntid empfing. 4. Sa Hfieb ten gangen Iag. 5. Sie argrifien jone 5annte. 6. Ext fiel in Das
 aux Dent Neftern flogen. 10. Die Eolaten foditen nidit tapfor, joit= Dern flohen. 11. Ex gefot uns zu gethent. 12. Er gat mit Daz Gefo uns ging. 13. Ex genap langiam. 14. Wir genoflen gfitem fefor menig. 15. Ex gewann mely als iad werlor. 16. Ere gub den Wein in das ghas. 17. Sie grufen cinen tiepen Graten. 18. ©r fob peinen Stod und Gieb nach mir. 19. ©r Fief fie fomment, afer fie
 Fir lajen Das Budy, Das er uns gab. 22. Tas תim froct, ber Gund liej. 23. Sie lagen auf ifren Betten atno litten. 24. Sie
nakmen meinen Siggen und fufren in ble ©tait. 25. Er rief ben armen Mann. 26. Er jás und jarich Den ganzen Tag. 27. Das Sind fand und fatrie. 28. Ier Edinee idmol3, Ier Etrom idmolf. 29. Sis tranfen und jangen; ciner fawam und ber antere jant. 30. Sie falugen ifn, wäfuend er follef. 31. Er rief midu und jalt, weil idt nuf jenem jocrie ritt. 32. Sie faten traurig. 33. Er ging. finats unt idlóg die Ifure. 34. Erffieg auf ben Berg. 35. Sie fanten bizfie farten. 36. (Er fritt mit ilhen und trieb fie aus dem Fefoe. 37. Sie traten in bas faus umb weridiwanden. 38. Ex yergan was er werprad. 39. Er traf Das Biel. 40. Ȩz mudts
 warf. 43. Erizog jein Sawert uno zwang fie zu gefen.

## Exercise 93.

$\mathfrak{2 l u f g a b e} 93$.

1. The trees broke, and the boys fell. 2. The dogs bit the boys that stole the apples. 3. The man to whom you recommended me cheated me. 4. We did not remain long, for they did not receive us kindly. 5. The boy seized my hand. 6. We called him. 7. Did you ride on the wagon? 8. The soldiers ate bread and drank wine, and their horses ate hay and drank water. 9. Our soldiers fought gallantly, and those of our enemy fled. 10. The birds flew out of the cage, but the boys caught them again. 11. We did not remain long. 12. They commanded us to go to the city, but we did not go, for they gave us no money. 13. Did your friends recover? 14. We won less than our friends lost. 15. They poured the wine into the glasses. 16. They saw the horse, and raised their hands. 17. Why were they digging that ditch? 18. He came to us while we were reading the books which you gave us. 19. He struck at them because they drank so much and sang so loud. 20. We crept before we walked. 21 The boys shrieked, and the dogs ran. 22. We took the books that lay on the table. 23. Did you call him a thief? 24. We knew that they lied. 25. We sat around the table and wrote, and they stood arsund the stove. 26. He rode the horse and drove the oxen. 27. They called them friends. 28. Why did they seem so sad? 29. He scolded me because I slept so long. 30 . They threw their spears
and drew their swords．31．Did you forget what he promised you？32．Did they hit the mark with the arrow？33．Who washed the glores？34．Did the trees grow rapidly？ 35. Did they lock the door？36．Why did they quarrel with us？

Brifpiele．
Examples．
 prun＇bert． feeling．
©－gatte cimen Srans für fie gemun＇ben．He had wound a wreath for them．
Fiatt ficin Frcunt nixtra von ber ©adfe Had his friend known nothing of gerrupte？ the affair？
शan sat ben 刃erbred＇er ergrificon．The criminal has been seized．
Wer but dus ？ico gejun＇gen？Who has sung the song？
Sajt du aud）mofl bcoudt，was bu mir But have you well considered what ruitgit？－ভ． you adrise me？
Wann baben Sie an §bren Bruber ges When have you written to your f山itic fen？ brother？

## YOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

Maylen，to grind；
Micien，to a void；
Wjicien，to whistle；
Frcition，to praise；
Gweren，to shear；
Edieken，to shoot；
Gdiuben，to flay；
© 4 leifion，to sharpen，grind；
Exercise 94.

Salywren，to swear；
©parten，to split：
Spimen，to spin；
Ihun，to do；
Werbrté $\overline{\text { en }}$ ，to offend；
Werjei＇sent，to pardon；
玉icten，to weave； Winber，to wind．

2゙びるate 94.
1．Ier 5umb fat Een Dieb gefiifen．2．Er hat uns betrogen． 3. Sat er Jhnen ctnas gegeben？4．©r hatte an und geradt． 5.
 gent，aber niemand fat uns ifut empiohlen．7．Whas hat er gejun＝
 geficm；fint er sen Bogel gefangen？10．Эd kake fie gefumen；fie Kiten gefoden．11．Ier Seun hat Ias gleifa gefreifen．12．Ext Fat mir niduts gegeten．13．Was that er gectien？14．Wit ba＝ Gen nudts gendilet．15．Was bat er genommen？16．2Ner hat Ien Nein in tas（blas gegolien？17．Wer hat biejes Sod gegraben？ 18．Er hat Das 3jerm getalten．19．Wa kat fie gefngen？ 20. Er bat unz gefinut．21．©ie faben mir cin Buth gegeten und id babe es jelejen．22．Tie Jerern haten auf remt Tijde gelegen．
23. ©̌r fat nidet gelogen. 24. Der Müfler hat bas (betreioe gemefz fen uni gemahlen. 25. Ert Hat unz Tieke genannt, weil wir jeine Büder genommen faben. 26. Warum fat er gepiifen? 27. Sic haben ihre gierve gepriejen. 28. Er hat fie gerufen. 29. Warum Kaft bit unc geidulten? 30. Er Katte โas Sdai geiduren. 31. Fr fat ben Wodi geiduofien und geidunben. 32. Sie fatten zu lange gefdlafen. 33. Sajt bu bie Meffer gejdilifen? 34. PSir Haben die Shüren geidilofien. 35. Seat er bas Brod geidnitten? 36. Sa batte geidutieben, und fie hatten geidurieen. 37. Sie bat ez geifumoren. 38. Wir haben ifn gejeken. 39. 5at er Das ¿ied icton gepungen? 40. Gr hat eine Stumbe geiffen. 41. ©r hat dab 5olz gefpalten. 42. Seaken fie bie Wolle geponnen? 43. N太az fie ge= fprodfen bat, Hat ibn geftoden. 44. Der Mann, ber ba geftanten Katte, hat mein Sjerd geftoflen. 45. Sie baben lange genug ge= itritten, was hat er getfan? 46. Er hat bas Siel getroffer. 47. $\mathfrak{S a j t ~ b u ~ n i e ~ W e i n ~ g e t r u n f e n ? ~ 4 8 . ~ Э a l ~ b a b e ~ v e r g e f i e n . ~ 4 9 . ~ W a s ~}$ hat er werloren? 50. Éz hat ifn werbrofien. 51. 5at er uns ver= zieken? 52. Er Gat baz Tuth gewoben und gewajden; Kat er einen Ball gemorfen? 53. Nie habe id fie gemieden. 54, Wab bat er gemunden?

Exercise 95. 2tufgabe 95.

1. He has beaten the dog that has bitten him. 2. I have often thought of him. 3. Have you recommended this book to us? 4. Have you thrashed the wheat? 5. They have always received us kindly. 6. Who has ground your knife? 7. The boys have eaten the bread and drank the beer. 8. The dogs have eaten the meat and drank the water. 9. They have caught their horses. 10. What have you found? 11. Why have the soldiers fought? 12. I have shot a large bird. 13. Have you seen the books that I have read? 14. Into which glass have you poured the wine? 15. Why have they dug this hole? 16. Who has held my horse? 17. Who has seen us? 18. Have my books lain on your table? 19. Has any body lied? 20. Who has ground the wheat? 21. Have you measured the cloth? 22. Why has he avoided his friends? 23. Why have they called him a thizf? 24. Who has taken my pen? 25.

He has called me, but he has not scolded me. 26. Who has sharpened my knife? 27. Have you locked the dours? 28. Who has cut the bread? 29. Had you written him a letter? 30. Have you ever sung this song? 31. Have you sat longer than they have stood? 32. I have spun the wool and he has eplit the wood. 33. The bees have stung the horse. 34. Has any body stolen any thing? 35. He had not spoken at all. 36. Why have they quarreled ? 37. Who has worn the hat ? 38 What have you lost? 39. Who has thrown the apples? 40. Why have they drawn their swords? 41. Have you washed the cloth that he has woven? 42. It vexes him that he has lost his money. 43. Have you forgotten what you have promised me? 44. Why have you slept so long? 45. Has any one compelled you to go? 46. Who has whistled? 47. What have they praised? 48. Have you ever known such a man? 49. He has written, and they hare spoken.

## LESSON XLVIII.

## £action XLVIII.

## use of the auxiliaries 5 afen and ©ein.

1. $\sqrt{2} \mathfrak{a b c} \mathfrak{n}$ is used as the auxiliary of all transitive, reflexire a and impersonal ${ }^{b}$ verbs; as also of the verbs of mode ${ }^{c}$ and of all objective verbs that govern the genitive ${ }^{\boldsymbol{d}}$ and dative ${ }^{\circ}$, except begegnen, folgen and weid)en (see 2.).
2. Intransitive verbs indicating direction from or toward a place or an object, or a change from one condition to another, as also $\mathfrak{b l e i b e n}$, to remain; begegnent to meet; folgent to follow, and weide en, to yield, retreat, are conjugaterl with the auxiliary fein which is here rendered by have ( $\S 71.5$ ):

Sino fie fajon gegan'gen? Der arme תinabe if sefarten.

Have they already gone?
The poor boy has fallen.
3. The following verbs, when not expressing direction from or toroard a given place, require the auxiliary $\mathfrak{h b b e n}$; namely,

[^16]eilen, to hasten; fliejen, to flow; jagen, to chase, hunt; flettern, to climb; frieden, to creep, crawl; fanden, to land; $\mathfrak{l a u f e n}$, to run; quelfen, to spring; reifen, to travel; reitcn, to ride; rennen, to run; itifien, to navigate, idmimmen, to swim; fegeln, to sail; jinfen, to sink; fpringen, to leap, spring; foenen, to join; treiben, to drive; $\mathfrak{M a n d e r n}$, to wander, travel:

Warum' gait su fo gecilt'?
Salit bu nidft heute gerit'ten?
©ie ईaben nidut sič gereift'.

Why have you hastened sol Have you not ridden to-day? They have not traveled much.

Some neuter verbs, as liegen, to lie; itifen, to sit; ft $f=$ $\mathfrak{H e n}$, tc stand, are sometimes used with the auxiliary jein:
§öber toar feine Mac̆t nie geffanten. His power never had stood higher

## Beipiple.

Sif er fom nod nidat gefommen?
Der Wegel ift meggefleger.
Cie find in taza Jclo gespegcr.
Er ift nad) R'me'rifa gereitit.
Er wivo ificn gegan'gen icin.
Ert tar zadh ber Staft gecilt.
Warum' find fic auf bua Rand gerit = Why have they ridden into the ten?

## Examples.

Has (is) he then not yet come? The bird has (is) flown array. They have marched into the field. He has (is) gone to America. He will already have (be) gona He had hastened to the city. country.

## VOCABCLARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Biege'gner, to meet;
©ilen, to hasten;
Enirin'nen, to escape, p. 346;
Emtidua'fan, to fall asleep;
Dir Tcha, -men, pl. -en, the rock;
Der ©luk, 一č, pl. Jluilic, the river;
Gூ lin' ach, to succeed, p. 348 ;
ॐcidecten, to happen, p. 358;
תlettern, to climb;
शī̄llin'gen, to fail, p. 352;


Rcifen, to ripen:
Sdileidyen, to glide, steal away

Die ©drombit, -, Il. -en, beauty;
Die Eccle, -, pl, -n, the soul;
Der ©্tcin, $-6, \mathrm{pl}$. -c , the stone;
Der Etrom, -ç, pl. ©trime, stream
Ier $\mathfrak{I n n}$, - $\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{pl}$ pl. Ione, the tone;
Die Iugent, -, pl. -nn, the virtue;
Das linternefmen, -b, undertaking
Werfáal'ten, to die away, p. 356

Exercise 96.
$\mathfrak{H}$ uigabe 96.

1. Sit er entidyaion? 2. Nein, er if uns entronnen. 3. Wie
 Sit ice Mann gefalken? 6. Ier Bogel ift geflogen. 7. Sit tas

Waffer üher tas Jelo geflofien? 8. Ier 引lan itt getungen. 9. Der Snafe ift gemijer. 10. WBab ift gejuefen? 11. ĚB ift aut ter Erie gefruden. 12. Ier 5eumd ift nad Dem Eantie gelaufen. 13. Das unternefmen ift mifinugen. 14. Das sisafer if aus fem Eelien gefolien. 15. Er ift nady ber Etait geritten. 16. Er war in โas 5aus geididien. 17. Er war über Den ©iraben geprutgen. 18. Sie waren auz Dem Sdlofife getreten. 19. Der lebte Ion war seridullen. 20. Ier Bram ift jetr idnell gewadyat. 21. Ins Shus wity gefallen fein. 22. Sie weroen grtommen fein. 23. Ext war auf bem Maft geflettert. 24. Der Sinabe if uiter ben Slutige
 legegnet. 26. Der Sdunee if geidmolzen und Die Etrume find ge= (d)wollen. 27. Ias Shyt ift idnell gereift. 28. Die Tugend ift Die Sajontyeit der Scele. 29, (Er war nadi Der Start gecilt.

## Exercise 97.

 2tffabe 97.1. Have you remained long enough ? 2. Who has gone to the city? 3. Do you know what has happened? 4. The boy has sprung across the ditch. 5. Our plan has not succeeded. 6. The children had hastened into the houses. 7. Has the snow melted? 8. The hunters had climbed upon the trees. 9. Our soldiers had fled, and the enemy had come into our country. 10. He has ridden (on horseback) to the forest, and she has ridden (in a carriage) to the city. 11. The patient has recovered. 12. Has he fallen asleep? 13. How have they escaped us? 14. Our friend has fallen out of the wagon. 15. The young birds have flown out of the nest. 16. The worms have crawled out of the earth. 17. The horse has run out of the stable. 18. The apples had ripened. 19. The water will have flowed into the house. 20. Why have you folluwed us? 21. Have you met your friends? 22. He may already have gone 23. Where have they remained so long? 24. The child has crept out of the house.

## LESSON XLIX．

## £ection XLIX．

infinitive without $\widehat{3} \mathfrak{u}$ ．
1．When the infinitive is preceded by an auxiliary，or by one of the following verbs，the particle $\mathfrak{z u}$ is omitted：
bleiben，to remain；Gei
fagren，to ride；Gelfen，to help；madjent to make；
fügren，to conduct；g．uren，to hear；nenmen，to call，name；
fühlen，to feel；Gaben，to have；felent，to see；
finden，to find；$\quad$ legen，to lay；$\quad$ thut，to do；
begen，to go； $\mathfrak{l e g r e n}$ ，to teach；reiten，to ride．
The infinitive，when dependent on the above verbs，is frequently best rendered by our present participle：
Blieb er fiten，fefyen perlie＝Did he remain sitting，standing，or gen？ lying？
ゆeín midinidt redent beín mid Do not bid me speak，bid me be
fatweigent．
Dab nenne id fal lafen．
Saf fügle ben かulz falagen．
Sd Galf ifmarbeiten．
Sidyore ind fommen．
Er fegrte midfingen．
Sal fabicle latfen．
Sdy lerne zeidunen．
Er fand mid falafen．
Sie madyt midy lacten．
silent．
That I call sleeping．
I feel the pulse（beat）beating．
I helped him work．
I hear him coming．
He taught me to sing．
I saw them running．
I am learning to draw．
He found me sleeping．
She is making me laugh．

Obs．－5eifert，when used intransitively，often answers to the passive of to name，call，or to the noun name，with the verb to be：
Eryeict earl．
Wie Geínt das in Deutiden？ beí⿱㇒日勺乚㇒ $\mathfrak{b a g}$ arbetten？

He is named（or his name is）Charles．
What is that called in German？
Do you call that（is that called） working？
©paziren with Fafren，Füfren，Reitenand Gehen：
2．Spaziren is used chiefly with fafren，füfren，reiten and zefen，and implies exercise for the purpose of recreation or pleasure：
Sđ gefe fpaztren，Sie fahren Igowalking，you ride（in a carriage）． ipaziren，und er reitet fpaziren．and he rides on horseback． Sid gefe alle $\mathfrak{x a g e}$ โpaziren．

I go walking every day．

Wir mad̆ten einen langen ©pajir'gang. We took (made) a long walk.
Erreitet oft, aber nie fpajiren. He rides often, but never for pleas. ure.
3. The infinitive (usually without $z u$ ) often stands as the subject or object of a verb:
 redty thun.
do wrong.
Scinen feinden perze i'gen ifted. To forgive one's (his) enemies is noble.
4. The infinitive (commonly preceded by the article or a pronoun) is used as a neuter noun, and answers to the participial noun in English :
Das Rügen fandet bem Rügner am (The) lying injures the liar the meifer. most.
Das Refen bei cinem fafmaden Eidfte Reading by a feeble light is injuif ben \{ugen fäablid. rious to the eyes.
5. The infinitive with $\mathfrak{z u}$ follows $\mathfrak{a n f a t t}$ of $\mathfrak{n e}$ and $\mathfrak{u m}$. $\mathfrak{H}$, denoting mere purpose or design, may be rendered in order, or often wholly omitted in translation :
 vollen'oen. work.
6. The infinitive active is often used in a passive sense :

Diejers. Saub if zu vermietyen und js= This house is to let, and that one
 is to be sold (to sell).
Efr lägt das $\mathfrak{B r o d}$ golen. He has the bread brought.
EEr lä́t ign dab Brod golen.
He has him go for the bread.
7. Wilfen often has the signification of to know how, to $:=$ able, followed by an infinitive :

Er meig fial zu geffen.

## Beiputele.

Du Samert an meiner Rinfen, was Thou sword upon my left, what foll bein getree Blinfen? - ir.
 ben.
house

> E. if feine Beit zu verlie'ren. There is no time to lose.
> ©r if nad) Deutidland gereift', um die He has gone to Germany (in order) Sprade zu fernen. to learn the language.
> Sd) Güre bid an, ofne bid fu unter= I listen to you, without interrupt breef'en. ing you.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

2tbern, silly;
$\mathfrak{Y n}$ nitutt, instead of;
Bethalten, to keep, retain, p. 350;
Das Bill, -ck, pl. $\mathfrak{Z i l d e r ,}$, the picture, image;
Fegen, to sweep;

(3)
(3) 1 eid, immediately;

Solen, to fetch, see p. 485.
 Refren, to teach;
Die Ruit, -, pl. Rufte, inclination;
Dā Marduen, -8, pl. -, tale, story;
Spajaitrn, see 2; $^{2}$
Studi'ren, to study; $^{\prime}$
$\mathfrak{H}$ Iiduldig, innocent;
Die $\mathfrak{H r a n a f e},-$ pl. -n , the cause;
Wermie'then, to let.

Exercise 98.

1. Seeigen Eie ifn gelyen ober bleiben? 2. Einer lehrt midy fran= zöfich preden, und Der andere lernt es lejen. 3. Die Nadtigall wito fich balo büren lafien. 4. Tieje Matrojen werben murgen doer übermorgen filiden gefen. 5. Der alte Bauer hat biel guten alten Wein im תeller liegen. 6. Befehlen ift leidt, gebordien iftwer. 7. Sdy liebe bas Rejen, aber id laffe dab Sdureiben. 8. Wir find jeines unföfliden $\mathfrak{B e}$ eragenz ferzlidy mür . 9. Sie ift ganz umiduldig, weldye utracthe fat fie Denn traurig zu fein? 10. Sat babe weder
 wann die Reife an ifm ift zu lejen. 12. Ein fo albernes Märdien ift nidat zu glauben. 13. Sie laffen ifrent Bedienten ify Simmer fegen. 14. Der Ridfer lief Den Berdredjer ine Gefängnis werfen. 15. Sebe $\mathfrak{u m t}$ zu lernen, unt lerne $\mathfrak{u m}$ zu Yeben. 16. Ex wsiß zu reten und fidd Das sefen angenefm zu madhen. 17. Die תinder find paziren gefaliren, und die Sauter find paziren geritten, 18. Er if fiiduen gegangen, anitatt zut fudiren. 19. 5olen Sie ten Ifice? 20. Nein, id laffe ifn folen. 21. Er laff mid daz Bild nody be= Haltent.

Exercise 99.
$\mathfrak{Z H f g a b e} 99$.

1. Who taught you to speak German? 2. I learned to speak it in Germany. 3. This stupid boy remained sitting the whole
evening. 4. The man had a small table standing beside his bed. 5 . We shall not have time to see our friends this evening. 6. My mother taught me to sing and my brother teaches me to play. 7. When shall you go a fishing, to-morrow, or day after to-morrow? 8. Why have our friends been to the city without visiting us? 9. They went to their cousins instead of coming to us. 10. I am tired of his singing. 11. They have books enough but not time to read them. 12. These houses are to be let. 13. This man has something to say to your friend. 14. The captain is getting a new coat made. 15. The general caused the innocent soldier to be thrown into prison. 16. This man's conduct is not to be praised. 17. This silly story is not to be believed. 18. Is it not your turn to read? 19. We must go immediately, there is no time to lose. 20. Why does he go for the wood?

## LESSON L.

## fection L.

## PARTICIPLES AND IMPERATIVE.

1. Present participles attributively used have the same government as the verbs from which they are derived, and, when the object is expressed, precede it; when predicative, however, their character is simply that of an adjective :

Mein Bolo fudenber §reunb.
Der ifn lobente Reffrer.
Die 2ưiidt mar reijent.
Die ફiţe war briufenb.

My gold-seeking friend.
The teacher who praises him. The prospect was charming. The heat was oppressive.

2 The perfect participle sometimes answers to our present participle; or, like many other words, it may often be varie? or omitted in translation, according to the different idioms . the two languages:
§uttend fonmt der Sturn gefiogent, Howling comes the storm flying
S.

Er fam die ©tragé hergeso ${ }^{\prime}$ gen.
Das Gcid if verlo'ren gegan'gen.
(flown).
He came (moving) along the street
The money is (gone) lost.
3. The past participle may be used as the imperative:
sidit yo laut geiprodien.
FYeipig gearbeitet.

Do not speak so loud.
Labor diligently.
4. There is a third or future participle formed only from transitive verbs by adding $D$ to the infinitive precejed by $z \mathfrak{u}$; it always has a passive signification, and implies necessity or cbligation :
Die $\mathfrak{z u}$ fürditnde Grefagr'. Dą zu bauende 5aub.

The to-be-feared danger The house (which is) to be bult

## IMPERATIVE.

5. When the second person of the imperative is used, the subject is generally omitted; when, however, the third person is used, the subject is expressed :

תarl, bringe mir bein $\mathfrak{B u a d .}$. תinder, gegt in dab 5aub. תarl, bringen Sie mir $\mathfrak{I G r}$ Budi. Safitie er bab §fero morgen. So feie

Charles, bring me your book. Children, go into the house. Charles, bring me your book. Send the horse to-morrow. So be it (so let it be), said he.

Obs. -The present indicative of the auxiliary $\mathfrak{f o l l} \mathfrak{e n}$ is often best umitted in translation, and the main verb rendered by our imperative (see imperative L. 38.):

Du folffer thut.
Der jotana foll fommen.
$D_{o}$ it yourself (you shall do it). Let John come (have John come).
6. Daburd, Da $\tilde{B}$ before a finite verb often answers to by before a present participle:
Man fifabet end baburdy, ba cuct zu fegr lobt. much.
Literally, you are thereby injured, that you are too much praisen

## Betipiele.

Examples.

woort erhal'ten?
Seţe bidu zum märmenden チfuer.
תein Dorn verleģe bie eilenden $\mathfrak{F u}$ йé, $\mathfrak{u}$ bo feine fatteidende ভalangt brine §erfe.

Has he not yet received the final (determinate) answer?
Seat thyself at the warming fire. May no thorn wound thy (the) hastening feet, and no secret serpent thy heel.

Ropen aut ben Weg geftrut und bec Let roses on the path be strown, farmz bergeffer. -5y. and sorrow be forgot.
Dus auzugebenoe (Weld ift nod) nidyt The money to be spent has not yet erbal'ten.
been received.
Fr (d)adet fid) Daburd), baf er zu viel He injures himself in sleer ng too佺lifit. much.

## IOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der illbredt, -s, (the) Albert;
Dis $\mathfrak{\text { Anjtalt, }}$, pl,-elt, preparation;
Behan'Deln, to treat;
Bejtra'fen, to punish;
Blöfen, to bleat;
Brenten, to burn, p. 346.
Brülen, to low;
Daourai), by this, thereby;
Erroedi'en, to awaken;
Daz̀ 巨uro'pa, -б, (the) Europe;
Die §aft, -, the haste;
Der Suf, -e8, pl, -e, the hoof;
תeuden, to gasp;
(Die תnoepe, -, pl. -nt, the lud;
ภüŋn, bold;
Der Ranomaun, -ę, pl. -leute, tho peasant, husbandman;
Der Raut, - eb, pl. $-\ell$, sound, voice;
Ricmalz, never;
Regie'ren, to govern;
Sdüumen, to foam;
Der Silug, -ez, pl. Salrige, blow;
Sduwanfen, to stagger, reel;
Dabi Dieh, -eந, pl. -e, the cattle;
Die Welle, -, pl. -n, the ware;
Bertre'ten, to tread down, p. 356 .

Exercise 100.
$\mathfrak{2 l u f g a b e} 100$.

1. Der kraujente Find treikt bas famantende Sajif furch Die
 laujen." 3. Ier alte Mlann idurieb mit zitternier Sano. 4. ©̌r reitet geidmind, und Gält in rem Arm daz jeufacnie תimd. 5. So
 sin zu Keftrafenter Werfredfer. 7. Der lädefnie früfling ermecit Lie falafenten Bhumen. 8. Tie kremente Sonne fixmeizt ten glänzemen Sdunce. 9. Sbr Bruber if ein zu kemeiventer Menid. 10. Der füthe $\mathfrak{I a}$ auther wirft fict in sie braujente Sluth. 11. Bringe mir meinen Mantel und meine Santiduhe. 12. Sdicten Sie Shren $\mathfrak{B e d i e n t e n ~ f u t i r . ~ 1 3 . ~ E i n ~ i d a l a j e n t e r ~ S u n d ~ f a ̈ n g t ~ f e i n e n ~ S a j o n . ~}$ 14. Und feudjeno lag idh, wie cin Sterbender, zertreten unter ifree Suje ©dilag. 15. Du übernimmit die panijaten Regimenter, manfit immer $\mathfrak{t u j f a l t}$ und kift niemals jertig, und treiben fie dididgegen mid zu zieljen, jo jagit tu $\mathfrak{i a}$, und bleigjt gejeffelt ftekn (L. 38. d.).

Exercise 101.
$\mathfrak{Z l u f a b e} 101$.

1. The falling snow covers the fallen tree. 2. The horse comes running, the bird comes flying. 3. Give the tiembling
old man a coat. 4. My friend is a very learned man, 5. I hear the singing birds and the bleating sheep. 6. The siniling spring brings us beautiful flowers. 7. So be it, said the king smiling. 8. He has the weeping child in his arm. 9. The burning sun drives the lowing cattle into the forest. 10. The fuaming wave flies over the trembling ship. 11. The snow melts before the burning sun. 12. A standing tree is more beautiful than a fallen one. 13. The hoping husbandman sees with joy the swelling buds. 14. Do not sing so loud. 15. Who is the most learned man in Europe? 16. These travelers call themselves traveling artists. 17. He governs them kv treating them kindly.

## LESSON LI.

## £ection LI.

## COMPOUND VERBS SEPARABLE.

1. Any of the following particles may be compounded with a verb; and as they may stand apart from it, they are called separable particles or prefixes (§89) ; namely, $\mathfrak{a b}$, from, off, down; $\mathfrak{a n}$, to, at, in, on, toward; $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{f}$, on, up; $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{u}$, out, out of, from; $\mathfrak{b e i}$, by, near, with; $\mathfrak{D} \mathfrak{a}$ or $\mathfrak{D a r}$, there, at; ein, in, into; $\mathfrak{i m p o r}$, up, upward, on high ; fort, onward, away, for ward; gegen, toward, against; $\mathfrak{H e i m}$, home, at home; her, hither, here; $\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{n}$, thither, there, away $; \mathfrak{i n}, \mathrm{in}$, within; $\mathfrak{m i t}$, with; $\mathfrak{H a d}$, after; $\mathfrak{H i} \mathfrak{e b e r}$, down, downward, under; $\mathfrak{o b}$, on, over, on account of; $\mathfrak{v o r}$, before, from ; $\mathfrak{w e g}$, away, off; $\mathfrak{z u}$, to, toward; and $\mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{H r} \mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{c}$, back, backward (§89-91).
2. In compound tenses, formed from the infinitive and an auxiliary, and in subordinate sentences, the particle is placed before the verb:
©ir mirb bato anfommen.
W3ir müfien auģehen (§ 93).

He will soon arrive.
We must go out.

Obs.-In like manner are used with verbs several nouns (sometimes written with a capital and sometimes with a small initial) and adjectives; as, Das Concert wirb Statt finben (or ftatfinben), the concert will take place; er mirb inm $\mathfrak{I r o g}$ bieten (or trobbieten), he will bid him defiance; er wird ind todtidalagen, he will kill him.
3. $\mathfrak{Z u}$ of the infinitive, when used, and the augment $\mathfrak{g e}$ of the past participle, are placed between the particle and the verb:


Er fint midd aufgchulten (not ge=aufgalten). He has detained me. Sic find antaregngen (not ge=ausgangen). They have gone out,

Obs. - - Verbs derived from compound nouns or adjectives, follow the sonjugation of simple verbs, i. e. take the augment, and $\mathfrak{j u}$ of the infinit:re, before the entire word; as, er Gat gefruiffuict , he has breakfasted; es iff fawer iu bandyaben, it is difficult to manage; es fat gewetterleudtet, it has lightened.
4. In principal sentences and simple tenses the particle is placed at the end of the sentence :

| Dic (3äfe fommen eben a | The guests are just arriving. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Warum' getien Sie auz? | Why are you going out? |
| Err braty bie Blume ab. | He broke off the flower. |
| Wielt er ben Boten auf? | Did he detain the messeng |

5. When one of these particles is prefixed to a verb not accented on the first syllable, $\mathfrak{z u}$ of the infinitive follows the prefix, and the augment $\mathfrak{g e}$ is rejected:
Ery iff iu fiof ez antz $u=$ erfemen. He is too proud to acknowledge it. Ery bat ez anterfant. He has acknowledged it.
6. These compounds generally take a signification different from, but often kindred to that of the components used separately :

Sid fete meinent freurbe bet.
Sid) fete be i meinem $\mathfrak{J r e u n b e}$.
Er feefte fid mir yor.
Er feelte fidy yor midy.

## Beippiele.

Sant er fen ©tein auffeben?
Er bebt den Stein auf.
Gie follten ifn nidt auffalten.
Ěr mag nid) einfalafen.
Sie find ex, ber midy auflialt.
Ery if böfe, weil Sir auggetion.
Sie if traurig, weil er bie Bhume $\mathfrak{a b}=$. She is sad because re broke off the brad.
flower.

Die glüflidiffen Stunben feinez Rebenz The happiest hours of his life he bringt er unter ben $\mathfrak{B l u m e n}$ zu.一 2 . spends among the flowers.
Der $\mathfrak{Z z e i f e}$ zieft Das Mutidide bem $\mathfrak{A n}=$ The wise man prefers the usetul genefmen, und dab Rotimendige dim to the agreeable, and the necesRütidyen vor. sary to the useful.
Sin $23 i n t e r$ rufget Die ©rbe aub und In (the) winter the earth reposes fammelt neue תräfte. and collects new powers.
Warum' it er fatan autgegangen, und Why has he already gone out on 1 marum müniden Sic augzugeten? why do you wish to go out?

## VOCADULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

91bmatten, to weary;
2(biatreiben, to copy, p. 354 ;
2fbiteigen, to descend, p. 356;
Medt, genuine;
$\mathfrak{H}$ (nfangen, to begin, p. 348 ;
श्यnjieken, to put on, p. 358;
श्tufgen , to rise, p. 348 ;
श्शufidneiona, to cut open, p. 354;
2(ufipeid)ern, to store up;
शufiteigen, to rise, p. 356 ;
$\mathfrak{2}$ (1)
$\mathfrak{2}$ usgebent, to go out, p. 348 ;

श्रै®predjen, to pronounce, 356 ;
Die Belagerung, -, pl. -en, the siege;

Einfammeln, to gather;
Eitern, to fester;
ほrfütle'en, to fill, fulfill, do;
Die Jelbirucht, -, pl. -irudfte, the produce of the field;
Dab frebirge, $-\mathrm{bl}-$, the chain of mountains;
Dab (bx famurr', -®b, pl. -, the ulcer;
Dab Seil, -cb, the welfare;
Sanft, soft;
Sdjaffen, to create, produce;
$\mathfrak{W e g f l i e g e n , ~ t o ~ f l y ~ a w a y , ~ p . 3 4 8 ; ~}$
Weggeken, to go away, p. 348;
$\mathfrak{W e g l a u f e n , ~ t o ~ r u n ~ a w a y , ~} 350$;
Wegnefmen, to take away, 352.

Exercise 102.
$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{H f g a b e} 102$.

1. Saben Sic Shre Büdher weggenommen? 2. Ja, id nabm
 Nein, fie find falon aubgegangen. 5. Sareift Der תnabe Den Brief ab? 6. Nein, er hat ifn fich geftern abgejatrieben. 7. Ier flei= Bige Bauer hat feine Selofrüdte eingejamelt, ausgebroiden unt aufgejpeidfert. 8. Um melde Beit geyt Die Some auf? 9. Sie ift iffon aufgeangen. 10. Der Mlond feigt Kinter bem ©fefirge auj und erfüll bie Erre mit jeinem janften Sidate. 11. Die tadelnde Wafryeit des ädten Jremndes ift Das Meffer des Mundarzteg, โas
 Seeile Des Reidenden. 12. Der Bogel ift weggeflogen und Das Bjero ift weggelaufer. 13. Jid babe meine Sandiduthe angezogen, und jests zieke ict meine Ueberiduthe an. 14. Die müren Reiter find won thren akgematteten Jjerben akgeftiegen. 15. Sie prectien sie Ieut= faten Wörter jefor gut aus, 16. Sie Kalten bie Belagerung ned ๙นอิ.

Exerctse 103.
2̛ufgabe 103.

1. Who has taken away my gloves and your umbrella? 2. Your brother took away your gloves yesterday. 3. At what time do you go out this evening? 4. I shall not go out this evening, I went out this morning. 5. When will your friends go away? 6. They have already gone away. 7. Can you pronounce these words well? 8. I can pronounce them, but 2ot very well. 9. Have you already begun to read German ? 10. No, but I shall begin to-morrow, my friend began yesterday. 11. Does he pronounce well? 12. Yes, he pronounces very well. 13. Why don't you take away your table? 14. I have not time to take it away. 15.1 am copying letters for my friend who went away yesterday. 16. He understands what you say, but he can not pronounce the German words well.

## LESSON LII.

## 廹ection LII.

## ADVERBS.

1. The adverbs $D \mathfrak{a}$, there; Dort, yonder; $\mathfrak{H i} \mathfrak{e r}$, here, and wo, where, are used with verbs of rest, or with those indicating action within specified limits:

| Wer ift Da ? Sier fethe id. | Who is there? Here I stand. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Yen die תinder; to dind bie | Yonder the children are playi |
| Erter | where are the parents? |

2. Şer, hither, and $\mathfrak{H i n}$, thither, when compounded with other words, as Da, etc. (§91) still retain their distinctive meanings; her indicating motion or tendency toward, and $\mathfrak{H i n}$, from the speaker. As, however, these particles in compounds have no precise equivalents in English, their force is often lost in translating :
Wer if da, und mer geft darin' ? Who is there, and who goes thither? Bleibe Gier, er mirb buld Gierger' Remain here, he will soon come fommen.
W3: it Der Nmtmant, uno $w 1 \mathfrak{H}^{\prime} n^{\prime}$ Where is the magistrate, and where geyt et ?
(whither) is he going?

## Direction toward the speaker．

Ery frang geraub＇。
Er ftieg beraufo．
Er feigt herab＇。
Er famberunter．
Er ruberte zu $\mathfrak{H z}$ Gerü＇ber．

He sprang out（hither）．
He ascended（hither）．
He descends（hither）．
He came down（hither）．
He rowed across（hither）to us

Direction from the speaker．

Ex frang ginauz＇。
Erftieg bixauf＇。
Ey feigt binab＇。
Ex ging ginu nter．
Gr ruberte zu finn ginutber．

He sprang out（thither）．
He ascended（thither）．
He descends（thither）．
He went down（thither）．
He rowed across（thither）to them．

3． $\mathfrak{S e r}$ and $\mathfrak{H i n}$ are often separated from $\mathfrak{w o}$ ，and placed at the end of the sentence．They are also sometimes used with verbs of rest； $\mathfrak{H i n}$ ，in the signification of past，gone ；and $\mathfrak{G e r}$ ． denoting proximity ：
Wion geten Sic Gin？
$\mathfrak{W o}^{2} \mathrm{fommter}$ Ger？
Der Sommer ift fughtin． Sie fanden umifn fer．

Whither are you going？
Whence is he coming？
The summer is already past．
They stood round about him．

4．These compounds after the dative preceded by a prepo－ sition，or after the accusative，are usually rendered by a prep． osition before the objective：

E゙r flog zum §enfter ginauz＇． Sie famen die $\mathfrak{Z}$ reppe gerun＇ter．

He flew out of the window．
They came down the stairs．

## FORMATION OF ADVERBS．

5．Adverbs are formed by the union of nouns with nouns， nouns with pronouns，nouns with adjectives，nouns with prep－ ositions，adverbs with prepositions and prepositions with prep－ ositions：

| nueife， | in hordes； | ）． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| （3）Tứflidermsife，or （3）ưflider Werif， | fortunately； | （gliufflict，fortunate；Weife，man ner）． |
| Meinerieite， | for my part； | （mein，my；Seite，side）． |
| Stromauf， | up stream； | （Strom，stream；auf，up）． |
| Woduru）， | whereby； | （wo，where；Durd，througb） |
| Leberau\％， | excendingly； | （iiter，above；auz，out ofi）． |

6. Adverbs are formed from various parts of speech by means of the suffixes lich, ling̊, wärta, ( (§ 103-106) : täglidd, daily; blindlinga, blindly; aufiwärta, upward; flugz, suddenly; redta, to the right; linfz, left (to the left); morgenz, in the morning, abender, in the evening; anberaz, otherwise.

## Betipiele.

## Examples.

Der §etberer fith auf bem gifede und The general sits upon the horse and
reitet rubig läng den Reifyen ber Solba'ten git uno ber.
Dicfe Cinmanderer fommen aub Bify These inmigrants come here (hithmen ber. er) from Bohemia.
Was Reben bes Menfden idwantt wie The life of man, like a skiff, wavers ein शaden, Ginüber und berüber. (vacillates) to and fro.
$\mathfrak{H}$ nd Ginein' mit bedidutigem ©dryittein And thither (therein) with considRoune tritt.-ऽ.
Ein $\mathfrak{Z}$ gor fudit Glindfings $\mathfrak{F u g m}$ int A fool blindly seeks renown in the \&abarintly der ভdjanbe.-ई-n. labyrinth of infamy.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dakit, thither, there; Feindlid, hostile ;
Die Gefahr', -, pl. -ent, the danger;
Die Bendalt', -, pl. -en, the power; Ser, hither ; §eran', on, near ; Қerü'ber, over, across; Sermn'ter, down; §ierber, hither, here; §in, thither, away; §inab', down;

Sinauf', up;
Sinulus out;
Sinit'ber, over, across;
Der Rauf, - © , pl. Räufe, the course,
DaE Meer, -es, pl. -e, the sea;
Der Morgen, -s, pl . -, the morning;
Die Werle, - , pl, $-n$, the pearl;
Reifen, to travel;
Der ভturm, $-\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{pl}$. Stürmi, storm:
Taudjent, to dive;
Wighl, well, probably.

Exercise 104.

$$
\mathfrak{A H f g a b e} 104
$$

1. Wo ift ber Simmermann? 2. Er iftin Deutidiand, jein Jreund If audy ba. 3. Feifen Sis audid bafin? 4. Entwerer reije idy $\mathrm{I}=$ Gin, ober er fommt Gierfer. 5. Fiso geten unjere Freutbe fin? 6. ©eie getent nady bem Porfe; polfen wir aud Dakin geten? 7. Wir wollen teute hier bleifen und morgen batin geten. 8. Wollen Sie Den Berg kinauf geten? 9. Wo fommt iff her und wo geft ifr tin? 10. Wir fommen auz Sdwaten und geten nad joreufer. 11. "Ier Mant mup (L. 45. 15.) Yitaus in's feindlide \&efor." 12. Wir wiffen wohl wo jene fleifigen 2 Orbeiter fingegangen find.
2. Der Taucher taudyt in Das Mieer binab, um Эorlen beraufizkos Ien. 14. Wet grogen Stürmen find die Sdjifie oft in Gejafir, Denn Die Wellen falagen mit (sfmalt Keran, Das Sdiff fawantt hinuber unt Herulter. 15. Des Morgens iareibt er und Des 2tbends lieft er. 16. Seinab, Ginauf gebt umjo Rauf. $^{2}$

Exercise 105.
$\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{H f g a k e} 105$.

1. Where are you going? 2. I am going to the village, will you go there too? 3. I shall go there the day after to-morrow, but not to-day. 4. The boy sprang down in the water. 5 . Our friends are in Greece and we shall also go there. 6. Are your cousins coming here? 7. No, for they are already here8. Have you ever traveled from Germany to Russia? 9. The carpenter fell down from the roof. 10. The horse ran down the mountain. 11. The boys went up the street. 12. We must go to the forest, will you go there with us? 13. No, we must remain where we are. 14. I will go up if you will come down. 15. Have you ever been in Russia ?

## LESSON LIII.

## fection LIII.

## COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

WORDS REQUIRING THE VERBS AT THE END OF THE SENTENCE.

1. When the subordinate clause is introduced by either of the following words, the verb (as with the relative pronoun $L$. 39. 5.) is placed at the end of the sentence; namely:
 onmit, in order that; $\mathfrak{D a} \mathfrak{B}$, that; $\mathfrak{f} \mathfrak{A l f} \mathfrak{Z}$, if, in case; $\mathfrak{i n d e m}$, while, in that; $\mathfrak{i n f o f e r n}$, (with alg implied) in so far; je (L. 32. 11.) $\mathfrak{n a d d e m}$, after that, when; $\mathfrak{o b}$, whether, if; feit,
 notwithstanding; wänrend, while; wannt when; warum, why; weil (Diewcil) because; wenn if; wie, as, when; wo, where, if.

## COMPOUNDS UNDER THE SAME RULE

Are ofgletit, offidion, whookl, or of gleid, ob jidion, of mobl, wenn audd, wenn glcidt, wenn icton, although, even if ; dajern, wo fern, if, in case that; $\mathfrak{a u j} D a \dot{\beta}$, so that; $\mathfrak{a l z} \mathfrak{o b}$ and $\mathfrak{a l z} \mathfrak{w e n n}$, as if.
$O_{\mathrm{Bs}}$ - - W3enn, autd, wenn gleidy and wenn fann, though often rendered although, (like $06 \mathfrak{w o b h l}$, and the words preceding it) are more strongly concessire than the former, and usually best rendered by even though.

## words followed by the correlative $\mathbb{S}$ o.

2. Da, ofgleid, ohjdom, ofmokl, weil, wenn and wie are usually followed by the correlative io at the head of a succeeding clause :
Da id cinmal gier bin, fo will idd aud) Since I am (once) here I will (also) bleiber. remain.
 ifm beitegen. sist (stand by) him.
Wenn es Shnen miglidid if, fo fom= If it is possible (for you, then) come. men Sie.
the correlative So followed by $\mathfrak{D} \mathfrak{o d}$ or $\operatorname{De} \mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{n o d}$.
3. When $\mathfrak{o b g l e t d}$, or either of the concessive conjunctions, stands at the head of the first sentence, the correlative $[0$, of the next, is usually followed by Dod or Den $\mathfrak{H O d}$ ):
 Ood niadt fatedter.
DS mane er ifm gleidf befaft, fount Although it was commanded him, terliés er ez denno th. he neglected it nevertheless.
Obgletafer reidifit, ift er (or foift Although he is rich, he is neverer) Dod cin תutaufer. theless a niggard.
Wg enter fion böf aubitit, fo maint Even though he seems ill-natured er ces ood nidft foboíe.
(bad) still he does not intend it so badly.
OBs. $^{\text {- }} 23 \mathrm{cmn}$, however, is often omitted and the verb placed before ite subject:
Sit ex Shnen mogglid, fo fommen Sie. If it is possible (for you, then) come.
4. Werer, alleint, Dent, entweber, oher, nämlid, fonbern and unb, do not change the natural order of the sentence:
Sie if niatt fän, aber fie ifliebenb= She is not beautiful, but she is würbig.
amiable.
5. When a sentence begins with any cther word than its subject, except as already specified, the main verb, or its auxiliary, usually precedes the subject. For the sake of special emphasis, the verb, followed by an adversative clause, may be placed at the head of the sentence:
Warum bat er nidet gelejen? Why has he not read?
(Betefen bat er, aber nidyt laut.
Demu ign babe id bexei'digt.
He has read, but not loud.
Diefen Mann feme idy, aber jenen Gabe This man I know, but that one I
id nie gefersen.
?änger fann id nidit marten.
$\mathfrak{D a}$ liegt $\mathfrak{S f r} \mathfrak{B u d}$.
never have seen.
Longer I can not wait.
Here lies your book.

Obs.-As the same word may be an adverb or a conjunction, it may require the construction of the relative sentence, or the inversion of subject and verb:
Da fommt Shr freund. There comes your friend.
$\mathfrak{D a}$ Shr freuno fommt, io will idid As your friend is coming I will warten. wait.
Damit bin idj) zufrieden. With that I am satisfied.
Damit idf nidy zu gefien brautife, gety In order that I may not need to er felb $\mathfrak{t a}$. go he goes himself.
6. Sometimes a causal conjunction in a leading clause is best omitted in translating:
Ery ift defgalb unzufrieden, weil fein He is (一) discontented because his Frcuno nidyt bier ift. friend is not here.
7. Adverbs (except genug) precede the adjectives and adverbs which they qualify:
©゙8 iff fajon ziemlid falt. It is already pretty cold.
Der Şut if grog̃genug.
The hat is large enough.
8. Adverbs follow the verbs that they qualify (in compound tenses the first auxiliary) ; those of time preceding those of place:
Er wat geftern Gier. He was here yesterday.
Sic fommen oft zu unbr.
Er wirb morgen hier fein.
W3ir befu'den fign oft, aber er befu'dit We often visit him, but he never unz nie.
Er mirb biefen $\mathfrak{y b e n}^{6}$ nady ber Stabt He will drive to the city this after fabren.
noon.
9. Adverbs of time precede the object (except wnen it is a personal pronoun) ; while those of manner, referring exclusively to the verb, commonly follow the object :

Er madite geftern feine $\mathfrak{Y} r$ beit fegr He did his work yesterday very f(d)led)t. badly..
 gemadit'.
Er fat fie beute befler gemadit' $\quad$ He has done it better to-day.
Er Gat mir geftert Diefe Mittheilung He made this communication to (1a)riftlid gemadat'。 me yesterday in writing.

Betipiele.
Examples.
Eछz yerbriegt' inn, baE man inn nidyt He is vexed that he was not sent bolen lies. for.
Se mehr man bat, if (or Defto) mefr The more one has the more one will man babert. wants (wishes to have).
Man mué jeben, ob er ex thun wirb. One must see whether he will do it
Sin ber $\mathfrak{L} u g e n d$ allein' findet Der $\mathfrak{W e i f e}$ In (the) virtue alone the wise max. Bufrie'bentecit. finds contentment.
Nur mit bem Rebet merben unfere Rei Only with life will our sufferings sen aufforren. cease.
Das biele Spradie fanmieriger alz bie That this language is more difficult englifde ift, baben Sie mokl fatom eingejeben. than the English, you have probably already seen.
Rie babe idf) fie gemie'ben und fatwer Never have I avoided them, and (id) werbe id) ifnen (L. 63. 3.) gams entgehen.-S. hardly shall I entirely esoape them.
Dem Jricoliden gewäbrt man gernber To the peaceful man one willinfly §ricbert.-S. accords peace.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

शiflommert, to arrive, p. 350 ; Siz, till ;
Ser $\mathfrak{B u}$ üger, $-\mathbb{Z}, \mathrm{pl}$. - , the citizen ;
Der Dampf, -ç, pl. Dämpfi, steam, exhalation;
Dod, yet, however ;
Der Dunit, -CB, pl. Dumfe, vapor; Enblid, at last, finally;
Entife hen, to arise, originate; Gott, -eb, God;
St-befto, L. 32. 11 ; Se nadbem, according as;

Der शadien, -6, pl. -, the boat;
Der शebel, -b, pl. -, the mist;
Sb, whether;
Der Regen, -3 , the rain:
Scitbem, since;
Iräge, idle;
1tnglứlidd, unhappy;
Hnjoblig, innumerable;
Verbin'Den, to unito, p. 346;
Werthei'bigen, to efend;
Die Waffen, pl, the arms, weapont: Beigen, to show.

1. Endidid zeigten bic $\mathfrak{B u ̈ r g e r}$ ifre Naffen, und fingen an fiat 3 u wertheicigen. 2. Sd fiatte ifn gejegen, ehe jeine oreunie angefoms men waren. 3. Warten Sie kiz idh Ien Brief gelejen bake. 4. Sir wiffen, Daß er übermorgen fommen wirt. 5. Je mekr (3ott sir gegeben Lat, Defto mehr folfit bu ben 2 trmen geken. 6. Je nadidem $\mathfrak{m a n}$ gefandelt hat, wirb man glüdlidy ober unglưdliaj jein. 7. Sax weis nidht, ob er ba ift. 8. Seitoem jein Bater hier ift, ift er wiel zufriedener. 9. Wit wifien, wie er Das gethan hat und wo er bin= gegangen ift. 10. 2̛นธ Dämpjen und Dünten entitegen Nebel und Regen. 11. Sie wiffen nidt, warum idh Dab gejagt hake. 12. 2lle feine תräite wollte er jammeln und fie mit bem Jeinde berbinien. 13. Unjer Satifin nennt er einen Nadien. 14. Deglecidy er arm ift, fo ift $\mathfrak{e r}$ bod glucflid). 15. Weil Sie frant find, io finnen Sie nidt aubgeten. 16. Sie find franf und tonnen beffalb nidt ausgeken. 17. Heber uns feben wir nur ben §immel und unzäflige Sterne.

## Exercise 107.

$$
\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 107
$$

1. He has written more books than he has bought. 2. They saw me before I saw them. 3. We will wait here till you can go with us. 4. You know that I have not seen him. 5. The longer a man lives the shorter time has he yet to live. 6. According as one is idle or industrious will one be unhappy or contented. 7. I do not know whether he will come or not. 8. I have seen him since I have been here. 9. Do you know how long he remained in the city? $\mathbf{1 0}$. No, I know that he has been there, but I do not know how long he remained. 11. We know him, but we do not know where he lives. 12. This boy is sad because his father is sick. 13. Because he has not much money he is discontented. 14. I am tired and can, therefore, write no longer. 15. They can not go out because they are sick. 16. Because he is sick he can not go out. 17. These books I have never read.

## LESSON LIV. <br> £ection LIV.

## COMPOUND VERBS INSEPARABLE.

1. The unaccented particles $\mathfrak{k e}, \mathfrak{c m t}, \mathfrak{e n t}, \mathfrak{e r}, \mathfrak{g e}, \mathrm{mip}$, ser, $\mathfrak{m i s}$ ler and $z e r$, when prefixed to verbs, reject the augment ( $\mathfrak{g e}$ ) in the past participle, and take before them $\mathfrak{z u}$ of the infinitive:
©r நat fcin 5aue werfauft.
Ex gat cin รaubz zu verfurfon.
Wir hat man eutid empfangen?
Das but mir nie geforrt'.
Du baft Den Spieget zerbro'dicn.

He has sold his house.
He has a house to sell.
How were you received?
That has never belonged to me.
You have broken the mirror.

- For a more complete survey of the above particles than could here be properly introduced, see § 95 . and following.

2. Iurch, through; Kinter, behind; uiter, over; um, around; unter, under; yoll, full; wirer, against; wičer, again, back, when accented, are separable, and when unaccented, inseparable:
Er wiebergo'Ite maz er geforrt Giatte. He repeated what he had heard.

Er bolte baz Buđ mieber.
Das Wafier if burdigelaufer.

He brought the book again.
The water has run chrough.
3. The particle míß, in some words, takes the accent, and, in the infinitive and past participle, is treated like other separable particles:
 tönen. sound wrong (mis-sound).
4. In some verbs the augment is used before the prefix min (but is oftener wholly rejected) :
Sie kiten ign gemitionndelt (or mip= They have maltreated (abused) ban'belt. him.

Beipipele.
Examples.
Ěr Gefaby' ignen (L. 62. 3.) igre 马äu= He commanded them to illunivate for bu beleudten. their houses.
श्यd, id tabe curen Sammer nur vers Alas! I have only increased your gri"' Bert.
Er bat unz übergefety. griei

Er bat ein §raueripiel aus bem Deut= He has translated a tragedy from
 the German.

Diefer תaufmann verforgt' ung mit This merchaut supplies us with

Safice, Thee, Buder, ac.


Die 5ervidiffeit Der Welt verfarmi'rbet. The glory of the world vanishes.

So vergeht alfes jubifac.


Thus perishes every thing earthly.
He has forgotten every thing that he knew.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bege'ben, to commit, p. 348;
Belog'nen, to reward;
Berau'ben, to rob;
Sefa)rei'ben, to describe, p. 354 ;
Davon, of it;
Die ©ltern, pl. the parents;
Grfin'den, to invent, p. 348;
Erbal'ten, to receive;
Grmor'ben, to murder;
Erféger, to replace;
Die (5) H te, - , the goodness;
Die Jugend, -, the youth;

Die $\Omega u m f t,-$ pl. תunjte, the art;
Die Riefe, the love;
$\mathfrak{2} i$ B̈'sertelfen, to misunder- $^{2}$ stand, p. 356;
Dic §flidet, - , pl. -ent, the duty;
$\mathfrak{Y}$ oli'ren, to polish ;
Der ভpiegel, -8, pl. -, looking-glass;
Der $\mathfrak{T h e t l},-\mathrm{C}$, pl , -e , the part;
Das 彐erbredi'en, -8, pl. -, crime;
Weru'den, to try;
Wertrei'6ent, to drive away, 356;
Зerbred'en, to break, p. 346.

Exercise 108.
$\mathfrak{2 H y g a b e} 108$.

1. Sat hoffe morgen einen Briej zu erfalten. 2. Sat fer arme Mann jein ©seld erthatten, ober nur einet Jheil davon? 3. Ja hate Das Wort vergefien und das भapier verloren. 4. Die Deuticten ba= Ken wiele nüblide תünfte erfunden. 5. Meine Sctuler lyaben fich gut ketragen. 6. Man bat mir Diejes Bud empohlen. 7. Id Kake einen Brief yon cinem meiner Sreunoe erlalten, worin er ieine Reije Geidurieben bat. 8. Einer erwartet Selo won jeinem $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$, $\mathfrak{H}$ io Der $\mathfrak{A}$ ntere verbient jein (5eld. 9. Wir mußten sen alten Mann in tas Meer kegraten. 10. Der $\mathfrak{B a u e r}$ that jeinen Weizen serfaut. 11. Sgr $\mathfrak{B r u t e r}$ fat midy mif̄perftanten, idy habe ifym nidats ver= iprodien. 12. Er lyat jeinen Spiegel zerbrodyen. 13. Unjere Jreunde baten umz kejuct, fie werjucten beutidi zu fpredten, aker wir fonnten fie nidet werfefent. 14. Ias tapjere Seer hat ien geind sertrieben. 15. Er Gat feine פjflidt eriullt und jeine Jreunde baben ifn belohnt. 16. W̌ả für cin Berfrectien faben Dieje \&ente begangen? 17. ©ie Gafen einen glant feraut uno ermoriet. 18. Ier תnabe hat feime תnöpie politt, anftatt jein Budizut fudiren. 19. Tiées Budh hat er in feiner Jugend gelejen.

Exercise 109.
$\mathfrak{A}$ ufgabe 109.

1. Hare you received your books, or only a part of them? 2. I have not yet received them, but I expect them to-morrow. 3. Have you studied this book much? 4. I have not had much time to study it. 5. Have you understood all that you have studied? 6. I have understood it, but I have forgotien a part of it. 7. I earn the money that I receive. 8. Somebody has broken my knife. 9. We tried to speak German, but they could not understand us. 10. I can recommend this book to you, I studied it in my youth. 11. The poor man was obliged to sell his bed. 12. This man has committed no crime. 13. The thief has buried the murdered man in the forest. 14. He has robbed his friend. 15. Have you sold any thing to-day? 16. Yes, I have sold my horse. 17. What have you promised me? 18. I have not promised you any thing. 19. Either you have forgotten or I have misunderstood you. 20. Do your duty and I will reward you. 21. I have not yet received that which you promised me, but I have not forgotten it.

## LESSON LV.

£ection LV.

SUBJUNCTIVE.
conjugation of Sein, 5aben and 2Berden.
PRESENT TENSE

| Imay be. | I may have. | I may become. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| fal fei, | id Habe, | idid merbe, |
| bu feieit (or feif), | Dut babeit, | Du werdeft, |
| er fei, | er babe, | er werbe, |
| wir feies (or fein), | mir haben, | wir merben, |
| ibr feiet, | ifr babet, | ifr merbet, |
| lie frien (or fein). | fie haben. | fie merben. |
|  | imperfect tense. |  |
| I might be. | I might have. | I might becomes |
| idid wäre, | idid hätte, | idid wiurbe, |
| bu wairelt (or wärf), | Du bütteit, | Du muirdef, |
| er twäre, | er Hätte, | er murbe, |
| wir wären, | wir bätten, | wir mürben, |
| ibr märet (or märt), | ibr battet, | ifr würdet, |
| fie mären. | fie bätten. | fte wurben. |

id würbe, but murbeff, or würbe, wir mürben, ify würbet, fle wurben.


1. The subjunctive is employed:
$a$. To indicate a wish or a result, in which use it answers to our potential :
Darum eben leift er Reinem, Damit er For this very reason he lends to fietz zu geben babe.- $\mathfrak{R}$. no one (viz.), that he may always have (something) to give.
Won Seit ${ }^{2} \mathfrak{u}$ Seit bedarf der Weife, ba From time to time the wise man man ify bie Gufter, Die er befibt, im needs that the endowments he redten Ridite reige,-(3). possesses should be shown to him in the correct light.
b. It is used in citing a report or opinion, as also in indirect questions:

Sad Gobrte, bá er feit ©elt verlorent I heard (as a report) that he had Habe (subjunctive). lost his money.
Here the allusion is to the report merely, without implying on the part of the speaker any opinion as to its truth. But if, on the contrary, the indicative is used, the report is assumed to be true;
Said borte bag er fein Gelo verloren I heard (the fact) that he has lost bat. his money.
2. In this mode our imperfect and pluperfect are often rendered by the present and perfect :
Er fagte, bas er feit Gelb babe (in- He said that he had (has) no mostead of bätte). ney.
Whan glaubte, er babe bask creld ge= It was thought he had (has) stolen fioblent. the money.

EXAMPLES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND THE INDICATIVE.

Subjunctive.
Sid Görte, DaE er I heard (a report) Sdj börte, baj ir I heard (the fact) felfor franf fei. that he is very felfr franf if. that he is very sick.
Wan lagt, er bas They say he has Sifit mein, baf er I know that he be viel (beld. much money. viel belh bat.

Wan glaubt, bap It is thought that Mant meigu baf er It is known that er fommentwers he will come. fommentrit. he will come. De.
 bein feinofei? that I am thy bein feino bin? that I am thy enemy?
 Die Brüưe fein werbeft, über meldie Die Spanier in bag Rand fesen ter= Den.-ऽ.
Der aber fagt, er fei eछ่ müb’, und toolle meiter niduts mehr mit bir $\mathfrak{z u}$ føaafien baben.—S.
Wer iprid)t igm ab, ba er bie Men= făen tenne, fie zu gebrauden milie? $-{ }^{-}$.
you will be the bridge over which the Spaniards will come (get) into the country.
But he says he is tired of it, and will have nothing more (further' to do with you.
Who denies (of him) that he knows men(understands human nature), knows how to use them?
3. The subjunctive is often used, especially in the third per son, and sometimes in the first person plural, in the significa tion of the imperative :

Der Merfia verfude bic (अ)iter nidy. Let not man tempt the gods.
๕゙る fei wie Jin gemunfat !
Sekt gefo Seber feite
5aben mir Geduld' ! or
ఇapat unz ๒eduld gaven!
Wan bint ign an die Rinde bort!

Be it (let it le) as you wished.
Now let each go his way.
Let us be patient! literally,
Let us have patience!
Let him be bound to the linden yonder.

FORMATION OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present Tense.

4. The present subjunctive of all verbs is formed by suffixing to the root, $e$ for the first and third person singular, and $\mathfrak{e f t}$ for the second; the first and third person plural add $\mathfrak{e n}$, and the second et:

| id. 106 | mir $10 \mathrm{lob}-\mathrm{en}$; | idif) $\mathrm{moll}-\mathrm{e}$, | wie moll-en; |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Du lob -eft, | ify Yob-et; | ¢u moll-eft, | ify moll-et; |
| er $\mathfrak{l o b}-\mathrm{e}$, | fie Yob-en. | er moll-p, | fie molleen. | Imperfect Tense.

5. In regular verbs the imperfect of the subjunctive differs from that of the indicative in taking $e$ before the endings $t e$, teft, ten and tet (L. 37. 7. 8.):

## Indicative.

|  | wir | idi) $\mathrm{lob}-\mathrm{e}-$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -teft, | ifr lob-tet; | bu Yob-p-teft, | ifr lob- |
|  | is $\mathfrak{l o b}$-ten | er 1 | [ii ${ }^{\text {rab }}$ |

6. Irregular verbs add $\mathfrak{e}$ to the form of the indicative, and usually take the Umlaut, if capable of it:

## Indicative.

idu gak, wir gaten;
Du gakit, ify gabt;
er gah, fie gakent.

Subjunctive.
id gäte, wir gäten;
Du gäbeft, iffr gäbet;
er gäte, fie gäben.

The other tenses are formed by means of auxiliaries. For complete list of irregular verbs see p. 346; also, remarks § 77.

Betipiele.
Wier nidy die sselt in feinen Freunden He who does not see the world in fiegt verbient nidit daj bic welt yon ifm erfab're.—.
his friends does not deserve that the world should hear of him.

Daf man einen Wogel fangett fant, baz weib id; abe: baf man igm feinen תäfig angencymer alz bas freie Feld maden fönte, baz meip id nidt. £.

That a bird can be caught (that) I know, but that his cage can be made more pleasant to him than the open field (that) I do not know.

## FOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Beraut'tert, to affirm;
Dab Berlint, - , (the) Berlin;
Bilden, to cultivate;
Bindent, to bind, tie, p. 346;
Das Dresten, -8, (the) Dresden;
Jragen, to ask;
Die Sanolung, -, pl. ent, the action;
Der §err, - nt, pl. -en, lord, master;
Die Rinde, -, pl. -nt, linden-tree;
Weinen, to think;
Die Micinung, -, pl. -en, opinion;
Die Ratur, -, pl. -en, the nature;
Das 2ervenfieber, - ${ }^{\text {b }}$, pl. -, the nerv-
ous fever;

Daz Rom, -6, (the) Rome;
Der Tyram, -en, fl. -en, tyrant;
Itmjomit', in vain;
(Daz Nonc'tig, -ह, (the) Venice;
Die Weritel'lung, -, pl. -in , the dis simulation;
Wiermal, four times ;
Die Welt, -, pl. -en, the world;
Wieder, again;
Dab ฒient, -8, (the) Vienna;
Bwar, indeed;
Zweimal, twice.

## Exercise 110.

$\mathfrak{A 1 T g a b e} 110$.

1. Job Körte, Dap Diejer Tyramt in Berlin gewejen, afer id) wußte nidt, of es wahe jet. 2. Faken Ste aud getort, idt fei yom Jjerde gejallen? 3. Nein, id Hörte, Sie jeien aus sem Wagen gefallen. 4. Die Jranzojen tefaupten fie peien Die Gerifoetiten in Ier $\mathfrak{W e l t}$. 5. Shre Sdmeiter glaukte, Sie peien in Der Stait gewejen; id meinte aker, Dafj Sie in Walte gemejen peien. 6. Die Engtänter
 jente erzähtt, Daf er zweimal in Mom and viermal in Wenedig gerve= jen jei. 8. Er kyoft, Daß er in adty Iagen in Wien jein werie. 9.
 ben merten. 10. Er jagte zwar, er jet franf, aber siele glauben, es jei Beriteifung yon ifm gewejen. 11. Sat Görte mit Bedauern, Sie Gitten in Ireşren Das 刃iervenfieker gehaht. 12. Er fragte midy, db idit stwas yon siejer Sandlung gefort Gätte. 13. Ex glaukt, er weroe nie nieser ghäflid fein. 14. Er meint, id mödte es (ejen, afer tay tünte nidf. 15. Man kind ifn an Die sinie bort. 16. Er jagte, er milife gefen. 17. Jhr Jreund meint, feine Sdyonfeit Der Natut jei umpoit gejodafien, umb wir Memiden feien Da, um fie zu ge= niegen.

## Exercise 111.

1. I tope I shall see them to-morrow. 2. He has promised that he will go with us to-morrow to the city. 3. He made me believe that he was my friend. 4. We heard that you were unwell. 5. Why do you think that he is your enemy? 6. Because my friends told me that he hates me. 7. I have heard that my brother has lost his horse. 8. They say these people are very poor. 9. He says we were in his garden. 10. Did you hear that I had found my money? 11. I had not heard that you had lost your money. 12. This man says that he has been in Vienna. 13. It is said that the ship has arrived. 14. These people think that we are very rich. 15. A good scholar studies diligently that he may learn rapidly. 16. He thought I could not write. 17. They said that they must have the money, 18. My brother says that they have praised you.

LESSON LVI.
fection LVI.
conditional.
conditional of Seit, Seaben and werden.

| mirst conditional. |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I should be. |  | I should have. |  | I should become. |  |
| id.) mürbe ou müroeft er murbe mir mürben fige mitrbet fie mürden | Fein. | idi) mürbe bu mürbef er murbe wir mürbent ifr murbet fie murben | Haben. | (id) muirbe |  |
|  |  |  |  | Du müroeft |  |
|  |  |  |  | er mürbe | merber. |
|  |  |  |  | wir muirben |  |
|  |  |  |  | fifr murbet fie mutrben |  |
| sEcond conditional. |  |  |  |  |  |
| I should have reen. |  | I should have had. |  | I should have become. |  |
| id) würbe <br> bu müroeft <br> er murbe <br> mir murbent <br> ibr mürbet <br> fle mürben | gemeien fein. | iă mürbe Dut wirbeft er mürbe wir witrben ifr mürbet fie mün Den! | $\begin{aligned} & \text { gefabt } \\ & \text { babent. } \end{aligned}$ | id) mürbe Du turbeft er mürbe wir mürben ify murbet fie mürbent | gerourben or mornen frin. |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

Sid mürbe felvit getgen，benn idid nidit I would go myself，if I were not fo alt waire． so old．
Wab mürben ©ie gethan Gaben，ment What would you have done，if you Sie ez geferyen batten？had seen it？
©r mürbe ę thun，wenn er fönte．He would do it，if he could．
Sie murber es gethan habent wenn fie They would have done it，if they Da gewefen wären． had been there．
2．For the above forms of the conditional，the imperfect and pluperfect of the subjunctive are often substituted； $\mathfrak{w e n n}$ being omitted，and the subject preceded by the verb：
Das wäre faboner，wäre es nidy fo That were more beautiful，were it groE；instead of not so large；instead of
Daş würbe fajoner fein，wenn ez nidyt That would be more beautiful，it fo groй wäre．it were not so large．
Sd gatte eả nidy geglaubt，Gätte id）ee I had not believed it，had I not nidft geftrgen；instead of seen it；instead of
Sdw wirbe ce nidft geglaubt gaben，wemu I would not have believed it，if I idif es nidit gefecten rätte．had not seen it．
23ǖte cr，wo idy bin，fo fäme er zu Here our idiom does not admit of a mit；instead of literal translation．
2 2senn er mïfte，wo lid bin，fo mürbe If he knew where I am，he would er bu mir fommen． come to me．

## EXAMPLES OF THE CONDITIONAL AND THE INDICATIVE． Conditional． <br> Indicative． <br> 氏r mürbe fommen，He would come，Effonnte fommen，He could coree， menn er bürfte．ifhewere at lib－aber or wollte but he would erty to．nidyt．not．

Sicmüroe bleiben，She would re－Sie mollte nidft She would not wenn fie nifitg ge main，if she Gleiben，obgleid）remain，though Gen müßte． were not ob－fie nidat gefien she was not ob： liged to go．nuघte．liged to go．
Cry nuirne ę̨ gefiot He would have Efr war ba gewe He had been Gabca，wenter da heard it，if he fen，aber er gatte there，buthe had getwefen märe．had been there．es nidit gefiort．not heard it．
3．The conditional mode is employed：
a．Interrogatively to express surprise or dissent：
$\mathfrak{D u}$ märef $\mathfrak{D o n}$ Manuel ？－ভ．
You are Don Manuel？（Do you say？）
$\mathfrak{Z r a ̈ u m e}$ がrint？So wäret eß nur Dreams，Prince？Were they then Träume gemefen？－ธ． only（i．e．they were not）dreams？

Mir Gäte ez einfayfen follen biefen (Who preventen open ocourred to Staat im Staate gu bulben?-S. me to tolerate this staid within the state?
b. Sometimes the condition, or that on which it depends, is iot expressed :
Frommer Stab! © Gätt' id nimmer Peaceful staff! O, had I never mit bem Sapmerte bid wertauf(d)t! changed thee for the sword!
Dies elende $\mathfrak{W e r f f e u g}$ fönte midf reto This wretched vehicle (instrument) ten, brädife mid fafnell $3 \mathfrak{l}$ befreumbes might saveme-might soon con. ten Stäbten.--S. vey me to friendly cities.
Ten modft' id) wifien, ber ber $\mathfrak{Z}$ relffe I would like to know (the one) who nit von aHten ift.—ऽ. is the most faithful of all to ne.
c. To express an opinion with caution or diffidence:
 falaft bintergern.—ธ.
the search of the enemy.
 feit.-S.
Der æoblel bäte midy faft geffeinigt. The rabble almost (was likely to have) stoned me.
d. After a negative the conditional is used to give emphasis or intensity to the sentence :
श્થud fonnen wir über feine Meucrung Nor can we make complaint of any תlage fübren, melde in biefer Beit irgenø too gemač) tworben märe. - S. $_{\text {. }}$ innovation that has been made any where during this time.
Saj bin in meinem Reben fo glituflid nidat gerweien, bá id baz ßergnügen git empfunben Gätte, -

I have not been so fortunate in my life as often to have experienced the pleasure.

Obs.-To give additional prominence to what may be regarded as extraordinary, the imperfect of the indicative is sometimes substituted for the conditional:
"5ätte er in biefem そugenbliafe fid Had it ignited at this moment, the entzün'bet, fo war (for märe) Der best part of its effect would have Kefte $\mathfrak{I}$ geil feine $\mathfrak{2 B}$ irfung berloren." been (were) lost.
Beiputele.
§äteft bu yon Menidicn befier fetơ ge= Dadty, bu bäteft beffer audid gebano Delt.-S.
 moddte idid nidt megr leben, meder bier nod Dort.—丹.

## Examples.

Hadst thou always thought betler of men (mankind) thou wouldst also have acted better.
If there were no longer any thing inexplicable, I should ns longer wish to live, neither here nor hereafter.

Eute idnell, alz Dab whatte bautrifaft fein foller. - ©5. hasty to (allow that it might) be permanent.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mrreifen, to depart;
Das Nme'rifa, -b, (the) America;
YnDerื, differently, otherwise;
शuzmanbern, to emigrate;
Beglei'ten, to accompany;
Bie ©fre, -, pl. -n, the honor;
Der Jrembe, $-n, \mathrm{pl}$. -n , foreigner, stranger;
Dis Gefen'fdaft, -, pl. -en, the company;
(3) ${ }^{\text {ew }}$ in', sure, certain;
(3) ittig, kind;

Das Sers, -ente, pl. -en, the heart;
Das Reipig, - , (the) Leipsic;
$\mathfrak{M i j}$ Mid, perilous, dubious;
Redt, very, right ;
Die Sadie, -, pl. -ll , the business, affair, cause;
Werfah'ren, to act, proceed;
Əernünf'tig, reasonable;
ミeridimen'Derifd, wasteful;

$\mathfrak{Z} \mathfrak{H f g a b e} 112$.
 akzureijen. 2. Noer Kätte geglauht, Dã er ein poldies Serz zeigen müroe? 3. Diejer fremoe hätte es gewie nidt gethan, wemn wir ifn gütig Fefoncelt Gätten. 4. ßein vernünitiger Memidy würoe jo gethantelt Gaben. 5. Er fonnte redt gut leben, wemn er uidyt jo ver= idwenterijat wäre. 6. Jdy mürbe gleid zu ifm geken, wenn id nut müpte, wo er ift. 7. Sie wäre gemif yon Ter Brüde Kinab ge= falfen, went thre Freundin fie niât gefalten bätte. 8. ©r mürse eleno jein, wenn er jo leben müpte wie id). 9. Wenn idh ras ge= muplt Gätte, jo wäre id ganz anters verfafren. 10. Jch müre mit Shnen geken, wenn idy nidet jo viel zu thun hätte. 11. Wenn id โas ßud gejeben Hätte, jo nürse id es gefaut Haben. 12. Wbir müren faon jorecten fönen, wenn mir fleifig ftudirt bätten. 13. Wenn fie Beit Kätten würben fie uns gemin kegleiten. 14. Wenn
 15. Sd) glauke nidt, DaE Du lange fort bletben murbeft, wenn but auswandern folltejt. 16. Jat müre Das Solz faufen, went es gut wäre. 17. Jas wäre eine miflidie Sadje, 18. Shne ©fre mürde ber Memide ein elentes Wejen jein.

Exercise 113.
2) $\mathfrak{H f g a b e} 113$.

1. What would you do with this book if it were yours? 2. I would study and try to learn the language that it teaches,

3．What would you do if you wei and study．5．I should be satisfied if I could speak as well as you do．6．If I had had a teacher I should have learned n uch faster．7．Would you sell this house if it were yours？8．No， I would live in it．9．I do not believe you could sell it． 10. If the stranger had called，I should certainly have heard him． 11．You would have money enough if you were only industri． ous．12．We could have bought the horses if we had had the money．13．I would write you a German letter if I could． 14．We should have seen the company if we had been at home． 15．They would come if they had not so much to do．16．If he were only here it would be quite a different affair．17．It would not be the business of a month．

## LESSON LVII．

## fertion LVII．

## IMPERSONAI VERBS．

1．Besides the verbs denoting natural phenomena（as， $\mathrm{C} \overline{\mathrm{B}}$ Don＝ nert， $\mathcal{E} 8$ regnet，etc．）which in both languages are alike imper－ sonal（ $\S 88$ ），there are many verbs in German impersonally used，for which the neuter or passive form is required in Eng．． lish：

E® blat farf geregnet．
©z bagelt uno fameit．
をる nadtte fajon．
だる graut mir yor ifm，bayor．
Ez geliffet thm nad ）affent waber fiegt． ゼ8 freut mid．
©® gungert uno burfet unb．
Exz ift mir mit bifier Sadje ermfl

ゼz thut unz atlen fegr leib．
ゼも fám windelt ihnen．
\＆る bat ifnt gewi geträumt．
$\mathfrak{u}_{\mathrm{m}}$ melde）Seit tag tes？

It has rained hard．
It hails and snows．
It is already growing dark（night）．
I have a horror of him，of it．
He covets every thing that he sees
I am glad，lit．it rejoices me．
We are hungry and thirsty．
I am in earnest in this matter
He succeeded in doing it．
We are all very sorry．
They feel dizzy．
He has certainly been dreaming．
At what time does it dawn（grow lieht）？
object；the pronvon e B being omitted：

## Pidid bungert． <br> Sgnen bat geträumt．

$\mathfrak{M i r}$ fawindelt．
Hnz Duritet．

3．Düudten，さünten impersonally used，take either the dative or accusative：

Widif büntt fie batten redit．
Das Düntt mir Dodi zu gräßlid．

Methinks they were right．
That really seems to me too hor rible．

4．Giehen，impersonally used，indicates existence in a general and indefinite manner，and is rendered by to be；the object of geter standing as the subject of to be：
＂をる gibt böfe（beifter，Die in Dez Men There are（exist）evil spirts that
 men．＂
（3ibt ez beute mag গeuez？
Wab gibt＇s，warum laufen Sie？ in man＇s breast．
Is there any thing new to－day？
What＇s the matter，why do you run
5．Erflen，gebredien and mangelt are often used impersonally， generally followed by the dative of a person，with the dative of a thing；the latter being governed by $\mathfrak{a n}$ ：
Eb fegite ihm nidyt an gutem Wirifen．He was not lacking in good will．
＂Dem ©fiuctiden fann ce an Midits The happy man can be in want of gebredicn．＂
श्यn Rebensmitteln mangelt ea ifnen．There is a lack（scarcity）of provi sions with them．
6．Verbs，intransitive as well as transitive，are frequently used impersonally and reflexively，to denote an action in pro－ gress，or what is customary ：
Ez fragt fid，ob er ez wirb thun forn It is questionable whether he will nen． be able to do it．
＂Sebhaft träumt fidis unter biefen One dreams briskly（much）under Baum．＂
（Ez fägrt fid）gut auf biefent Wsagen．
（8）gehübrt fix）nid）t daz zu tyut． this tree．
This is a good wagon to ride in．
It is not proper to do that．
飞゙o gefort fid）unicre Eftern fu lieben It is our duty（becomes us）to love umb efren．
ぼz trägt fid）nidit felten zu，סaE unter It not unfrequel tly happens that einem unidecinbaren fleibe Diz fäns ften Talente verborgen find．
most splendid talents are con－ cealed

7．Gethen，impersonally used anta often be rendered by to be；the dative frequently being ren－ dered by our nominative，or the objective after with：

Din $\mathfrak{B u}$ udern geft ec oft mie Den Ment It is often with books as with
fiten．
Wie gefte（or wic gefte sanne ？
C゙る geht thnen fegr falledt．
 redt）

## Betipiele．

＂ゼる gibt cine $\mathfrak{H}$ rt yon Meniden，Die There is a kind of men whom one man wiele Safre lang beobadten fant，ogne mit ficid einig zu werben， ob man fie in Die תlaffe Der famadien veer ber büfen Reute feten folf．＂
＂E゙る gibt Worter meldy $\mathfrak{T h a t e n}$ find．＂There are words which are deeds．
 feit vernünftiger genifa bejaken．

Ěz foll an mir nidd feflen．－S．
Wie Ring und תette bir gefallen wer＝ Den，bie in Damagiuz id bir augge＝ fudt，verlanget midy fu fegen．—R．
 nigern ift es gelungen．

men．
How are you（how goes it）？
They get along very badly．
How is＇t with you？It seems to me （you get along）quite well．

## Examples．

 may（L．45．5．b）observe for many years，without being able to come to a conclusion as to whether to place（locate）them in the class of weak or of wicked people．The question whether ghosts exist no reasonable man can answer affirmatively．
I shall not be lacking（absent）．
How（the）ring and chain that I selected for you in Damascus will please you，I long to see．
Few have tried it，and still fewer have succeeded in it．
He denies himself in nothing（lets nothing lack to himself）．

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

शnfaltend，constant；
$\mathfrak{B l i z e n}$ ，to lighten；
Durftent，to thirst；（see 1．\＆2．） Entswei＇en（fidid），to quarrel；
Ereig＇nen（fid）），to happen；
Die Ernte，－，pl．$-n$ ，the harvest；
Feflint，to fail，be deficient in；
§rieren，to be cold，freeze，1．2；
©jiftig，venomous；
Seiligen，to hallow；
Sungeru，to hunger；（s．1．\＆2．）
Die §nicl，－，pl．$-n$ ，the island；


Reit thun，to be sorry；
Dic Reute，pl．the people；
Das Malta，-8 ，（the）Malta；
Der Muth，－ e ，the courage；
Der $\Re \times i d,-e$ ，the envy；

Dab Sarbi＇nien，－b，（the）Sardinia；
Die Sdlange，- ，pl．$-n$ ，the serpent； Sduncen，to snow；
Der Sountag，－ch，pl．－ e ，Sunday；

Werfatan＇dig，sensible；
§utragen，to happen，（see 6．）

1．©ョ if ifm enilid gelungen，peinen Jreund zu überseugen． 2.
 fidd，ob wir murgen geten tönnen？4．©is gefort fid，ben Sonntag
 set ficd jelten，Dafj gute，verftandige \＆eute fid cntzmeien．7．©̌z thut
 midy fehr freuen，ifn wienergufeten．9．Iurfet Sie？10．Rem，

 zumeilen zu，Daj mhfaltenter Æegen die ganze ©rnte versirtt． 13. Auf ber Snjel Malta gift es feine Salangen；in Sarimien gift es feine 思解e；in Ieutidiand gibt ee feine תrofodile；auf Jahand gibt cē nidyts ©fiftiges，aker in Der ganzen Welt ift fein Drt，wo es feinen Neid gitt．14．（Ein Mann，weldiem es an Muth feftr，if fein guter Suloat．

## Exercise 115.

 $\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{y}$ fanfe 115 ．1．I would be very glad to accompany you home，but I am afraid it will rain ；do you not see how it lightens，and hear how it thunders？2．I think it will snow to－morrow；it is questionable whether our friends will be able to come as they have promised．3．The peasants have finally succeeded in sell－ ing their horses．4．I am very sorry not to have seen them， but it was so cold while they were in the city that I could not go out．5．It sometimes happens that lazy people are very rich，but never that they are wise，learned，aseful or happy． 6．This man is not hungry，but he is very cold．7．Of course you will visit us as soon as you can，will you not？8．It is questionable whether he can do that．9．Is there any thing more useful in the world than cold water？10．They say they are very sorry that they did not succeed in convincing us that we were wrong．11．What is the matter，why are all those people running into the house？

LESSON LVIII.

(5) eliebt werden,


## fection LVIII.

## A PASSITAE VERE.

TO BE LOVED.

| CONDITIONAL. | IMPERATIVE. | INFINITIVE. | PARTICI |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PRESENT TENSE. | $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { PRESENT TENSE. } \\ \text { werbe Dut } \\ \text { werbe er } \\ \text { werben wir } \\ \text { merbet ifr } \\ \text { merben fie }\end{array}\right\}$ | PRESENT TENSE geliebt werben, to be loved. | Present |
| IMPERFECT TENSE. | IMPERF. TENSE. | IMPERF. TENSE. | IMPERFECT |
| Perfect tense. | PERFECT TENSE. | PERFECT TENSE. | PERFECT. |
|  |  | geliebt worben fein, to have been loved. | geliebt, loved. |
| Pluperfect tense. | PLUPERF.TENSE. | PLUPERF. TENSE. | PLUPERF. |
| FIRST FUTURE. | FIRST FUTURE. | FIRST FUTURE. | 1st. FUTURE |
|  |  | merben geliebt merben, to be about to be loved. |  |
| SECOND FUTURE. | SECOND FUTURE. | SECOND FUTURE. | 2d. FUTCRE |
|  |  |  |  |

2．The passive voice is formod connecting the auxilluyy werden，through all its modes and tenses．wion the past parti－ ciple of the main verb ：

Dab §ferd wirb befdiagen．
DaE ほperd murde befiflagen．
Das giferd ift beidulagen morben．

The horse is being（becoming）shod． The horse was（became）shod．
The horse has been（become）shod．

3．The form of the perfect，with omission of w．erdent is used to indicate a present state or condition，as the result of a previous action；as，
DaB Mferb if befdlagen，the horse is shod－is now in a state resulting from the act of shoeing（i．e．in a shod condition）；Das §ferb if befdlagen morden，on the contrary，merely indicates a like previous act，while the result（namely，a present shod condition）may no longer exist．

4．Passive verbs are often used impersonally to denote an action or event in progress ：
をる wirb gejungen．
There is singing（＂going on＂）．
©f murbe bic pat in bie Nady ge＝The fighting continued（it was fodi＇ter．fought）till late in the night．
Dort watre alfe $\mathfrak{L a g e}$ getantt $\mathfrak{u t b} g e=$ There was dancing and playing fpielt＇． there every day．
Ez murbe ifm yon alfen Seiten zu From all sides it was run to his §ưlf geceilt＇． assistance．－Milton．
Die Sajunfeit miro mit $\mathfrak{W}$ under ange $=$ Beauty is looked at with admira－
 $-223$.

Beipipiele． tion，but only kindness enchants．

## Examples．

Das © füt Der Gefelfaraft wirb eben The happiness of society is inter－ To fefr burd Thorbeit ale burd Ber＝rupted quite as much by folly as Bredíen und Rafer gefibt．——． by crimes and vices．
Den Sdlaf，ben Reidtyum und bie Sleep，wealth and health（L．42． 1. Befund＇Geit genieft＇man nur，wenn fie unterbrodien morben（find）．- R．
Der（feniuz mirb nur vom（feniug ge＝ faft＇，Die edre Natur＇nur yon ibreb ©leidjen（L．35．4．5．）－凡．
a．）are enjoyed only when they have been interrupted．
Genius is comprehended only by genius，a（the）noble nature only by its peer．

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．
 श्रubfinber，to find out，p． 348 ； $\mathfrak{B e t r u ̈ b t}$＇，afflicted； Dereinfí，in the future；

Die Errbit＇terunty，－，pl．－en，the ani－ mosity；
Erflet＇tern，to climb；
Ermit，earnest，stern；
 Ferfan'mili, to assemble; ఇollen'ben, to finish; Serficione to destroy
शhadbent, after;
Exercise 116.
2tafake 116.

1. Der ©lcipige wito gelott, und ter Irüge witid getarelt. 2. Tic feifiten Feljen wersen son Ient (bemjenjägern erflettert. 3. Ier
 mefr gepielt ata gearbeitet. 5. Ier Etreit wurse auf licion Eeitent mit grofer Ertitterung gefuffr. 6. Ias Bud) if enridd solínret
 ten, wer Ier Tief ift. 8. ©®s mird rereinft ein emftes (jeridt gelat= ten werten, nadrem affe Fölfer merien werfumelt worsen jein. 9. Ier Sactkar glaukt, סa merie. 10. Er meliet, Dág die ganze ©tatt zeriturt morten jet. 11. Man jagt, Daf ter arme Mann fortgeidyeppt merien jet. 12. Ier Eetrühte Bater glaukt, jein ©okn imerie yon Icm Jeinte eridelifen morsen jein. 13. Die Freumin kefauptete, 5af sas unghidi surch
 thens war son Jupiter an einen Felien geidmitest morech. 10. Tas Saue miro yon cinem jefr geidiften Mante gebat. 16. Sieje Eente glauten, fie feien son uns getäniat norien. 17. Wififn' Sie son wem sieje Büdjer geidtricken worsen fino?

Exercise 117.
$\mathfrak{2}$ Higatie 117.

1. Do you know why you have been blamed by your friends? 2. I was blamed by them because the letter that has been prom ised by me had not been written before they arrived here. 3 . I hope the enemy will be defeated and driven out of the coun try. 4. My letter will have been read before yours will have been written. 5. We are not often hated by those who are loved by us. 6. The bad will be punished and the good will
le rewarded. 7. Good men and praised after they are dead traveler has been found by one of his veautiful baskets are said (L. 45. 9. b.) to have been made by the blind man to whom the flute was sent yesterday. 10. Those indolent boys deserve to be punished. 11. There has been more done to day than yesterday. 12. We are often deceived by those who praise us, for we are often praised by flatterers. 13. The hunter says he has been bitten by a bear that had been shot by one of his friends. 14. Has it not yet been found out by whom the money was stolen?

## LESSON LIX.

## fection LIX.

PROPER AND COMMON NAMES.

1. The proper and common names of places and countries, as also of months, are placed in apposition:
Dic Stapt Mürden ift bic Sauptfabt The city (of) Munich is the capital Dez $\Omega$ Ronigreidy $\mathfrak{B a i e r r}$. of the kingdom (of) Bavaria.
Der Monat Mar it fürmifíl und un The month of March is stormy and angenefm. disagreeable.
2. The date of the month (without a preposition intervening) precedes its name:
Tie Sadit swifant Dem sierten und The night between the fourth and
 Unternebmen beftimmt.—ऽ. the execution of this great undertaking.
3. Nouns denoting weight, measure, quantity and kind usually stand in the same case as those that they limit. When followed by nouns in the plural, the feminine takes the pluial form, while those of the masculine and neuter retain that of the singular:
 Eeite, cin §und Raffee und zmei ells of silk, ane pound of cotee
 and two po inds of sugar. uther word，iv ally stands in the genitive ；in a few phrases， also，the genitive occurs when not thus qualified：
Bringe mir cin（Has Diefe flaren Bring me a glass of that clear wa－ Wanierz． ter．
〔ciseftrömt．—ऽ． flocked together．
5． $\mathfrak{M a n} \mathfrak{n}$ ，when referring to organized bodies of men，re－ tains（like sail，horse，etc．，in an analogous use）the singular form，with the plural signification ：
Ein ¡awediader ङjeneral，ber mit einem A Swedish general，who had re－ adit taufent Mann farfen Secre an ber ©lbe zurüdgeblieben war，bielt bie Stadt Magbeburg auf＇s engfte eingefaloliter．－S． mained on the Elbe with an ar－ my of eight thousand men strong， held the city of Magdeburg close－ ly invested．
6．©f in $\mathfrak{y} \mathfrak{a r}$（literally a pair）often answers to $a$ few，and is used，undeclined，before nouns in any case ：


## Beijpiele．

Examples．
Itno fammelten alle Epeifer ber fieben And he gathered up all the food of Sahre fo in 民ande ©gypten waren． －Gen．xil， 48.
 Yidafeitent．－W．
©in neuez zwanigtauient Mam ftarfz Seer entifant in תuryem unter feinen §ัabnen，－ธ．
the seven years which were in the land of Egypt．
（The）innocence has a multitude of graces．
A new army twenty thousand men strong soon came into existen． 0 under his banners．

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

શセfahren，to set out；

Die 2 rmee＇，－，pl．-rt ，the army；
Die $\mathfrak{M r t},-, \mathrm{pl}$ ．－ent，the kind；
Daß Baiern，－8，（the）Bavaria；
Då Brenten，一彑，（the）Bremen；
Die ©fle，- ，pl．$-\mathfrak{n}$ ，the ell；
Der Trebruar＇，-3, ，（the）February；
Die Frudt，- pl．Fruddte，the fruit；
Die Бauptitabt，－pl．－fabte，the cap－ itai，chief aity；

Der Jamuar＇，－छ，（the）January， Der Siuti，－b，（the）June；
（Dab תonigreid，－る，pl．－－，kingdom
Neulidi，recently；
Daş Maar，－eb，pl．－e，the pair，
Das Mrcuñen，－8，（the）Prussia；
Das Sadien，－b，（the）Saxnny；
Scdjb，six；
Daढ̣ Stü̆f，－ç̆，pl．－e，piece，head；
Der $\mathfrak{T h a k e r},-\mathrm{Bl}, \mathrm{pl}-$ the thaler；
Der $\mathfrak{B i e h}$ gänbler，－8，pl－，drover

## Exercise 118.

1. 2 Un: erften Suni mird die $\mathfrak{A r m e e}$ in Jir alte Biehgander hat buntert ©tüd $\mathfrak{B i e h}$ getauft. 3. Er trinft jecen Morgen zmei Glaz Wafier. 4. Wollen Sie mir cin Etüd Brod grken? 5. Jat mill Shnen zwei ©tüd Jleijd geten. 6. 23ir fut $=$ ren am fünj und zwanzigiten Januar von ber Stant New=Yorf ab, $\mathfrak{u t i}$ famen amt adtaelnten Sefruar in Der Stadt Bremen an. 7. Ier Monat Mai ift viel angenetmer als Der Monat 2xpril. 8. Die

 Seanidute und fects (Ellen Tud) gefait. 11. Ier Iom in Der Stait Magbeburg ift jefr jajon. 12. Das Sünigreid) Sachjen ift fegr llein. 13. Er bat noch ein wenig Gelo, Denn ein guter Jreund


## Exercise 119.

## 2 $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{y}$ gabe 119.

1. Here is a little piece of paper for you. 2. Our friends live in the city of Vienna. 3. The shoemaker has sent you a pair of shoes. 4. I have bought three barrels of flour and a hundred pounds of coffee. 5. The kingdom of Prussia is larger than the kingdoms of Saxony and Bavaria. 6. We were in the city of Dresden in the month of June. 7. The city of Dresden is rich and very beautiful. 8. This man says he has a new kind of paper. 9. Will you give me a glass of water? 10. Will you not take a glass of wine? 11. I have already drank a glass of wine. 12. We remained only a few days, and did not see much. 13. On the sixteenth of August we were in the city of Cologne.
2. The following prepositions are construed with the geni tive; namel ;

Hnfern, unmeit, not far from, near;
Bermittelf, mittelft, by meana of;
Vermöge, by dint of;
Während, during;
$\mathfrak{W e g e n}$, on account of ;
\&äng
$\mathfrak{T r o b}$, in spite of ;
Zufolge, according to.
In German grammars the list is sometimes found as follows

Itnweit, mittelf, fraft und mäfrend,
Laut, vermöge, ungeadtet,
Dberbalb und unterbalb,
Smerbalb und auferbalb,
Diebleit, jenfeit, balben, wegen, Statt, audul längb, zufolge, trok,

Stehen mit Dem (f) entiv, Soer auf bie frage, weffen?Dodi) ift bier nidy zu vergelfent, Dán bei diefenlesten Drei, キud) Der $\mathfrak{D a t i v}$ ridtig fei.
2. $\mathfrak{R}^{\mathfrak{a}} \mathfrak{n g}$ and $\mathfrak{t r o t}$ may be used also with the dative -


$\mathfrak{I r o b}$ meiner 2ufiidt, meinem fararfen In spite of my inspection, my close Sutien nod Motbarfeiten, nod ge scrutiny still valuables, still scbeime ভajäße.-S. cret treasures (are concealed).
$\mathfrak{Z u f o l g e}$ preceding the noun, takes the genitive; following it the dative:

Sufolge bez Beffgiz (bent Befegle zu= In conformity to the order I shall folge) Gleibe id bier. (L. 38. 1. c.) remain here.
3. ©itllang, before a noun, also requires the genitive; after a noun, the accusative :
Raulde §lue baz $\mathfrak{i k a l ~ e n t l a n g . - ( 5 . ~ R u s t l e ~ r i v e r ~ a l o n g ~ t h e ~ v a l e . ~}$
Wir batten Den gansen $\mathfrak{I a g}$ gejagt ent= We had hunted all day along the lang bee Walbgebirgez.-S. woody mountains.
4. Salb, yalben or balker must follow the noun; $\mathfrak{H a}=$ geadtet and wegen may precede or follow it:
Ridit bez Beipielf Galben, fonbern ber Not on account of the example, but

Solidt megen foll man in der Befell $=$ føafi göfliぁ fein.
on account of duty should one be pelite in society.

## 5. The genitive is placed

um feines oreundez miluen bat er es getgun.
6. Salfen, wegen and willen are owen compounded with pronouns, $t$ being substituted for the final $r$, or added after $\mathfrak{n}$ :
sheine t megen (instead of meiner wegen), for my sake;
Seine thalben (instead of feimeryalben), for his sake;
Um Deffent miffen (instead of um Deffenwilfen), for the sake of whom or which.
T. $2 \mathfrak{N f t a t t ~ m a y ~ b e ~ d i v i d e d ; ~ f t a t t ~ t a k i n g ~ i t s ~ o r i g i n a l ~ c h a r - ~}$ acter as a noun :
Erbient an feine Waters Statt (or He serves in his father's stead (or anfatt feine $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ ). instead of his father).
8. $W_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{egen}$, preceded by $y \mathfrak{n}$, was formerly employed as a substantive; hence certain expressions like the following still occur :
$\mathfrak{B o n}$ Rechtz wegen. On account of justice (right).
Bebt Redienidaft yon wegen bez Give account of (in reference to) the wergoff'nen $\mathfrak{B l u t e}$.-S. spilled blood.

## Beifpiele.

## Examples.

Man mug bic $\mathfrak{L u g e n \delta}$ um ibrer fetbit One must love virtue for its own millen lieben, doer fie ganz aufgeben. sake, or give it up (renounce it) -(b. entirely.
Sndiens megen hatte man bie fanififen For the sake of India the Spanish \&änber entvölfert.-ऽ. territories had been depopulated.
Nittelf feine Beifandee fegte idy es By means of his assistance I accomburd). plished it.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

2Hfangen, to arrive;
शuzfübren, to accomplish;
शuperbalb, outside of;

Segrei'fen, to comprehend, 350;
Dennod, notwithstanding;
Dieffeitb, on this side;
Die Dunfelheit, -, the darkness;
Die Freundidaft, -, pl. -en, friendship;
§alben, halber, on account of ; Smes jalb, w ithin ;

Senfeitz, on the other side,
Rängả, along;
Dberfalb, above;
Die SNeit, -, pl. -cn, the pestilenco
3)ruftig, magnificent;

Der Æhein, - ez, the Rhine;
Trots, in spite of;
Dab $\mathfrak{H f e r},-3, \mathrm{pl} .-$, the shore;
$\mathfrak{H m}$-willen, for the sake of.
$\mathfrak{H}$ nfern, near, not far from
$\mathfrak{U}$ ngead)tet, notwithstanding.
$\mathfrak{u n t e r b a l b , ~ b e l o w . ~}$


Exercise 120.

Tarnung，－，pl．－ch，warning； 2 2ijern，on account of； शüthen，to rage； Buyolae，according to； すurüt febren，to return．






 prädtiges Saflog．8．Trots alfer Marnungen vor Sen Sefabren
 rüd．10．Ungeaditet fer Iuntelfeit（Iafe id）ign ertanut．11．Er wolnte unterbalb fer Start，mancit ics §luifes．12．Uñern Des
 ift ter berüfme Warmbrunnen．14．Ere fant es vermittelfo joines
 Eegreijen．16．Tisjer 刃ann ift während jemes ganzen £efens nie frant gemejen．17．急egen tiejes ひnglüat if er jefr betrübt． 18. Sujolge tiejes Bejehles ift er gleida abgercij．

## Exercise 121.

 $\mathfrak{F}$ tifatie 121.1．The servant came instead of my friend．2．The pestilence raged within the entire state．3．That which lies on this side of the river belongs to the rich merchants，and that which lies on the other side，to poor fishermen and day laborers．4．11． you visit him on account of his money or his poverty？5．Wi． walked along the shore of the river．6．He received this re． ward by virtue of a command of the king．7．We saw the oiack elouds above the city．8．In spite of his promise he did it nevertheless．9．For the sake of his pror mother he still re－ mained in his native country．10．Notwithstanding the deep snow and the cold weather he went．11．The building stands below the city，near the stream．12．The castle lay upon lofty
rocks, not far from the sea.
in Germany is near the Giant-1
plish it by means of his friends.
his diligence. 16. He saw his friend durng as journcy. 17, He is so sad on account of the death of his friend. 18. According to the officer's command he remained.

## LESSON LXI.

## ADJECTIVES WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following adjectives are construed with, and usually follow, the genitive :
Bedürf'tig, in want, wanting; | Theilfaftig, participant, sharing;
Benöth'igt, necessitated, needing;
Berwitit, conscious, aware;
Eingebenf, mindful;
Fáhig, capable;
Frot, glad; (see 4.)
Grearrtig, expecting;
Gfomi ${ }^{\text {B }}$, sure, certain;
תunoig, having knowledge;
عebig, free, single, void;
Mädtig, powerful, master of;
Suitt, clear, rid;
Reute, Die eine groke ${ }_{3} 0$ oflthat gleidy, People who can at once, without vhne Bebenfen, anneymen fömen, find ber Woblthat felten mürbig.R.

## Lection LXI.

Werbädtig, suspected, suspicious;
$\mathfrak{W e r l u f t}$ 'ig, deprived of, having lost;
Wurbig, worthy;
(Seroafry, aware;
(5efootnt', accustomed;
$\Omega_{0 z}$, free, rid;
Mü๖e, tired, weary;
Satt, satiated;
$\mathfrak{W o l l}$, full;
Werth, worthy. hesitation accept a great kindness are seldom worthy of the kindness.

So bif bu beine eiber quitt.-Gen. Thou shalt be clear from this thy xxiv, $8 . \quad$ oath,
Die meiften Berluft find cine errateß Most losses are capable of a repar făhig.—ธ. ration.
2. The last seven adjectives of the above list are more commonly used with the accusative :
Den アünfler mirb man nidut getmarr. The artist is not perceived. (One -ভ. does not become aware of, etc.)
Der Beutel ift voll 『eld.
The purse is full (f) money.
present race will not get rid of this misfortane.
He, however, says he is tired of it.
3. 20 , as enopred by many writers, often takes, with the accusative, the ending er:
©'e mar geiferidif, yoller $\mathfrak{Z}$ alente.-(3). She was witty, full of talent(s).
4. $\mathfrak{J r o g}_{\text {is }}$ isten followed by $\ddot{\mathfrak{u b e r}}$ with the accusative; $\mathfrak{g e n i f}, \mathfrak{l e c r}$ and voll by yon, and fähig by $\mathfrak{z u}$ : Siz fint ju alfem Bojen fätig. They are capable of every thing bad
5. Sduldig with the genitive signifies guilty; with the accusative, indebted:

big.
Wie wiel if er unt roogr fauldig?
crime.
How much is he probably indebted to (does he probably owe) us ?
6. $\mathfrak{W e r t f}$ with the genitive answers to worthy; with the accusative it denotes the value of a thing, and is rendered by worth:

Gry if aller ebren werth.


He is worthy of all honor.
It is not worth a groat.

In referring to one's wealth, reid, instead of werth, is employed:
Ery if gunbert taulend Gulben reid. He is worth a hundred thousand florins.
7. Formerly, in denoting the relation of magnitude, the genitive was used; and it is thus, in a few expressions, still retained :
Cez it eines Daume dif. It is a thumb's thick(ness).
8. The genitive is often employed adverbially, in which case feminine nouns sometime take $\delta$ :
Theran Sie bez Morgent? Do you go in the morning?
 ter $\mathfrak{b r i f}$. - spirit (goes).
9. The genitive, denoting possession, frequently precedes the governing noun:

- Der siter Rath, Der $\mathfrak{J u n g e n}$ The advice of the old, the action

Tbat madt $\boldsymbol{P r u m m e z}$ grab." straight.
 Geit unter ber Sterne blikendent Glanz；fän ift De： $\mathfrak{M u t t e r}$ lieb＝ lide Soheit zwifden ber Sögne fen＝ riger Rraft．－S．
mothe wamid the fiery strength of her sons．
－Mller Reute Sreund ift alfer（To be）every body＇s friend is（to \＆eute Beff．＂ be）every body＇s fool．
10．The genitive of personal pronouns，when used part－ Itively，precedes the governing word；as does also，frequently， that of nouns：

Der rbeiter in bem Weinberge The laborers in the vineyard of DeBjenigen，ber ben lejten Lohn er $^{2}=$ him who gives the last reward theilt，find Wenige． are few．
$\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{n}$ fer Činer muß yon alfen Sorten One of us（our race）must live upon Menidjen reben．－ all sorts of people
⿹勹⿰亻ller guten Dinge find brei．Spridy All good things are three．Adage． toort．
（＂Three is the charm．＂）
11．The genitive is often used partitively with omission of the governing word：
Sorgiant bradite bie $\mathfrak{m l u t t e r}$ De $\mathfrak{f l}$ as Themother carefully brought（some rengerrliden Weine b．——．of）the clear excellent wine．
Er trant de $\mathfrak{B a d}$ es．－1 Kings He drank of the brook． xvii． 6.

12．Formerly the genitive was often used as the predicate after the verb ie $i n$ ，but now seldom occurs：

Die erbe ift Des 5errn．－1 Cor．x．26．The earth is the Lord＇s．
Bebt bem faifer mas bez Saiferz ift．Render to Cæsar the things that
－Mark，xii． 17.
Betpipele．
are Cæsar＇s．

## Examples．

Tiefe：Menidif eines Diebfable fegr This man is strongly suspecteu of serbäct＇tig． theft．
Er ift fcine æanges werlu＇ftig erffärt＇His rank has been declared for－ morben． feited．
 ift，ift gewönn＇fid aud）einer andern beno＇thigt．
DCB Fabrens getwobnt＇，bin id）bald Dē Gekens müde．
Die Welt ift volfer wiberprud）．－－（3．The world is full of contradiction（s）．

## โลิิ 2ัm？

2nverttauch，to intrust；
Der Aufenthalt，一cz，the sojourn；
Bantigen，to break，tame；
Beburtittig，in need of；
Beno＇taigt，in want of ；
Die Seltim＇mung，－，pl．－ch，destiny；
Bemupt＇，conscious；
Der Eriats＇，－ck，the restitution；
Erwei＇den，to soften；
Ervig，eternal；
Fubig，capable；
Jrob，glad；
Einer Eadue frob werber，to en－ joy a thing；
Bemabr＇，aware；
Das（अliuti，－cb，z，the fortune；
Der Sader，- E，the quarrel ；
Serriden，to rule；
Die Sullfe，－，pl．－n，the aid，help；

Sraft，by virtue of；
Die Sirme，－，pl．－1l，the crown；
Madtrig，master of ；
Der ©imn，－es，pl．－e，the mind；
Bus ©tadreben，-8 ，the city life；
Die Starfe，－，the strength；
Der Icfí，一马，（the）Tell；
lieberbrǖ̄g，tired，weary，
Die licocrei＇tury，－，pl．－in，the pre cipitaney；
ttneingebent，unmindful；－
lugcevobnt，unaccustomed；
lintreu，faithless；
$\mathfrak{N c r b r i n}$＇ict，to spend，p． 346 ；
Verbädi＇tig，suspected；
2erbuitten，to arrest；
Der शerluit＇，－č3，pl．－ e ，the loss；
Der 2 errath＇，-co ，the treason；
Würdig，worthy．

Exercise 122.
彐ufiabe 122.
 eş käntigen．2．Sd Ein niel Jiefo jdultig，afer id）Ein feines̉ Ber＝

 Bruser seincr §ülfe kesurtig，io frage nidd，of er serjeffen mirsig ift．5．Mander Menidy vertringt jein Sefen meingerent jeiner emigen Beitimmung．6．Soldue Berlute find cinew Erjatce fäfig． 7．Rein（beiziger fann jeines Retens froh wersen．8．Ex ift jeiner

 tig．11．Er fiat meinen Sut anfatt Des jeinigen genommen． 12.

 Werrathz seroädig fielt．14．Unt jeines Waters Willen kleift or in sicjer Etelle，obgleidy er einer befiern würsig if．15．＂Ier תünig und sie 尺aijerin זes langen 5noers müde，erweidten ifren harten Simn und maditen enilid Jriere．＂16．Tiejer Iag war $\mathrm{e}^{2}$ ，um


## Exercise 123.

1．We live on the other side weather we remained at home．3．Heh instead of his cap．4．Those people are destitute of money，and in want of help．5．They are not tired of walking，but they are weary of the road．6．This is a labor to which I am entirely unac－ customed，and I do it only because I am in want of money． 7．Men often become guilty of a crime because they owe much money．8．I am sure of his innocence，for I know that he is not capable of such a crime．9．Every industrious man who is mindful of his destiny does not become tired of his life． 10. Our friends live within the city．11．During our sojourn in Berlin my friend became master of the language．12．For his friend＇s sake he remains here，although he is tired of city life． 13．He is conscious of his strength，sure of his aim，and certain of his cause．14．This scholar is in want of money，and in need of good books，15．By virtue of his office he has at length arrested the criminal．16．He is not conscious of his strength． 17．This young stranger is worthy of a better situation．

## LESSON LXII．

## fection LXII．

## REFLEXIVE VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE．

1．The following reflexive verbs require the genitive after the accusative（or dative）which they govern ；namely，

श（meegmen，to protect；E゙ntbrea＇en，to forbear；शülymen，to boast of；
Bebie＇nen，to avail；ぞnthal＇ten，to abstain；Sdämın，to be ashamed－
Beflei＇gen or beflei＇pigen，Entidila＇gen，to get rid of；Heberbeben，to boast； to endeavor；
$\mathfrak{B e g e}$＇ben，to yield up；
Bemädy＇tigen，to seize；©rfred＇en，to presume；
Wemei＇ftern，to master；Exin＇nern，to recollect；
Befaci＇Den，to concede；Erffïh＇nen，to dare；
Befin＇nen，to consider；©rrwel＇ren，to keep off；
Entau＇sern，to abstain；§reuth，to rejoice；Wunbern，to wonder ato
on; erbarmen, freuten, idáment Finmen and freuen by $\mathfrak{a u} \tilde{j}$ :
Deimer w Wafryeit, Thy holysigns, O Truth, deception bat Der Betrug itif) angemaft.-S. has usurped.
 Dé einft Du felter Did) yon igm be= bientelt.-R. pression that you once ased in reference to him.
Sie erinnert fidi ifreb $\mathfrak{V}$ eripreding. She remembers her promise.
Der Sanomann rüfme fix Dez Mylugz. Let the peasant boast of the plow. -5 .

Obs.-Begaltent, when referring to a thing learned, answers to remember:
Sdfam bie Ramen nidt begalten. I can not remember the names.
 és $10 h n t$ if $\ddagger$, also take a genitive after the accusative:
 freben?-S. to strive?
Hnd da er bas Bolf fak jammerte fy But when he saw the multitudes, Deffelben.-Matt. ix, 36. he was moved with comparsion on them.
. 8 gelüftet is sometimes followed by $\mathfrak{n a d}$ (L. 57. 2.) :
Wenn oid) fo nadu תämpfen lüftete. If you so longed for contests.

TRANSITIVE VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE.
3. The following transitive verbs govern the genitive of a thing, and the accusative of a person:

શnflagen, to accuse; Vertröft'en, to put off, Entlafijen, to dismiss;

Beleg'ren, to instruct;
Berau'ber, to bereave;
Befonuld'igen, to accuse; Beiben, to accuse ;
§nthe'ben, to exempt (See 4. next page.) Heberfüh'ren, to conviet, from; Entbin'ben, to release; Heberjeu'gen, to con
'Entle'bigen, to set free
y) Mabnen, to warn;
$\mathfrak{H e f e r g e}$ 'ben, to exempt Æntladen, to discharge; ascertain.
Weld anderer Sünde flagt das §erz Of what other sin does your (the) Did) an?-S. heart accuse you?
Einer gro -S.

Nidit Steinmuty zeigt Der. ©äan wer ign fernt.-- -S.

4. The last eleven of the above list are often followed by yロn ; mahnen by $\mathfrak{a n}$, and vertrüften by $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{u f}$ :
$\mathfrak{W}$ Sir find yon feiner $\mathfrak{H n f f u t b}$ überzeugt. We are convinced of his innocenca
Der $\mathfrak{D o d}$ entbin'pet yon ersmung'nen Death releases from compulsory §fiditen.—ऽ.
(compelled) duties.
Bisz Manifeit furiát Yob dab Seer yon This manifesto releases the army


## VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

5. The following verbs, though sometimes construed with the genitive, oftener take, except the last two, the accusative :

Bebur'fen, to need; Ermäg'nen, to mention; Wergej' 1 en , to forget;
ßegeh'ren, to desire; उenie' Ben , to enjoy; Wुahren, to preserve;
Brauden, to need; 『emal'ren, to perceive; Wisarnefmen, to per-
Enntbeg'ren, to lack; W fegen, to take care of; ceive;
Entrath'en, to dispense Sdionen, to spare; Erman'geln, to lack.
with; $\quad$ Berfeg' In , to miss;
©r bedarf Dez (beldez (or bab (belb). He needs (is in need of) money.
Ermaignte ir ber (or bie) Sadje? Did he mention the matter?
Sajone ben (or bez) :Urmen. Spare the poor man.
©r fan biefe (or biefer) Sadfen leidy He can easily do without (lack) entbegren. these things.
6. $\mathfrak{U} \mathfrak{d} \mathfrak{t} \mathfrak{e}$ and $\mathfrak{w a r t e n}$ govern the genitive or accusative: Sđu) adtte ifn (or feiner). I regard (esteem) him.
With $\mathfrak{a} u f$, aditen signifies to pay attention to, to observe; and war$t \in \mathfrak{n}$, with $\mathfrak{a u f}$, to wait for:
§ad adjte auf bas mas er fagt. I attend to what he is saying. ©ie marten auf $\mathfrak{m b}$. They are waiting for us.
7. Sarren governs the genitive, or is follewed by the ao cusative with $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{u} f$ :
Wir farren Deiner (or auf Didd). We wait for (depend on) thee.
8. (S) eDenfen (ordenfen) governs the genitive, or is followed b! the accusative with $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{n}$ :
(bedentil meiner (or $\mathfrak{a n}$ mida). Think of (remember) me.

Sci ipoite
©es find nitita Me frci, Dic igrer Sietten They are not all free who deride fpotten.-(J). their chains.
10. Many other verbs and adjectives were formerly followed by the genitive, some of which are still retained:

Cie ferben sungerb.
Sie find Deż ほreifes einig.
§ier it meince Bleibenz̉ nidyt.
शan bat ign bce ミandecz verwiefert.

They are dying of hunger.
They are agreed as to the price.
Here is not my abiding-place.
He has been banished from the country.

Verbs governing the genitive, when used passively, take the impertonal form:
Deiner mirb nodg gebadit. You are still remembered.
Beippiele.

## Examplés.

Sduüme sid nidft ber ©parfamfeit.
Be not ashamed of frugality.
Pitgr als je, gebt ign bas cluaf, Denft More than ever, does the man of feiner alten §reunde ber Efremann. honor, if prosperity elevates him, -
Der §reunbe mitb nidft megr gebadtr'. The (your) friends are no longer - $\subseteq$. remembered.
Wir Gatten jeiner (bepell'fáaft entbeg's We could have dispensed with his ren fönten.
Difionet mein!-ऽ. company.

Genie' $\mathfrak{C e}$ Des Rebenz, aber mit ©fyrn. Enjoy (the) life, but with honor.
Wenn id jeine Betra'genz audy ge= Even if I would be silent concernfafweigen mollte, nuE id jeine $\mathfrak{M e}=$ ben tabeln. ing his behavior, I must blame his talk.

## vocabulary to the exercises.

Berau' Een , to rob;
Dir ©rbar tung, -, the preservation; Erin'nern, to remind:
Ermah'nen, to mention ;
(3) eben'fer, to think of, p. 346; Wirb, harsh, bitter;
 תaum, scarcely;
Fer תorper, -8, pl. -, the body;
Der Siummer, -6 , the grief; gylegen, to take care of, nurse; Sdouen, to spare;

Die Selfe, -, pl. -n, the soul;
Dit Sorge, -, pl. -nt, the care; Sorgfätig, careful;
Die §"fine, - , pl. -n , the sphere; Spotten, to deride;
Der $\mathfrak{I n}$ b, -B , the death;
Die Weres'uly, -, pl. -ch, the is provement, ennoblement; Zerieg'len, to miss;

Die $\operatorname{Wieg}$, - , pl. $-n$, the cradle;
Die Sourje, - pl. $-n$, the seasoning

1．©z（L．28．9．）fant ber §rieg au fer $\mathfrak{D r a u c r n d e}$ jeines תummers，Die $\mathfrak{A} r m u t h$ ihrer Sorgen． 3. Mandyer Menja pflegt jo jorgfältig jeines תörperz，Dás er jeiner Seele faum gebenft．4．Shr fürdtet Der Sphäre zu werfehlen，Die cures（Seiftes müroig ift．5．Sfeniéne des ミekenz，aker geoente aud

 gluafliden nidt idjont，fondern Deffelben pooten fann，Der weroient， Daß man aud jeiner im Ungłüd vergefife．8．Shres Jreundes mar＝ tet nod ein idmerer ケiantpf．9．Des sionigs murbe heute gar nidat erwäfnt，10．Er erinnert fich Der ©utute dieje Jremben．

## Exercise 125.

$\mathfrak{A H f g a b e} 125$.
1．He often thinks of thee，but them he has forgotten． 2. Among others，he mentioned his cousin．3．Do not forget the poor，while you are enjoying so many pleasures．4．He who ridicules the poor shows a bad heart．5．Never forget the love and kindness of those who instructed you in your youth． 6. Your friend does not need your assistance．7．We should for－ get our sorrows and remember our joys．8．He spares the guilty and punishes the innocent．9．The matter was not men－ tioned．10．He has taken care of his sick friend．11．The good man does not forget his friends．

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

शinflagen，to accuse ；
$\mathfrak{2}$（niduldigen，to accuse； शanmerend，present； श्2ugenblifafid），instantly； $\mathfrak{B e f l e t}$＇enen，to be studious of； Sege＇ben，to renounce，p．348； Bekal＇ten，to retain，remember； Bercitza＇，already； Befiful＇digen，to accuse； $\mathfrak{B r}$ зüd＇t＇tigen，to convict； をutblött＇，destitute； Enthe＇ben，to exempt from， 350 ； ほntle＇bigen，to release； ほnticila＇gen，to divest，p． 354 ；

๕rbar＇ment，to pity；
きrfla＇ren，to declare；
（ie Geffer，－，pl，-n ，the chain；
Die Freipreduung，- ，pl．－en，the ac＊ quittal；
Der（Hebante，- nb ，pl．$-n$ ，thought；
（Hefumei＇ger，to pass over in silence，p．354；
Tebod ${ }^{\prime}$ ，however；
Der תerfer，$-\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{pl}-$ ，the prison；
Die Randitraje，－，pl，－n，highway；
Daz Mittel，$-8, \mathrm{pl} .-$ ，the means；
Der Ratly，－eB，the counsel，adrice；
Der Raub，－eb，the robbery；

Exehaise 126.

1．Sie erinnern fich wofll（\＄151．）nodi Des jungen Mannes， Ier in sorigen Safre Des গaube angeffagt war．2．Ext war be＝
 Geraubt zu faten．3．Man fonnte ifn jeooch siepes Berbrectiens nidy
 dung begeken und pid res（beranfens entidlagen，als uniduloig er＝ flät zut werden．5．Der 凡idater jedod enthob thy aller Sorge． 6.
 fein und fid alles ふummers ju entidlagen，erflarte er：Say bin der wollen Meinung，Daf man diejen jungen Mann nidt Des Rautes
 und affer Mittel entfleft if，mirb ein Mäther．8．Jch mill jeines guten Betragens gejafmeigen，benn er fat fiat immer eines orbentli＝
 ten תriege，Deren er fid mit Redit riifmen fann．10．Jreuet eud） feiner Freipreduyn und würoiget ign eurer Jreundidaft．11．Spot＝ tet jeiner nidy，weil er int Rerfer war，jondern ertarmet end nielmehr jeiner und gedenfet jetner Reiben．12．Seder，Der jeiner ladt，jatäme fich jeinez eigenen Betragens．13．Wule 2tnwejenoen freuten fid pie＝ fer Rere，und man entleoigte augenblidflid ben $\mathfrak{A n g}$ giduldigten peiner Jeffeln．14．Jdy fann midd biejer \＆eute erinnern，aber id fann ifre Namen nidyt befalten．15．Er freute fidi Des flugen Raths und ging Kinaus und kegab fid an die Arbeit．

Exercise 127.
$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 127$.
1．The old soldier boasts of his valiant deeds．2．Do you remember the promise that you gave me？3．I do not remem－ ber that I gave you a promise．4．Can you remember all the long words that you have found in this book？5．Have you accused any one of this crime？6．Who has robbed the traveler of his money？7．He has been convinced of his er－ ror，but convicted of no crime．8．The tyrant avails himself
of his poriel 9. An honest ma an action. 10. Do you remember met in the city? 11. Do you remember to gelnman with whom we traveled from Berlin to Bremen? 12. Yes, I still remember him. 13. It is difficult for those who have a bad memory to reme mber the rules of a language. 14. Are you of the opinion that he is guilty of this crime? 15. I reniember the man who accused your servant of robbery. 16. We rejoice to leave the country of the tyrant. 17. Our enemies have robbed us of our money, but they can not rob us of our hol or. 18. The happy parents greatly (jeffr) rejoiced to see therr lost child again. 19. He remembers still the happy days when he went to school with these children.

## LESSON LXIII.

## £ection LXIII.

## ADJECTIVES WITH THE DATIVE.

1. The dative is governed by many adjectives, and is then usually rendered by our objective preceded by to or for; sometimes by other prepositions. The dative generally precedes the adjective by which it is governed:
©̌z ift ben Menfden Yeiditer zu famei= It is easier for man to flatter than deyn alz zu loben.— $\mathfrak{R}$. to praise.
Wef) Demt der zu ber Wahrbeit gebt Woe to him who comes to the truth burd) Saull ; fie wirb ifm nimmers through guilt, it can never be a melyr erfreulid fein.-S.

E®る if mir unvergeffici). source of pleasure to him.
$\pm$ Weth dem armen Dpfer, wem berfelbe Woe to (woe is) the poor victim, if Muno der das (戶fefet gab, aud daz $\mathfrak{H r t h e i l}$ ifridtt." the same mouth that gave the law also pronounces the sentence.
Wohl Dem, Der frei yon Sduuld und Happy he (well to him) who, free Fefle bewahrt bie findidid reine from guilt and error, presezves Seele.-S. his soul pure as a child.
2. The dative is often substituted for a possessive pronoun, or for the gen tive of a noun :

My helmet and my shield are rusting in the hall.

## Der Brttre <br> Site.-S.

thr jut The god of victory walks at her side.
3. The first and second persons of pronouns, in the dative, are often used to indicate, in an indefinite manner, some special participation or sympathy on the part of the individuals which they represent:
©z finb ©ud) gar trosige Samcra'Den. They are right insolent fellows (for -ভ. you).
"Damalz waren wir bir fegr ber At that time we were very joyous, gnügt'."
4. The dative, with $\mathfrak{f e f}, \mathfrak{y} \mathfrak{n}$ and $\mathfrak{z u}$, often denotes one's place of residence or business, and is rendered by our possessive preceded by at, from or to:
Der Mautel if beim Sanciber. The cloak is $a t$ the tailor's.
Er gegt o $u$ feinem Dreim.
Sie fommt yon ibrer $\mathfrak{L a n t e}$.
He is going to his uncle's.
She is coming from her aunt's.
The dative of the personal pronouns is used in the same manner; usually rendered by the possessive case of our pronoun followed by a noun:

Sie toobnern bei unbe.
Wir gegen geute ou igm.
Beipiple.

Hind crregt ifm ben Grimmt in ber And excites rage (anger) in his Serle.- ©-
Ert if bei feinem §reunbe.
Worknen Sie bci ibnen?
Sei bcinen §reunben erge'ben und Dei= nen Jeinben gefal'tig.
Seber reditlide Mann if bem Guten Every upright man is inclined to geneigt' und bent æöjen abgeneigt.

They live at our house.
We are going to his house to-day.

## Examples.

 soul.He is at his friend's.
Do you live at their house ?
Be devoted to thy friends and oblig. ing to thy enemies. (the) good, and disinclined to (the) evil.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der ©faral'ter, -8, pl. -te're, the character;
Danfbar, thankful, grateful;
Wie Falfingeit, -, pl. -ch, falsehood; ©efabr'lidid, dangerous;

Uefor'iom, obedient;

(3) feidy, like, equal;
(5nabig, gracious.

Det Grundab，－eb，pl．－räbe，the principle；
Die Seudelei，－，Fl．－en，hyrocrisy；
Die $\operatorname{Möright,~}-$ ，pl．－nen，the queen； Rafterthaft，wicked，vicious；
¿äftig，burdensome，trouble－ some；
Redig，free；
Rieb，dear，pleasant；

Die Reigung，，pl．－ent，inclination；
 Sdmeidelfaft，flattering；


Exercise 128.
$\mathfrak{A l u f g a b e} 128$.
1．Ein gutes תind ift feinen Eltern gehoriam und banflar． 2. Das Raudiken ift Denen fegr unangenefm，Die es nidy gewolnt find．
 Das Wetter war uns geftern felfr güftig，aber beute ift es ganz Das
 $\mathfrak{H}$ leift gewöln lid feinen Neigungen treu．6．Iem תönigreid Spa＝ nien it Sranfreid überlegen．7．Was ifn eudit mibrig madt，madt ifn mir merth．8．Jir jeto diejer תünigin nidt unterthan． 9 ． Wieles，was ums nidet gefäbrlich ift，ift uns boch febr läftig．10．Im ふange ift er feinem Bruder gleidy，im ©harafter feinem Bater ähn＝ Yid．11．Nidete ift mir jo jefo verlyagt alz Falidigeit und Seeuctelet． 12．Du bift dez \＆eikes ledig，Gott jei ber Seele gnäャig．13．Fba＝ rum ift diejes alte Wuth unjern Freunden fo liet？14．©巨s if mir unvergeflid，wie jelf id dir werbunten bin．15．Den Soldaten
 fer 2 tufenthalt ift ifm faft unerträglid geworden．17．Satel und Qob find rem Ghemüthe Des Meniden，waz Sturm und Sonnenidein tem Wadbethum find．18．Jd wobne bei meinem 5 nifel．

## Exercise 129.

## $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{u}$ fgabe 129.

1．These things may be useful and agreeable to you，but they are very unpleasant to me，and injurious to my friends． 2．Every good man is grateful to his benefactors．3．This weather is very unfavorable for us．4．It is very unpleasant to me that I am obliged to remain here so long．5．Every good citizen is obedient to the just laws of his country．6． obliged to you tret rou have been useful to my friends in this matter. 9. The soldiers were with blínd obedience devoted to their leader. 10. This house is very similar to the one in which you live. 11. No country in the world is superior to ours. 12. The few friends that this man has are very dear to him. 13. Many things are burdensome which are not dangerous to as. 14. Those are to be called good, who remain true to their principles. 15 . The praise of a good man is very flattering to us. 16. He is gracious to those who are obedient to him. 17. Is he at his brother's?

## LESSON LXIV.

## £ection LXIV.

## VERBS WITH the dative.

1. The dative is governed:
$a$. By transitive verbs, which in addition to the direct object (in the accusative), require the object to be specified, for or in relation to which an action is performed. In this use, as also with gefuren, idfeinen and weiden, the dative is rendered by our objective with a preposition expressed or implied:
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Er nafin es fyner weg. } & \text { He took it away from them. } \\ \text { Diefer §ut gefort mir. } & \text { This hat belongs to me. }\end{array}$
b. Many German verbs are called intransitive, and govern the dative, whose English equivalents are transitive, and govern the objective; as, antworten, befehlen, begegnen, banten, die: men, broken, feflen, fludjen, folgen, frobhen, frommen, gebüfren gefallen, gefordien, gerciaken, gleiden, Gelfen, Kuldigen, lobnen, man geln, naken, nuten, paffen, rathen, idaten, ictmeideln, trauen, tro= sen, wefiren, ziemen:
Wer bir fametidelt, falabet dir, memn He who flatters you injures you, Du ibm glaubjo.
if you believe him.
c. With the impersonally used verbs es ahnet, cez dautat, es

Sizret，was mir geträumt hat．－Gen．Hear what I have dreamed（hear， xxxvii． 6. I pray you，this dream which I have dreamed）．
d．Intransitive verbs，governing the dative，take，when usec passively，the impersonal form；the logical subject being put in the dative，in which position（like the impersonal verbs， sce $c$. ）it is rendered by the nominative：
E゙z murbe ifm（or igm murbe）geflabet．He was injured．
Dernock mute dem ？ldel megr gefamei＝Still，to the nobility，there was ac－ delt，als wirflider einflu gegeben． －ऽ． corded more of flattery than of actual influence．
2．Some verbs govern the dative or the accusative，accord ing to their signification ：
Wir riefen ihnen，aber fie borten und We ealled them（to them）but they
niad．
Wir riefen fie in daz Sauz．
3． $\mathfrak{R o f t e n}$ is generally used with a dative and accusative； sometimes，however，with two accusatives ：
＂๕゙る würbe Freifeit mir und Reben It would cost me freedom and life． fofter．＂

## Beifptele．

©noliaf gelang＇es inm feinent Freutbe Finally he succeeded in opening bie $\mathfrak{Z u g e n}$ zu bifinen．
Traue nidit jebem Meniden，und am Trust not every one，and least of alferwentgifen benjenigen，bie bir fa）meidyly．
Die ๕゙ィmab゙nung cineる Frumber gilt The admonition of a friend is cf mir vicl，und idf folge iffr gern．

## Examples．

 his friend＇s eyes． all those who flatter thee． much value to me，and I folluw it gladly．
## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES．

शुfagen，to renounce；
2tubangen，to adhere to；
angeboren，to belong；
9（ntmorten，to answer；
Seifommen，to get at；
Beifteyen，to assis ：
Seifimment，to assent to；

Befla＇gen（fidi），to complain； Beimohnen，to be present at， 12 take part in； Danten，to thank； EDelmüthig，noble； Eigenfinnig，obstinate；
Die Freindeleligteit，pl en，hostility

Dab Defferreid. -s, (the) Austria;
Salicn, to fit;
Sduben, to injure;
Werplidit'ten, to bind (by oath),

Der Püme, $-n, \mathrm{pl} .-\mathrm{n}$, the lion;
Madtig, powerful, mighty ;
Der Minifer, - $\mathfrak{Z}^{2}, \mathrm{pl}$ - - minister; Defiren, to open;

$\mathfrak{W}$ eh tyult, to hurt;
WiDeripredi'ct, to contradict; Bugejören, to belong to.

1. Jdi tanfe Jhnen, Dap Sie mir gefolien haben. 2. Er murte nit gewic idjaren, wenn er mir Keifommen fonnte. 3. Dieier Sant paft mir leffer alb jentr. 4. Was fehlt Sfnen, warum wideripre= den Sir Shrem Jreunde? 5. Ěs fefit mir nidits; ob ify etwas feflen mag, weip idy nidat. 6. Ter תuabe hat fiad in ben Finger geidnitten. 7. ©ianz Defterreid) lag Dent edelmüthigen Ungarn zu §üper. 8. Diejem eigenfinnigen Menjaen ift gar nidit zu belfen.
 nig, welder fiat utber sieje Jeindjefigfeit beflagte, murbe geantmortet, "Der Ratjer habe శer Soloaten zu viel; er müife jeinen guten Jreun= Ien $\operatorname{samit}$ belfen." 11. Enolid gelang eß̉ Dem Minifter, rem תünig üher jein walues Jntereffe die alugen zu üfinen. 12. Weenn in alten Beiten ein Mädtiger bem antern feind war, jo jagte er temjelfen ab.
 Serr sie Männer, die ifm anfingen. 14. शadtrem fie jeinem $\mathfrak{B o r =}$ Gaten beigeftimmt hatten, werpflid)teten fie fidh igm keizuftejen und Dem ßriege beizuwohnen. 15. Sold cin mädtiger §err war §ein= rid. Ser \&üme, §erzog von Baiern, weldem grobe \&änder zugefortew wit Taujente yon תriegern gefordten.

## Exercise 131.

## $\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{u f g a b e} 131$.

1. Why do you not answer him? 2. I have answered him, isut he has not answered me. 3. Do they wish to injure their friends? 4. They have assisted us, and we will assist them. 5. Will you not help this boy? he has hurt himself. 6. Tho soidiers that adhered to him, bound themselves to take part in the war. 7. He calls them obstinate, because they will not assent to his desigc. 8. Do you know what ails those people? 9. This hat fits me better than the other one. 10. He does
not contradict them, though he thin 11. How was the king answered when he po phertain hostilities? 12. Is it my duty to obey such men, and to help them? 13. Have you succeeded in finding them? 14. Do you succeed in learning Spanish?

Beifpiole.
 ein furzer $\mathfrak{A r m}$, ein langeb Sifmert, mug einz bem andern beffen.- $\mathfrak{l l}$.
©ine Jrau, Der bie ๕rfüllung ihrer Wfidaten am Serzen liegt, zeigt thre Eiebe zum Sajonen nidt in einemt foptbaren $\mathfrak{Y}$ njuge, fondern in der gu $=$ ten ©inridtung ifres Saubweiens. -W.

## Examples.

A small man, a large horse, a shoit arm, a long sword must help each other (i. e. ought to go together).
A woman who has at heart the fulfillment of her duties, shows her love of the beautiful, not in costly apparel, but in the appropriate arrangement of her household.

## VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der $\mathfrak{B e f e f l}$, -eb, pl. -e, the com- $\mathfrak{D e r}$ §riegbzug, -eb , pl. - - üge, cammand, order;
Die $\mathfrak{A l}_{\text {(fit, }}-$, pl. -ent, the outlawry;

Droger, to threaten;
D $\mathfrak{A} \hat{\theta}$ © Ienb, $-88,-\overline{8}$, the misery;
Ertie'gen, to succumb, p. 350 ;
Erroci fer, to show, render, 358 ;
Die Janti'lie, -, pl. $-n$, the family; Fludjen, to curse ;
Tügen (jíu), to submit;
(bebiit'ren, to be due;
Gefau'ten, to please, p. 348;
©fitiden, to resemble, be like;
Genu'gen, to suffice, satisfy;
 ducal hat;
paign;
mī̄lingen, to fail, miscarry;
Schmeben, to wave;
$\mathfrak{D e r} \mathbb{S t o l}_{3},-\mathrm{EB}_{8}$, the pride;
$\mathfrak{I}$ rauen, to confide in;
$\mathfrak{I r o b e n}$, to defy ;
Hebel wollen, to bear a grudge;
Hebersie'gen, to invade, p. 358:
$\mathfrak{D} a \xi \mathfrak{D e r l a n} \mathrm{~g}^{2} n,-8$, the demand;
Dic $\mathfrak{B e r n u m f t}{ }^{\prime}$, -, the reason;
23 iDerfite Ken, to resist, p. 356;
Wideritre'ben, to oppose, to struggle against;
Bürnen, to be angry;
3usor'tommen, to anticipate.

Exercise 132.
$\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{t y g a b e} 132$.

1. Tod bie Rrone cines Ratere fabmebte ifm immer wor શugen. 2. Der Serzogatut genügte ifm nidt. 3. Er traute feiner eignen Sraft und trogte dem תatjer. 4. Ier ßaijer forderte ifn auf fich jeinen Befehlen zu fügen, und Drohte ifm mit Der 2 adet. 5. Dort Dem Serzoge, Der einem Rüwen glid, galt weder 刃ermunit nod guter ఇath. 6. Shm gefiel nur jeine eigne Meinutg, unb er wideritrefte oem Berlangen, Dem תatier cine をGre zu erweifen, dic temietcen




 flichen une nur jeine Somilic und cinige Ereunte folgten itm. 11. Sier entiagte er joser Sefinumy und fluthte iom ©tolje, als ser lle= fade jeines elenis.

## Exercise 133.

 2tufgake 133.1. Threaten them as you will, they will never succumb to you. 2. Will no one render them this service? 3. These men will not submit to his commands. 4. What does not please them is of no value to them. 5. All that he has heard and seen does not satisfy him. 6. They will not be able to resist so powerful an enemy. 7. The laws of nature are opposed in vain, there no resistance avails. 8. Why do you defy him? 9. He is angry at his friends. 10. Those people will injure you if you confide in them. 11. He anticipated us in every thing. 12. So great an honor is due to no man. 13. These children resemble their parents. 14. He struggled against the demand, but could not resist his enemy. 15. Your advice is of $n \boldsymbol{v}$ value to him, for he can not renounce his evil company.

## LESSON LXV.

## fertion LXV.

## INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

1. $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{n}$ De $\mathfrak{r}$, with words denoting time, signifies next, following and never refers, like other, to indefinite past time :
(Ei geft übermorgen und wir Den ant He goes the day after to-morrow bern $\mathfrak{I}$ ag.
and we the next day.
Der $\mathfrak{M i n n n}$, ber yor einigen Zagen kier The man that was here the othes war, if franf. day (a few days ago) is sick.
a. Instead of $\mathfrak{a n d e r}$, as the equivalent of other, in denoting something additional, the adverb no n $^{\text {in }}$ is employed :
Nimm no dinen Mantel, ciner if Take another cloak (in addition to nidt genug. this), one is not enough.

Simm einen anbern Mantel, biefer if Take another cloak(instend (fthis), zu bünt.
this is too in $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$
b. The adverb anderß, otherwise, differently, else, sometimes occurs in the signification of namely, that is :
weer cinen Broci will, mú aud bie He who wishes a result must also Mittel wolfen, wenn er andere wer= flatioig ift.—じel. wish for the means, that is, if (provided) he is judicious.
2. $\mathfrak{B e}$ id e, unlike both, may refer to objects taken separately ; vith nidt or fein, beibe often answers to neither, not either:
'Eorge für Die Befundyeit deines ¿et= Take care of the health of (thy) Deas und beiner Seele, aber verzärtle body and soul, but do not papabeite nidut.- Me. per either.
2 Selwes son Den beiben Sferben wirb Which one of the two (both) horses er faufen? will he buy?
Er mirb frines yon beiben faufen. He will buy neither of them.
3. In referring to two things, different in kind, the neuter form singular, $\mathfrak{b e} \mathfrak{i d} \mathfrak{E}$, is often employed:
Er finte ben Ring und die Feber, aber He had the ring and the pen, but er fat beides serloren.
Sie irren fich, Dem beideb liegt auf You mistake (yourself), for both are feinem Iifde. (each is) lying on his table.
4. $\mathfrak{f t w a b}$ is sometimes used before nouns in the singular, and before adjectives, in the signification of a little, somewhat:

Sie Eracten igm etwab Milicu.
Die $\mathfrak{T}$ age mocroen etwag länger.

They brought him a little milk.
The days are getting somewhat longer.
5. So Etwa signifies such a thing, something of the kind:

Sif hatte fifon fo extmab gefort, efye er I had (already) heard something of anfam. the kind before he arrived.
6. Srgend denotes great indefiniteness; it is often fol lowed by the indefinite article, and generally rendered any, some, whatever:
Er Gatte immer irgend eine unangenchs He always had some disagreeable

7. $\mathfrak{B i e l}$ and wenig, in referring to a quantity, or to a number taken collectively, are not usually inflected, except when preceded by the definite article, or an adjective pronoun:

Der Süngling hat fein yilfez Geld mb The youth has lost his large sum reine sieten §reunde verloren.

## Wie viel $\mathfrak{H g r}$ ift e ?

of money and his many friends.
In the last example the phrase, in German as in Englist, is abbre-
viated; the full form being, wie viel auf ber Hfy if ci? how much of the clock (o'elock) is it? The time may be reckoned either from a preceding or a following hour :
Fa if cin Biertel nad brei; or It is a quarter past three; $0^{*}$ E. if cin Wiertel auf vicr. It is a quarter on (or toward) four. ©゙s folt cin Wiertel an (or bib) adyt. Eg ift Drei æiertel auf atyt. It lacks a quarter to eight ; or It is $\frac{3}{4}$ toward 8 (i.e., it lacks $\frac{1}{4}$ of 9 ).
 cight; i. e., half past seven.
8. Biel and wenig are declined, when they refer to a 1.imber taken as individuals ; or substantively to persons; and. often, when preceded in the singular by prepositions :
Wiele Menfonen trinfen feimen Wein. Many men drink no wine.

9. When declined in the singular, except as above suecified, yiel and wenig signify many or few kinds:
Eir trinft viel Wein, aber nidit vielen He drinks much wine, but not maWein.
ny kinds of wine.
10. The superlative of yiel ( mel ft ) is often preceded by the definite article, or a possessive pronoun:
Infere meiten Reioen find bie Folge Most of our sufferings are the conumferer eignen Fegler. sequence of our own errors.
11. $\mathfrak{H} \llbracket \mathfrak{C}, \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{l}$, in some phrases, is equivalent to all gone, spent, wasted; with $\mathfrak{b e}$ iDe it does not require translation :

## Sein Beld if alle.

Alle Beibe waren franf.
12. The plural of $\mathfrak{a l l}$, applied to divisions of time, answers to cvery. The English all, in such phrases as all day, all the week, etc., is rendered by $\mathfrak{g} \mathfrak{a n z}$ :

Er geft alfe $\mathfrak{T a g e}$.
Er mar ben ganjen Tag bier.

## Betipicle.

Die Wabryeit und bie Rofe find fegr (The) truth and the rose are verv fajm, aber beibe Gaben Dormen. beautiful, but both have thorns.
Scd Fabe ing nie mit irgend cinem I have never offended him by a 23 jorte belei'Digt. single word.
Wumeilen effen Die Rennthiere nidta Sometimes the reindeer ea, nothanderez alz Mlooz.
Erin'nere Didf fer yielen Wogitgaten Remember the many good deeds Die id) Dir ermies.
 werben.
Rnier $\mathfrak{A l l e}$ ift auf dem Spiet.

He goes every day (all days).
He was here all (the whole) day

His money is all gone.
Both (of them) were sick.

## VOCAIUULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

গ्थMerbeft, very best; शиซึgeben, to spend, p. 348; Weibe, both;
Der $\mathfrak{B e f u m n}$ 'te, $-n, p l .-n$, the acquaintance;
Einiger, some (§ 52.3);
Einifellen, to appear;
Der © Empï'rer, -3, pl. -, the rebel; Erben, to inherit;
Die Flaide, -, pl. -n, flask, bottle;

Die Folge, -, pl. - Mit ecnsequence;
Der Geifgata, -Teb, pl. -hatie, the miser;
Dab Maini, (the) Mayence;
Das Manntcim, -6, (the) Manheim, Sdjlimm, bad, sad;
Der Meberrode, -ç, pl. -röde, the overcoat;
$\mathfrak{D a b} \mathfrak{Z e r g n u ' g e n , ~}-\mathfrak{b}$, the pleasure ; Woriften, to place before.

Exercise 134.
सufgake 134 .
 2. Beritegit ou alles, was idy bir jage? 3. Wir alle $a_{\text {mollen mit }}$ bir gefen. 4. Der $\mathfrak{B a u e r}$ leţte $\mathfrak{u n z}$ Ien allertepten ${ }^{d}$ Wein wor. 5. Er will nod 2lepfel und eine andere Elajaje Wein. 6. Wollen Sie Büder faujen? 7. Jd babe fajon welde ${ }^{b}$ gefauit, aber id) will noch einige faufen. 8. Beibes ereignete fich und die jalimmen fol= gen bon Beioem ftellten fich ein. 9. Das Fetter ift fifon etwas (or ein wenig) fälter geworden. 10. Wer Gätte jo etwab geglaukt? 11. Remit du irgenb Semanden, ber jo etwas thun müroe? 12. Ein Seber ${ }^{c}$ yon jeinen Sreumten hat ifn werlaffen. 13. Er hat bier Wein getrunfen und viel beld bafür augigegeten. 14. Das viele Gfld, Das er erfote, bat er auzgegeten für ben sielen Wiein, ten er getrunfen bat. 15. Eerne nidat auf einmal Bieles, jontern siel. 16. Jeden Tay, ben Sie zu unb fommen wollen, wollen wir Atle mit Shnen ipazieren gethen. 17. Siejer Hekerrod ift zu flein, nefomen Sie ifn weg und bringen Sie mir einen andern (see 1. a.).

## Exercise 135.

$\mathfrak{H u f g}$ afe 135.

1. The weather is so cold that I must have two overcoats, bring me another one (see 1. a.). 2. As soon as my money was all gone I had no longer any friends. 3 . Which of these carriages shall you buy? 4 . I shall not buy either of them, for neither of them pleases me. 5. If you wait another day we will all go with you. 6. Do you wish to buy any thing more?

[^17]7. I have a little money and he has a great deal. 8. Many of my acquaintances reside in this city. 9. The few friends that he has are more powerful than his many enemies. 10. Who has more enemies and fewer friends, more trouble and less pleasure than the miser? 11. I understand all that you say and can read all the letters that you have written. 12. I would like to buy a few pears and a few more apples. 13. To-morrow I shall go to Manheim, and the next day to Mayence. 14. Every book that I have is in this room. 15. Do you wish to buy some more horses? 16. The weather is becoming somewhat warmer.

LESSON LXVl.

## £ection LXVI.

## PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE DATIVE.

1. $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{t}$ §, § 112 .

शu 8 ben शugen, auz bem Sinme.
Erift aub Berlin.
Tid that ce ant Befforfam gegen Sie. I did it through obedience to you.
 po bandeln.
Das ficht man auz bem Briefe. 2 11 a biejem ${ }^{3}$ runbe bleibt er. Er lief a Whas if a us ith gemorden?
शu $\begin{gathered}\text { §reunten werben oft §einbe, Friends often become enemies, ene- }\end{gathered}$ leitener Freunbe auz Jeinber.
Er that ez a $u$ b freien Stiufen.

Er hat fid a $\mathfrak{b}$ bem Gtaube genmadt.
E゙\& if a 118 mit ihm.
Fr farieb feinem Bruber yon Müns He wrote to his brother from $\mathbf{M u}$ dem $\mathfrak{a}$ ub.
2. $\mathfrak{A}^{H} \mathfrak{H e r}$ § 112. 2.

Miante it io fefr umfer eiget, ats uniere Nothing is so much (so completely) Webanfen; allez Inbere it auker our own as our thoughts; all unz.-2is.
Wer nidtr lieben mill ald fein CEben= He who will love nothing but his Kith, yat aufer fiid nidftz fut lie= ben. - R.
Er warauner fidy vor Wuth.
Sad bin ganz aūer ひthem.
Won bieier (Jemofutbeit gett er nidtab $\mathfrak{a}$ иēer ment frtmbe bei finm find.

Out of sight, out of mind.
He is from Berlin. act thus.
One sees that $b y$ the letter.
For this reason he remains.
He ran with all his might.
What has become of him? mies less frequently friends.
He did it of his own accord.
They are entirely at a loss.
He has run away ("cut sticks").
It is all over with him. nich.
else is without (exterier $t_{0}$ ) us.
own image, has except (beside) himself, nothing to love.
He was beside himself with rage.
I am entirely out of breath.
From this custom he varies not, ex. cept when strangers are with him

## 3． $\mathfrak{B e f}$ § 112． 3.

Tat babe fin ©fir bei nit．
Sie fanben bei mir．
Sid lele niát gern be $i$ ber Rampe．
Wei biejer 2rbeit gewinnt man nidt viel．
©8 ifin nidt Sitte bei unb．
Er ilt nidt bei Sinnen．
 zut Thorbeit verleiten．
Be i dem farfen Winde grifitaz feuer fa）nell um fíd．
Er perbot es bei Rebengitrafe．

Sal liē mid bei ifnt anmelben．
$\mathfrak{W e n n}$ Semand beideiben bleibt，nidyt beim Robe，ponbern beim $\mathfrak{L a b e l}$ ， if cr CB ．－

I have no money with（about）me．
They stood neir（by）me．
I do not like to read $3 y$ the lamp．
One earns（gains）but little at this work．
It is not the custom among（wilh）us．
He is not in his senses．
With all his prudence he allows himself to be seduced into folly．
In consequence of the high wind the fire spread rapidly．
He forbade it on pain of death．
We called on him．
I had myself announced to him．
If one remains modest，not under praise，but under censure，then he（really）is so．

4．๒れtgegen，§ 112． 5.
©8 iff flug und fürn dem unvermeioti＝It is prudent and bold to go toward den Hebel entgegen zugehen．－（－G）．
Dem alten Manne，der in zwansig Sduladten dem $\mathfrak{I o d}$ für Sie entges gen ging，fallt ebe dodi gart fidy po entfernt $\mathfrak{z u}$ fehen．－S．
（to meet）unavoidable evil．
But，to the old man who in twenty kattles encountered（went to meet） c．th for you，it seems hard to fi．himself thus removed．

5．ऊf egenüber，§ 12． 6.
 genuber． against）the old castle．
Sometimes gegen precedes，and über follows the dative：
©゙る felt gegen bem Sdloffe über．It stands opposite the castle． 6．Mit，112． 7.

Er fipilt mit Den תinbern．
Sie 仙reibt mit Der §eber．
Er nahm ex mit ©rmalt．
Mit Gott mollen wir Thaten thun．
Ps．lx． 12.
かit TageBanbrud reife er ab．
Diefer Bild hat grope 2efyrlidfeit mit bem fremben．
Er arbeitete mit mir．
Er blieb bei mir．
Er madte mit mir bei bem תrans fen．
Sd）lernte $\mathrm{ntitigm}$.

He plays with the children．
She writes with the pen．
He took it by force．
Through God we shall do valiantly．
At the break of the day he set out．
This picture has（bears）a great re－ semblance to the stranger．
He worked（in company）with me．
He remained with（by or near）me．
He watched with me（helped me watch）with the sick man．
I learned with him（when he did）

7．After $\mathfrak{m}$ it compounded with verbs，a pronoun is often re quired to be supplied in translation ：

Bringe ign mit menn bu fommit．


Bring him with you，if you come，
If you go，I will go with you．

Wemt er geht，gete iat mit．If he goes I shall go with him．
23 olleat ©ie uns nidt mitnefmen？Will you net take us along？
Das geft nid）t ju mit rediten Dingen．There is some witcheraft in it．
Sit）will es mit ifm aufnçmen．
Er fiel mit Jitig nieder．
sil it nititter．
Sic mad）alfe Moden mit．
＊Eile mit ${ }^{2}$ ？ile．＂
I do not fear him．
He fell down intentionally． By no means．
She follows all the fashions． ＂Slow and sure＂（hasten slowly）．

8．গadt，§ 112.8.

Eとif ber ほrfte nad Sbnen．
Sie Tduifuten $\mathfrak{n a}$ d）Dent Mrjte．

（Er crfundigte fid）$n a d$ d）innen．



Gie Fuplion $\mathfrak{n}$ a d）ition．
Wie fiticlt ef ma d）Den Süneen ！－R．How he looks（peers）at my hands！
Sa dh ber Bejurcibung mus ex fetir faca fein．
Er bandelt radj feiner Heberjeuguty．
Sic prielt nidat $\mathfrak{n}$ a di）Roten．
Sie zeifunct nady Der 刃atur．
（Daz Jitciad（d）medit $\mathfrak{n a}$ d）Bmiebeln．

He is the first after yon．
They sent for（after）the physician She thirsts for fame．
He enquired after（for，about）them．
As the duties of his office soon af－ terward called him to France，he sent me to Rhcims．
They shot at hin．
According to the description it must be rery beautiful．
IIe acts in accordunce with his con－ viction．
She does not play by note（s）．
She draws from nature．
The meat tastes of onions．

## 9． $\mathfrak{P}$ a di frequently follows the word that it goverins：

Seiner $\mathfrak{H}$ Reimung $\mathfrak{n a}$ di baben wir ganj According to his opinion we are redut．
Id）fenne fie nur bem Namen nadi． perfectly right．
I only know them by name．
10． 51 is generally construed with the dative；sometimes with the genitive：
ほる if mein（beif ber ungciehen ob It is my spirit that，unseen，hovers Deinem Sdeitel idmedt．－3）．
Sie efrten ifn ob feines ？ over（the crown of）thy head．
They honored him on account of his courage．

## 11．Seit．

Seit bem $\mathfrak{Z a g e}$ ，ba idid Die תinber Since the time that I brought up the

SBrael aub Negupten fügrte．
Erif ie it ciment Sahre frant．
Sdy habe ifgn feit zefn Sahren nidut gejegen．
chiidren of Israel out of Eyypt．
He has been sick for（since）a year．
I hare not seen him for（these）ten years．

12． $\mathfrak{Z o n}^{0}$ ．
（Er nafym bas Butity yit sent Ticale．He took the book from the table．
$\mathfrak{N o m}$ §errn fonnt，was bie Bunge The answer of the tongue is from reden folf．－Ps．xvi． 1. the Lord．
Man fommt yon einent Drte toorauf One comes from a place in（at （wo matt），und aub eitent Dite morin arif fid befindet．
which，and out of a place in which one is．

Er foumtyan bem Mintite．
Fití）fomme auz ober Deer．
2，
Gie firnen oon Rens unb Siefle．－11．


Ery if cin Silyoce yon（अebuit．
2011 wcm it bicics commildo？
Er mar von 23 ome trunfer．

Du follit Gobt，fcinen Serrn，licben Thou shalt love the Lord thy Gel， non ganjem ferich．
©r leot yon femen Einfüften．
©゚ sing gutyon ©taten
（Er that eovon freien Stüfen．
ぶuи עо $n$ Hugen，weif yon ©tirne．
Der EEin＇in gribnen Roden，Der 2（nbre grau yon รax，－ㄴ．

He comes from the market．
I come from（ont of）the opera
What is said of him？
They sing of spring－time and love
This table is（made）of ebony．
And were baptized of（by）him．
He is a Swede by birth．
By whom is this painting？
He was intoxicated with delight．
He is small in stature． with all thy heart．
He lives on his income．
It went off（succeeded）well．
He did it of his own accord．．
Blue－eyed（blue of），white－brotwed．
The one in golden locks，the other gray－haired．

13． 3 u．
Er geft zu Marite，子u Tifide．
Sie bettitn von 5auis \％u 5aub゙．

Sie zieben ignzur 2 erantwortung．
Fd）gche o $u$ meinem $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ ．

Sie lagen ifm zu ォǖen．
Sir fant ibm zur ©eite．

$23 i r$ famen 3 ur redten Beit．
Cro dicnt zu 5ofe．
Sie ift noct 3 亿 5atle．L．43．2．
（Ex fiuff $\mathfrak{T} u d)$ ） $\mathfrak{u}$ cinem Rod．
Daz fanz $\begin{gathered}\text { um } \\ \text { Bencife bienen．}\end{gathered}$
Ebb ift bir 8 um Beiten geideren．
Dut haft ina $\quad$ um lebten Mal gefoten．
Sie itarben zu $\mathfrak{x a y j e n d e n . ~}$
Mian fängt fie zu Saufen．
Err reititu waficr，in 3 usanbe．

He is going to market，to table．
They beg from house to house．
It redounds to his honor．
They call him to account．
I am going to my brother＇s．
He was still sitting at table．
They lay at his feet．
She stood at his side．
He saw an engagement at sea．
We came at the right time．
He serves at court．
She is still at home．
He buys cloth for a coat．
That may serve for（as）a proof． It was done for your good．
You have seen him for the last time． They died by thousands．
They are caught by $(\mathrm{in})$ multitudes． He travels $b y$ water，I by land．
They travel on horseback，I on foot．
14． $3 \mathfrak{u}$ often occurs after a noun preceded by $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{i}\lceil$ or $\mathfrak{n a d}$ d． ©r ging auf ben fremben $\mathfrak{x}$ u．

He went up to the stranger．
15．The clative with $\mathfrak{z u}$ in connection with werben，is cften rendered by our nominative；after $\mathfrak{m}$ adje $\mathfrak{n}$ ，by our objective：
2on Ratur beiticn wir finen Fefler， ser nidt $\boldsymbol{z}$ ur $\mathfrak{T}$ ugent，feine $\mathfrak{F u g e n b}$ ，
 －${ }^{\text {bib }}$
Wiersig Jafre bauerte ein §rieg，Der Den Beifier Dez goldreiájen ほoru zum armen Mame madte．—S．

By nature we possess no fault that might not become a virtue，（and） no virtue that might not become a fault．
Forty years a war continued，which made the possess or of gold yield－ ing Peru a poor man．

## 16. Idioms with $\mathfrak{z u}$ and $\mathfrak{n a d}$.

gen but es entididu Stante aebradit. It has finally been accomplished.
(fr madte fid) sea $\mathfrak{H m i t a n d}$ zu Nite. He profited by the circumstance.
Dicie Ecute buiten bas Shrige zu ঞath. These people take care of their own.
Er will sur Paber lailen. He wishes to be bled.
Sat fate ifut 34 (5) fithe befommen.

Es fam ifm fohr zu Statten.
Die 5.anre fanden ikm \% Berge.
 fommen.
2) i ir दit nidut tooky 3u ) Rutge.

I have got a sight at (of) him.
He could not make himself heard.
It was very favorable to him.
His hair stood on end.
He could scarcely get his breath for laughing.

Das if wifflid) beinage sum tolf wer= That is really almost enough to ren.
(2icfremben logirten im Wirthabatz The strangers lodged at the Eagle ium Moler.
Die Thür ift ;u, Das Jenfter auf.
Err bat ju viel jut thut.
Sur immer zu!
Sanwermuth und $\mathfrak{T}$ raurigfeit madjen Die Secle nad und nad (cillafi und toeid)= müthig.-W.

Hotel.
The door is shat, the window open.
He has too much to do.
Keep on! go on!
Melancholy and sadness gradually (by degrees) make the soul remiss and effeminate.

LESSON LXVII.

## PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

1. (1) $\mathfrak{u r c}$ d).

Er gutg Dur dim Wixb.
Wic find ned) nidyt $D$ urd.
अrm an (enue und nod ärmer $D$ ur d Den (3enue, mas haben wir anderb aľ 50 finutgen? - ת.
Ermeint, er föme ebs durd Geto auz= He thinks he can accomplish it ridten.
Turd) nidutz bejeidunen bie Meniden In nothing do men more (perfectly) megr iffen Charafter als Dur di Das, mas fie läderlid) finden.-(5).

He went through the woods.
We are not yet through.
Poor in enjoyment, and still poorer through enjoyment, what have we but hope(s) ?
In y (means of ) money. indicate their character, than in that which they call ridiculous.

## fection LXVII.

2. Jitr

Wer mur für fith und nidit audifut He who lives only for himself, and Sfndere felst, ift nie glücflith. not for others also is never happy.
Iid) fühle meber Riebe nod faj für I feel neither love nor hate for ith.

Ey fot eut Bimmer für fid.
(id) balte eb für meine gjflidt. (toward) him.
I see him day after (by) day.
He has a room by ( $t$ o ) himself.
I consider it (regard it as) my duty
Du bif unfere Bufučt für und für. Thou hast been (art) our dweling -Ps, xo. 1.

Er faufte für cinen Gurben תaffice Sd babe eß für mein Reben gern． Saf bin nidt Dafür

He bought a florin＇s worth of coffee I am extravagantly fond of it．
I am not in favor of it．
3．（5）egen．

Er ift biflid gegen fie．
Er werließ $\mathfrak{Z n z}$ gegen 2bent．
Sie fint perbunden gegen mid．
Weira manfen Mitter gegen Den Bín eines tollen sundes？
Er verfauft es nur ge gen ほeld．
Dab Reben gleidt gegen bie ©mig＝ feit，Dem fanellen saud）Der bem Sterbenden entflieft．－$\Omega$ ．
Wemn id mid gegen fie verpfliaten folf，fo müfien fie＇s audit gegen mid．－－S．

He is polite to（toward）them．
He left us toward evening．
They are united against me．
Is no remedy known for（against） the bite of a mad $\operatorname{dog}$ ？
He sells it only for money．
Life compared with eternity resenc． bles the fleeting breath that es－ capes the dying man．
If I am to pledge myself to them， they must also do it to me．

## 4． $5 \mathfrak{H} \mathrm{ne}$

2idut Wertyoule if ofne $\mathfrak{Z r b e i t}$ Nothing valuable is to be obtained zu erlangen．
Shne ign märe idd glüctidid．But for him I should be happy． Dhne is sometimes substituted for 118 ：
C゙る iff fein crbe ohne（alb）Du und There is none to redeem it but thee， id nad bir．－Ruth．iv． 4. and I after thee．
5． $\mathfrak{U n}$ ．
Deg ganjen Đaue ßauern fthen $\mathfrak{m}$ The peasants of the whole province ben Sut gerdaart．－It．
Weic er 3 m Die Sadue？
Der engel DeB Serrn ragert fidid $\mathfrak{u m}$ The angel of the Lord encampetl Die ber，bie ignt furdten．
$\mathfrak{E r}$ fommt $\mathfrak{u m}$ fünf $\mathfrak{H g r}$ ．
$\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{m t}$ wievicl $\mathfrak{u g r}$（melde Seit）gegt die Some auf？
Weroicne id bas um bid？
WSie fetyt es $\mathfrak{u n t}$ ign？
©r ift $\mathfrak{u m}$ bebn $\mathfrak{y a b r e}$ älter．
Traner mar nod in Bamorra $\mathfrak{u m}$ den

Ery fiel feinem శreunbe $\mathfrak{u} m$ Den §alz．
$\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{m}$ fo（um Defto）beffer für $\mathfrak{u m b}$ ．
Die Seit ift $u \mathrm{~m}$ ．
Er fommt einen $\mathfrak{T a g} \mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{m}$ ben anbern．
©ir fommen einer um den andern．
Er fat fid） $\mathfrak{u m b a b ~} \mathfrak{D a t e r l a n o ~ v e r b i e n t ~ H e ~ h a s ~ e a r n e d ~ t h e ~ g r a t i t u d e ~ o f ~ b i ~}$ gemactit．
Er
（Ez handelt fidy nidt $\mathfrak{u m}$ תleinigfeiten．It is not a trifle that is under con－ sideration．
Sie $\mathfrak{I a u f e n}$ unt bie Wette． $\mathfrak{H m b i e} \mathfrak{W}$ ette is often equivalent to eifrig realously，with all ones might．

## 6. $\mathfrak{l l m}$ in compounds frequently marks loss or privation :

Eft Fam unt 「eir Gefo. Mam brabte ifn um. Die gunte $\mathfrak{A R u m a n t a j t ~ f a m ~} \mathfrak{t m}$.

He lost his money.
He was destroyed.
The whole crew perished.
7. The accusative with $\mathfrak{u m}$ is sometimes 'jest rendered by our nominative :
 furc beit.
to the health it is, etc.).

## LESSON LXVIII.

## fertion LXVIII.

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

$$
\text { 1. } \mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{n} \text {. }
$$

Er fetet am §enfer, an ber Thür. Iestands $a t$ the window, $a t$ the door.
Er fagter fei franf am פerjen (L. 20.4). He says he is sick at (the) heart.
Er Iefinte fid) an die 23ant.
Der §ilidy fand ander Wand.
Tid) crfante ifn an bcr Stimme.
Er naty fie a $n$ ber 5anb.
Er leibet an תopfivery.
શ $n$ Ioge fieft mantign nic.
Erift reid an boinmung.
Sid) thue es an feiner Statt.
Er farb an einer 25 unde.
${ }^{2} \mathrm{n} \mathfrak{n}$ ifn
Die Stabt liegt an bem §lufic.
Der Sut yangt an bem Ragel.
Er geht a it bie $\mathfrak{I}$ bure.
©dreiben Sie an inn?
Gaben Sie cbanibnab?
Erifitan zehn Sabre alt.
He leaned against the wall.
The table stood against the wall.
I recognized him by his voice.
He took her by the hand.
IIe suffers from headache.
During the day one never sees him.
He is rich in hope.
I do it in his stead.
He died of a wound.
I did not think of him.
The city lies on the river
The hat hangs on the nail.
He is going to the door.
Are you writing to him?
Did you deliver it to him?
He is about ten years old.
2. Idioms with $\mathfrak{a n}$.

Erift nod am Reben.
Er bat eß̉ fo a $\mathfrak{n}$ ber $\mathfrak{A l t}$.
Pir liegt nidtt an ber Sadje.
${ }^{2} \mathrm{n}$ b(r Sadee if nidtb.
Er byat Æfel an 彐utm.
Der sund liegt an ber fiette.
Die Reife fommt morger an midd.
Dir Æeibe if an Synen; nein, fie if $a$ ai mir.
Das ift nidut an bem:
©ea it an bem, Dag idif geben mug.
Er ging ignen an Die நand.
Er bat eb an ben Diann gedradyt.
Von iegt an merbe idf fleipig fein.
Ery fleyt dect an.
©ie mobnen neber an.

He is still alive.
It is his way (custom).
I care nothing about the mate-
The affair is of no consequence.
He is disgusted with every tking.
The dog is chained.
It will come my turn to-morrow.
It is your turn; no, it is mine $I_{\alpha}$ 46. 2.

That is not true (is nothing in it),
It is time for me to go.
He assisted them.
He has found a customer.
From now on I will be diligent.
He stands at the head.
They live next door.

## 3. $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{u f}$.

Err beftegt darauf.
Sie fiett auf bem Tluget. Sity verlafiée mich auf Sie.

Er ift ruf der §odjeit.
Waø fanden Sie a uf Der ゆopit?
Whar erauf dem Ball?
Ery if batrauf unb.
Sil) youre auf Dus maber fagt.
Sis gryen auf ber 2 siefe.
(sir notynt auf Dem Sdlog.
Eind fie auf bem Eande?
शuf Diefe Weife gett eb niwt.

Er wartete auf mid.
Keiben ভie eg mir auf einige $\mathfrak{x}$ age.
Geht er auf ben Mart?

Cry ift folz auf fein ๒elo, und cifer=
füdtig a $u f$ feine 凡adbarn.
Er balt viel (groge Stưde) auf fie.
©g ioftet auf vierzig Gulben.
E\& liegt auf bem (er legt eq auf Den) It lies (he lies it) on the table.
rild.

Er if in bem Barten.
23ag bat or ictat im Sinne?
Er geht : $\mathfrak{n}$ Den Garten.
Sie find in Dem ©onjert.
Sein 2crmögen befteyt in Grundfürcen.

Gie gehen in Das Enniert.
Er jagte fie in Die Fluct.
Er iprare in dic Solfe.
Er flatidite in bie sande.
DaE fallt in Die Mugen.
Tad Gabe ifn in 2erdadt.
${ }^{\text {Gr }}$ r lebt in ben $\mathfrak{Z a g}$ binein.
Er follug bie $2 t r m e ~ i n ~ e i n a n d e r . ~$
Sic orangen in ign fidy $3 u$ ertlären.
Das fam idf in Den Iod niddt leiben.

- Yie frmen in'z Gedrünge, aber er

Yegte fid für fie in's Mittel.
ex fūfe fie in's 2luge.
Er liegt in den Yesten Bügen.
Sie liegen fid in ben 5aaren.
Eie rebete in cintem fort.
Er reife in alfer frubc ab.
\&r if nad nidt im Reinen Dariber.
Ey fagt, fie habe fid $\mathfrak{i n ~ i g n ~ v e r l i e b t . ~}$
4. $\mathfrak{J}^{n}$.

He insists upon it.
She plays on the piano.
I depend upon you.
He is at the wedding.
What did you find at the post-officel
$W$ as he $a t$ the ball?
$H e$ is angry at us.
I listen to what he says.
They are walking in the meadow
He lives in the castle.
Are they in the country.
In this way it will not succeed.
He dresses in the English fashior..
He waited for me.
Lend it to me for a few days.
Is he going to market?
He drives the cattle to the pasture.
He is proud of his money, and jealous of his neighbors.
He thinks a great deal of them.
It costs about forty florins.

He is in the garden.
What has he in mind (on foot) now f
He is going into the garden.
They are at the concert.
His property consists of real estate.
He did it with this intenticn.
They go to the concert.
He put them $t o$ flight.
He sprang up.
He clapped his hands.
That attracts attention.
I suspect him.
He lives extravagantly.
He folded his arms.
They pressed him to declare himself. To that I have a mortal aversion.
They were in a dilemma, but he interposed in their behalf.
He looked sharply at them.
He lies at the point of death.
They are together by the ears.
She spoke without cessation.
He started very early.
He has not yet decided (is not clear! in reference to it.
He says she has fallen in love with him.

Sil welben in bat crifen $\mathfrak{z a g e n} \mathfrak{a b}=$ They will depart in a very iew reiicn． days．
Er if in ber leţten Scit fogr truurig For some time past he has ober gemecite．
Sella wärtlein nefmen mid）in $\mathfrak{A}_{n}=$ Six words claim my attention every piprud jecen Eng．－Mt．
Sie brben ign in ©duas genonmen． day．
They have taken him under theis protection．

## 5．Heber．

Die Sumpe kängt über bem Tifite．
Er ins über mir am Tilde．
©iz gidy uber bie Bräte．
Das ift über Meniten \％ormögen．
Er betomnt Brief über Brief．
Eaict sic Eome über curen 3orn nidtt uttergefon．－Eph．iv． 26.
Sier über bat er niatt madyebadt．
 mens veracife ü ber ifren Irüumen， gleidytuie ibre 3 Biter meints 9 amen vergaken ü b er oem Batl．－Jer． 23.
Heber bieje langucilige Rode jajlief er cin．
Heber baz Säumní baben eutib bie Spanier bas 9？ç̧ über Die Dhren gejegelt．－（3）．
Mnle aber forb üt ber sicic Rebe．
Sie ift buif ü ber mein raden．
So nir beute merben geridtet iuber If we this day be examined of this Sieper 230 hlthat．
Man hat ifn über der That ertapnt．He has been caught in the act．
Er batte fid getrijifet ii ber ${ }^{2}$（nutum．－He was comforted concerning Am－ 2．Sam．xiii． 39.
Seute ü 6 er adit $\mathfrak{x}$ age fommt er．
Reijen Sie ü ber Bremen？
Meien Sie über Bremen？Do Dou go by way of Bremen？ dem Rande．
$\mathfrak{H e b e r}$ furs ober lang fommt er an Sooner or later he will come to Den Balgen．
Sit ifm geft bie Neblidfeit über With him honesty is prized above सせeる．
Fry fomte ex nidt über bas ferz He could not find it in his heart fringen．
Sie inn über felo gegangen．
Lteber den fatien Serl！
D，über Die Blinoen，bie nidyt feben wollen！－R．

## 6． $\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{n t e r}$ ．

Wir fajen utter bem Baum．
Gr 「ä unter miram Tifide．
Daß if unter feiner $\mathfrak{2}$ üroe．
$\mathfrak{u}$ ater biefer $\mathfrak{B e d i n g}$ urg thue id eb̉．

The lamp hangs over the table．
He sat above me at the table．
She is going across the bridge．
That is beyond（above）human power
He receives letter after（over）letter．
Let not the sun go down upoat your wrath．
On this he has not reflected．
Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams，as their fathers have for－ gotten my name for Baal．
Under（during）this tedious speerh he fell asleep．
During the delay the Spaniards have drawn the net over your ears．
Then fled Moses at this saying．
She is angry at my laughing． good deed．－Acts，iv． 9. non．
A week from to－day he is coming． lives in the country．
the gallows． every thing else． （make up his mind to it）．
They have walked into the country． 0 ，the lazy fellow！
（ 0 ，shame on the blind that will not see！

We sat under the tree．
He sat below me at the table．
That is beneath his dignity．
On this condition I will do it．

Inter fenta Sönnet babe idif mir ci= I have provided me a king among uen fïnig erwajlt. his sons.-1 Sam. xvi. 1.
Er beftieg unter bem Sdialle ber Amid the clangor of trumpets he Drommetelt dab आob.
mounted the steed.
©o lange tir Erbe cin $\mathfrak{R i n b}$ ift, fo ift As long as the heir is a child there $\mathfrak{H} n t e r$ ibm und einem תnedte fein is no difference between him and Interfíited.-Gal. iv. 1.
a servant (Literal).
Man feunt ign nur $\mathfrak{H a t e r}$ Diefem $\mathfrak{R a}=\mathrm{He}$ is known only by (under) this men. name.
תomme mirnie mieber uter Die, $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{H}=$ Never come before my eyes again. gin.
©r if unter Der $\mathfrak{A} r$ beit eingefdafafn. He has fallen asleep at his work.
Daz Эuči) it unter Dar \$reffe. The book is in press.
(Fiz if unmöglid) affe תöpfe unter ci- It is impossible to make all men of nen 5 Sut zu bringen. one opinion.
Gr bat um eine $\mathfrak{H n t e r}$ ebung unter He sought a private (secret) intervier $\mathfrak{A}$ ugen.
Erging unter bie Soldaten.
Gz liegt 9 Mes unter einander. view.
©r flecft unter einer Decfe mit ignen.
He became a soldier.
Every thing lies in confusion.
He is in collusion (under one cover) with them.

## \%. $\mathfrak{B o r}$ 。

Sif felft yor ber Thür.
Sie weinten yor freube.
Ery farb vor Sunger.
Er mar aufier fith yor §orm.
Setst find wir fictuer yor ifm.
Fand er Sduts yor ifm?
Dab Schiffliegt yor 2nfer.
Sth fak ifn vor einer Stunde.
Dag ift yur ber Sand binreidend.
Die Sirridtutg mird bald yor
geken.

She is standing before the door.
They wept for (with) joy.
He died of hunger.
He was beside himself with anger.
Now we are safe from him.
Did he find protection against him?
The ship lies at anchor.
I saw him an hour ago.
That, for the present, is sufficient.
The execution will soon take place

## 3. $\mathfrak{H 1}$.

(Der Mar bleibt unz alz ऊeipel.-S. Max remains (to us) as (a) hostage.
Er licht aus, alb ob er frant ware. He looks as though he were sick. Suiper if nititu, alg Riebe; 5onig Sweeter than love is nothing; ho-
ift Bulle 34 igr. 5.
Er bat nidta alz Dá Rebent. Stiemand alz er fam ez thum.
Sidy fipredi)e io viel(-)id) fam.
ney is gall (compared) to it.
He has naught but. (else than) life. None but him can do it.
I speak as much as I can.

Note.-After [0, as in the above example, als is often omitted.
4. $\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{1} 10$.

Sa) mugite alio banteln.
I was obliged to act thus (so).
Er hat eb verproden, alfo mu® or He has promised it, consequently cỏ thun.
Sis fenmen ign alfo? (hence) he must do it.
You know him then?
5. $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{u d t}$.

Der Sduuler ift and Gier gemeicn.
Sie femmen ign, idf fenne ign aud).
Sie femmen ignnid)t, id fenne ign aud nid)t.
S(u)ectlid) immer, $\mathfrak{a} u$ d) in geredter Dreadful always, even in a just Sathe ift Bemalt.—S.
Eb ift bray uno löblid einen Böfemidy, two er audif fege, furditlog anju= greifen.-S.
Das 2bahre, (3ute und Sortrefficic) if The true, good and excellent is einfatt und fid immer gleid, wie es simple and always alike, howaud) erideine.-(3).

## 6. BaIb.

Gr wird bald anfommen.
Er wird balo böfe.
Er märe bald gefallet.
Es if bald bier Mhr.
Balb bort man ce bier, balt dort.

The scholar also has been here.
You know him, 1 know him too.
You do not know him, neither (L. 21. 8.) do I (L. 38. 7.). cause, is violence.
It is noble and praiseworthy fearlessly to attack a villain, wherever he may stand. ever it may appear.

He will soon arrive.
He is easily provoked.
He almost fell (was likely to fall).
It is nearly four o'clock.
Now it is heard here, now there.
7. $\mathfrak{B i}$.

शBarte $\mathfrak{b i z}$ idid surüafomme.
Er ging bis an Die Brüffe.
Sie gingen bis an bon Salz in bus $\mathfrak{W a f f e r}$.
ETr if $b i z$ of $m$ Sterben frant.
Sti) bite ifn bis auf ben resten I have paid him to the last farsofennig bezaflt. thing.
E: hatte dab (Helo bis atf einige He had received the money within (3roiden erbatten.
ホ̛f bis auf Sie find zufrieben.
Eyer nidt erfolgt beß Rampfez Enor, alb bie ber leste Mam gefallen ift. -
(except) a few groats.
All but (except) you are satisfied.
The end of the contest did not come until the last man fell (had falllen)

Da er nidit gebt，ro gefe idid．
Da nod fulez lag in meiter Ferne．．
Da batteit $\mathfrak{D u}$ Entifalu und Muthー und ieght，
．．．Da Der Erforg verfidert ift ba

Duf fandeit Gier，idy ftano $D \mathfrak{D}$ ．
Da bin id fitun mieder．
Selig find，die ba Reio tragen．

## 8．Da．

As（since）he does not go，I go．
As（when or while）all yet lay in the distance，（then）you had resolu－ tion and courage，and now that the result is secured（now）you begin to despair．
You stood here，I stood there．
Here I am again already．
Blessed are they that mourn．

## 9．Dás．

Sagte er，Dafer feute geffe？Did he say that he goes to－dayl
Wie lange ift $\mathrm{C} \bar{B}^{\prime}$ D a $\tilde{B}$ er hier mar？
Warte biz DaE er fommt．
（Da $\mathfrak{B}$ id ign nur fegen fömate！
（D） $\bar{B}$ Du nidyt yon Der Stelle gegit．
D a $\mathfrak{B}$ id e e nidt wübte！
शuf dañ ex ez bald vergeile．
How long is it since he was here？
Wait till（that）he comes．
That I might only see him！
Do not move from the spot．
As though I did not know it！
In order that he may soon forget it．

## 10．Dent．

Warum geft er Denin niăt mit unz ？Why does he not go with us then？ Sal muj inn adten，bena or ift ein I must respect him，for he is an aufridftiger æam．
Sic effer nidut denn Brod． upright man．
They eat nothing but bread．
Err fegt buber alz Pitieger，Dent alb He stands higher as a warrior than Staatosmant．
Der Menid fann nidt mabrraft glüd Man can not be truly happy（i．e． fid fein，eg fei Denn，dajer tus unconditionally），be it then（as the gendyaft fei．
Man can not be truly happy unless he is virtuous．

## 11．Dod

Das ift Dod fonderbar．
Sid）mödte Do di）wilfen，warum er ba＝ hin geft．
（behen Sie bo dit mit mir．
Sa，Dod！Nein，Dod！


That is really singular．
Why，I should like to know，why he goes there．
Do（pray do）go with us．
Yes，indeed！No，indeed！
You do not know them．O yes I do． He has no book．

12．E゙と解．

Sie ifteden fo alt mic er．
23 ir geben eben（or fo ebent）aubs．
Das dadte ity eben nicht．
 ben．

She is just as old as he．
We are just going out．
That is not exactly what I thought
For that very reason I will not write any longer．

13．ぎ能。

1 saw him before he saw me．
Sd）modite eher（lieber）fterben，alz io I would rather din than to live reben．
Er ging nidfe eler，alb bizer fie alle He did not go till（befcre）he had gefacm batte．
seen them all．

## 14．Efft．

飞r rit bete，bann arbeite．
Sie ifterit jely Sabre alt．
Er bat erit angefangen．
Wizir merber erit morgen gefen．

First pray，then work．
She is only ten years old．
He has only just begun．
We shall not go till to－morrow．

15．ほtwa．

Ery if etwa fïnfig Sabre alt． Sabe íd Sie etio a belcibigt？

He is about fifty years old．
Have I（perhaps）offended you？

## 16．（5f $\mathfrak{a}$ ．

E3 if nidt fo gar lange fer．

Ěy ift gar bu fün．
Esb if idiablidy，wem nidat gar ge＝ fäfrlid．）．
© ${ }^{3}$ burfitete fie gar fegr．
Ei，warum nidyi gar？
Sad Fefge ez gar nidf）．（L．19．3．）

It is not so very long since．
I know it but（altogether）too well．
It is very（too）beautiful．
It is injurious，if not even dangerous．
They were exceedingly thirsty．
Hey，why not then（indeed）？
I do not see it all．

17．（Jern，fain，gladly，comparative liefer，rather，often answers to like，be fond of，etc．
Die Rinder，fie Gören eß gerne．－（3）．The children（L．28．）like to hear it．

Sad trinfe gern Ratife．
Miodten Sie gern Deutid lernen？
Er hat fie far gern．
Diele jo ilanje hat gern einen fandigen This plant likes（flourishes best in） Bober．
©iz mödte gern regnen．
Dié̉ M Mero fálägt gern．
Stille wafier find gern tief．

I am fond of coffee．
Would you like to learn German ！
He likes them very much．
a sandy soil．
It＂is trying＂to（looks like）rain．
This horse is inclined to kick．
Still waters are（apt to be）deep．

## 18．（G） Cl i dif is often equivalent to obgle id （L．53）．

Sifes gleid）niayt fajun，io iffe8 ood）Although it is not beatiful，it is gut．
Sitgleidy ber Birnammarb auf Dun＝ finant berangeriưt．－ S．$^{\text {．}}$ （nevertheless）good．
Though Birnam wood be come to Dunsinane．－Shak．

19． $\mathfrak{J m m e r}$ ．

So fei es immer．
Sis fint nodit im mer bier．
（上）if immer ein gemagtes linter＝ nethen．
$\bigotimes_{0}$ idylimmes imner（or aund）iff．
Sie megen immer milien，daE id


Er fann ee immer glauben．
Ery fagr，was er immer molke．
Sie werben immer ftotjer．

Thus be it ever（or always）．
They are still（－）here．
It is a hazardous undertaking，at any rate．
However bad（bad as）it is．
It is a matter of indifference to me that they should know I no long－ er have any thing．
He may（for aught I care）believe it．
Let him say what he pleases．
They grow prouder and prouder．

Blcibu S＇e ja zu Бaufe．
$\mathfrak{Z y u n} \mathrm{E}_{\text {re }}$ ca ja nidtt，
Do not，by any means，do it．
Sc）fam fanidt lefent nncif reduen Why，I can not read，nor cipher und fareiben．－ $\mathfrak{B}^{3}$ ．
Wemn idt ia länger auzbleiben folte，fo But if I should remain longer do warte nidd auf mid．

21．Je．
She is always（ever and ever）sad．
Si：ift ie und ie traurig．
Sit er je fier gewefen？
Das hat yon ie ber Die Erfagrung be＝Experience has always（from the
wiéen．
Sie gingen je ztrei und zmei．
E゙る nedfit ie einer ben andern．
Ie nadibent er gebanbelt gat，mirb fein According as he has acted will has ROOB fein．
İ langer Gier，je（befto）ipäter bort．The longer here the later there．
22． $\mathfrak{R}$ ein．
©゙る ift feit Sdune．－（b）
Hind nirgenoz fein Danf．－S．
Wie elend wäre nidt der Merfid ofte
520 fiming．
Note．－Where two negatives occur，as above，only one should be translated．

## 23．গo dy．

Er worgnt nod bier．

Eid babe ifn nodit nidt geifter．
Singen Sie crand cinmal．
Rergmen Sie nod einen $\mathfrak{Z}$（pfel．
Seenbige eine Sadje，wemn fie audd
nodi）（of flein（d）eint，efye bu cine an＝
Dere anfängit．

It is not（is no）snow．
And nowhere any（no）gratitude．
How miserable would（not）man
be without（but for）hope．
man first）proved that．
They went two by two．
Each teases the other． lot be．
24

24． $\mathfrak{N} \mathfrak{H}$ ．
23ab if $\mathfrak{t u n z u}$ thun？
शun，was ift futhut
以elá）en ©ntimiuß $\mathfrak{n u n}$ fie faften，er Whatever resolution they adopted batte feiten 3 med errcid）t．
$\mathfrak{U n D} \mathfrak{n u n}$ Dies Blatt unz für bic And since（now that）this sheet $\mathfrak{I r u p p e n}$ bürgt．－－S．
（Dab weig er nur fu gut．
Er yat $\mathfrak{n u r}$ cinen §reund．
＂Wibrhin iditur folge．＂
£ás ihnt $\mathfrak{n}$ u fommen．
WBie id）es $\mathfrak{n u r}$ immer verlargen mag．However I may demand it．

He still lives here．
It is neither beautiful nor useful．
I have not yet seen him（L．21．7）．
Sing it again（yet once）．
Take another apple（L．65．1．a，）．
Finish one thing，even if it seems ever（never）so small，before you begin another．

What is to be done now？
Well，what is to be done？ he had gained his end． secures to us the troops．
25． $\mathfrak{\Re} \mathfrak{H}$ ．
That he knows but too well．
He has only（but）one friend．
Wherever I look．
Just let him come．

## 26. S don. $^{0}$

Sis fommen farar.
Sie weroen it on fommen.
Daz it ifm ít)on redjt.
Ware id) iw on menig (obiduon id) we $=$ nig babe) fo babe id) Dodid genug.

They are already coming.
They will come at the right time.
He is perfectly satisfied wit that.
Although I have but little, still I have enough,

## 27. ©

Er if eben fo alt mie id.
So ein Bud fieht man felten.
Wie funn er fo etmaz glauben?
So ibr bleihen werbetan meiner शebe, To feio ifr meine :edten Sünger.
SW bin cuw ein Doin in ben Augen, 10 flein id fir.- (3).
शidt io bald war einer fort, alz cin No souser was one gone than ananderer fum.
So geben Sie funn? o gros ifre Jurdit vor bem Frenbe war, io angenebm war ifre lleber


He is just as old as I an.
Such a book one seldom sees.
How can he believe such a thing ;
If ye (will) continue in my worl, then are ye my disciples indeed. am a thorn in your eyes, small as (however small) I am. other came.
Ah (indeed), are you already going?
Great as was their fear of the enemy, so agreeable was their surprise at his moderation.
28. Sontt.

Thue ce nidt, fonft wirft Dut Eeftraft Do not do it, otherwise you will be reerben. punished.
Sie mülien co thun, forft geft er You must do it, or else he will go meg.
Er that fie fonft mo gefober.
Sonit badite und bandelte er gant an- Formerly he thought and acted enEerz. away.
He has seen them somewhere eise. tirely otherwise.
Cie fönten cz thun, wenn fie ez fonft You could do it, that is, if you wolltent. would (if you only would).
29. $\mathfrak{U l}$ ก.

Der Memif if frci geidiaffen, if frei, Man is created free, is free even Und murb er in תetten geboren.-S. (and) were he born in chains.

$$
\text { 30. } \mathfrak{B i e l f e t} d .
$$

Sie femmentiny ielleidt.
תemen Sie ign yietreidit?
תömen Sie mir yielleidit fagent, wo or mognt?
31. Wite.

Do you know how he sings?
He speaks as he thinks.
They still leave here, as I hear.
He howls like a wolf.
Men's thoughts and deeds, know
(ye), are not like (not as are)
ocean's wildly agitated waves
32. $\mathfrak{M r}$ wie sometimes occurs in the signification of $\mathfrak{m}$ if:

Der Set liegt rugig da, als wie ein The lake lies quiet thero (so as) ebener Spiegel.-S. like a smooth mirror.
33. $\mathfrak{W}$ ie (or alb mie) sometimes follows an adjective in the comparative, and answers to than:
Nुeniger rcid), wie fie fifeint if $u n=$ Less rich than it seems is our lanfere Sprade.- $\Omega$. guage.

## 34. $\mathfrak{F}$ OLI.

(Er befintect fition motr.
Sid) bin nidat yo redty mobl. 9) it if nidyt mogl.

ほb thut Einem molyl

He is (finds himself L. 28. 9.) weit
I am not so very (right) well.
I do not feel well (L. 57. 2.).
It is pleasant (grateful) to one.
35. $\mathscr{W} \circ \mathfrak{l}$ often denotes a doubt, a supposition, or a probability.

Sie Gat unb moly nod nidy gefegen. She has probably not seen us yet.
Der Bauer magt' fein Reben Dran; Dod The peasant risked his life at it, that er's modlun (folde תlang? - $\mathfrak{B}$. but did he do it probably for the clink of gold?
E8g find to bl Sumoert Jahre her.
23ie fann Der Menid fiditennen lernen?
Durd Betraditen niemalb, wobl aber Durd Sandeln.-(5).


## LESSON LXX.

## fection LXX.

1. Serr, $\mathfrak{F r a u}$ and $\mathfrak{F r a ̈ u l e i n , ~ p l a c e d ~ b e f o r e ~ p r o p e r ~}$ names, answer to Mr., Mrs. and Miss. In address, when the name is omitted, $\mathfrak{M}$ e in $\mathfrak{n e r r}$ answers to Sir, and Mein Jräu= Lein, to Miss ; Mieine §erren, to Gentlemen, and meine Fräulein, to Ladies. Madam' (singular), and meine Damen (plural), are addressed to married ladies.
2. 5err, Jrau and Jräulein are used before words denoting relationship (except in reference to one's own relatives) ; and the first two before titles:
S(i) babe beute $\mathfrak{5 e r m}$ 凡., $\mathfrak{F r a u} \mathfrak{N}$. I have to-day seen Mr. N., Mrs. und $\mathfrak{F r u ̈ l l e i n ~} \mathfrak{N}$. gefegen. N. and Miss. N.
© 4 ten Miorgen, mein Serr, wie befin Good morning Sir, how is your Det fíd Shr 5err $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ ? father?
 finden fid Stre $\mathfrak{J r a u t}$ Mutter und mother and your sisters? Bigre Frälein Sibmeitern?
Sumnen Sie mir fagen, wo ber Serr Can you tell me where Mr. Secretn Secretär \&. mohnt? ary L. resides?
Sd) Kabe Shre Serren $\mathfrak{B r u ̈ b e r}$ und $\Im \mathfrak{b}$ re I have seen your brothere and your Fraulein Sdimeitern geiehen. sisters.
(buten $\mathfrak{A}$ bend meine 5 se:ren, mie befin= Good evening Gentlemen, how do Den Sie fidd? you do ?


## Abreviations. $\quad \mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{b f u ̈ r} \mathfrak{z u n g e n}$.



| $\bigcirc 32$ abbreviations. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D. ...... ............ . fitn, . . . . . . . . . . . . . East. |  |  |
|  | vber, | .or. |
|  |  |  |
| ஒrof. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . |  |  |
| Rec. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Recentent, . . . . . . . . . . . . ${ }^{\text {eview }}$ ( |  |  |
| Sityir. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Reidjttgater, . . . . . . . . . . Rixdollar. |  |  |
| G.................. Seite; ©üben, .........page; South. |  |  |
| S. or f..............fitfre, ..................see, vide. |  |  |
| fer. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .êlig, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .ate, deceased. |  |  |
| St. or Sct. . . . . . . . . . Sanct, . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Saint. |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| $\mathfrak{x h l r}$. . . . . . . . . . . . . $\mathfrak{T h a r e r , ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ d o l l a r . ~}$ |  |  |
| . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .unb, . . . . . . . . . . . . . and. |  |  |
| u. a. m. . . . . . . . . . . . . und andere megr. . . . . . . \&c., farther. |  |  |
| u. Sgl. n..................und bergleiden mefrr, .... and similar instar cen |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| и. f. m....................und fo megr, ....... . $\}$ |  |  |
| $\mathfrak{u}$. โ. w. or 2c..........und fo weiter....... |  |  |
| น. ฯ. શ. . . . . . . . . . . . . . un¢ viele शndere, . . . . . . and many others, |  |  |
| V. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Verb, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . $\mathrm{verse}$. |  |  |
| ». .................. $\mathrm{vont}_{\text {. . . . . . . . . . . . . . of, from. }}$ |  |  |
| $\mathfrak{B e r f}$. or $\mathfrak{B}$ โ. $\qquad$ Berfafier, .................author. yergl. or yg . $\qquad$ nergTeidye. $\qquad$ compare. |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| இorr. . . . . . . . . . . . . . Brrebe, . . . . . . . . . . . . preface. $^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |
| ฯ. น. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . unten, . . . . . . . . . . . from below. |  |  |
| શ̧. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . W¢ften, . . . . . . . . . . . . West. |  |  |
| Seife, . . . . . . . . . . . . . line. |  |  |
| D. or | sum betpiels sume | for exam |

## S 1. ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology regards words as individuals; discloses their migin and formation; classifies them according to signification; and shows the various modifications, which they madergo in the course of declension and conjugation. *
§ 2. Derivation and composition.
(1) In respect to derivation, all German words are divisible into three classes : Primitives, Derivatives and Compounds.
(2) The Primitives, which are also called roots or radicals, ale all verbs ; forming the basis of what are now generally called the irregular verbs, and of about fifty, or sixty others, which were once irregular in conjugation, but are so no longer. They
also all monosyllables; and are seen in the crude form, (so iospeak, ) by merely dropping the suffix (ent) of the Infinitive mood: thus, bitt (ent) to bind; faflieñ(en,) to close; fang(en,) to catch.
(3) From the primitives, sometimes with, sometimes withnut, any change in, or addition to the crude form, comes a numerous train of derivatives: chiefly nouns and adjectives.

Thus, from $\operatorname{Ginb}(\mathrm{ert}$,$) to bind, we get ber \mathfrak{B} \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{n d}$, the volume, and ber $\mathfrak{B} \mathfrak{n t}$, the league, where the derivatives are produced by a mere vowel change. The derivative is, also, often distinguished by a mere euphonic, or orthographic termination: changiug vie form indeed, but in no wise affecting the sense. The terminations employed, in this way, are e $\mathfrak{r}, \mathrm{e} \mathfrak{l}, \mathrm{e} \mathfrak{n}, \mathrm{e}, \mathfrak{b}$ e, if and et ; thus, from furect) (ent, to speak, comes bie Spradje, Hwech; language. In some cases, moreover, in forming deivitives, the syllable $\mathfrak{g e}$ (without meaning) is prefixed; as, Broien, sure; certain ; der ©ejang, the song.

[^18](4) But there is another and a most extensive class of da rivatives, sometimes called secondary derivatives formed by the union of radical * words with suffixes, that are significant: thus, from heilig, (holy, sacred ;) we get by adding en, the verb heiligent, to make holy; to consecrate. The suffixes of this class (the significant ones) are, however, most of them, used in forming nouns and adjectives. They will be found explained under those heads respectively. Several of them are the same in form exactly as the terminations mentioned above, as being often added to primary derivatives. From these, that is, from the merely orthographic endings, the significant suffixes are to be carefully distinguished.
(5) Among the secondary derivatives must, also, be included those formed by means of prefixes as well as suffixes, These are mainly verbs, and are treated somewhat at large under the head of Compound Verbs.
(6) In respect to compounds, properly so called, that is, words formed by the union, not of prefixes and suffixes with radicals, but of radicals, or other independent words, one with another, the German is peculiarly rich. Not only is it rich in the abundance of such compounds already in use; but it possesses a rare facility of forming them, as occasions arise, out of its own resources.
(7) In forming these compounds, the two components are often merely joined together as one word ; as $\mathfrak{U H r m a d}$ )er, (from $\mathfrak{U} u r$, a clock or watch, and $\mathfrak{M a c h e r}$, a maker.) But in numerous cases, the union is marked by the insertion of certain letters, which may be called letters of union: thus,
Die Tob can noth, (from Tob, death and Noth, need, agony;) the death-agony;
 light of heaven ;
 goodness of heart;

[^19]Der Wferbe arzt, (from Wferb, horse, and $\mathfrak{2 r z t}$, doctor;) the horse-doctor;
 pastoral-life;
Der ©it er fuchen, (from ©it, egg, and תut)en, cake; the omelet.
(8) Some of these letters of union are nothing more than the signs of the genitive case of the first component: others are mere euphonic additions.
(9) In some instances, the union of the parts of a compound is characterized by the omission of some letters; as, ber Sountag, (Somue, the Sun, and Tag, day;) Sunday ; benf= wirbig, (benfen, to think, and wulroig, worthy;) worthy of thought.
(10) In all compounds, finally, the main accent falls upon the first component which, also, always qualifies or defines the second, as containing the fundamental idea.
§ 3. Parts of speecir.
(1) The parts of speech in German are usually reckoned ten:

Articles,
Nouns, or Substantives, Adjectives, Numerals, Pronouns,

Verbs,
Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, Interjections.
(2) Of these, six, namely, Articles, Nouns, Adjectives; Numerals, Pronouns and Verbs, are capable of inflection ; that is, admit of various changes of termination by which various modifications of meaning are expressed: the other four, namely, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions and Interjections, are in ferm invariable.
(3) All parts of speech capable of inflection have two numbers: the singular, which denotes but one, and the plural, which denotes more than one.
(4) All parts of speech capable of inflectior, except the verb, have four cases; namely the nominative, genitive,
dative and accusative: also, three genders; namely, the mas duline, the feminine ard the neuter.
(5) Cases are variations made in the form of a word, to indicate its several relations to other words : the nominative being that form which denotes the subject of a verb; the genitive that which is chiefly used in signifying source or possession ; the dative that which indicates the person or thing for or to whom or which any thing is directed ; and the accusative that which points to the immediate or direct object of an action.

The cases in German correspond well to those in the Latin language. The Vocative, however, is never counted, because it is the same exactly in form with the nominative; while the Ablative (as in Greek, ) is wholly wanting: its place being generally supplied by the Dative (with a suitable preposition).

## §4. The article.

(1) There are two articles in German: the Definite, ber, the; and the Indefinite, ein, $a$, or an. They are inflected thus.

Singular.
Masculine. Feminine. Neuter.
Non. Der, bie, bas, the;
Gen. Deßె, ber, Deş, of the;
Dat. Dem, Der, Demt, to, or for the; Dat. Dent, to, or for the; Acc. Den, bie, bas, the.

## Singular.

Masc. Fem. Neut.
Nom. Sin, einte, eint, an, or a;
Gen. Eintez, ciner, einez, of an, or a;
Dat. Einem, einer, eiment, to, or for an, or a ;
Acc. ©inert, eime, cilt, an, or a.

Plural. For all genders. Nom. Die, the; Gen. ${ }^{\text {D }}$ Der, of the;

Acc. Die, the.

## Plural.

For all genders.
(2) In familiar style, certain prepositions are frequently contracted with the dative and accusative of the definite artive into one word.

## EXAMPLES.

D. am, for aur bent, as, am Feter, at the fire;

A anse, for an babe as, ans sidjt, to the light;
D. aufm, for auf bent, as, aufm Thyrm, on the tower;
A. aufis, for auf baş, as, auf รaus, upon the house;
D. beim, for bei bem, as, beim Sater, with the father ;
A. burdja, for burd) baç, as, burd) SBafler, through the water;
A. fürẻ, for fïr baş, as, füŗ ©jelo, for the money ;
D. Ginternt for hinter bemt, as, hiuterm Sawfe, behind the house;
D. im, for it bem, as, int Simmel, in (the) heaven;
A. inaె, for in baรె, as, ingె §auรి, into the hruse;
D. womt, for von bem, as, vom Hebel, from (the) evil;
 window;
D. yorm, for vor bem, as, vorm Thore, before the door;
D. überm, for ulber bent, as, uiberm Feuer, upon the fire;
A. übers, for über bus, as, übere ?ano, over (the) land;
D. unternt, for unter bemt, as, unternt W઼affer, under (the) water;
D. zum, for zu Demt, as, zum Flufie, to the river;
D. zur, for zu Der, as, zur ©flye, to the honor.

## $\oint 5$. Nouns.

(1) In German, as in English, the nouns, that is, the names of persons und things, are divided into two great classes $\cdot$ viz: Common nouns, which designate sorts, kinds, or classes of objects; and Proper nouns, which are peruliar to individuals.
(2) Under the head of common nouns * are commonly

[^20]included ser eral subdıvisions; as Collective nouns, which are the name:; of a plurality of individuals considered as unity ; and abstract nouns, which are the names of certain qualities, or aitributes regarded as separate from any given substance.
(3) The nouns, both common and proper, as before said, are regularly inflected: exhibiting thus by means of terminations the several modifications of gender, number, and case. The numbers and cases will be made sufficiently clear under the head of declension of nouns. We here introduce the subject of

## § 6. Gender.

(1) Strictly speaking, the masculine gender belongs exclusively to words denoting males; the feminine to those denoting females; and the neuter to such only as, are neither male, nor female. And in English, accordingly, with very little exception, this is found to be actually the case.
(2) Not so, however, in German; for there the names of many things wilhout life, from their real, or supposed possession of qualities pertaining to things with life, are considered and treated as masculine, or feminine. Often, moreover, words indicating things without life, are deemed mascuiine or feminine merely from some resemblance in form to those designating things properly male or female. Hence arises, in Grammar, the distinction between the natural and the grammatical gender of words.
(3) Were the natural gender alone regarded, it would be necessary only to know the meaning of a word, to know its gender; but since this is not the case, we are often obliged to determine gender chiefly by the FORM. We give below, therefore, the principal Rules for determining the gender in

[^21]either way: suggesting only, as the best mode of learning the excep tions (which are numerous and here purposely omitted, ) the custom of constantly and carefully noting them in reading and speaking.

## § 7. Rules for determining gender

by the meaning;
(1) To the masculine belong names of
male beings ; * as, ber $\mathfrak{M a n n}$; Der Pöwe ; \&c.
days; as, ber Montag; ber Diemfag; \&c.
months; as, ber Samuar ; Der Jibruar ; \&c.
seasons; as, Det Jrüt)ling ; Der Sommer; de.
winds; as, Der Norbmind ; Der Submino ; doc.
points of the compass; as, ber Viord; ber Sulu; de.
mountains; as, Der $\mathfrak{J a n g}_{8}$, ber 2ttlas ; ©c.
stones; as, ber Diamant ; ber Rubit ; de.
fruit-trees; as, Der Birnbaum ; bet शpfelbaumt ; \&c.
(2) To the feminine belong the names of
female beings ; * as, bie Jrau; Die Todjter ; \&c.
rivers; as, bie SWejer; bie Themie; dec.
fruits; as, Die Birne ; die Nuß ; \&c.
trees ; $\dagger$ as, bie $\mathfrak{B i r f f}$, Die ©̌rle ; dc.
(1) To the masculine belong
a. Those primary derivatives (See § 2. 3.) ending in er el, ent (without meaning ;) and those also that are without affixes of any kind.
b. Those secondary der1vatives formed by means of the (significant) suffixes, er $\mathfrak{c l}, \mathrm{cn}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{iag}$, and ling.

## (2) To the feminini be-

 longa. Those primary derivatives ending in $e, b e, t e$ or $f t$ :
b. Those se ondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes e, ei, in, beit $\mathfrak{f} e \mathfrak{i t}$, (d)aft, $\mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{n g}$.

[^22](3) To the neuter belong the names of
places; as, $\mathfrak{B e r l i n} ;$ \&c.
metals; as, bas ©iller; \&c. materials ; as, $\mathrm{Daş}^{2} \mathfrak{S u l}_{3}$; \&c.
letters; as, DaB $2 \mathfrak{Z}$; Dab $\mathfrak{B}$; \&c. infinitives used as nouns; as, Dns Keben ; dna \{iciten ; \&c.
many individuals taken together; (i. e. collective nouns;) as, bas ફ઼eer ; \&c.
adjectives used as nouns; (in an abstract, and indefinite way;) as, Das̉ (5)ute, bas Sdjüne ; \&c.
(3) To the neutar belong
$\square$
a. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes, dien lein fal, fel. $\mathfrak{n i}$ 白, thum.
b. Those nouns having the augment f c .

## §8. Gender of compounds and foreign words

(1) Compounds in general adopt the gender of their last component : as,
 ber תirdf) ber (̌id)baum, (from bie Cidje, the oak, and ber Baum, trec;) the oak-tree ;
bie Winomügle, (from ber Wind, the wind, and bie Wilifle; mill ;) the windmill ;
bas গathyaus, (from ber গath, council, and baş કૃaue ; house;) the council-howse.
(2) Foreign words, for the most part, when taken into the German language, retain their original gender. Those, however, that have becorne fairly Germanized, often take a different gender as they take a different form: thus, Corpus, (the body,) which, in Latin, is neuter, becomes, in German, ber תörper, which is masculine.

## § 9. Derivation of nouns.

(1) To what has been already said (§2. (3.)) concerning the derivation of nouns, we add here, before entering upon the subject of Declension, a brief view of those (the secondary
arivarives, ilat are made by significant suffixes. And that the matter may have the most practical shape, we subjoin a list of the leadiry suffizes of this class: putting in brackets the errivalent English terminations, explaining sererally their force and use, and illustrating the whole by suitable ezamples.
$\oint 10$. Wurfixes used in forming nouns.
Strrixes. English equiralents.
er [er, ier, or, yer, zen ; ] designates (male) persons, also, agents, or instruments ;
ing, or ling [ling, aster ,]
$\operatorname{lin}_{\mathrm{ci}} \mathrm{in}$ or inn $\left[\begin{array}{l}{[\text { ess, ix ; }]} \\ {[y, r y, \text { ary, ery, ory ; }]}\end{array}\right.$ denotes (often contemptuously) persons, animals and things ;
designates (jemale) persons ; indicates the act, practice, or place of business ;
ung [ing, ure, wn ;] signifies the act, or the continuiny to act ;

|  | [ness, ity, $\tau \hbar$; ) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Geit | [ness, ity, th; |
| feit | [ness, ity, th ; |
| fataft | [ship, hood, ity ; |
| thum | [dom, hood, ity ; \} |

denote qualities,or attributes; express rank, grade, office; also, a number of things taken collectively; often, merely the quality; denote the state, or condition; also, the quality; sometimes the result; indicate diminutiveness.

| jat | [ude, cy ; ) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Fel | [ude, cy ; |
| ni ${ }^{\text {B }}$ | [ness, cy ; |
| den | [kin, ule, et, let ; |
| Iein | ¢kin, ule, et, let ; |

§ 11. Examples.
Sintger, a singer;
Bïrger, a citizen;
Săger, a sawyer
er $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { © } \\ \text { )neiber, }\end{array}\right.$
Römer, * a Roman;
Peipziger, $\dagger$ a resident of Leipzig;
Wiener, a Viennese;

[^23]
(1) It should be observed, in forming derivatives of the onder illustrated above, that when $\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{v}$, or $\mathfrak{u}$, is contained in the radical part, it is modiūed into $\ddot{\mathfrak{a}}, \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{b}}$, or $\vec{u}$, upon recciving any one of the suffixes er, $\mathfrak{l i n g}, i n$, duen, lein, e, $\mathfrak{n i f}$
 Burg, ) and others of the like kind.
(2) Often, moreoveı, in forming secondary derivatives cirtain euphonic letters are inserted between the suffix and the word to which it is added; as, ig in $\mathfrak{F u d}$ Otier letters employed in this way, are $\mathfrak{e n}, \mathfrak{n}$ and $t$. These euphonic parts are easily distinguished from those having en influence on the meaning, by merely resolving the derivative into its elements.
(3) Here, too, may be noted the particle $g e$, which being prefixed to certain primary words, forms a class of nouns denoting either frequency of action, or a collection of things. Ihese words, also, most commonly suffix the letter e; (Jerede, constant talk; (Wibeul, frequent crying; ©ebirge, a range of hills, are examples.

## § 12. Declension of common nouns.

(1) In German there are two declensions, distinguished as the Old and the New. The characteristic of each is the termination of the genitive singular. In the former, the genitive is formed from the nominative by adding $e \mathfrak{s}$ or ; when otherwise formed, the noun is of the new declension.
(2) To the old declension belong almost all masculine and neuter nouns; that is, by far the greater part of all the nouns in the language.
(3) In both declensions, the nominative, genitive and accusative plural are, in form, alike; while the dative terminates alwars in the letter $\pi$. Unless, therefore, the word under declension already ends in that letter, it is, in the dative, uniformly assumed.
(4) All feminine nouns are invariable in the singular; in the plural, they are, for the most part, inflected according to the new declens:on.
(5) In compounds, the last word only is subjected to the variations of declension.

## § 13. old declension.

terminations.


SINGULRR NUMBER.
(1) Feminine nouns in the singular number are not inflected; those of the other genders ending in $\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{el}$, en , er, dell and $\mathfrak{Y}$ ein, add in the genitive; the dative and accusative being like the nominative:
N. Der Spaten, the spade; Das Büdlein, the book; G. Des Spaten-反, of the spade; Des Büdlein-反, of the book; D. Dem Spaten, to the spade; bem Büdlein, to the book; A. den Spaten, the spade; Daв ßüdlein, (L. XXIV. 1)
(2) Nouns of the old declension which do not end in $\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{el}$, $\mathfrak{e n}$, er, djen and lein, add es (see 3) in the genitive, and e (see 3) in the dative ; the accusative remaining like the nominative :
N. Das $\mathfrak{J a h r}$, the year; ber $\mathfrak{B a u m}$, the tree; G. Des $\mathfrak{J a h r}-\mathfrak{B}$, of the year; Dez Baum-ez, of the tree; D. Dem $\mathfrak{J a h r}-\mathrm{e}$, to, for the year; bem $\mathfrak{B a u m - e}$, to, for the tree; A. $\mathfrak{D a b} \mathfrak{J a h r}$, the year; ben $\mathfrak{B a u m}$, the tree.
N. Dab פjult, the desk; ber Stafl, the steel; G. Des $\mathfrak{j u l t - e q}$, of the desk; Des Stahl-eb, of the steel; D. Dem æult-e, to, for the desk; Dem Stahl-e, to, for the steel; A. Das झult, the desk; Den Stafl, the steel.
(3) The $e$ of the genitive and dative is often omitted in words not ending in el , $\mathrm{en}, \mathrm{er}$, den, lein. Its omission or retention is to be determined by euphony al ${ }^{m} \mathrm{e}$. In nouns of
two or more syllables, unless the last one be under the full accent. $\mathfrak{f}$ is commonly omitted in the genitive, and sometimes also in the dative; as, Deß תünigả, זem תunig, instead of Deణ תünigeš, Iem תünige.

## FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

(4) Nouns ending in e, el, en, er, den and lein, have the same form in the plural as in the singular :

| Singular. | Plurul. | Singular. | Plural, |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ber Spaten, | rie Spater; |  | Iie $\mathfrak{B u}$ uflein; |
| ter Sdlolier, | Iie Suluner; | tas Mittel, | Die Mittel. |

Exceptions. a. The following take the umlaut (L. 2. II.):
 Wegel, Faben, Gurten, Graben, 5afen, Dien, Sajaben, શ્Mđer, Bruber, நam=
 apples etc.
b. $\Upsilon$ ragent $\mathfrak{M a g e n}$ and $\mathfrak{W}$ agcn, also, sometimes take the umlaut in the plural.
(5) Neuter nouns not ending in e, el, ent, er, dient, Yeint, form their plural by adding $\mathfrak{c}$ :

| ¢аบื $\mathfrak{J a y r}$, | Tie Jahr-e | Das ©tuial | cor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |



Exceptions. a. Jlo and $\mathfrak{\Re o f r r ~ t a k e ~ t h e ~ u m l a u t ; ~} \mathfrak{B r o t}$ has the regular form Boote, or Böte.
b. The following neuter nouns add $\mathfrak{c r}$ in the plural, and those capable of it take the umlaut:




 the offices. ete.

- All nouns, also, ending in thym, masculine as well as neuter, ad̉ ir and take the umlaut; as, Der Reidityum, bie Reiduthüm er 2 .
(6) Masculine nouns not ending in $\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{el}, \mathrm{en}, \mathrm{er}$, form ther plural by adding e , and taking the umlaut, if capable of it :

| ber Baum, | die $\mathfrak{\text { Bäume; }}$ | Der Stubl, | Die Stitile; |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Der תody, | Dic תüde; | der Ball, | die Bälle. |

Exceptions. a. The following add $\mathfrak{e r}$ :
 $\mathfrak{W u r m}$; as, Der Dorn, the thorn; bie Döner, the thorns etc.
$b$. The following reject the umlaut:




 eels; etc.
(7) Feminine nouns ending in $\mathfrak{f u n f t}$ and $\mathfrak{n i f}$, as also those of the following list, form their plural by adding e , and taking the umlaut, if capable of it:


 Sdnur, Stadt, Wand, Welt, WGurit, Bunft, Bujammenfujt.
(8) The two nouns $\mathfrak{M u t t e r}$ and $\mathfrak{I}$ ochter form their plural by taking the umlaut.

## declension of nouns in the plural.

(9) Nouns whose plural ends in en , have all cases in this number alike; those of other terminations have the genitive and accusative like the nominative, and add $\mathfrak{n}$ in the dative :
N. Die Spaten, the spades; Die $\mathfrak{B u ̈ d l e i n}$, the books, L. 24 ; G. Ier Spaten, of the spades; Der $\mathfrak{B u}$ ©flein, of the books; 'D. ren Spaten, to the spades; bent Büdlein, to the books; A. dic ©paten, the spades; bie Büdlein, the books.
N. ธic ßäume, the trees; rie かulte, the desks, G. Der Bäume, of the trees; D. Den $B a \neq$ ant $-\mathfrak{n}$, to the trees; Der Sulte, of the desks; Den $\mathfrak{P u l t e}-\mathfrak{n}$, to the desks; A. Die Bäume, the trees; Die §julte, the desks.

## S 14. The new declension. TERMINATIONS.

| Singular. | Plural. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Nom. | -en or 11 |
| Gen. --in or $\mathfrak{n}$. * | en |
| Dat. -in or n . | or $\mathfrak{n}$ |
| Acc. |  |

Singular.
N. כir ©raf, the count;
G. bez Brafen, of the count;
D. bellt ©rajen, to the count;
A. Den $\mathfrak{G r a f e n}$, the count.
N. ber Faffe, the falcon;
G. Deв Falten, of the falcon;
D. Dem Falfen, to the falcon;
A. ben $\mathfrak{F a f f e n ,}$ the falcon.

Plural.
bie (5rafen, the counts; Der $\operatorname{sirafen}$, of the counts; Den (Grafen, to or for the counts; die Grafen, the counts.
bie Faffen, the falcons;
Der Fulfen, of the falcons;
belt Falfen, to the falcons; bie Faffen, the falcons.
(1) Feminine nouns which are indeclinable in the singular, are, for the most part, of this declension. $\dagger$ Those ending in the suffix in, in the singular, double the $n$ in the plural. These last are, also, often written with the double $n$ in the singular: as, ⿹eldium, a heroine.

Singular.
N. bie ©dult, $\ddagger$ the debt; G. Det ©duuld, of the debt; D. Der ©()utid, to the debt;
A. bie ©duuld, the debt.

## Plural.

bie ভdulben, the debts; ber ©dulben, of the debts; ben Sduulben, to the debts; sie ©dulben, the debts.

* When the singular ends in e, ef, ar or er, the plural takes $\mathfrak{n}$ only.
$+\mathfrak{M u t t e r}$, mother, and $\mathfrak{T o d t e r}$, daughter, are the only feminine nouns that have the terminations of the Nom., Gen. and Acc. plural like the singllar. They add $\mathfrak{n}$ to the dative.
$\ddagger$ Feminine nouns, it will be remembered, have no variations of declension in the singular. As exceptions to this rule, however, some examples remain (vestiges of the ancient mode of declension), in which the Gen and Dat appear under the government of a preposition and varied by terminations. Thus: mit or in Esurin, with or in respect or honor: (Ebrent, from © ©bre; auf (Erien, on earth: (8rien, from Eriee; mit Sreuten, with joy: Frenten, from Freube; yen or a if Eritent on the part of: Eeitent from Ecite.

The ending of the Genitive is sometimes, also, retained, when the word is ander the government of a noun succeeding. Thus, Dies ift meiner $\mathfrak{F r a u e n}$ Edmefter, this is my wife's sister.
N. Die §irtin, the shepherdess;
G. Der J̧irtint, of the shepher-
dess;
D. Der §iftilu, to the shepherdess;

Die Sirtinnen, the sheperdesses ; Der Sirtinnen, of the shepherdesses; Den Sixtimen, to the shepherdesses;
§15. Observations on the declension of common nouns
(1) Some have no singular : as,

2leltern (ङftern), parents.
$\mathfrak{A}$ fnen, ancestors.
$\mathfrak{A}$ (fpen, alps.
2(nnaten, first fruits.
Beinfleiber, small clothes.
$\mathfrak{B l a t t e r n}$, small-pox.
Brieffdaften, letters, papers.
(Einfünfte, revenue.
Faften, Lent, fasts.
Jerien, Holidays.
Junifakfen, footsteps.
Giefrüber, brothers.
(3) fälle, rents.
(Hepdinifter, brothers and sisters.
(Biliedmafen, the limbs.
ふändel, quarrels.
$\mathfrak{J e f e n}$ dregs, yeast.
ふొufelt, trowsers.
§nfignien, marks, badges.
תalbaumen, entrails.

Roften and $\mathfrak{U n}$ noften, costs.
תirieg $\mathfrak{t l a} u f t e$, events of war.
Seute, * people, folks.
Mafern and Æötheln, measies.
Molfen, whey.
Sifterit, Easter.
Singiten, Whitsuntide.
Ränfe, tricks.
शepreffalien, reprisals.
Sdiranfen, bounds.
©pefen, expenses.
Sporteln, fees.
©polien, spoils.
Stubien, studies.
Trüber or Treber, husks, lees.
Trümmer, ruins.
Trupfen, troops.
Weifnadyten, Christmas.
Beitläufte, events of the times.
Sinfen, interest of money.

[^24]
## （2）Some have no plural．

## These are，

a．Gen eric names of material substances；as，bas（50lo，gold； Silber，silver；Sijen，iron；de．
b．General terms and those expressive of abstract ideas；as， Naub，pillage：$\Re u \mathfrak{m}$ ，glory；Das $\mathfrak{B i e h}$ ，cattle；Vernumft，rea－ son；©tolz，pride；תillte，cold；\＆c．
c．Some names of plants；as，ber $\mathfrak{\Re o l f l}$ ，the cabbage；Jeos bfat，hops ；תrefie，cresses ；\＆c．
d．All infinitives employed as nouns，as also all neuter ad－ jectives so employed；as，Rebin，life；ßerlangen，wish；Daß

$e$ ．Nouns，for the most part，denoting quantity，number， weight or measure ；＊as，Bunt，bundle；Duß̨end，dozen；© $\mathfrak{B r a b}$ degree；Wiums，pound；இoll，an inch；\＆c．
（3）Some，in the plural，have two forms；conveying， however，in general，different，though kindred significations；as，

Singular．

| Dor Brant， | Wante，bonds，fetters； | セänber，$\dagger$ ribbons． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| とir Bauf， | Bänfe，benches； | $\mathfrak{B a n f e n t , ~ b a n k s ~ ( o f ~ c o m - ~}$ |
|  |  | mercs |

$\mathfrak{B} \mathfrak{g} g e \pi$ ，arches，bows．
Dinger，little creatures．
Dörner，thorns（more than one）．
Fupe，feet（as meas－ ures）．
（J）efititer，faces．
ふulutrer，horns（more than one）．
§örzer，pieces of wood．

[^25]| ber Paben, | Saben, shutters; |
| :---: | :---: |
| bas Pamb, | Ranbe, regions; |
| Das Mayd, | Mafle, marks, seasons; |
| ber Maun, | Mäıtır, men ; |
| Der Miond, | Mionden, months; |
| ber Snt, | Drte, places (any) ; |
| bie Sau, | Sauen, wild boars; |
| Der Sctild, | Sdilde, shields; |
| bie Sdjuur, | Sdjnüre, tapes ; |
| Der Etraun, | ¢träu®̃e, nosegays; |
| Dab Wort, | Wörter, words (more than |
| ber Soll, | Solle, inches; |

〔äben, shops.
Cänder, states.
Mähler, meals.
Mannen, vassals.
Monde, planets.
Serter, places (particular).
ভäue, swine.
Sdjildcr,* sign-boards.
Sdmuren, daughters-in-law.
Straufen, ostriches.
Worte, words (in construction).
Sollle, tolls.

## § 16. Foreign nouns.

(1) Some nouns introduced into the German from foreige languages, retain their original terminations unaltered : as, ber Medicua, a physician ; plur. Nedici, physicians; Fractum, deed; Facta, deeds.
(2) Some masculines and neuters from the French and the English, merely affix to the genitive singular, which is retained in all the cases of the plural ; as, ber Sorb, gen. Des Rorbz; plur. Die Sorba; der Chef; gen. Dea Cfyfe; plur. Die Cfyefz.
(3) But foreign nouns, for the most part, drop the terminations peculiar to the language whence they come, and substitute those characteristic of the German. Some, accordingly, are found to be declined after the old declension, some after the new, and others, again, partly after the one and partly after the other.

## § 17. Foreign nouns of the old declension.

(1) Foreign nouns of the neuter gender, as also most of the masculines, are of the old declension.

[^26](2) Among the masculines must be noted those appella tious of persons ending in
$\mathfrak{a l}$; as, תarbinal, cardinal.
ar ; as, Mlotar, notary.
$\mathfrak{a n}$; as, תajtellan, castellan.
aner; as, Dominifaner dominican.
iner; as, Benebiftirer, benèdictine.
To which add $\mathfrak{A l b t}, \mathfrak{B r o y f}$ t, $\mathfrak{F a y i t}$, Biidjof, Mayor, Epion, Pa* tron, $\subseteq$ たīizier.
(3) Some have, in the plural, the form er $(e+\mathfrak{r})$; as, $\mathfrak{5 0} \mathbf{0} \mathbf{s}$
 ©pitäler, de.
(4) Some, in the plural, soften the radical vowels; as, $\mathfrak{A t b}$,
 Sarbinal, תloiter, Marid), Moraft, Palaft, Wayit, Stopit; plur


## § 18. Foreign nouns of the new declension.

(1) To the new declension belong all foreign nouns of the feminine gender, and nearly all masculines which are the appellations of persons. These latter are chiefly those ending in at ; as, 2ibvocat, advocate.
ant; as, 2lojutant, adjutant.
ent; as, ©tubent, student.
if; as, תatholif, Catholic.
aft ; as, Whantaft, humorist.
ift; as, Jurif, lawyer.
$\mathfrak{o l}$; as, ©taroft, Polish magistrate.
et ; as, $\Re_{\text {pet, }}$ poet.
it ; as, §efuit, Jesuit.
ot ; as, Эbiot, idiot.
e; as, Eleve, pupil.
$\mathfrak{l o g}$; as, $\mathfrak{T h c o l o g}$, theologian.
fopl; as, WGilofoph, philosopher.
nour ; as, $\mathfrak{A l f t r o n o m , ~ a s t r o n o m e r . ~}$
(2) To these are to be added some other foreign mascrim lines; as, ber ©犬lephaut, the elephant; ber Dufat, the ducat; ber

תomet，the comet；Der ßlanct，the planet；Der תomponant，the consonant；ber かriut，the prince；ber Turam，the tyrant．

## § 19．Forelgn nouns partly of the old and partly of the new declension．

（1）These are，first，neuters ending in fiv；as，baş Pafiiv，
 as， $\mathfrak{D o c t o r} ;$ gen．Doctorz；plur．Doctorer ；－thirdly，neuters ending in $\mathfrak{a l}$ ，if and $\mathfrak{u m}$ ，which，also，often have $\mathfrak{i}$ before the en of the plural ；as，תapital，plur．תapitalien；Fofinl，plur． Foffilien；Stubium，plur．©tubien；－fourthly，the following masculines， 2 fiterisf，Diamant，Fafan，תapaun，Import，תoulur，
 $\mathfrak{Z i n}$ ；to which add $\mathfrak{I n f e f t}$ ， $\mathfrak{A t o m}$ ， $\mathfrak{B r o n o m}$ ，Statut and $\mathfrak{B e r b}$ which are neuters．

## § 20．Declension of proper nouns， in the singular number．

（1）Names of males and females，except when the latter terminate in $e$ ，take 3 to form the genitive，which is their only variation；＊as，

N．ふょeinria，
G．おeimridta，
D．ઈeinrid），
A．ふூeimridy．

Elifabeth， ESlịabethz，
Eslijabeth，
Ellipabeth．
（2）Names of females ending in e ，as also of males ending in $\varepsilon, \tilde{B},\lceil d), x$ ，or $z$ ，form the genitive in $\mathrm{e} \kappa \mathfrak{z} ; \dagger$ as，

| N ． | Rutie， | ¿eibnita， | $\mathfrak{B o j}$ ， |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G． | Quipene， | Reibnizenz， |  |
| D． | ¿uife， | Saibnity， | $\mathfrak{2 0}$ 白， |
| A． | Suife， | Reibnit， | $\mathfrak{V o p}$. |

[^27](3) Names whether of males or females, when preceded by an article, are indeclinable; as,

| ber Guiller, | bie Suite; |
| :---: | :---: |
| G. Dez ©dijller, | ber Suile; |
| D. bem Sdiller, | der ?uile; |
| A. ben Sdiller, | bie Suije. |

(4) Foreign names, also, having the unaccented terminations $\mathfrak{a z}, \mathfrak{e} \mathfrak{Z}, \mathfrak{i}, \mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{b}$, admit no variations of form, either in the singular or the plural. When, therefore, their case and number are not otherwise sufficiently indicated, an article or a preposition is used to point them out.

## § 21. Proper nouns in the plural.

(1) Proper nouns, when employed in the plural, conform, for the most part, to the rules for the declension of common nouns: the masculines being varied according to the old deslension, and the feminines according to the new. *
(2) Their inflection is in no wise affected by the presence of the article, nor du the radical vowels $\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}, \mathfrak{n}$, $\mathfrak{n u}$, ever assume the llmlaut.

> Examples.
N. bie Seibnize, ©斿legel, Suijen, शnmen;
G. ber Scibnik̨e, ©d)legel, Ruijen, शauct;

A. bie Reibuize, ©djlegel, Suijen, शamen.
§ 22. Proper names of countries, cities, dC.
(1) Proper names of places admit no changes of form for the purposes of declension, beyond the mere addition of $\boldsymbol{z}$ to the genitive singular ; as, $\mathfrak{W e r l i n}$; gen. $\mathfrak{W e r l i n} \mathfrak{\xi}$.
(2) If, however, the word end in a sound not casily admitting an after it, the case is distinguished by placing be-

[^28]fore it a noun preceded by the article; or it is expressed by the prep. yon. Example: Die Stadt Main, the city Mayence. Der תönig won Preufiel. Die (Finmolner won Paris.

## § 23. Observations.

(1) When several proper names belonging to the same per. son, and they кот preceded by the article, come together, the
 feffre ; John Christopher Adelung's grammar:-if, however, the article precede, none of them undergo change; as, bie $\mathfrak{W e r f e}$ Des $\mathfrak{y h}$ ann (5ottlob $\mathfrak{c}$ erber ; the works of John Gottlob Herder.

- (2) When a cornmon and a proper name of the same person, preceded by the article, concur, the common noun alone is
 Louis : - if no article precede, the proper noun is declined; * as, $\mathfrak{R}$ önig $\mathfrak{\Omega} \mathfrak{H D} \mathfrak{w i g} \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{T}$ ob ; king Louis' death.
(3) When a Christian name is separated from a family name by a preposition (specially wout), the Christian name only admits of declension; as, bie (biebidjte Jriebridy von Sdiller ; the poems of Frederick of Schiller:-if, however, the genitive precede the governing noun, the family name only takes the sign of declension ; as, శriebridy won Sdjillerzs werfe; Frederick of Schiller's works.


## § 24. Adjectives.

(1) Adjectives are, in German, generally so varied in termination, as to indicate thereby the gender, number and case of the words with which they are joined. Before treating of their inflection, however, we shall present and explain those significant suffixes, which are most commonly employed in forming adjectives from other words.
(2) Here, as was done in the case of derivative nouns ( $\$ 10 . \$ 11$.), each suffix is given with its corresponding English equivalent; its meaning explained; and its use further illustrated by a series of examples.

[^29]§ 25．Suffixes used in forming adjectives．
suffixes English equivalents．
bar［able，ible，ile；implies ability；sometimes，dis． position．

| en | $[$ en；$]$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| haft | $[$ ive，ish；$]$ |
| ig | $[y, f u l ;]$ |

（d） $\mathrm{t} \quad[y$ ，ous，ish；］
points to something made of that expressed by the radical．
denotes tendency，or inclination； also resemblance．
represents a thing as being full of that denoted by the radical．
marks similarity of nature，or character．
I i 山 ）［ly，ish，able ；$\quad$ implies likeness or sameness either of manner or degree；also，abiiity．
（门d）$\quad[$ ish，some，al ；］ represents something as pertain－ ing，or belonging to．
fant［some，able；］expresses inclination；sometimes ability．

## § 26．Examples．

| $1{ }^{\text {a }}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Dienftbar } ; \\ \text { Sidjtbar } ; \end{array}\right.$ | serviceable；tributary． that can be seen；visible． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| en | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Bolben; } \\ \text { Blei(cr)n } ; * \end{array}\right.$ | made of gold． leaden． |
| bafı | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Tugenolyaft ; } \\ \text { Maifterbaft ; } \end{array}\right.$ | inclined to virtue ；virtuous． resembling a master ；masterly． |
| 19 | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Blumig; } \\ \text { Blumid) } ; \end{array}\right.$ | full of flowers；abounding in flowers flowery，that is，like flowers． |
| （6） 1 | （ Walzid）t； | woody，i．e．abounding in woods． saltish；somewhat like salt． |
| 【1 ${ }_{\text {¢ }}$ |  | brotherly，or like a brother． sickly． <br> sweetish；somewhat sweet． movable． |

[^30]|  | 3triifa) | earthly; belonging to eart |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1杵 | Boctión: (3unfifot ; * | poetical. <br> quarrelsome. |
| 1 am | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { 2rbcitiam } ; \\ \text { Jolgian ; } \end{array}\right.$ | inclined to work; diligent. inclined to follow (orders), dient. |

## § 27. Declension of adjectives.

(1) Whether an adjective is to be inflected at all or not, depends wholly upon the way in which it is used; for, when emplcyed as a predicate, it is never declined $; \dagger$ when as an attributive, almost always. Be the noun, therefore, masculine, feminine or neuter ; be it singular or plural ; if the adjective, to which it is applied, be used as a predicate (L. 14. Note.), its form remains unchanged: thus,

Der Mann ift $\mathrm{gut}^{\text {; }}$ the man is good.
Die $\mathfrak{J r a u}$ ift $\mathfrak{g u t}$; the woman is good.
Das תind ift gut ; the child is good.
Die Mänter find gut ; the men are good.
Die Jrauen finb $g \mathfrak{t}$; the women are good.
Эd) nente bas תinb fdibu ; I call the child beautiful.
§d) neme bie תimber fdig $\mathfrak{n}$; I call the children beautiful.
Der תnabe, flug und arttg ; $\ddagger$ the boy prudent and polite.
(2) The following adjectives (and a few others) are never used otherwise than as predicates, and are, of course, indeclinable:
abliold, averse. angit, anxious. mifeifdig, bound by promise. bercit, ready. bradj, fallow.
feirb, hostile. $\mathfrak{g e f} u$ Et, hating, hated. gar, done ; cooked enough. gảng und gebe, current; usual ciugedenff, mindful.

[^31]getruit, cneerfu.
gerwirtig, aware.
gram, grudge-bearing.
habhait, possessing, or possessed of. ballogemtelt, skirmishing. irre, wrong ; erring. find, known. lib, distressing; sorry.
noth, needful.
nuß̧e, useful. quer, crosswise. quitt, rid of. theilfaft, sharing. uира $\mathfrak{B}$, ill ; sick. verluftig, forfeiting.

## § 28. Declinable adjectives

(1) There are two declensions of adjectives, as there are two declensions of nouns : the Old and the New. In either of these, according to circumstances, are attributive adjectives declined. The following are the terminations of

THE OLD DECLENSION.
Singular. Plural Masc. Fem. Neut.
Nom. er. *
Gen. ç (ell $\ddagger$ ).
Dat. em.
Acc. en.
e.
er.
er.
e.

## § 29. Rule.

When the adjective stands either entirely alone before its substantive, or preceded and restricted by a word that is un-

[^32]declinable (see L. XIV. 3) it follows the Old form of d sclension • thus,

Masc. Sing. Fem. Sing.
N. guter ßater,
G. gutez (en) Vaters,
D. gutem $\mathfrak{V a t e r}$,
A. guten $\mathfrak{V a t e r}$.

Plurai.
N. gute Wâter,
G. guter ßäter,

D guten ßätern,
A. gute $\mathfrak{B a ̈ t e r}$.
gute Mutter, guter Mutter guter Mutter, gute Mutter.

Plural.
gute Mütter, guter Mütter, guten Müttern, gute Mütter.

Neut. Sing. gutes (5) Clo, gutez (en) Ofldes. butent ©eloe, gutez (belb.

Plural. gute Gelber, guter ©selder, guten ©eloern. gute (6)elber.
(1) The following are examples, in which the adjective in each instance is preceded by a word, either undeclined or inderitinable (§33):

Gtwas guter Wein, $\mathfrak{W i e l}$ frifone Mild,
Wenig faltez Wafifer
Selyr gute Meniden, Senug rother Wein, §ünf lange ฐafre,

some good wine. much fresh milk. a little cold water. very good men. enough red wine. five long years. all kinds of sweet fruit.
§30. The new declension. TERMINATIONS.

|  | Singular. | Plural. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Masc. | Fem. |  |

e.
ett.
ett.
c.

Neut.
For all gexders
Nom. e.

Gen. en.
Dat. en.
Acc. en.
Nom. e.
e.
en .
en.
e.
ett.
er.
en.
en

> § 31. Rule.
(1) When immediately preceded and restricted by the definite article, by a relative or demonstrative pronoun, or by an
mdefinite numeral（declined after the ancient form＊），the ad－ jective follows the new form of declension ：thus，

Masc．Sing．
N．Der gute MZann，
G．Deß guten Mannez，
D．Dem guten Mlame，
A．Den guten $\mathfrak{M a m}$ ．
Plural．
N．bie guten Mämer，
G．ber guten શänner，
D．Den guten Mämern， A．bie guten Miảmer．

Fem．Sing． Die gute Jrau， ber guten $\mathfrak{F r a u}$ ， ber guten Jrau， bie gute 8 rau．

## Plural．

 die guten §rautn， ber guten Jraute， ben guten srauen， bie guten §rauen．Neut．Sing． Das gute תinto， Diš guten תimber， bent gutert תindoe， baş gute תind．

## Plural．

bie guten תiutber， ber guten תinber， Den guten תimbe： die guten תimber．

## Singular．

## Masculine．

N．bifer fabone Garten， G．biefeg fajonen（bjartens， D．biefem fab゙nen（barten， A．Difien fobynen © ©arten，

Plural．

Diefe finünen（3ärter．
biefer faburnen ©rärten．
biefen fdönen（bürten．
bieje fajönt © Surten．

Feminine．

N．weldje fdume shtume， G．welduer fobinen Blume， D．welduer fぁönen Blume， A．weldue fdjöne Blume，
weltye fajonen $\dagger$ Blumen tiveld）er faböner Blumer． weld）ent fdenten Blumen．
weldye fabonen † bhumen．

[^33]Singular．
N．manduce fainn たelb，
G．ntandees fagonen テeldes，
D．maidjent fdubunct Eelbe，
A．mandjer fajune Fclb，

## Plur tl．

Neuter．
mandie fajonen Fe？b：r． mandjer fdjanen きulta． manduen fdjönen Jelocr． mandie fdjürea efeloer．

## § 32．Mixed declevesi in．

（1）We have seen that an adjective，when standing oibree before its noun，is varied according to the arciont declerision； and this，because the gender，number and case of the noun being very imperfectly indicated by the forn of the noun it－ self，the terminations of the old declensinn，which，in this re－ spect，are more complete，seem necessary in order the more fully to point out these particulars ：thus，guter $\mathfrak{M a m}$ ，good man；gut e Jrau，good woman ；gut e $\mathfrak{B}$ Jelb，good field．
（2）When，however，as often happens，it is itself preceded by some restrictive word（such as ber，bie，bab，the；bie＝ fer，biefe，biefe3，this，\＆c．），declired after the ancient form，and，therefore，by its endings，sufficiently showing the gender，number and case of the noun，the adjective passes into the less distinctive form，called the nev declension：thus，bie＝ fer gute DRam，this good man；biefe gut：Frau，this good wo－ man；ricfer gute Feld，this good field．
（3）But there are some restrictive words which，though， in the main，inflected according to the more complete form of the ancient declension，are，in three liculing places（nom．sing． masc．and nom．and acc．sing．neuter），entirely destitute of significant terminations．These words are，
cith，a．
frin，no ；none．
nteint，my．
Deint，thy．
fein，his；its．
ifyr，her；your；their．
unfer，our．
euer，jour．
（4）Hence it happens，th at，while in every other case，the words just cited，follow the old form，and consequently require the subsequent adjective to adopt the new one，the adjective is itself made to supply the demciency，in the three places
numed above, by assuming therein the terminations proper to the ancient form. In this way, is produced a sort of mixed declension, which, in books generally, is set down as the Third Declension. Thus, then, will stand the

Terminations of the Mixed Declension.

|  | Masc. | Fem. | Neut. |  | Plural. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N. | ir (old form). | e. | ¢ร์ (old form). | N. | cn.* |
| G. | fr . | $\mathrm{el} \mathrm{\%}$ | en . | G. | cl. |
| D. | fm. | elt | cil | D. | cm. |
| A. | en. | e. | ¢ธ (old form). | A. |  |

(5) It must be added, also, that the personal pronouns, id), I; but, thou; er, he; fir, she; cer, it; wir, we; ifrr, ye or you; fie, they; cause the adjective before which they stand, to take this mixed form of declension. Hence the

## §33. Rule.

(1) When the adjective is immediatly preceded and restricted by the indefinite article, by a personal or possessive pronoun, or by the word $\mathfrak{f e i n}$, it assumes the endings characteristic of the mixed declension : thus,

Singular.
Masculine.
N. sin guter Bruber, G. eineß guten $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$,
D. einent guten Bruber,
A. eiten guten Bruber.

## Feminine.

N. mreine gute ©drwefter,
G. meiner guten ©djwefter,
D. neiner guten Sdmeiter,

A meine gute ©djwefter,

## Plural.

meine guten Sdjweftern. meiner guten ©diweftern. meinet guten Sdyweftern. neine guten Sdmeftern.
Neuter.
unire guten કૂåufer.
มuโrer guter қa゙uโer.
umiern gute §ృu゙uโern.
unfre guten ઈ઼äufer.

Singular.
N. but gute Mutter,
G. beiner (Der*) guten Mutter,
D. bir guter Mutter,
A. bid) gute Mutter,

> Plural.
> ifr guten Mutter. euer guten Mütter. eud) guten Müttern. eud) guten Mütter.

## § 34. Further observations on adjectives.

(1) When several consecutive adjectives come before and qualify the same noun, each has the same form, which according to the preceding rules, it would have, if standing alone; as, guter, rother, lautrer Wein, good, red, pure wine; bie reife, (d)öne, gute Frudft, the ripe, beautiful, good fruit.
(2) But when of two adjectives which relate to the same noun, the second forms with the noun an expression for a single idea, which the first qualifies as a whole, the second adjective takes (except in the nom. sing. and in nom. and acc. plural) the new form of declension; as, mit trocfuem meipen Sanb, with dry white sand; where white sand, that is, sand which is white, is said also to be $d r y$.
(3) When two or more adjectives terminating alike, precede and qualify the same noun, the ending of the former is occasionally omitted; such omission being marked by a hyphen;
 face; bie fdjwarz=roth=goldene Fabme, the black red golden banner.
(4) Participles are declined after the manner of adjectives: thus, Der geliebte 雏uber, the beloved brother; gen. Des geliebo ten $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$, \&c.
(5) Adjectives, in German, as in other languages, are, by ellipsis, often made to serve in place of nouns. They then begin with a capital letter, and, excepting that they retain the forms of declension peculiar to adjectives, are in all respects treated as nouns. Their gender is made apparent either by their terminations or by the presence of an article or other definitive: as, ein Deutificr, a German; biejer Deutidhe, this Ger-

[^34]man; bie Deutfaje, the German woman ; baş Snione, the beautiful ; Daş (5ute, the good ; that is, that which is beautiful ; that which is good. So, also, DnE PWeip, the white ; Das (Srun, the green ; baติ গistly, the red ; de.
(3) When of two adjectives preceding a noun, the first is employed as an adverb to qualify the second, the former is not declined: thus, ein $\mathfrak{g a n z}$ neuc $\mathfrak{\xi}$ §ans, a house entirely
 tire, new house.

## § 35. Comparison of adjectives.

(1) In German, as in English, the degrees of comparison are commonly expressed by means of the suffixes er and eft: thus,

| Positive. | Comparative. | Superlative. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| wild, wild; | wilder, wilder; | wildeft, wildest. |
| fift, firm; | fefter, firmer ; | feftef, firmest. |
| oreif, bold | breifter, bolder; | creifteft, boldest. |
| lob, loose; | lofer, looser; | loieft, loosest. |
| т a $\tilde{B}^{\text {a }}$ wet | $\mathfrak{n a f f e r , ~ w e t t e r ; ~}$ | $\mathfrak{n a l i e f t , ~ w e t t e s t . ~}$ |
| $\mathfrak{r a j}$ (b), quick; | $\mathfrak{r a j d e r , ~ q u i c k e r ; ~}$ | $\mathfrak{r a j d} \mathrm{ff}$, quickest. |
| ftol ${ }_{\text {\% }}$, proud; | folzer, prouder; | ftolzeft, proudest. |

## § 36. Euphonic changes.

 or $z$, the $e$ of the superlative suffix ( $e$ fit) is omitted; as, $\mathfrak{b l a n f}$, bright; blanfer, brighter; $\mathfrak{b l a n f f}$, brightest. flar, clear; rein, pure; (d) 0 n , fine;
flarer, clearer ; $\mathfrak{f l a r f}$ f, clearest. reiner, purer;
fd) öner, finer; reinft, purest. fdicinf, finest.
(2) When the positive ends in $e$, the $e$ of the comparative suffix (er) is dropped; as,
weife, wise; welfer, wiser; weifef, wisest. unübe, weary; mŭber, more weary; mŭbeft, most weary,
(3) When the positive ends in $\mathfrak{C l}$, ent or er, the $\mathfrak{e}$ of these terminations is commonly omitted, upon adding the comparative or superlative suffix ( $\mathfrak{e r}$ or $\mathfrak{f t}$ ); as,
ebel, noble; cbler (not coeler), nobler; eb:ift, noblest. troffen, dry; troffiner (not trocfener), drier; troffenft, driest. tapfer, brave; tapfrer(not tapferer), braver; tapferit, bravest.
(4) When the positive is a monosyllable, the vowel (if it be capable of it) commonly takes the $\mathfrak{U n u l a u t}$, in the comparative and superlative ; as,
$\mathfrak{a l t}$, old; $\mathfrak{I l t e r}$, older; $\quad$ äteft, oldest. grob, coarse; gröber, coarser; gröb ft, coarsest. $\mathfrak{f l} \mathfrak{u}$, wise ; flüger, wiser ; $\mathfrak{f l u} g \mathrm{ft}$, wisest.
(5) Exceptions. From this last rule, however, must be excepted nearly all those adjectives containing the diphthong $\mathfrak{a u}$ : as, laut (loud), lauter, lautef; raub (rough), rauber, $\mathfrak{r a u k e f t}$. So, also, the following:

Gunt, variegated. fnapp, tight. lafym, lame. ! $\mathfrak{\text { an}}$, weary. los, loose. matt, tired. nafft, naked. platt, flat. plamp, clumsy. roh, raw. rumb, round. fadyt, slow. fanft, gentle.
fatt, satisfied. fa)lafi, loose. (d) lanf, slender. fdrofit rugged. ftarr, stiff. $\mathrm{ftol}_{3}$, proud. ftraifi, stiff; tight. ftumm, dumb. ftumuff, bliant. toll, mad. boll, full. zalyn, tame.
§37. Declension of comparatives and superlatives.
(1) Comparatives and superlatives are subject to the same laws of declension, that regulate adjectives in the positive. Thus, after adding to fofin, fair, the suffix (er), we get the comparative form (d) 0 oter, fairer; which is inflected in the three ways: thus,
a. OLD FORM.

Singular.
Misc.
N. Fidoner cr,

G idjontres (en),

A. fajorer cra,

Masc.
N. Eer fapinere,
G. DCs fofoner ent,
D. bent fdüner en,
A. Den faüneren,

Masc. Sing.
N. umfer * fojonere er,
G. 1mfercę fatoner en,
D. unjerent fajörer en,
A. unjeren f円öner en,

Fem.
e,
er,
er, em,
e , eE,
b. NEW FORM.

$$
\text { Fem. } \quad \text { Neut. }
$$

(bic) $-\mathrm{e}, \quad$ (Das) -e ,
(ber) $-\mathrm{e} n^{\prime}{ }^{*}$ ( $D \subset \mathfrak{a}$ ) $-\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{n}$,
(ber) $-\mathrm{e} \pi$, (DCMI) $-\mathrm{c} \pi$,
(bie) $-e, \quad$ (baş) -e ,
c. MIXED FORM.

Plural.
N.
G.
D.
A.

Plural.
Plural.
theuerit e Sdjweftern!
b. NEW FORM.

Mase.
N. Der fajonft e,

Singular.
G. Deb fäonift en,

Fem.
Neut.
(bie) $-\mathrm{e}, \quad$ (bab $)-\mathrm{e}$,
D. Dem fdonit en, (Der) $-\mathrm{e} \overrightarrow{\mathrm{n}}$, (DCB) $-\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{n}$,
A. Den fidmut en,
(ber) $-\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{n}$, (bem) $-\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{n}$,
(bic) $-\mathrm{e}, \quad$ (baş) -e ,

Plural. For all genders. bie fajonft en. Der fdönfit 3en fdounf en. bie fabinit en.
c. MIXED FORM.

Masc. Sing.
N. unfer fobint er,


A. $\mathfrak{u}$ โeren fdönt en,

Fem. Sing. (unjere) $-e$,
$($ unjerer $)-e ~$
$n$,
$($ umjerer $)-e ~ n$, (unfere) -e,

Neut. Sing. (umier) -e b.
 (unjeremi) - e . (umier) - ¢ в.

Plural for all genders.
N. unfere fぁböit en.
G. um

A. unfere fdönt en

## § 38, Observations.

(1) In place of the regular form of the superlative, preceded by the article and agreeing with the noun in gender, number and case, we often find a circumlocution employed; whicb consists in the dative case singular of the new form preceded by the particle am: thus, Die Tage fint im Wbinter ant furzes ffen, the days are shortest in the winter. The explanation is easy: a m, compounded of an (at), and bent, the dative of ber (the), signifies at the. Translated literally, therefore, the sentence above will be: The days in winter are at the shortest; that is, at the shortest (limit) : where, in the German, furzez
ften agrees with some noun in the dative understood, which is governed by an. But the phrase is used and treated just as any regular superlative form would be under the same circumstances. In like manner, $\mathfrak{a u f}$ (upon) and $\mathfrak{z u}$ (to) combined respectively with the article ( $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{u f} D a \xi$ and $f \mathfrak{u} b e \mathfrak{m}$ ), and producing the forms $\mathfrak{a u f} \mathfrak{\beta}$ and $\mathfrak{z u m}$, are employed with adjectives in the superlative: thus, $\mathfrak{a u f} \mathfrak{\mathfrak { z }} \mathfrak{\mathfrak { W } ) \mathfrak { o n } \text { fte eingerid)tet, arranged }}$ upon the finest (plan) ; zum fobjoften, to, or according to the finest (manner). These latter forms, however, are chiefly employed to denote eminence, rather than to express comparison.
 be : very finely, most beautifully or the like.
(2) Sometimes aller (of all) is found prefixed to superlatives to give intensity of meaning; as, ber allerbefte, the best of all, i. e. the very best ; bie alferidjomite, the handsomest of all, i. e. the very handsomest.
(3) When mere eminence, and not comparison, is to be expressed, the words äßfit (extremely) and hödft (highest) are employed: as, Dies ift cine äuperft fapme $\mathfrak{B l}$ lume, this is a very beautiful flower.

## § 39. Irregular and defective forms.

Positive. gut, good ; 5od), high ; nafe, near ; vicl, much ; menig, little; grõ, great; bald, early; uanting.

Comparative.
Geffer, better;
Höher, higher ;
näher, nearer ;
mefly, more; minber, less; größer, greater ; effer, earlier ; wanteng. äupere, outer ; imter, inner; vorber, fore; finter, hinder; ober, upper; inter, under ; 13 *

## Superlative.

beft or am beften, best.
$\mathfrak{G e j d f t}$ or am Köditen, highest. näd) it or ant nädyiten, nearest. meift or ant meifter, most. minbeft or am mindeften, least. gröf̂t or mm gröp̂tent, greatest erft or ant erften, earliest. letet or am lekten, latest. ăunerft, uttermost. innerfi, innermost. worberft, foremost. Giuterft, hindermost. oberft, uppermost. unterft, undermost.

## §40. Observations.

(1) Note that yodi (high), in the comparative, drops, while nah (near), in the superlative, assumes the letter c: thus,

(2) That nefy (more), the comparative of viel, has two forms in the plural, mefre or melyere; and that the latter (mefrece) is the more common one. It has the use and meaning of the English word several: as, $3{ }^{\text {d }}$ fah mefrere Soldaten, I saw several soldiers.
(3) That the superlative of grof (great) is contracted into grọ̄t.
(4) That erfit, the superlative of eher (earlier), is a contraction for elyeft.
(5) That from ber exfle (the earliest or first) and ber legte (the latest or last), are formed the correlative terms erfterer, the former, and Yeterter, the latter.
(6) That the last six words in the list ( $\$ 39$ ) are formed from adverbs, and are comparatives in form rather than in fact.
§41. Adjectives compared by means of adverbs.
(1) When the degrees of comparison are not expressed by suffixes, the adverbs melbr (more) and am meiften (most) are employed for that purpose : thus,

Positive.
angit, anxious;
bereit, ready;
eingebenf, mindful;
feind, hostile ; gäng und gebe, current;
gar, done; cooked;
gram, averse;
irre, astray;
fund, public ;

Comparative. Superlative. mebr angit ; am meiften angit. mely bereit ; melfr eingebenf ;
mefre feind ; mety gãng unb gebe; am mreifter ging
metre gar ; mefyr gram; methr irre; melyr fund
und gebe. ant meiften bercit. am meiften eingen Denf. am meifen feind. $\mathfrak{a m}$ meiliten gar. am meiften gram. $\mathfrak{a m}$ meiften irre. am meifen fumb
.eib, sorry;
nuķ, useful;
redt, right ; theilfait, partaking;
neder leid; amt meifter Yeib.
mefir maty a mincifen mubl.
melyr redit; amt meifent redat.
mefir thailfaft ;
aut miciten theils b,ajt.

## §42. Observations.

The akove method of comparison, which is commonly called the compound form, is chiefly used in cases :
(1) Where a comparison is instituted between two different qualities of the same person or thing: as, or ift melyr luitig als traurig, le is more merry than sad ; er war melyr gliaflid) alz tapfor, he was more fortunate than brave.
(2) Where the adjectives, like those in the list above, are never used otherwise than as predicates.
(3) Where the addition of the suflizes of comparison would offend against euphony, as in the superlative of adjectives ending in ifd); thus, burburiju.

## § 43. THE NUMERALS.

In German, as in other languages, the numerals are classified according to their signification. Among the classes thus produced, the first, in order, is

## § 44. The cardival numbers.

The cardinal numbers, whence all the others are derived are tlose answering definitely to the question: "How many?" They are

| (Sins (ein, cine, cin) | 1. | 3 chn | 10. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| zmei | 2. | elf | 1. |
| Drei | 3. | znoorf | 12. |
| yier | 4. | brcisery | 13. |
| fur! | 5. | vicrepta | 14. |
| fed; ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 6. | filufsergn | 15. |
| fleben | 7. | Fewsitun | 16 |
| acht | 8. | fiebenjeg | 17. |
| ncuı | 0. | adjuctin | 18 |


| neumzefn | 19. | Gunbert 100. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ztamig | 20. | Gumbert umb cins 101. |
| ein und zwantig | 21. | Hunbert unb zowei 102. |
| zmei unt zwantig 2 c. | 22. | Gundert und brei 2c. 103. |
| breipig | 30. | fwei hundert 200. |
| cin unt breipig | 31. | brei yundert 300. |
| zuci umb breifig 26. | 32. | taufend 1000. |
| niersig | 40. | zroi taujend 2000. |
| finfjig | 50. | drei tauferid 3000. |
| feds)ig (not fectuzzig) | 60. | zefn taujend 10,000. |
| fiebenzig or fiebzig | 70. | Gundert taufend 100,000. |
| adjuty | 80. | cine MRution 1,000,000. |
| ncumzig | 90. | zwei Mtillionen 2,000,000. |

(1) Observe that the cardinals are, for the most part, indeclinable.
(2) Ein, (one) however, is declined throughout like the indefinite article. It is, in fact, the same word with a different use ; and is distinguished from it, in speaking and writing, only by a stronger emphasis and by being usually written with a capital initial. This is the form which it has, when immediately before a noun, or before an adjective qualifying a noun. Thus:

Masculine. Feminine. Neuter.
N. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { (in Mann, } \\ \text { Sin guter } \mathrm{Si}_{\text {Mam, }},\end{array}\right.$

Eine Jrau, Eine gute Frau,
©̌in תinb. (Ein gutes תinb.


EEinez Rintoes.
©゙inez̊ gutenภin= DCB; \&c.
(3) In other situations, ein follows the ordinary rules of declension: thus in the
a. Old Form.
N. eincr,
G. eince, eine,
einer,
b. New Form.
N. ber cinte,
G. Des einen,
bie cine, ber einen,
basิ cine, Des einen, of the one, \&c.

> one. of on $\epsilon, \& c$.

## c. Mixed Form.

Iv mein eiter, meine eine, mein eintes, my one. * G. meines einen, meiner cinen, meimes einen, of my one, \&o (4) Snei (two) and brei (three), when the cases are not sufficiently pointed out by other words in the context, are declined : thus,
N. Swei, $\dagger$ two, brei, three.
G. Sweier, of two, breier, of three.
D. Smeien, to or for two, breien, to or for three.
A. Swei, two,
brei, three.
(5) All the rest of the cardinals, when employed substantively, take en in the dative: except such as already end in these letters; as, i屯 habe es sumfen gefagt, I have told it to five (persons).
(6) $\mathfrak{F u n b e r t}$ and $\mathfrak{T} \mathfrak{a}$ ufenb are often employed as collective (neuter) nouns, and regularly inflected; as, nom. baz
 Iion is, in like manner, made a noun (feminine,) and is, in the siugular always preceded by the article; as, Eine Mtullion, a million.
(7) In speaking of the cardinals, merely as figures or characters, they are all regarded as being in the feminine gender : as, bie Čins, the one, Die 3 wei, the two, bie Drei, the three; where, in each case, the word, $\mathfrak{Z a f l}$, (number) is supposed to be understood: thus bie ( $\mathfrak{Z a l l}$ ) brei, the (number) three.

## § 45. Ordinal Numbers.

(1) The ordinal numbers are those, which answer to tine question: "Which one of the series?" They are given below,

[^35]for the purposes of comparison, side by side with the cardinals, and in the form required, by the definite article preceding. for the ordinal numbers are regularly inflected according to the rules already given for the declension of adjectives.

| cardinals. |  | ordinals. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Einh (cir, cirr, ein) | 1. | ber exfte (not ber einte), the first. |
| ztoei | 2. | " zreite (also ber anbere), the second. |
| brei | 3. | " britte (not oreite), the third. |
| bier | 4. | " vierte, the fourth. |
| fünf | 5. | " finfte, the fifth. |
| [e(t) 3 | 6. | " fed)ste, the sixth. |
| fitben | 7. | " fiebente, the seventh. |
| adft | 8. | " adjte (not adjute), the eighth |
| neun | 9. | " namute, the ninth. |
| 3 chan | 10. | " zebrnte, the tenth. |
| elf | 11. | " elfte, the eleventh. |
| zmülf | 12. | " zmölfte, the twelfth. |
| breizefy | 13. | " Dreizelgnte, the thirteenth. |
| vierzefy | 14. | " vierzelynte, the fourteenth. |
| fünizefy | 15. | " fülufzefrite, the fifteenth. |
| fewheryn | 16. | " Fedjeefyte, the sixteenth; (te |
| fiebenzefn or fiebzefy | 17. | " fitebenzebnte or fiebzebnte. |
| adtactin | 18. | " adftelynte. |
| neumzern | 19. | " neuncefnte. |
| zranjig | 20. | " zwanjigite. |
| ein unb zmamig | 21. | " cin imb zmanzigite. |
| zmei und zmanzig ac | 22. | " zmei und zwanzigite 26. |
| breipig | 30. | " Dreifigite. |
| ein und breipig | 31. | " ein und breipigite. |
| zwei und breipig 26. | 32. | " 3mei und breipigfte ac. |
| vierzig | 40. | " bterzigite. |
| füfzig | 50. | " fürifzigite. |
| fectuig (not fectssig) | 60. | ${ }^{\prime \prime}$ fedzzigite. |
| fiebenjig or fiebzig | 70. | " Fiebenzigite or febzigite |
| adjtzig | 80. | " adtrigite. |
| neunzig | 90. | ") $\mathfrak{n e u n z i g f t e . ~}$ |


| bundert | 100. | Eer fumbertite. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bumbert umb eins | 101. | " Yumbert mit erfte. |
| bundert unt zuesi | 102. | " humbert und jmeite. |
| Hummert umb drei ic | 2c. 103. | " Kumbert unt britte. |
| znei fumbert | 200. | " zneeigumbertfe. |
| orei gumbert | 300. | " Dreifumbertfe. |
| taufend | 1000. | " tauiendite. |
| greei taujend | 2000. | " zmeitaujentite. |
| brei taujemb | S000. | " Dreitaufandite |
| zely tanjend | 10,000. | " zelyntaujenoite. |
| Gundert tauindo 1 | 100,000. | " lumberttaujenofe 2c. |

(2) Observe that, in the formation of the ordinals from the cardinals, a certain law is observed : viz. from zwei (two), to meamefn (nineteen) the corresponding ordinal, in each case (briite and adjte excepted), is made by adding the letters te; as, znei, two ; zweite, second; vier, four ; wier te, fourth, dc. Beyond that number (nineteen), the same effect is pro-
 tith ; \&c. Erfte is from elfer (before).
(3) Note, also, that ber andere (the other) is often used in place of ber zweite; but only in cases where two objects only are referred to.
(4) In compourd numbers, it must be observed that the last one only, as in English, bears the suffix (te or fte); but in this case, the units usually precede the tens: thus, ber vier umb zmanig if $e$, the four and twentieth.
(5) We have, also, a sort of interrogative ordinal, formed from wie (how) and viel (much), which is used when we wish to put the question: Which of the number? as, Der mievielfte if beute? what day of the month is to-day? Das miebtelfte if tê ? how many does that make?

## §46. Distributive Numerals.

The distributives, which answer to the question: "Hव:D many at a time?" are formed, as in English, by coupling cardinals by the conjunction $\mathfrak{H M D}$; or by using before them the particle ie (ever ; at a time); thus,
zwei und zwei, two and two, or ie zwei, two at a time;
brei und brei, three and three, or je brei, three at a time, dea.

## §47. Multiplicative Numerals.

The multiplicatives, which answer to the question: "How many fold?" are formed from the cardinals by adding the suffix fach (fold) or fältig (having folds); thus,
einfady or einfältig, * onefold cr single;
zweifady or zweifältig, twofold or having two folds;
Dreifatu) or breifaltig, threefold or treble;
Lierfach or vierfältig, fourfold or having four folds, \&ec.

## §48. Variative Numerals.

Variatives, which answer to the question; "Of how many kinds?" are formed from the cardinals by affixing $\mathfrak{l e i}$ ( $a$ sort or kind), the syllable er being inserted for the sake of euphony ; thus,
einertei, of one kind;
zweierlei, of two kinds;
breierlei, of three kinds;
viererlet, of four kinds; fünferiet, of five kinds; mandjerlei, of many kinds; \&c.

## §49. Dimidiative Numeleals.

The dimidiatives, which answer to the question: "Which (i. e. which of the numbers) is but a half?" are formed from the ordinals by annexing the word halb (half); thus,
zweitelyalb, $\dagger$ the second a half, that is, one whole and a half; $1 \frac{1}{2}$.
brittefalb, third a half, i. e. two wholes and a half; $2 \frac{1}{2}$. wiertefalb, the fourth a half, i. e. three wholes and a half; $3 \frac{1}{2}$; \&c.

[^36]
## § 50．Iterative Numerals．

The iteratives，which answer to the question：＂Heno often or how many times？＂are formed from cardinals and from in－ definite numerals，by the addition of the word mal＊（time）； thus，
> einmal，one time；once；biermal，four times；
> fünfma，five times；zweimal，two times；twice；
> breimal，three times；fedomal，six times；
> iedeß̉anl，each time；bielmal，many times；\＆e．

## § 51．Distinctives．

（1）The name，distinctives，has been applied to a class of ordinal adverbs，which answer to the question：＂In what place in the series？＂and which are formed by affixing $\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{1} \mathfrak{z}$ to the ordinal numbers ：thus，
erfens，first or in the first fünfteng，fifthly；
place ；
oneitens，secondly；
brittenge，thirdly；
viertenz，fourthly；

「eあるtenる，sixthly； fiebtenB，seventhly； $\mathfrak{a}$ 屰 $t \in \mathfrak{n b}$ ，eighthly；\＆c．
（2）Under the name，distinctives，may，also，be set down a class of numeral nouns，formed from the cardinals by the addi－ tion of the suffixes $\mathrm{er}, \mathfrak{i n}$ and $\mathfrak{I i n g}$ ，which are used to desig－ nate one arrived at，belonging to，or valued at a certain num－ ber：thus，

Sediziger，sixtier，i．e a man sixty years of age or one of a company of sixty ；
（）reier，one valued at three，i．e．a coin of 3 pfennigs Prussian；
Elfer，eleven－er，i．e．wine of the year 1811；
3 willing，two－ling，i．e．a twin，\＆c．

[^37]
## § 52. Partitives or Fractionals.

Under this name (partitives) are embraced a class of neuter nouns, answering to the question : "What part?" whice are formed by affixing to the ordinals the suffix $\mathrm{te} \mathfrak{I} \dagger$ (part): thus,

Drittel, a third;
Biertel, a fourth;
Fünftel, a fifth;
Scdutel, a sixth;

Siebentel, a seventh, 2d del, an eight;
Neunter, a ninth;
Seluter, a tenth; \&c.

## § 53. Indefinite Numerals.

(1) The indefinite numerals, which are, for the most part, used and inflected as adjectives, are commonly divided into such as serve to indicate number, such as merely denote quantity, and such, finally, as are employed to express вотн. Those denoting number only, are
jeder, jede, jedes, each, every;
jegliduer, 一e, 一eß, $\quad, \quad, \quad\}$ old and unusual forms of jebrweber, -e, —eß, " „ $\}$ icber.
mandjer, mandje, mander, many $a$; many (in the plural). mefyrere, several ; plural of mefr, more.
(2) Those denoting quantity only, are
etwas, some; which is indeclinable.
$\mathfrak{g} \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{n}\}$, the whole, as opposed to a part; declined generally like an adjective ; indeclinable, however, when placed before neuter names of places and not preceded by an article or pronoun; as, ganz Deutid)land, all Germany; (with the article or pronoun preceding) Das ganze Deutid)land, the whole of Germany; fein ganzer Reidjtyunt, his whole riches.
balb, half, follows the same law, in declension, as the word ganz above.

[^38]
## （3）Those denoting number and quantity both，are

a Ifer，alle，alles，all ；applied to quantity，in the singu． lar only；as，aller 丹eid）tyum，all riches；alle Mradjt，all power；alfes Bidid，all gold；biefes alle（not alle）nifl id）gebert，all this will I give；meldjeş alles，all which．Pla－ ced before a pronoun，which latter is followed by a noun， the terminations of declension are often omitted；as， $\mathfrak{a l l}$ （for alle ）bicfes（beld，all this money；all（for aller）biefer $\mathfrak{W}$ in，all this wine．In the neuter of the singular，it often denotes an indefinite number or amount；as，affe ， tras reifen famm，reifict，all that can travel，do travel ；cr fa）cint alles zu wilient，he seems to know everything．In the plural，the word denotes number；as，alle Mlaidian， all men；an allen Srten，in all places：－it is never used in the sense of whole，which is expressed by ganj；as，ber ganje Tng，the whole day ；nor is it followed，as in Eng－ lish，by the definite article；as，alle $\mathfrak{b l c l o}$（not allc bas （6）clo），all the money；－finally，the phrases＂all of us，＂ ＂all of you，＂de．，are in German ：wir nlle，we all，de． The plural is used like our word every ；as，idf）getfe alle Tage，I go every day．
－Iniger，einige，einigebs，some；few；applied to num－ ber in the plural only．
stlide er，一e，一cs，some；synonymous with ciniger．
Eein，盾eine，fein，no；none；declined like cin，cine，cin； as，fein Bater，feine Matter，fein תinb；when employed as a noun，it takes the old form of declension；as，feiner DCr alten $\mathfrak{B e r e f}$ fer，none of the ancient worshippers．
 Be「ammter，－e，一ç，＂，$\}$ adjectives． Diel，much；（in the plural）many；when it expresses quan． tity or number，taken collectively，and is not preceded by an article or a pronoun，it is not declined ：as viel Gold， much gold；but，bas vicle Godr，the quantity of gold ；－ when applied to a number as individuals，it is regularly declined：as，घieler，viele，virleş，dec．；thus，vicle Männer
finb träge, many men are indolent; er hat fefir vicile Jreunbe und idh habe aud) viele, he has a great many friends and I have also a great many.
wenig, little; (in the plural) few; follows the same rules of inflection as viel above.
$\mathfrak{m e b r}$, more; ) are indeclinable; for the plural of $\mathfrak{m e b r}$, wenigex, less; $\}$ however, see above.
$\mathfrak{g e} \mathfrak{n u g}$, enough ; sufficient; never declined; ©felb genug, money enough.
$\mathfrak{l a u t e r}$. merely; only; never declined; Iauter Supfer, copper
only or nothing but copper.
$\mathfrak{n i d} \mathfrak{t}$ ह, nothing.

## § 54. PRONOUNS.

In German, as in other languages, will be found a number of those words, which, for the sake of convenience, are employed as the direct representatives of nouns. These are the pronouns. They are divided, according to the particular offices which they perform, into six different classes : viz. : Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Determinative, Relative and Interrogative.

## § 55. Table of the Pronouns.

Personal Pronouns.
Singular. Plural.
§ぁ, I. Wir, We.
$\mathfrak{D u}$, Thou. $\mathfrak{J H r}$, Ye.
©r, He. Sie, They.
©ie, She. Sie, They
Ěる, It. ©ie, They

## Indefinite Pronouns.

Mar, one; a certain one.
Iemand, some one; somebody. Niemand, no one; nobody. Sebermann, every one ; everybody.

Possessive Pronouns.
Singular. Plural.
Mein, My. Unjer, Our. Dein, Thy. Eucr, Your. Sein, His. Shr, Their. Shr, Her.
Seint, Its.

Demonstrative Pronouns.
Wiefer This.
Jener That.
Der, This or That.
or that.
Relative Pronouns.
Wildfer, Who, Which.
Der, That.
Wiser, Who, He or she, who

Determinative Pronouns.
Der, That, That one, He.
Derjenige, That, That person
Derfelbe, The same. Selfiger, The same. Solder, Such.

Interrogative Pronouns.
Wer, Who? waz? What ${ }^{9}$
Welduer, Who? Which?
$\mathfrak{W a b}$ für, What sort of?

## § 56. Personal pronouns.

There are five personal pronouns; namely, idf), ( $I$ ) which represents the speaker and is, therefore, of the first person. $\mathfrak{b u}$, (thou) which represents the hearer or person addressed, and is therefore, of the second person; and $\mathfrak{c r}$, (he) fie, (she) and $\mathfrak{\ell}$, ( $i t$ ) representing the person or thing merely spoken of, and, therefore, of the third person. They are declined thus

Singular.
N. idf, I.
G. meiner, meint, of me.
D. mir, to me.
A. mid, me.

Second person.
N. bilt thou.
G. beiner, beir of thee.
D. bir, to thee.
A. bid, thee.

> Plural.

First person.
wir, we.
unjer, of us. uncr, to us. นกี่, us.
ifir, ye or you.
euer, of you.
eud), to you. eud), you.
Third person, Masc.
N. er, he.
G. feiner, fein, of him.
D. ifm, to him.
A. thn, him
fle, they.
ifrer, of them.
ifynen, to them
fie, them.

## Singular.

## Plural.

Third person, Fem.
N. fif, she.
G. iffrer, of her.
D. ifrr, to her.
A. fie, her.
fie, they.
ibrer, of them.
ifnen, to them.
fle, them.

Third person, Neut.
N. $\mathfrak{e B}$, it.
G. feincr, of it.
D. ifm, to it.
A. eze, it.
fie, they. ifrer, of them.
ifynen, to them.
fie, them.
§57. Remarks on the Personal Prunouns.
(1) The genitives, mcin, bein, fein, are the earlier forms. The others (meiner, Deiner, finter) are the ones now commonly used.
(2) When construed with the prepositions haftem, fegen, and um-willen, (signifying for the sake of, on account of ; these genitives are united with the preposition by the euphonic letters, et, or (in case of unfer and cuer) simply t . Thus: meinetwegen, on account of me; unt unjertwiffen, on account of us, dec.
(3) The personal pronouns of the third person, when they represent things without life. are seldom, if ever, used in the dative, and never in the genitive. In such instances, the corresponding case of the demonstrative ber, bie, $\mathfrak{D a b}$, is employed: thus, Defien, (of this,) instead of feiner ; and Deren, (of these,) instead of ifrer.
(4) The word felbit or felber (self, selves) may, also, for the greater clearness or emphasis, be added not ouly to the pronouns, but even to nouns. Thus ; $\Im$ di feldit, I myself ; Die \&eute felbit, the people themselves.
(5) Here. too, observe, that the personal pronouns have, also in the plural, a reciprocal force. Thus: fie lieben fith, they love one another. But as fte lieben fith, for example, might
signify, they love themselves, the Germans, also, use the word ciuander, (one another) about which there can de no mistake: as, fie lizben eirander (§ 60.)
(6) In polite conversation, the Germans use the third person plural, where we use the second. Thus: Эd) habe ©ie ge= Then, I have seen you. To prevent misconception, the pronouns thus used are written with a capital letter ; as, idf banfe $\mathfrak{J}$ hnen, I thajk (them) you. $\boldsymbol{\Lambda}$ similar sacrifice of Grammar to (supposed) courtesy, may be found in our own language. For we constantly use the plural for the singular ; thus: "How are you?" instead of "How art thou?" The Germans proceed just one step beyond this, and besides taking the plural for the singular, take the third person for the second. With them, our familiar salutation "How do you do ?" would be, "How do they do ?"
(7) It must be observed, however, that the second person singular, $\mathfrak{D u}$, is always as in English, used in addressing the Supreme Being. It is, also, the proper mode of address among warm friends and near relatives. But it is, also, used in angry disputes, where little regard is paid to points of politeness. The second person plural is employed by superiors to their inferiors. The third person singular er, fie, is used in the like manner, that is, by masters to servants, \&c.
( 8 ) The neuter pronoun (eß) of the third person singular, like the words it and there in English, is often employed, as a nominative, both before and after rerbs, singular and plural, as a mere expletive ; that is, more for the purpose of aiding the sound than the sense of the sentence. In this use, moreover, it is construed with words of all genders. Thus: ©大马 ift ber

 viele, there followed many, \&c. \&c.

When ©5b is thus used with a personal pronom, the arrangement of the words is precisely the reverse of the English.
 It is they, \&c.

## §58. Possessive Pronouns.

(1) The possessive pronouns are derived, each respectively, from the genitive case of the personal pronouns ; thus,

(2) By their forms, therefore, these pronouns indicate the person and number of the nouns which they represent; that is, the person and number of the possessors. As, moreover, they may be declined like adjectives, they, also, make known by their terminations, the gender, number and case of the nouns with which they stand connected: for, in respect to inflection, a possessive pronoun agrees in gender, number and case, not with the possessor, but with the name of the thing possessed.
(3) The possessive pronouns, when conjunctive, that is, when joined with a noun, are inflected after the old form of declension; except in three places (nom. sing. masc. and nom. and acc. neuter), in which the terminations are wholly omitted; thus, -

[^39]Singular.
Masc. Fem.
N. mein,
G. meineß , D. meinem, A. meinen,
meine, nteiner, meiner, meine,

Neut.
nteit; ntcincer ; meinem; mein ;

## Plural

For all genders meine. meincr. meinen netine.
(4) When, however, these pronouns are absolute, that is, when they stand alone, agreeing with a noun understood and demanding a special emphasis, the terminations preper to the three places noted above, are of course aftixed : thus, biejer Syut if meine $\mathfrak{r}$, nid)t bein e $\mathfrak{r}$, this hat is mine, not thine; bie= fes $\mathfrak{B u d y}$ if mein e , this book is mine.
(5) But when a possessive pronoun absolute is preceded by the definite article, it then follows the New form of declension: thus,

(6) Often, too, in this case, the syllable $i$ ig is inserted, but without any change of meaning : thus,

Singular.
Masc. Fem. Neut.
N. Der meinige, bie meinige, dab meinige;
G. Dezz meinigen, ber meinigen, Des meinigen;
D. bem meinigen, ber meinigen, bent meinigen; A. Den meinigen, bie meinige, das meinige; bie meinigen.
(7) When, finally, a possessive pronoun is employed as a predicate, and merely denotes possession, without special emphasis, it is not inflected at all; thus, ber ©farten ift mein, the garden is mine; bie Ctube ift beir, the room is thine; Das 5 aub if fein, the house is his.
(8) It should be added that ixe Germans, when no ol :u rily is likely to grow out of it, often omit the possessive pronoun, where in English it would be used : the definite article seeming sufficiently to supply its place; as, Эdy lubc eß in ben Seanden, I have it in the hands ; that is, I have it in my hands (Er naly es auf bie ©duultern, he took it upon the (his) shoul ders; (Ex lyat bent $\mathfrak{A r m}$ gebrodien, he has broken (the) an arm or his arm

## § 59. Indefinite Pronouns.

(1) Pronouns employed to represent persons and things in a general way, without reference to particular individuals, are called indefinite pronouns. Such are these,

Man, one ; a certain one. §uranb, some one ; somebody.
Nientand, no one ; nobody.
Scbermam, * every one; everybody.
(2) The German $\mathfrak{m a n}$ (like the French on) is used to indicate persons in the most general manner: thus, nan fagt, one says ; that is, they say, people say, it is said, \&c. It is indeclinable, and is found only in the ne .inative; when, therefore, any other case would be called for, the corresponding oblique case of ein is employed: thus, er mill einen nie horrent, he will never listen to one, i. e. to any one.
(¿) Semand and Niemanb are declined in the following manner :

## Singular,

N. Semand, somebody.
G. Jemandes or $\mathfrak{T m}$ mandes.
D. Jemand or Jemandent.
A. Jemand or Jemanden.

Niemand, nobody. Nientands or Niemandes. Niemand or Niemanbem.
Niemand or Niemander.

[^40]Tebermam is declined thus:
N. Jibermanm, everybody.
G. Эebermanms , of everybody.
D. Jebermant, to everybody.
A. Jebermamt, everybody.
(4) Note that the second form of the dative (Yemarbem, Niemanbent) is seldom employed except when the other fcrm would leave the meaning ambiguous. Thus, e $\bar{B}$ if Nientanben nüß̧lid), it is useful to nobody; where, were „গliemant" used, the sense might be, nobody is useful. This remark applies, also, to the accusative : as, fie liebt Niemanben, she loves nobody : in which instance, were the other form (ఇiemand) substituted, it might mean, nobody loves her.

## §60. Reflexive and Reciprocal Pronouns.

(1) When the subject and the object of a verb are identical, the latter being a personal pronoun, the pronoun is said to be reflexive ; because the action is thereby represented as reverting upon the actor: thus, or rülynt fidd, he praises himself.
(2) When, however, in such case, the design is to represent the individuals constituting a plural subject as acting one upon another, the pronoun is said to be reciprocal: thus, fie beidims Wfen fith), they disgrace one another.
(3) But, as (for example) fie befdimpfen fiti) may equally mean, they disgrace themselves, the reciprocal word cinanber (one another) is added to or substituted for fid), wherever there is danger of mistake; as, fie verftelen fidi cinanber, or fie verfithen einarter, they understand one another.
(4) In the dative and accusative (singular and plural) the German affords a special form for the reflexives ; viz. fid, himself. herself, itself, themselves. The personal pronouns, therefore, in all the oblique * cases, are used in a reflexive sense ; except in the dative and accusative (third person), where, in-


[^41]garded as reflexives, the personal pronouns are declined thus :

Ñingular.
N. None.
G. meiner, of myself
D. mir, to myself.
A. nid., myself.

## Plural

First person.

None.
$\mathfrak{u n f e r}$, of ourselves.
$\mathfrak{H}$ ta, to ourselves
$\mathfrak{u n s}$, ourselves.

Second person.
N. None.
G. beiner, of thyself.

None.
eutr, of yourselves.
D. bir, to thyself.
cud), to yourselves.
A bid, thyself.
eud), yourselves.
Third person masc.
N. None. None.
G. feiner, of himself.
D. if $\ddagger$ ), to himself.
A. fi d, himself.

Third person fem.
N. None.
G. ifrer, of herself.
D. if $\ddagger$ ), to herself.
A. fid), herself.

## Third person neuter.

N. None.
G. peiner, of itself.
D. $\quad i \mathrm{i} d$, to itself.
A. fid), itself.

None.
iffer, of themselves.
fid), to themseives.
$\mathrm{i} \mathrm{i} d$, themselves
ifircr, of themselves.
iid), to themselves.
fid), themselves.

None.
ifyrer, of themselves.
fid), to themselves.
fid, themseives.

## §61. Demonstrative Pronouns.

(1) The peculiar office of a demonstrative pronoun is to point out the relative position of the object to which it refers Oi these there are three :
bipfer, this (pointing to something near at hand);
jener, that (indicating something remote);
ber, this or that (referring to things in either position).
(2) Dificr and iencr are declined after the Old form of adjectives: thus,

Singular.
Masc. Fem. Neut.
N. biejer, bicie, bicies (biç̉), this;
G. Diefez, Diçer, Dicieg, of this;
D. biefem, biefer, diefm, to this;
A. biefen, biefe, biefeg (bies̃), this:

Plural.
For all genders. biffe, these. bicier, of these. bicjen, to these. biffe, these.
(3) Der, when used in connection with a noun, is inflected (like the definite article) thus:

Singular.
Masc. Fem. Neut.
N. ber, bie, bas̉, this or that;
G. DCB, Der, DCB, of this or that; D. Dem, Der, Dent, to this or that; A. Den, Die, bas, this or that; bie, these or those.
(4) When used absolutely, that is, to represent a substantive, it stands thus :

Singular.

| Masc. | Fem. | Neut, | For all genders. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N. ber, | Die, | bas ; | bie. |
| G. beflen (b¢¢), | beren (bar), | dcticm (bćr) ; | berer. |
| D. bemt, | ber, | d:mi ; | benern. |
| A. ben, | Die, | Das; | die. |

## §62. Observations on tie demonstratives.

(1) The neuters $\operatorname{bicfeg}$ (contract form biçె), jcnç and bass, are, like $¢ \mathfrak{e}$ ( $\$ 134.1$.) employed with verbs, without distinction of gender or number: thus, Dies if ein Mam, this is a man; bices fint Memident, these are men; jentes ift cine ofrau, that is a woman ; \&c.
(2) Diefer, when denoting immediate proximity, srgnifies "this ;" as, in biefer Welt ift alles vergänglid), in this world all is transitory. More generall, however, it answers in use to "that." Jener always denotes greater remoteness than biffer,
and signifies "that," "yon," "yonder;" as, fener ©tern if faum fid)tbar, that (or yonder) star is hardly visible.

Sener and Diefer, when employed to express contrast or comparison, cften find their equivalents in the English expressions "the former"-"the latter;" "that, that one"-"this, this one."
(3) The demonstrative ber, bie, bab, is distinguishable from the article, with which it is identical in form, by being uttered with greater emphasis, as in the following example: ber $\mathfrak{M a n n}$ hat ca gefagt, nid)t jener, this man has said it, not that one.
(4) The form bef is chiefly found in compounds; as, bef $=$ seegen, on this account.
(5) Sometimes ber is, for the sake of greater clearness, employed in place of a possessive: as, er malte feinen $\mathfrak{V e t t e r}$ und beffan Soly, he painted his cousin and his son; literally, and the son of this one, i. e. the cousin's son.
(6) The pronouns, both demonstrative and determinative, are frequently made more intensive by the particle eben, even; very: eben biefe $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$, this very flower; eben base Sinb, that same child ; eben berfelfe, the very same.

## §63. Determinative Pronouns.

(1) The pronouns of this class are commonly set down among the demonstratives. Their distinctive feature, however, is that of being used where an antecedent is to be limited by a relative clause succeeding, and so rendered more or less prominent or emphatic: thus, ber, weldjer flug Gandelt, berbient Lob , he (that man) who acts wisely, deserves praise. From this use they derive the name determinative. They are
ber, that; that one; he;
Derienige, that; that person (strongly determinative);
Derielbe,* the same (denoting identity);
felfiger, the same (seldom used);
foldjer, such (marking similarity of kind or nature).
(2) Der, when used in connection with a noun, is declined like the demonstrative ber ; that is, like the definite article :

[^42]When used absohetely, it differs from the demonstrative ber onIr in the genitive plural: taking berer instead of berent.
(3) Derjenige and Derjelbe are compounded of ber and the parts jenige and felfe respectively. In declining, both parts of each must be inflected ; Der, like the article, and jenige and jeffer after the New form of adjectives : thus,

| Singular. |  |  | Plural. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Masc. | Fem. | Neui. | For all gende |
| N. berjenige, | bicienige, | DaEjenige ; | diejenigent. |
| G. Dewjenigen, | berjenigen, | Desjemigen; | Derientigen |
| D. bemienigen, | berjenigen, | bemieniger; | benjenigen. |
| A. Denjenigen, | dicjenige, | Dasjenige; | Dickenigert |

(4) Salbiger, Selfige, ©elbiges and ©oldjer, Soldje, ©oldareß, are declined after the Old form of adjectives; the latter, however, when the indefinite article (eint, eine, cin) precedes, takes the Mixed form:* thus,

Masc.
N. ein foldere, $\dagger$
G. eines foldtern,
D. cirem foldien,
A. einen folduen,

## Fem.

 eine foldje, eiturer fold en, cinte: fuld ent, cine foldje,
## Neut.

cint foldues, such a. cines foldyen, of such a. cinent folden, to such a. einfoldjes, such a.

## §64. Relative Pronouns.

(1) The proper office of a relative pronoun is to represent an antccedent word or phrase ; but, while so doing, it serves also to connect the different clauses of a sentence. The Relatives in German are these:

[^43]Seldjer, who, which.
Der, that.
Werr, who, he who, or that, or she who.
$\mathbb{C}_{0}, * \quad$ which, (nearly obsolete, and indeclinable.)
(2) Willder is declined after the Old form; thus,

Singular.
Masc. Fem. Neit. For all genders.
N. welther, meldhe, meldjees; meldee, who, which.
G. welder, welder, weldjes; welder, of whom, whose.
D. weldem, welder, weldem; welden, to whom, to which A. weldjent, meldje, weldjes; weldye, whom, which.
(3) $\mathfrak{D e r}$ is declined, thus: Singular.

Plural.
Masc. Fem. Neut. For all genders.
N. Der, bie, bas; bie, that, who, which.
G. beffen, beren, beffen; beren, of whom, or which, whose.
D. bent, ber, bent; benen, to whom, or which.
A. ben, bie, bas; bie, that, who, which.
(4) Wer stands thus:

Singular.
Masc. Fem.
N. mer, $\dagger$
G. nefifen (or ween,)
D. wem,
A. wert,
wer,
welimen (or meé,
wemt,
nen,

Plural.
which man ; (not wer Mann;) and, except when so joined with a noun, the genitive (both Sing. and Plural) of relder is never used, but, in place of it, the corresponding parts of Der; that is, Deflen, Deren, Defien, for the Singular, and beren, for the plural; as, Der Manm, Dcifen (not weldjeß) Jreumb id Ein, the man,
 gefallen find, the trees whose blossoms have rallen off.
(2) Der, bie, bab̄, as a relative, like the English word that, is used as a sort of substitute for the regular relative. Thus (See obs, next above) its genitive is employed in place of that of meld)er, because the genitive of the latter, (weldece, meld)er, meldues,) being the same in form as the nominative masc. and neuter, might occasion mistake. So aster the pronouns of the first and second person, (and of the third, when used for the second,) welder is never employed, but Der, thus:

©ie, bie Sie* mir bciftimmten, ye, who agreed with me.
Der, bie, bask, after foldur, is equivalent to the English "as": thus, fold)e, bie an Bäumen wädfit, such as grows on trees.
(3) $\mathfrak{S} \mathfrak{e r}$, $\mathfrak{w a}$, is an indefinite relative employed whereever any uncertainty exists about the antecedent: thus, formen Sie nit fagent, wer diefes getfian bat? Can you tell me, who has done this? Эd) wei nidjt, was er fagte, I do not know, what he said.
(4) Often wer, was, has at once the force of both a relative and an antecedent; as, wer auf Dem $\mathfrak{B e g e}$ ber $\mathfrak{T} u g e n d$ mant

[^44]belt, ift glüflid. , he that walks in the path of virtue, is happy; was gered)t if, verbient $\mathfrak{D O b}^{2}$ what, or that which is right, deserves praise.
(5) $\mathfrak{W}$ \& $\mathfrak{r}$ always begins a clause or sentence and never comes after th; word which it represents; $\mathfrak{w a z}$ may, or may not begin a clause, and may or may not come after its proper untecedent : thus, wer nidg Gören will, ber mup füflen, he who will not hear, must feel ; idf) fage, mas id meís, I say what I know; alleş, waş id) gefeben habe, all that I have seen; was geredit ift, verbient $\mathscr{L o b}^{2}$, what is right, deserves praise.

The form $\mathfrak{w e}$ e occurs in the compounds weproegen, weffale, on which or what account.
(6) Welduer, $-\mathrm{e},-\mathrm{C}$, is often employed as an indefinite adjective pronoun. See Lesson 39. 4.
§66. Interrogative Pronouns.
(1) The interrogative pronouns, that is, those used in asking questions, are

> wer, was? ? who? what?
> welder? who? which?
> was̉ für ein? what sort of a?
(2) They are the same in form, as the relatives; or rather the relatives themselves employed in a different way. Wer, was, and weldjer, weldue, meldes, are declined just as when they are relatives, except that welderer, $-\mathrm{e},-\mathrm{e}$, when interrogative never adopts the genitive of ber.
(3) Wer and was (who? what?) can never be joined with a noun. They are used when the question is put in a manner general and indefinite. Weldfer, weldue, welders, on the other hand, has a more definite reference, and may be employed adjeetively: thus, weldjer $\mathfrak{M a n n}$ ? which man? \&c.
(4) N゙, $\mathfrak{B}$ für cin (literally, what for $a$ ?) is a form used in inquiring as to the Piond, quality or species of a thing: as, was für ein Mann? what sort of a man? taß für eine §rau? what sort of a woman? was für ein תinb? what kind of a child?
(5) The only part of was für ein, capable of inflection, is ein ; which, when the thing referred to in the question, is ex-
pressed, takes the form of the indefinite article: when it is left understood, cin is inflected like an adjective of the Old form. The plural, in both cases, omits the article, and stands simply thus, was für.
(6) W્ふaต für cin, with a substantive.

## Singular.

Masc.
N. maĝ für ein,
G. nı๓ร่ für cites,
D. was̊ für pinemt,
A. was für einelt, cint, cin;

Plural.
Fem. Neut. For all genders. eine, eint was fïr, what sort of? cince, sines; masfiur, of what sort of? ciner, cinemt ; was für, to what sort of? was fur, what sort of?
(7) $\mathfrak{W}$ aß für cin without a substantive.

Singular.
Masc.
N. mas filt cirer,
G. mağ für cirteß,
D. na $\mathfrak{x}$ für einem,
A. toab für cinen,

Fem. cinte, cincr, ciner, cine, cintes;

## Plural.

For all genders wnĕ für waş für. maş für. พดลื für.

## §67. Observations.

(1) Observe further that eint, in was für eint, is sometimes omitted in the singular, especially before words denoting materials as, mas für 2 cug , what sort of stuff? was̉ für Neint, what kind of wine?
(2) That was fur eint, and also tweld (that is, meldyer, witnout the terminations of declension) are occasionally employed in expressions of surprise or wonder ; as, was für cin Mann,

(3) That was is sometimes used for marum: thus, was id)lägit bu mixif? why strikest thou me?

## § 68. VERBS.

(1) A verb is that part of speech which defines the condidition of a subject; that is, shows whether it acis, is acted upon or merely exists.
(2) In respect to form, verbs are either legular or irregular; simple or compound ; all which will be more fully explained nereafter.
(3) In respect to meaning, verbs are active transitive, active intransitive, passive, neutcr, reflexive, or impersonal. These terms have in German the same general signification which they have in English. Their application will, however, more largely appear in subsequent sections.
(4) The German, like the English verb, has its moods, tenses, numbers, persons and participles.
(5) There are five moods: viz: the Indicative, the Subjunctive, the Conditional *, the Imperative and the Infinitive.
(6) There are six tenses : viz: the Present, the Imperfect, the Perfect, the Pluperfect, the first Future and the second Future.
(7) These names (the names both of the moods and tenses) designate in German, just the same things as do the corresponding ones in English. For their general signification, see the paradigms on the pages following; for more particular explanation of their uses, see the Syntax.

## §69. Participles.

(1) There are three Participles: viz: the Present, which terminates in ento and answers in signification to the English participle in ing; as, lobend, praising.
(2) The Perfect, which, besides prefixing in most aases the augment ge ends in verbs of the Old Form, in $\mathfrak{m r}$ or $\mathfrak{n}$, and in those of the New Form, in et or $t$; and has a meaning correspondent to our participle in ed ; as, getragent $(\mathfrak{g e}+\mathrm{trag}+\mathrm{en})$ carried; gelobet (ge + lob +et ) praised.

[^45](3) Tl. 3 Future, which is produced by prefixing the parthele $z^{\prime \prime}(t c)$ to the form of the Present Participle, (Ioberid) thus, $z^{\prime}$ lobenb, which means to-be-praised, that is praiseworthy.
(4) The Particle © e mentioned above, as being generally prefixed to the perfect participle, was originally designed, it would seem, to indicate completed action. It is commonly accounted merely euphonic, or at most intensive. The instances in which it is altogether omitted, are these :

First : in the case of all verbs compounded with inseparabls prefixes; (See $§ 94$. ) as, belchrt, (not gebelefyrt) informed:

Second: in the case of verbs from foreign languages, which make tle infinitive in iren or ierent as, ftubirt, (from fut= biren), studied; instead of geftubirt:

Third: in the case of the verb werben, when joined as an auxiliary to another verb: as, iff) bin gelobt norben, (not getworben) I have been praised.

## § 70. Auxiliary Verbs.

(1) In German the auxiliary verbs are usually divided into two classes.
(2) The first class consists of three verbs, without which no complete conjugation can be formed. They are lyaben, to have, fein, to be, and werben, to become. These verbs, though chiefly employed as auxiliaries, are often themselves in the condition of principal verbs. In that case, thej aid one another in the formation of the compound tenses. A glance at the paradigms will show, how this is dene.
(3) As auxiliarics, these three verbs enter into the compcsition of the compound tenses, active and passive, of all classes of verbs.
(4) $\mathfrak{b} \mathfrak{a b} \mathfrak{e l t}$ is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses in the active voice: thus, from Rober, to praise, we have

| Perf. d) $\mathfrak{G a b} \mathfrak{a}$ gelobt, | I have praised. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Plup. id) $\mathfrak{G a t t e}$ gelobt, | I had praised. |
| 2. Fut. id werbe gelobt $\mathfrak{G a b} \mathfrak{a}$, | I shall have praised. |

(5) Scin is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses, both in the active and passive; thus, from lobin, to praise and wadjfen, to grow.

Active.
Perf. idubingeradyfen, I have * grown.
Plup. idy war getwadjen, I had grown.
2. Fut. idj merbe geradajen fein, I shall have grown.

Passive.
idj $\operatorname{Gingelobt~morben,~}$ I have* been praised. id) $\mathfrak{w a r}$ geloft morben, I had been praised.
iff merbe gelobt noviben fein, I shall have been praised.
(6) Werben is used in forming the future tenses ind the conditionals $\dagger$ : thus, from loben, to praise, we have

Futures.

1. idf werbe roben, I shall praise.
2. tid werbe geloft Gaben, I shall have praised.

Conditionals.
idf wut be loben, I would praise.
tid) witrbe gelobt yaben, I should have praised.
§71. Remarks on the use of $\mathfrak{G} \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{b e n}$ and fein.
(1) As the Perfect and Pluperfect tenses of verbs must be conjugated, sometimes with $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$ and sometimes with $\mathfrak{f e i n}$, it becomes important to know when to use the one and when the other. The determination of this question depends chiefly upon the signification of the main verb. The general rules are these :
(2) J̧aben is to be used in conjugating all active transitive verbs, all reflective verbs, all impersonal verbs, all the auxiliaries

[^46]of the second class (viz. bilrfent, fömten, mögent, mollen, follut, milimen and rajim), and many intransitives.
(3) ©cin is to be used in conjugating all intransitives, signifying a change of the condition of the subject; as, gebciben, to prosper; genefar, to recover; raifen, to ripen; fduminem, to dwindle; fterbert, to die; all those indicating motion towards or from a place ; eilen, to hasten ; gelfen, to go; reiten, to ride: finfen, to sink ; and, also, all verbs in the passive voice.
(4) Some verbs take, in the formation of these tenses. either haben or fein, according as they are employed in one sense or in another. This, however, will be best understood by practice in reading and speaking. The following are examples :

Er if in feinem neuen $\mathfrak{W a g e n} \mathrm{He}$ has driven off in his new fortgefafren. carriage.
Micin Bruber hat fortgefahren My brother has proceeded to Doutid zu lejen.
Das Waffer ift gefroren.
Den armen Maut hat ez in It has chilled the poor man Dem falten Bimmer gefroren.
Die $\mathfrak{T}$ trånen fint über bie $\mathfrak{W a n}=$ gen gerommen.
Das (Jefã $\mathfrak{B}$ hat geromnen.
(Das edifi if auf einen Fel= The ship has struck upon a fen geftogett. rock.
Das Bolf hat bert Rönig vom The people have thrust the Throute geftojern.
Das ভdiff ift ans $\mathfrak{H f e r}$ ge= The ship has been driven uptrieben. on the shore.
Der Baum fat mue 2 weige The tree has shot forth new getricber branches.

## § 72．PARADIGMS OF THE AUX

（1）Şaben，

| $\begin{aligned} & \frac{15}{2}\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 3 \end{array}\right. \\ & \text { 黾 }\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ \frac{2}{4} \\ 3 \end{array}\right. \end{aligned}$ | INDICATIVE． | SUBJUNCTIVE． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | PRESENT 5 ENSE | PRESENT TENSE． |
|  | ict）fabe，I hav | idh babe，I may have． |
|  | sil bait，thou hast． | iu habeft，thou mayst have． |
|  | er bat，he has． | er yabe，he may have． |
|  | wir babent，we have． | wir baben，we may have． |
|  | ibe babet，you have． <br> fif babent，－they have | ibr habet，you may have． fie haben，they may have |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 苞 }\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array}\right. \\ & \text { 률 }\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 3 \end{array}\right. \end{aligned}$ | IMPERFECT TENSE． | IMPERFECT TENSE． |
|  | id．hatte，I had． | i（f）bätte，I might have |
|  | iu batteit，thou hadst． | ¿u baittejt，thou mightst |
|  | ar hatte，ae had． | er bitte，he might have． |
|  | wit hatten，we had． | have． |
|  | fie batten，they had． | fe bittell，they might have． |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 容 }\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array}\right. \\ & \text { 咅 }\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array}\right. \end{aligned}$ | PERFECT TENSE． | PERFECT TENSE． |
|  | if）Salie f I have had． | （id）babe ？I may have had， |
|  | iut hait er hat thou hast had． | du babeft er babe a ar |
|  | mir hobell $\} \stackrel{5}{5}$ we have had | mir habe |
|  | （her habet $\sim$ you have had． | itie habet |
|  | fit haben $J$ they have had． | fie baben |
|  | PLUPERFECT TENSE． | PLUPERFECT TENSE． |
|  | itbly hatte I I had had． | i¢ bitte I I might：ave hads， |
|  | sul hatteit er hatte $\stackrel{y}{0}$ thou hadst had． he had had． er hatte he had had． | iu litteit |
|  | wir ihatten 3 we had had． | er bir hitte |
|  | ibr hattet ${ }^{-\infty}$ you had had． | ibr bättet |
|  | lie battell they had had． | fie bättou |
|  | FIRST FUTURE TENSE． | FIRST FUTURE TENSE． |
|  | id）werte <br> I shall have． | id）werbe （if）I shall have， |
|  | on wirit er wits thou wilt have he will have． | ou werbeft <br> or merbe |
|  | wir werben ${ }_{\text {a }}$ we shall have． | wir werben |
|  | ihe werbet $=$ you will have． | ife werreat |
|  | jie meroell they will have． | fie metben |
| $\begin{gathered} \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{6} \end{gathered}\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array}\right\}$ | SECOND FUTURE TENSE． | SECOND FUTURE TENSR． |
|  | id）merie ）E I shall 7 ． | （id）werbe $\doteq$（f）I shall have |
|  | on wint | bu werbefit ${ }_{\text {a }}^{\text {a }}$（ had \＆c． |
|  |  | er werbe |
|  |  |  |
| 越 $\left\{\begin{array}{l}2 \\ 3\end{array}\right.$ |  | $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { ithe werbet } \\ \text { fie werben }\end{array}\right)$ 会 |

## ILIARIES OF THE FIRST CLASS.

## to have.



| $\begin{aligned} & \dot{E}\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{array}\right. \\ & \text { E }\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array}\right. \end{aligned}$ | INDICAT．VE． | SUBJUNCTIVE． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | PRESENT TENSE． | PRESENT TENSE． |
|  | id）bin，I am． | id）fri，I may be． |
|  | ox：bit，${ }^{\text {er }}$ thou art． | out frieft，thou mayst be． |
|  | er if，he is． | er fei，he may be． |
|  | wit filto，we are． | wir prien，we may be． |
|  | ibl liti，you are． | ibr peiet，you may be． fite feien，they may be． |
|  | IMPERFECT TENSE． | IMPERFECT TENSE． |
|  | id）war，I was． | idi）wäre，I might be． |
|  | ou warf，thou wast | out waireft，thou mightst be． |
|  | er mar，he was． | er wäre，he might be． |
|  | wir maren，we were． | wir wären，we might be． |
|  | ibr waret，you were． | ibr wäret，you might be． |
|  | fie marea，they were． | fie wären，they might be． |
|  | PERFECI TENSE． | PERFECT TENSE． |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 落 }\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{array}\right. \\ & \text { 号 }\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array}\right. \end{aligned}$ | id）bin ${ }^{\text {a }}$（ have been． | id jei |
|  |  | Sul leift |
|  | wir finb ${ }^{\text {a }}$ a we have been． | mir frien |
|  | ibr feio 合 you have been． | ibr feiet 岕 |
|  | fie fuld they have been． | ive feien |
|  | PLUPERFECT TENSE． | PLUPERFECT TENSE． |
|  | i（t）war $\quad$ I had been． | ifif）waire（ Imight have been |
|  | ou warit E thou hadst been． | ou märeft \＆\＆c． |
|  | wiv maren ${ }^{\text {a }}$ we had been． | wir mären |
|  | ihr nuret ${ }_{\text {col }}$ con you had been． | ibr märt |
|  | fiie warelt they had been． | fie muäten |
|  | first future tense． | FIRST FUTURE TENSE． |
|  | id）werice（ I shall be． | i（i）werbe（if）I shall be，\＆c |
|  | ou wirft thou wilt be． | In merbeft |
|  | wir werben ${ }^{\text {a }}$ we shall be． | wiv werben |
|  | ibr weriet you will be． | ilhe werbet |
|  | fie werbert they will be． | fie merdelt |
| $\mathfrak{k}\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array}\right.$ | SECOND FU＇CURE TENSE． | SECOND FUTURE PENSE． |
|  |  | $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { idb）merbe } \\ \text { ont werbeft } \\ \text { er werier }\end{array}\right\}$（if）I should have <br> been，\＆c． |
| $\text { 总 }\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array}\right.$ | wir werben $\}$ 玉 we shall ${ }_{0}$ |  |
|  | ifre merbet $\stackrel{\text { 己 }}{\text { a }}$ you will | ibe wereet |
|  | ｜fie wetben 运 they will | fie weroen J |

to be.



## to become.

| CONDITIONAI: | IMPERATIVE. | INFINITIVE. | PARTICIPLE. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | PRESENT TENSE. <br> 1. wanting. <br> 2. werie int become thou. <br> 3. werbe er, let him become. <br> 1. werbell wir, let us become. <br> 2. werset ifr, become ye. <br> 3. werden fre, let them become. | PRESENT TENSE. werben, to becrme. | PRESENT. werbent, becom. ing. |
|  |  | PERFECT TENSE. geworben fein, to have become. | PERFECT. geworden, become |
|  |  | - |  |
| FIRST FUTURE. |  | FIRST FUTURE. |  |
|  |  | werbeat werben, to he about to become. |  |
| SECOND FUTUPE. |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

## § 73. SYNOPTICAL VIEW

OF
TEE THREE TENSE AUXILIARIES

Seen, to be.
Gabent to have.
werbent to tecome.

INDICATIVE MCOD.

Present Tense.
1 have,
id) babe
bu haf er bat wir babelt ibe babet or gabt fie baben.

Imperfect Tense.
I had,
id) batte
su battef:
er batte
wir batten
ibr battet
fie batten.
Perfect Tense.
I have had,
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { ish habe } \\ \text { sul hat } \\ \text { er hat } \\ \text { wir baben } \\ \text { ife babet } \\ \text { fie baben }\end{array}\right\}$ gebabt.
Pletizafect Tense.
I had had,
isb hatte bu batteft $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { er hatte } \\ \text { wir hatten }\end{array}\right\}$ gebjabt. ifr battet fie batten
First Future Tense
I shall have,
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { iid merbe } \\ \text { bu wirit } \\ \text { er wirs } \\ \text { wir werben } \\ \text { ihr werbet } \\ \text { fie werben }\end{array}\right\} \quad$ baben.

## I become.

ich merbe but wirf er mitro wir merben ifir werbet fie werben.

## $I$ became.

id) wurbe su wurcef or wurbe wir wursen ibe wurbet fie wurben.

## I have become.



## I had become.

id) mar Dut waref er war geworten or mir waren worben. ific waret fie waren

I shall become.

| id werse |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Su wirft |  |
| cr wird |  |
| wir werben | merses |
| ifr werbet |  |
| fie merber. |  |

I shall be,
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { ith nerbe } \\ \text { ou wirft } \\ \text { or wird } \\ \text { wir werben } \\ \text { ihf werben } \\ \text { ife werben }\end{array}\right\}$ feiz

| 1 shall have been, |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| (d) werbe |  |
| dilw mit |  |
| er mird | gemefen |
| mir merten |  |
| (ibr merset |  |
| fie merien |  |

Second Future $\mathrm{I}_{\text {ensk. }}$

| 1 shall have had. |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| idi) werb: | gefabet |
| Du wirt |  |
| er wito mir moerben |  |
| ibe nerbet |  |
| fie werben |  |

I shall have become.

| (id) mers? |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| bll wirlit | atmordell |
| er wird | or morser |
| wir werben | Sein. |
| ihe werset |  |

## SUBJUNC'TIVE MOOA.

## Present Tense.

I might be,
id) wäre
bu wïref (ot märft
or märe
wir wiren
ifr wirret (or wart:
fie warta.

I may have been,
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { ids fic } \\ \text { bu feip } \\ \text { er fei } \\ \text { mir feien } \\ \text { ibr feiet } \\ \text { fie feien }\end{array}\right\}$ gewefen.

1 might have been, i(4) wäre bu wäreit er wäre wir wirell gemefen. ifr wartet fie wären
(If) I shall be,
isb nerie bu merief er werie wir werben jein. ifier werdet fie werben!,

I may have,
i(i) babe
su baberat
er babe wir baben ibr habet
fie baben.

## Inperfect Tense.

I might have,
ict bïtte bubattef or bätte wir bätten ibr bättet fie bitten.

## Perfect Tensz

Imay have had,
id) babe Da habeft er frabe mir baben
ihe haber ine baben
gehabt.

## I may become.

i(i) werte but werbef or werse wir merben ithe werbet
fie werbell.

I might become.
ich wilre
bu wirbeft er wuirse wie milteen ibe würiet
Fie würben.

I may have become.
id) fei but feift or rei wir feien $\}$ geworben, ibr feiet fie feien

Pluperfect Tense.
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { I might have had, } \\ \text { id bätte } \\ \text { but häteft } \\ \text { er häte } \\ \text { wir hätten } \\ \text { ihr bätet } \\ \text { fie bätten }\end{array}\right\}$ gefabt

## First Future Tevse.

(If) I shall become.
in) werse
su merisef
or werse
wir werben merbea
ifye werist
fie merber. ;

Second Future Tense.
(If) ishall have been, (id) meride


I should be, (if) wiltse bu würbefín er multive wir wiirben $\}$ fein ibr witroet fie würben

1 should have been, id) wilte bu witrof er wiltbe wif wirben $\}$ gemefen ibr muirbet fein. fie würben

| (If) I shall have had, |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| id) merbe ? |  |
| bu werbeit |  |
| er werbe |  |
| ir werben |  |
| if) mer |  |
| dern |  |

## CONDITIONAL.

First Conditional
I should have, $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { idd wiirbe } \\ \text { bu wurbeft } \\ \text { er wurbe } \\ \text { nir würben } \\ \text { ifte wuirbet } \\ \text { fie wirben }\end{array}\right\}$ baben. Second Conditional.
$I$ should have had, id) würse ou miirdef er witrbe geffabt $\mathrm{ba}=$ wir wilrben $\}$ bell. ihe wirbet fie wulber

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.
Be thou, wanting,
fei but
Sei, er, fie or es
feien wit
feib ifyr
feien fit.

Have thou, wanting,
Gabe du
babe er, fie or es
babell wir
habet ibr
babell fie.

## Become thou. wanting.

werbe but werbe er, fie or eb werben wir merbet ife werbenfie.

## INFINITIVE MOOD

Present Tense.
to be,
fein.
to have been, gemeper fein.
to be about to be, fein werben.
to have, baber.

Perfect Tense.
to lave had, gebabt habet.

Future Tense. to be about to have, baben werten.
to become. werben.
to have become
geworber fein. to be about to decome werben werben.

## PARTICIPLES

being
feisils．
been， gerwejen．

Present．
having， babello．

Perfect．
had， getiabt．
becoming， merbend．
become． gepaorben．

## § 74．Adxiliaries of the second class．

（1）The second Class of auxiliaries embraces the following：
Id mag，I am allowed；（may；）Sh Darf，I am permitted；I dare．
Эd will，I will ；（purpose；）
Эウ）muß I I am obliged；（must．）
פお foll，I am obliged ；（shall ；）
Эd laffe，I let．
Subtam，I am able；（can；）
（2）These verbs are，for the most part，very irregular in conjuga－ tion，and serve simply the purpose of modifying with the ideas of liberty，possibility，or necessity，other verbs；which latter are in that case required to be in the infinitive mood；thus er mag ladman，he may（has permission to）laugh；id）famm fhreifen，I can（am able to） write ；where ladten and fđreiben are both in the infinitive，governed respectively by $\mathfrak{m a g}$ and $f a n \mathfrak{n}$ ．
（3）In the perfect and pluperfect tenses，however，the past par ticiple of these verbs is used only，when the principal verb is not ex nressed．Its place is supplied，in such cases，by the infinitive，the ：ennslation of course being the same in either case，as ：

Sid labe ifn fefyen fönen（instead of gefonnt）；
I have been able to see him．
（Fr fyat warten müfifu（instead of gemupt）；
he was obliged to wait．
Wan gätte über ifn ladhen mögen（instead of gemodt）；
one might have laughed at him．
 he has not been willing to obey the command．
Эd 耳abe fein（Sbefeimnif zwifien durfen（instead of gesurft）；
I have been allowed to know his secret．
©隹 hätte es thun follen（instead of gepolt）；
she nught to have done it．

Cie haben ifn gefien lafien (instead of gelafien); they have suffered him to go.

For a full display of the forms of these verbs * and for firtier remarks on their uses, see the Section on the Miaed Conjugation § 83 .

## § 75. Conjugation of Verbs.

(1) There are two conjugations of verbs: the Old and the Nevo. The difference between thern lies mainly in the mode of forming the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle.
(2) The verbs of the Old form are cormmonly denominated "Irregular Verbs." But, as nearly all the primitive verbs in the language are conjugated in this way, and few, except the derivative verbs (now the larger class), ever assume the other form, it is the sustom of the best German grammarians to adopt the classification which we have given. This will oceasion no confusion or inconvenience to those who prefer the common classification: since it is only necessary to remember that the things are the same, though the names have been changed.
(3) In order to afford the ready means of comparing the tormnational differences between the Old and the New forms of conjugation, we subjoin the following tabular view of the simple tenses ard participles, in which alone differences of this kind can exist.
(4) In the compound tenses, the auxixiliary alone being subjected to terminational variation, the mode of inflecting these tenses becomes of course perfectly uniform in all classes of verbs. Hence to secure a complete acquaintance with the forms of the compounc tenses, little more is necessary than a bare inspection of the para digms.

[^47]$\int$ 76. TERMINATIONS OF THE SIMPLE TENSES.

## Old Conjugation.

New Conjugation.


Rrmara. The sign + in the table above is used as in Arithmetic, i. e. to indicate that the parts et $\gamma$ \& are to be united; as, ete.

## Observations on the preceling table.

(1) Observe, in the table above, that the terminations in all plao ces, except the Imperfect of the New form, are to be added directly to the ruot. In the place excepted (Imperfect of the New form), there comes between the root and the personal ending, a sort of tense-sign (et ol t), which is not necessary to verbs of the Old form : because in them the Imperfect is made by means of a change in the radical vowel.
(2) It may; also, be noticed that a characteristic difference in form, between the Indicative and the Subjunctive (3d person sing) is that the former ends in et or $t$, the latter always in e; and that the personal ending in the first and third person sing. of the Imperfeet of the Old form, is wholly omitted.
(3) It may further be observed, that the $e$ in the terminations eit and ct, of the Indicative, is retained or omitted just according to what is demanded by euphony. In the Subjunctive, for the most part, the full termination is preserved.
(4) For the same reason, also, that is, for the sake of euphony, when the root of a verb ends in $\mathfrak{e l}$ or $\mathfrak{e r}$, the vowel $\mathfrak{e}$ of any termimation beginning with that letter, is commonly omitted; as, ظams= mern (not Gämmeren), to hammer ; fammeln (not fammelen), to collect. Sometimes, however, the $\mathfrak{e}$ of the root is rejected: as, id famutle (not fanme le), I collect.

## § 77. Verbs of the Old Conjugation (commonly called irregular verbs).

(1) In the Old Conjugation, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are distinguished from the Present, chiefly by a change of the radical vowels. Thus, in some verbs, a different radical vowel is found in each of these three parts:
Present. Imperfect. Perfect Participle.
$\mathfrak{B i t t e n}$, beg. §elfen, help.
©imuen, reflect.
§rinfen, drink.
$\mathfrak{B a t}$, ${ }^{\text {b }}$ begged. $\mathfrak{y} \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{f}$, helped. Sann, reflected. Trauf, drank.
©ebcten, begged. ©beforfen, helped. ©ifomurn, reflecteri. (b) etrunfen, drunk.

* When in the coürse of the changes noted in the text above, a long vowel or diphthong becomes short, the final consonant of the root is doubled, as : Firiten, to ride. $\Re i t t$, rode. (J) 1 itten, ridden. Eeiben, to suffer. Eitt, suffered. Belitten, suffered.

In the case of \&citen, note also, that $D$ is changed into its cognate $t$.
(2) In some the vowel or diphthong in the Imperfect and the Parsciple, is the same, but is different from that in the preseat : as,

| Present. | Imperfect. | Perfect Participle. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Glimmen, glimmer. | (3) ${ }^{\text {anmm, glimmered. }}$ | Oiglommen,glimmered. |
| ふiben, lift. | Ssob, lifted. | (belfoben, lifted. |
| ®̂limmen, climb. | תlonm, climbed. | (betlemmen, climbed. |
| ภüren (finfuren), choose. | תor, chose. | (beforen, chosen. |
| Riiben, suffer. | £itt,* suffered. | (Gelitten, suffered. |
| Saugen, suck. | ¢og, sucked. | Oriogen, sucked. |
| © ${ }^{\text {cirbent, shove. }}$ | ¢ducb, shoved. | (3efduoben, shoved. |
| ©dileitlen, sneak. | ©dulid, sneaked. | (6) |
| Sdurauben, snort. | ¢dunb, snorted. | (Seiducben, snorted. |
| Sdrciben, write. | ভdrieb, wrote. | (ङefidried:n, written. |
| ¢tiebert, scatter. | Stob, scattered. | (3) proben, seattered. |
| $\mathfrak{T}$ reiben, drive. | $\mathfrak{T}$ rieb, drove. | (Setrieben, driven. |
| Tuügen, betray. | $\mathfrak{T r o g}$, betrayed. | (Jetregen, betrayed. |
| $\mathfrak{W e b e n}$, weave. | $\mathfrak{W o b}$, wove. | Gelvoben, woven. |

(3) In others, the vowel or diphthong of the Present is changed in the Imperfect, but resumed in the participle: as,

| Present. | Imperfect. | Perfect Participle. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Blafen, blow, (sound) | Bries, blew. | ©eblajen, blown. |
| Fallen, fall. | Fiel, fell. | ©̧fallen, fallen. |
| Fangen, catch. | Fing, caught. | Befangen, caught. |
| (beben, give. | (bab, gave. | Gegeben, given. |
| Saugen, hang. | $\mathfrak{F i n g}$, hung. | (befangen, hung. |
| תomuten, come. | §am, came. | Gefonmen, come. |
| §uufen, run. | £icf, run. | (Jelaufll, run. |
| ভdafin, create. | ©duf, created. | (Jeid)affen, created. |
| Sdilagen, beat. | ©れlug, beat. | Gef¢lagen, beaten. |
| Eeflen, see. | ভall, saw. | ©eictyen, seen. |
| Stcêen, pusn. | ©tief, pushed. | (Jeftofen, pushed. |
| Tueten, tread. | $\mathfrak{T r a t}$, trod. | Gectreten, trodden |

When, on the other hand, a short vowel is thus made long, the second of two radical consonants is ommitted : as, Bittell, to beg; Bat, begged; Sommen, to come; תam, came ;
(J)ebeten, begged.
(J)efommen, come

[^48](4) Besides the vowel changes indicated above, verbs of the aneient (ionjugation have the following characteristics:
$a$. The Perfet part ciple ends in $\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{n}$ or $\mathfrak{n}$, and is thereby disa tinguished from that of the New Form, which terminates in et, or $t$, thus:

Old Form.
(belfolfe it, helped; from Joclfer.
(befalle $\mathfrak{n}$, fallen; from $\mathfrak{F a l l e n}$.
(Jetragen, borne ; from $\mathfrak{T r a g e n}$.
Gracten, bideen; from $\mathfrak{B i t e n}$.

New Form.
©cleb et (gelobt), praised; from \&oben.
(Gelieb et (gelieft), loved; from Sieber.
(belab et (gelabt), quickened ; from \&aben.
(Getauid) et (getauldt), exchanged; from $\mathfrak{T}$ auiden.
b. Those having $\mathfrak{a}$ in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, assume the lumbut in the second and third persons; thus,

Indicative.
id) fange, I catch, ou fäng ft, thou catchest, cr fangt, he catches, wir fangen, we catch, iffr fangt, you catch, fie fangent, they catch,

## Indicative.

Present.
id) fallage, I strike. $\mathfrak{b u}$ fd) $\mathfrak{l a g} \mathfrak{f t}$, thou strikest. er fdlagt, he strikes. wir \{dlagen, we strike. ify fillagt, you strike. fie fd)layen, they strike.
c. Those having e (long) in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, take, in the second and third persons, ie ; those, in like manner, having $e$ (short,) take in the same places, the vowel $i$; and in both instances, the Imperative (second person singular) adopts the vowel-form of the second person of the Indicative, thus:

Indicative.
Present.
id) lepe, I read,
suliefeft, thou readst,
er lief:t, he reads,

Imperative.
wanting.
lies $\mathfrak{b u}$ (for liefe).*
leje er, let him read.*

[^49]
## Indicative.

## Present.

wir Tefen, we read, tije lijet, you read, fie lejen, they read.
(d) Holfe, I help, Sul $\mathfrak{G}$ I $f$ it, thou helpest, er $\mathfrak{l}$ ifit, he helps, mir belfent, we belp, ific belpet, you help, fie belfen, they help.

## Iarperative.

flijutwir, let us read.
lijet ifis, read ye or you.
lijul fie, let them read.
wanting,
Kilf ou (for rilfi),* help tnou. belfe er, let him help. Gelfen wir, let us help. hafot ifr, help ye or you. Keljenfie, let them help.
d. The final e, of the first and third persons singular of the Imperfect Indicative, is always omitted, and in this tense the radical vowel, if it be capable of it assumes the lumbut in the Subjunctive thus:

## Indicative.

## Subjunctive.

Imperfect.

To iprad, (for ipradie,) I spoke, ou furadjit, thou didst speak, er furad, (for iprad)e,) he spoke, mir fpradten, we spoke, iffr furadiet, you spoke, fic ipradur, they spoke,
iđ fotlug, I struck, su falfugit, thou didst strike, er iftlug, he struck, mir fohlugen, we struck, ifr folfuget, you struck, iie fdifugen, they struck,
id) jprädle, I might speak.
bu ipridueit, thou mightst speak. er $\ddagger p r a i d e$, he might speak. wir iprädin, we might speak. iffr frrädict, you might speak. fie jprädun, they might speak.
id) fallige, I might strike. bu folligget, thou mightst strike. of folluyge, he might strike. wir fdiûugen, we might strike iffr follityet, you might strike.
fie foflingen, they might strike.

[^50]

## VERB OF THE OLD FORM.

## to strike.


(1) ALP■ABETICAL LIST OF
(commonly called
Note that in the following list many compound forms are not set down


Wiegen, to bend,

Bieten g), to offer, to bid,
Willoen, to bind,
Bitten, to entreat, to beg,
DJajen, to blow,
Bleibent, to remain,
Shleichen $h$ ), to fade,
Sbraten, to roast,
Frecten, to break,
Brement i), to burn, Bringen, to bring,

Denfert, to think, Dingen $k$ ), to bargain Wrefonet, to thresh,
(Dringen $l$ ), to press, to urge, '2urfent, to be able,

Cmpfangen, to receive,
©nypehlen, to recommend,
Empinben, to feel,
Entrimen, to escape,
Entidylafen, 10 fall asleep,

| PRESENT INDICATIVE. | IMIP. INDIC. |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | id) buf |
| if() besinge, 2 c . | id) berung |
| id bedari, du bedarfif, ex bedatf; wir beblitient, 25. | idh bedurite |
| id) befeble, du befieglit, er befiegit. | id) bofaht |
| id) beflicipe, 2 c. | id) befliz |
| ich beginne, 2 c . | (id) begann |
| id) beibe, du beigeft, er beipt, id) betlemme, ze. | (id) bib |
| id berge, bu birgit, er birgt | id barg |
| if) berite, 2 c. | id horit or batif |
| id) befimue, ic. | ith befonn |
| i(d) befitse, 2c. | i(t) befan |
| id betrige, 2 c. | ict) betrog |
| id bewege, 26 . | ich bewog |
| id biege, 2 c. | id bog |
| i(t) biete, 25. | is bot |
| i(t) billde, 2 c. | ist bans |
| idh bitte, 2 2. | ith bat |
| idh blafe, du blafef, er bläft | ich blies |
| id) bleibe, 26. | ich blieb |
|  | if blich |
| bratet or brät | (ta) briet |
| ich brecte, bu briduf, er bridit | (it) bractu |
| its bremme, 26 . | i(t) braunte |
| id) brillge, $2 c$. | ich bradite |
| id sente, 26. | imb samite |
| id) Dinge, 2 c . | id) vilug |
| (id) orejas, Dut orijacfa, er orijat | idi) sraidet as srof( |
| (id) bringe, 2 c . | ist) brang |
| (id) Darf, bu barffa, er barf; wir biirete ic | ich) durfte |
| (id) empfange, but empfängit, er | i¢ empfing |
| empfängt |  |
| ia empfeble, bu empfieglif, or empfiehit | (id) cmpfabl |
| i(i) emprimbe, 2 c. | i(i) empfat. 6 |
| id entrinme, 26. | (id) eltram |
| id entidiafe, 3 . | i¢ entjolief |

## VERBS OF THE OLD FORM

## irregular serbs).

In such case, tne student has only to look for the verb n its simple form.

| IMP. SUBJ. | IMPERATIVE. | PARTICIPLE. | REMARKS. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| idt buife | bafe | gevadien. | a) Regular when active; as. ©f <br>  |
| id bccullge id) betaitte | briunge | breungen. besulf. | b) Regular when it means, to adle a condition, to modify. |
| id beföble ith beplife | bifiefl | Geconitu. | Sisulgt, conditional, is regulat: |
|  | beplisim | beplffut. | c) Werleibigen (ï巾), to apply one's self, is regular. |
| i(4) beginume ict bill: id betcommete | Ficginme brib or beipe beflenme | fegnomern. gebiifert. beflemmett | d) In the lmperf. subj. begönte is also used. <br> e) Seflemmit is rot frequently |
| i(i) bürge <br> int bärite <br> id befänte <br> ith) befäse <br> im betrige <br> ist benüge <br> id) böge | birg | beflemut. seborgett. | used, and is employen!, ouly in the sense of compressed |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | berite or birft | beiommen. |  |
|  | buitibe |  |  |
|  | betriige | betregen. | f) Irregular when it means, to |
|  | bewegebiage | bembgit. gesogen. |  |
|  |  |  | induce; regular when it means, to move a budy or allect the sensıbilities. |
| idm brite | biete | geboten. | g) Sieutit and bent, in the present, are poetical. |
| id) bülto | binte | gebursm. |  |
| idu bite | bitte | geletert. |  |
| i(d) blieie | $b$ blaje | geblarat. |  |
| ith) bltere | blete or bleit | geblrestin. | h) Blerifuelt, to bleach in thesun, active, is regular. |
| i(i) briete | brate | gebraters. |  |
| ict braithe id bremete id) bräbte | Evi市 breme britige | gebrodicu. <br> gebranit. <br> giburadt. |  |
|  |  |  | i) Often regular when active: Tal brenla'e 5olz, weil es befier brautie nig Touf. |
|  |  |  |  |
| ich sïß) ith cilinge id Eraithe or Eräfine |  | getant. geanizet. groroiden. | k) Dingte is sometimes used in the imperfect, in the sense of hire. |
|  | ringe |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| i(t) srïnge id) surite | Eringe | gestumgen. gevurf. | l) For trang, srung was for merly in use. |
|  | emprange | empfangen. |  |
| (id) smtiongle | empfiehl | empfobler. |  |
| ich empfätbe | empfinte | emfinten. |  |
| i¢ enträule | entrinue | entronuen. |  |
| id entiditiefe. | entichlafe or ent= foblaf | entioblajen |  |



Erffiigtell o), to choose,
(G: fofichen $p$ ), to extinguish, (Erfollifen, to be drowned, (Srfit)ullen, to resound,
(Sifitituell, to appear,
(Clidurffen $q$ ), to be frightened,
(Ertrinfeu, to be drowned,
(Ernügent $r$ ), to consider,
(Efint, to eat,


Fabren $t$ ), to drive a carriage, Jallent, to fall,

Fralten $u$ ), to fold

Fangen $v$ ), to catch, Ferteten, to fight, bimeen, to find, Flechtent, to twist, Fliegen $w$ ), to fly,

Slietyen $x$ ), to flee,
Flief̂en $y$ ), to flow, Frağell, to ask,
Frefifit, to devour, Jrierill, to fręze,

Gähren $z$;, to ferment, (Jibiliten, to bring forth,
(0)eben $a$ ), to give,
(d) ebieten b), to command.
(3)ciethell $c$ ), to prosper,
(S) falle ll, to please,
(5) fiell $d$ ), to go,
(b) ${ }^{\text {bingen, }}$ to succeed,
(Jeltell $e^{\prime}$, to be worth, valid,
(b) enefat, to recover,

| PRESENT INDIUATIVE. | IMP. INDIC. |
| :---: | :---: |
| ith entibreme, 25. | i(d) entiprady |
| id) erbleidte, 25. | id) erblich |
| id) ericiere, 26. | ich erfror |
| id) ergreife, $2 c$. | id ergriff |
| ich erficfe, 2 c . | ict erfiefte |
| id) erfütre (ertüre), $x$. | id) crenty: (ertor) |
| (ith erfaufe, ถu erfăufeft, er erfäuft | (id) erfoff |
| id) erithalle, 2c. | i(t) erictold |
| ict) critheine, ic. | ith eriduiert |
| id) pridurefe, bu cridurifif, er cr= fobrift | id) er [d. ral |
| isb ertrinfe, $2 c$. | i(t) ertrant |
| ith erwäge, $2 c$. | id ermog |
| ich effe, ou iffeft, er ifjet or íft | (i) a |
| ifich fabe, su fabeft, er fabet | - |
|  |  |
| ifit fabre, bu fäbrit, er fäbrt id) folle, bu fällit, er fält | ist futhe id) fiel |
| (id) falte, 2 e. | ich faltete |
| iff fange, out füngit, er fängt |  |
| ist fechte, su firtite, er fiott | is foctst |
| ist) fimee, 2 c . | ict) farto |
| ith flect) te, bu flidutit, er flidht | i(t) flect |
| id) fliege, bu fliegit, er fliegt | id) flog |
| id) flieffe, ic. | id. flob |
| i(t) flebee, 2 c . | ic) flo |
| ith frape, Du fränf, er friggt | i¢ frug |
| if frefe, su frifief or fript | int fras |
| ift) friere, 20. | id fror |
|  |  |
| iit) gebäre, su gebärf (gebicif) er gebärt (gebiert) | id) gebar |
| id) gebe, Dut gibit, er gibt | i的 gab |
| idi) gebiete, 26. | is) getot |
| iit) gereibe, ac. | id) greiel |
| ith gefalle, Dut gefaltit, er gefolt | id) gefiel |
| if nethe, 2 c . | i(i) ging |
| peg gelingt | est gelang |
|  | ich galt |
| (id) genele, ac | (id) genas |


| IMF. SUBJ. | IMPERATIVE. | PARTICIPLE. | REMAKKS. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ifif) entipräd) | entfurid | entipromen. |  |
| (i) prolide | ervteibe | -ablidita. | m) Derived from Bleidjent, to |
| (ide erfrute | errriere | erfroten. | whiten, as in the sun, which |
| id ergrifie id erfieiete | ergleife orergret entiep | ergriften. erforen. | n) is regular. |
|  |  |  | in poetry. |
| id erfiifre (ertüre) | erführe (erfutre) | erfohren (erforen) | o) This verb is very seldom used. |
| id erfêffe (id) erithölle ith reithiene ith erjuträfe | erfoufe |  | p) Like berloidhent and $048=$ |
|  | cridatle | erfitallen. | intransitive. Röfítell is al |
|  | eritheine | erimicten. | ways transitive and regular. |
|  | erimbiaf | eritutufen. | q) Irregular always as an intransitive vert, but regular when |
| (ifi) ertränfe <br> ich erwöge <br> id $\mathfrak{c}$ ิe | crtrint | ertrunfen. |  |
|  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { erwaige } \\ & i \hat{\beta} \end{aligned}\right.$ | erwegen. Begeffent. | $r)$ More often used as a regular verb. |
| - | jafge | gefaben. | s) This poetical word is rarely used, and in the imperfect not at all. |
| id) fiifre is, fiele | fatre | gefahren. | $t$ ) All the compounds of fafiren |
|  | jall | gefallen. | are irregular except wilffafretr. |
| id) faltete | falte | gefalten. | u) Irregular only in the partici ple now. for which gefaltet is often used. |
| ish finge <br> id) fïbte <br> id) fällbe <br> id) flumte <br> id floge | fange | gefanget. | $v$ v) The forms fieng and fienge |
|  | กidt | gefotiten. | are obso'ete. So also empfieng |
|  | ̈ilo | gerumen. | and emptienge. |
|  | flidt | Reflocterer |  |
|  | filige | geflogett. | present, and fleug in the im perative are forms used only in poetry. |
| (6) fible | fliche or flief | geflotien. | $x$ ) Eleumit, fleudit and fleud), pretical. |
| id) flifie ich friuge it frïbei由 frore | flie | geflotien | y) Sleugelt, fleust and fleusp, |
|  | frage | gerrant. | etical |
|  | frib | gefrefien. |  |
|  | fricre | gefrotelt. |  |
| id gïfre id. grbatre (ges bīte) <br> (id) gübe | gï̆re | gegotren | z) Sometimes regular, gïfrte. |
|  | gebäre (gebier) | geboren. |  |
|  | gib | gegeben. | a) Some writers prefer gifbit, giebt, gieb, to gibft, gibt, gib. |
| idi) geboite <br> (id) geriehe <br> id) geficle | gebiete | geboten. | b) (3) fenitft, gebrut, poetical |
|  | geteit | geriehen. | c) Jebtegelt is but a strength- |
|  | gefalle |  | ened adjective form of tho past participle. |
| : ibs ginge <br> ef jolä:ige <br> id gälte <br> id) genäfe | gefe or gelf | gegangen | d) (Jieng for gilig is antiquated. |
|  | gelinge | griungen. |  |
|  | gilt genere | gegoltent. aenepen | e) Formerlv golt, golte, were used in the imperf, indic, and |
|  | genefe | geneper. | subj. |

INFINITIVE.
Jenieb̂en $f$ ), to enjıy,
(jerrathen, to hit upm,
(jefdel)en, to happen,
(Jewiunen, to cain, to win,
(3iefeng , to pour,
(0leidfan $h$ ), to resemble,
(5leiten $\boldsymbol{i}$ ), to glide,
(Slimmen $k$ ), to shine
(3)raben to dig,
(Ureifen, to seize,
Saberil $l$, to have, Saltent, to hold, よృallgell $m$ ), to hang,

5auen $n$ ), to hew, Sebell, to heave, ఏeisill, to be nained, Selfen, to help,

Seifen 0 ), to chide,
תellifit, to know, Sliebent, to cleave, R(imule $p$ ), in climb תlingent, to sound, תutifen, or
תㅆeipen $q$ ), to pinch, תomment, to come,

תönnen, to be able, Sriedtell $r$ ), to creep

תüfren s), to choose

Laven, to load,
Safient $\boldsymbol{t}$ ), to let,
Routicn, to run,
¿eioen $u$ ), to suffer,
feiben, to lend,
Refen, to srad,
Riegen, to lie down
Reigete to ie,

| PRESENT INDICATIVE. | IMP. INDIC. |
| :---: | :---: |
| (id) geniege, 2 c. | i(4) genom |
| idt gerathe, iu gerätgit, er geraith | id) gerieth |
| es gridulibt | e8̊ geidnab, scichabe |
| iid) gerwime, $2 c$. | i¢) gemam |
| id) gießer, $x$. | id) goci |
| id gleide, 2c. | id) glid |
| if. gleite, ic. | id) glit! |
| i(t) glimme, 2c. <br> (id) grabe, $\mathfrak{z 1}$ gräbft, er gräbt <br> (id) greife, zc. | id glomm ict $8: 4 b$ it geriff |
| id habe, out haft, er bat | ich hatte |
| ith balte, Du builst, er balt | i(t) bielt |
| id) baige, ¢u bängit, er büngt | ict bill |
| (id) haue, 2 c . | i(6) hicb |
| (id) bebe, 2 c . | (ich bob or buth |
| id beibe, su bribeft, er heib́t ict belfe, but bilfit er bilit | ita) bie |
| (id) feife, 2 . | i(f) fif |
| it) Ecrue, 2 c . | ict faunte |
| ids fliebe, 2 c . | ist flob |
| ith flimme, 26. | ist flomm |
| ith Elinge, 26. | ith flamy |
| id) Etreife, or tmeipe, 26. | id) tuifif or fuipy |
| id) fomme, bu fommer, or foumt, or bu fömmit, er formmit | id fam |
| if fam, Du fanmit, er famt | ith fornte |
| ict frieche, 2 c. | i(t) froch |
| (ic) fülyre, 2 c . | id) f3br |
| (id) Iabe, su labeft or Indif, er Ia= bet or lärt | i(i) lub |
| i¢ ) Inffe, su läjeft, er \äflet (läbt, | idd lies |
| ich Iaufe, su liunfit, or teruit | id) lief |
| ist leise, 2 c . | ich litt |
| ith leite, 2 c . | ich lich |
| ith leie, suliejef, er liepet (liest) | ict las |
| its) liege, 3 c. | ich lag |
| ict lüge, sc . | 榟 $\log$ |



| INFINTTIVE． | PRESENT INDICATIVE． | IMP．INDIC． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5xabler $\boldsymbol{v}$ ），to grind， | id）mable，sut mafleft（mähyt er mablt（mäblt） | i（t）mablte （mubl） |
| Mneiten，to avoid， | id）meioe， 2 c． | （id）mics |
| ฏleitell w），to milk， | id）melte，su melfit or milfit，er melft or milft | id）molf |
| $\mathfrak{M r f f e n t , ~ t o ~ m e a s u r e , ~}$ | id）meffe，bu mifief，er miffet or mist | id）man |
| Shipffallent，to displease， |  fällt | id）miffiel |
| Mriclingen，to go amiss， | ${ }^{\text {es miblingt }}$ | cs mißlang |
| இitugen，to be able， | id）mag，ou magit，er mag，wir mögetl，2c． | id）modte |
| Müffen，to be obliged， | id）mû̀，จи muß̂t，or muß̂，nir müīen，ify miffet or müहt，zc． | id）mußte |
| 9\％chment，to take， |  | id）nabm |
| Sicumen，to name， | it）nemme， 2 c． | i（f）naunte |
| $\boldsymbol{\$}$ feifen，to whistle， | idid pfrife， $2 e$. | i乐》 |
| Gifegen $x$ ），to cherish， | ith pflege，2c． | ict yflog |
| Stelijell，to praise， | i（t）preife， 26. | id）$\$ .48$ |
| Quellen $y$ ），to gush， | ifin quelle，bu quillif，er quillt | i¢）quoll |
| Rä¢̧en z），to avenge， |  | id）räcite（rom |
| Rathen，to advise， | （i¢）rathe，bu rãthot，er räth | idid rieth |
| Reiben，to rub， | id）reibe， 2 c ． | ict rieb |
| Firiffn，to tear， | （id）reipe， 26. | id ri ís |
| Sicitell $a$ ），to ride， | if）reite， 2 c ． | id）ritt |
| Semnen $\boldsymbol{b}$ ），to run， | ich renne， 20. | id rante ol remite |
| Risctyen，to smell， | id rische， 2 c ． | i¢ rom |
| Niligell，to wrestle， <br> 彐imlill，to run（of fluids）， | idh ringe， 2 c． | i（t）rang |
| Эtufen $c$ ），to call， | id rafe ，2c． | ic rief |
| ©aljen $d$ ），to salt， | iti）falze， 2 c ． | id）jalzte |
| Exufen，to drink，to tipple， | i¢）foufe，bu fäufit or fäuft | ic） 0 ¢ff |
| ©nugelt e），to suck， | id）fauge， 20. | id） 00 g |
| © daffen fo，to create， | ict finffe，x． | i¢ føuf |
| S（bribett es），to separate， Cぁeinen to appear， | iff）fiscibe，$x$ ． id liderine， 36. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { id jabieb } \\ & \text { id fهien } \end{aligned}$ |


| IMP, 太UBJ. | IMPERATIVE. | PARTICIPLE. | REMARKS. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (id) mablete (mahte) | ntable | gemablen. | v) Except the past participle ge= mablell, no irregular form is |
| ict miese | mreibe | gemieben. | in use. |
| id) mulfe | mutie | gemolfen. | w) Sometimes regular. SMilff \&c., rarely used. |
| iđ¢ miñe | mî̉ | gemeffer. |  |
| (¢) mipfiele | miffalle | misffulfen. |  |
| ©ร nibiăănge id) mödte | mislinge | misfungen. gemodt. |  |
| (i¢) mübte | - | gemu5t. |  |
| (¢) näநme | nimin | genommen. |  |
| (d) memmete | nemue | genaumt. |  |
| idi + ¢fife | मfeife or pfeif | gepfiffen. |  |
| ict prigue | pflege | gepriogen. | x) When it signifies, to waat |
| id) priefe | preife | gepriejen. | upon, or to be accustomed, it is regular. |
| (¢) quölle | quelfe | gequollen. | y) Duellen, to swell, is regular |
| i¢) räd)te (rő¢) | rï¢fe | geräd) (gero = dien). | z) The irregular form is no longer used. Where it occurs in |
| ich rietbe | rathe | gerathen. | former writers it must not be |
| (id) riebe | reibe | geriebent. | confounded with the same |
| id) riffe | reibe | gerifielt. | forms from ried)en. |
| id ritte | reite | geritten. | a) Bereiten, to ride to, like all the compounds of reiten, is irregular; but bereitell, to make ready, from bereit, ready, is regular, like all derivatives. |
| (d) rennete | rente | gerannt or ge= remil. | b) Rennte and gerennt, not often used. |
| (¢) rö(t)e | riedue or rieds | gerochen. |  |
| ich) ränge | ringe | gerungen. |  |
| (¢) rīnue (rönne) | rimme | geromilt. |  |
| ict) riepe | rupe | gerujen. | c) Regular in some writers, but improperly so. |
| id) falzete | falze | gefalzen. | d) irregular only in the participle, and in that when usec |
| is) fuffe | faufe | geloffen. | adjectively; as, gejalzene gi= fobe; er hat fie gefalzt. |
| ic) pöge | faug: | gefogen. | e) Säugit and făight are not supported by good usage, but fäugen, to suckle, is regular. |
| i¢ fayufe | ¢¢affe | geimaffer. | f) In the signification of to procure, to get, it is regular, as also anid)affen, to purchase, to buy; abichaffer to part with, to dismiss. |
| (4) faiebe id) folene | icheibe fdeine | geidieden. gefdienen. | g) The active verb f(theiben, tis part, to disjoin, to divide. is regular. |






| INFINITIVE. | Present indicative. | IMP. INDIC. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 23achien, to grow, |  | (id) muds |
| Whigen or Wiegen $\boldsymbol{x}$ ), to weigh, | id nuäge or wiege, su wägft or wiegit, ev wägt or wiegt | idi) mog |
| $\mathfrak{W a f d e n ~} y$ ), to wash, | (it) wapene, $2 c$. | (id) wufa |
| Webetl $\boldsymbol{z}$ ), to weave, | (id) mebe, 28. | id mob |
| W̧eidjen $\boldsymbol{a}$ ), to yield, | ifit weide, 2c. | idy mid) |
| Weifen, to show, | (id) weife, $x$ c. | id. mies |
| W3enden $b$ ), to turn, | tid) mellies, ic. | iit) mentibete or wallote |
| Werben, to sue for, | id merbe, su mirbit, er mirbt | id) marb |
| Werbell, to become, | idy werbe, bu wirf, er witb | idi) watb or wurbe, ou whrbef, or warb or witide wir wutber, $2 e$ |
| Werfen, to throw, | (ich merfe, bu mirfit, er mirft | id) warf |
| Witben, to wind, | id) winse, $2 c$. | id) mano |
| Wifien, to know, | i(b) meís, on weibtrer weip | (ich mupte |
| Wollent, to will, | (id) will, bu millit, er will | id) mollte |
| 3eiferi, to accuse of, | (if) zeije, $x$. | i乐 jich |
| Sichen c), to draw, | iti) ziche, 28. | ich jog |
| Sminget, to force, | i何 zmir.je, 2 c . | id) zmana |

## §79. Verbs of the New Conjugation

(commonly called "regular verbs").
(1) In verbs of the New, or simpler form, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are not produced, as in the Old conjugation, by a change of the radical vowels; but by means of the suffix et or $t$, which serves as a tense characteristic: thus, taking the rad-

| IMP. SUBJ. | IMPERATIVE. | PARTICIPLE. | REMARKS. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (i¢) wuldje | madise | gemadjam. |  |
| i(b) mögc | waige or wiege | gerwogen. | x) Wägell is active, and has mäge in the imperf. subj.: wiegen is neuter, and has wiege. Wiiegent, to rock; is regular. |
| (t) müfde | waftue | gewapaen. | y) Wuifideft and wäf(b) are also used. |
| (4) môbe | webe | gewoben. | z) Regular except with the pocts, or when used figuratively. |
| is) wiche | weidye | gewiden. | a) Weidhell, to suften, to moli fy , is regular. |
| (id) mipie | weife | gewiefat. |  |
| (id) wellste | raenbe | gelventet or genamot. | b) Regular when active |
| (i¢) mürbe | wirb | gemorbea. |  |
| i¢ mürve | werse | $\begin{gathered} \text { gemorben; (and } \\ \text { as an auxiliary) } \\ \text { worben. } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| (id) wärfe (mйrfe) (id) wänse | wirf <br> winbe | gemorfen. |  |
| (d) wüßte | wiffe | gemust. |  |
| ich mollte | - | gemollt. |  |
| (id) ziebe | zcibe | gezieben. |  |
| id) zige id zränge | зicbe <br> zwinge | $\begin{aligned} & \text { gesoget. } \\ & \text { gezwungen. } \end{aligned}$ | c) इeumif 2c. antiquated, and only in poetical usage |

.cal part (leb) of loben, to praise, and affixing thereto et or t , wo gei Libet or lob $t$; to which add the personal endings and we have lobete or lobte (lob $+\mathrm{et}+\mathrm{e}$ ), I praised ; lobeteft or lobteqt, thom didst praise, \&c.
(2) The verbs of the New form differ again from those of the Old, in that the former have in the Perfect Participle the temination et or $t$, instead of en: as, gelobe $t$ or gelob $t$, praised. See the table of terminations $\S 76$.


## VERB OF THE NEW FORM.

## to praise,



## § 81. The Mixed Conjugation

(embracing the irregular verbs properly so called).
There are a few verbs (sixteen in all), which have a sort of mixed conjngation: partaking of the Old Form, in that they change their radical vowels to form the Imperfect 'Sense and the Perfect Participle; and at the same time, partaking of the New Form, in that they assume, in the same parts, the tense-sign te and the participial ending t . These are they which, strictly speaking, are the irregular verbs of the language, and accordingly, they are here so classod. They will be found, also, in the general List of (so called) "irregular" verbs (page 346), which, for the sake of convenience, we have there inserted.

## 582. <br> LIST OF FERBS OF THE MIXED CONJUGATION,

| INFINITIVE | PRESENT of the indicative. | IMPERFECT. |  | PAST <br> PARTICIPLE |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yrennen, to burn, |  | id brannte | ifj brennte | gelirannt. | brenne |
| Etingen, to bring, |  | ch beadie | wit) bridute | gettradt |  |
| Denten, to think, |  | id dadye | (14) Dindile | geindt. |  |
| Diurfen, to be permitted, | td Darf, ou Darfit, er barf | idg surfle | (th) dirfte | securft. |  |
| Sablen, to have, fennen, to know, | id) habe, ou haft, er bat | id) linte | (1d) leminte | gellintt. getannt. | fabe. |
| fiennent, to be able, can, | d) fann, ou fannft, er fann | if) fornte | it) tönnte | gefennt. |  |
| 2 2ägen, to be allowed, may, | id) mag, ou magf, er ming | id) modyte | 14) mieldue | semodt. |  |
| Miilifn, must, | id) muf, ou nuft, er muf | id) mufte | id) mḯfte | зепия |  |
| Mennen, to name, | 二 | if nannte | id) nernte | gena |  |
| Riennen, to run, <br> Eenten, to send, |  | id) rannte <br> id) jandte | id) rennte <br> (d) jencete | gerannt. <br> gefandt. |  |
| Eoflen, to be obliged, shall, | , bu follft, ex foll |  |  |  |  |
| Esencen, to turn, |  | idj) manite | idj menbete | gemanot. | , |
| Sulifn, to know, 2ioliem, to be will |  | ich mufte | id) wialk | gerouft. | mita |

## $\oint 83$. Paradigms of irregular verbs.

(1) In order to a better display of the irregularities of some of these rerls, we append the following paradigms. They will be found exceedingly convenient for ready reference. Some of these verbs, also, have certain peculiar uses, which require special attention. For this reason we have, immediately after the paradigms, added a series of explanatory remarks, with copious examples illustrating the several waps in which they are employed.

## (2) Dürfet, to be permitted,





FIRST FUTURE TENSE.


SECOND FJTURE TENSE.

$\underbrace{\text { PLUR. SING. }}_{\text {WLEー }}$ | 1 |
| :--- |
| 1 |
| 2 |
| 3 | i(f)

011
ct
wis
ibr
pie in
in
in
in Befonnt baben $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { I shall } \\ \text { thou wilt } \\ \text { he will } \\ \text { we shall } \\ \text { you will } \\ \text { they will }\end{array}\right\}$ have been
able.
> i(t) werbe (if) I shall be able, \&c.

> | O |
| :--- | :--- |
| ct |
| n |
| t |

> or meroe
> $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { wir werben } \\ \text { ifr werbet }\end{array}\right\} \stackrel{\Xi}{\bar{\Xi}}$
> fie werben

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
ith werbe $) \stackrel{\text { (if) I shall have }}{ }$
oll
cr
mi
ib
if
ibt
ive
we
$n$
n
ricep
wer
werd
roen
n

## flRST FUTURE.



SECOND FUTURE.
 $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { 2ll mirrept } \\ \text { er mince } \\ \text { wir nuiubell } \\ \text { ifr nuirset } \\ \text { fie würben }\end{array}\right\}$ able, \&c.
 , \&c.

(4)

श1 cil), otho allowed,


(5)

ฉ $\boldsymbol{n}^{\text {r obliged }}$

|  | INDICAITVE. |  | SUBJUNCTIVE. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | present tense. |  | present tense. |  |  |
|  | i(i) mué, oll mupt, fer muघ̆, wir milfen, ihe muiffet, fie müffen, |  | id) miifie. ou miilifer, er muifie. wir milifen, ibr muiffict, fie mifinn, fie müfith, | I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may | - |
|  | imperfect tense. |  | mmperfect tense |  |  |
|  | i(d) muघ̄te, ou mubteft, er muste, ihr mub̆tet, fie musten, | $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { I was } \\ \text { thou wast } \\ \text { he was } \\ \text { wou were } \\ \text { you were } \\ \text { they were } \end{array}\right\} .$ | (ic) muĭste, ou miigite fit, er miliste, ihr mübtet, fie müßten, | I might thou mightst he might ve might you might | \% |
|  | PER | t tense. |  | t tense. |  |


|  |  |  | I have thou hast |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 离 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ 1 | wir baben |  | we have |  |
|  | ihe babet |  | you have | む |
| 3 | fie baben |  | they have |  |



FIRST FUTURE TENSE.


SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
$\overbrace{}^{\text {PLUR. SING. }}$1 ich
2 bu wirft
er wirb
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}1 \\ 2 \\ 2\end{array}\right.$ wif wer werbet (3/fe merben

นวqug $\ddagger$ nuta 8 $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { I shall } \\ \text { thou wilt } \\ \text { he will } \\ \text { we shall } \\ \text { you will } \\ \text { they will }\end{array}\right\}$


I may have been obliged, \&c.

## PLUPERFECT TENSE.

 er bätte wir bätten ibr hinttet fie bätten


I might have been obliged, \&c.

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

| $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { ish werbe } \\ \text { oun werbef } \\ \text { er werbe } \\ \text { wir werben } \\ \text { ihr werbet } \\ \text { fie werbett }\end{array}\right\}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

(if) I shall be
obliged, \&cc.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE
id) werbe
bu werbefit
or werbe

FIRST FUTURE.


SECOND FUTURE.
 I should have
beeno-ent,\&c.
IMPERATIVE.
Wantirg.

| INFINITIVE. | PARTICIPLE |
| :---: | :---: |
| present tense. <br>  to be obliged. | PRESENT. miifent, being obliged. |


|  | INDICATIVE． |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | t tense． |  |
|  | if）roll， | 1 am |  |
| $\frac{5}{6}\left\{\frac{?}{3}\right.$ | out follit， | thou art | ் |
| $\sim 3$ | er foll， | he is | \％ |
| 辰\｛ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}1 \\ 2\end{array}\right.$ | ivir fullen， ibr fullet， | we are you are | こ |
| 㦯\｛ ${ }^{2}$ | pie follen， | you are they are |  |

IMPERFECT TENSE．

| $\underset{\text { bi }}{\substack{6}}\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ ? \\ 3 \end{array}\right.$ | ich follte． ou folltef， |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  | wir foll |
| ， | ify foll |
| 2 | fie |

$\left.\begin{array}{l|l}\begin{array}{l}\text { I was } \\ \text { thou wast } \\ \text { he was } \\ \text { we were } \\ \text { you were } \\ \text { they were }\end{array}\end{array}\right\}$


PLUPERFECT TENSE．



SECOVL FUTURE TENSE． | 1 |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2 |  |
| 3 |  |
| 1 |  |
| 2 |  |
| 3 | er |
|  |  | iff

but
er 12
wit
ift
fie
pro
shall shall thou wilt
he will we shall you will they will

IMPERFECT TENSE．
$\left.\begin{array}{ll}\text { id follte，} & \text { I might } \\ \text { ou folltef，} & \text { thou mightst } \\ \text { er follte，} & \text { he might } \\ \text { wir follen，} & \text { we might } \\ \text { ithr folltet，} & \text { you might } \\ \text { iie foilten，} & \text { they might }\end{array}\right\}$

## PERFECT TENSE．

SUBJ UNCTIVE．

PIEESENT TENSE．
id folle，
ou folleit，
er polle，
wir pollen，
ibr pollet，
fie follen，

| I may |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| thou mayst | d |
| he may |  |
| we may | $\bigcirc$ |
| you may | ， |
| they may |  | | I might |  |
| :--- | :---: |
| thou mightst |  |
| he might |  |
| we might |  |
| $\begin{array}{l}\text { you might } \\ \text { they might }\end{array}$ |  |

I may have been obliged，\＆c．

PLUPERFECT TENSE．

| bättejit bätte ir bätten $r$ bättet bätten |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

I might have been obliged，\＆cc．

## FIRST FUTURE TENSE．

inf werte ）（if）I shall be ou werbef $\Rightarrow$ obliged，\＆c． er werse wir merben $\frac{0}{2}$ $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { ibe merdet } \\ \text { fie werden }\end{array}\right\}$

SECOND FI：MURE TENSE． i（t）merbe $)=$（it）I shall have Du merbef \＆c．





## $\int$ stuinen, to be




## (9) Remarks on fen.

This rer: is o mmonly rendered, to dare, though the primary sense seens to be that given above, viz, to be permilted: the signilication, to dare, is one in which it is now seldom used. The verb is also employed (only in the Imperfect Subjunctive, however,) to denote what probably may be, and may then be translated by such words as might, need, would, \&c.: thus, ©̧z dürfte jeşt zu fpät fein, it may or might be too late now: ©̌z durfte viefleimt wafy fein, it might pershance $l_{2}$ true. It also signifies, to need, to have occasion, \&cc.: as, §r barf nut tiden, he needs only to speak; (Ex Darf fidd barüber nid)t twuns dern, he must not or should not wonder at that. When used without an infinitive after it, one must be supplied to complete the construction: thus, (5: barf nid)t in bae §ృauz (fommen), he ventures not (to come) into the house.

## (10) Remarks on $\mathfrak{f B n n e n . ~}$

The original signification of fennen was to know, or to know hov; nence the present sense, to be at liberty to do a thing, to be able; as, idf faut lejen und fareiben, I can (know how to) read and write. Its chief power now, is to indicate bare possibility, and hence it is often aptly translated by the English, may: as, ©̧ faun ē̉ veritanoen haben, he may (possibly) have understood it. It differs, therefore, from Dürfent, when it (bürfen) is used (in the Imperfect Subjunctive) to express possibility; for burrfen not only signifies that the thing may be, but that it probably is or will be. תommen like burten, has sometimes an infinitive understood after it, to complete the construction.

## (11) Remarks on $\mathfrak{m o g} \mathrm{gen}$.

Mügen marks possibility under allowance or concession from anwther: as, G゚r mag ladjen, he may laugh; that is, he has permission to laugh, no one hinders him. Er mag ein braver Mamn fein, he may (I grant) be a brave man; where the possibility of his being a brave man, is a thing conceded. Kindred to this are the other significations (chance, inclination, wish, \&ce.) usually attributed to this verb: thus, ${ }^{8}$ mödte regnen, it might rain; that is, the causes that seem to forbid, are likely not to operate ; id mödte es bejweifchn, I am disposed or inclined to doubt it, that is, I might doubt it altogether, but for certain circuinstances seeming to forbia: müge es ber fimmel ges ben, may heaven grant it; idh mag es nid)t thun, I d: not like to do it, that is, I am not permitted by my feelings to do it cheerfully, \&c.

- (12) Bemarks on milffen.

The German mülin and the English must, are very near equivace.ts. 'I'he predominant power of the word is everywhere that of obligation or necessity, and this being kept in mind, it will often be convenient to employ in translating it, such words, as, be obliged, ans to, have need to and the like. Often an infinitive is understood with it : as, iḍ muణ zurư̆f, I must (go) back.

## (13) Remaicis on follen.

The prime and prevalent use of follent is to indicate obligation or necessity. What particular word or phrase shall be employed to translate it, in any given case, must be determined by circumstances. [t is only necessary always to adhere to the primary idea; for in whatever way expressed, that primary sense must be kept in view. The following examples will be sufficient to show this:

Du folfit one thun, thou art to (i. e. art obliged to) do that:
Er foll gelfen, he is to (i. e. is bidden to) go:
©cil id) es haben? am I to (i. e. am I bound or am I permitted to) have it?
Die Slatte foll gefillagen werben fein, the fleet is said or reported to (i. e. must, according to report) be beaten.

Sie follen ifn mid)t bileisigt thaben, you are supposed or admitted not to (that is, you could not of necessity, in my opinion) have offended him.
शูas foll der ફut ? what means the (i. e. what must be the meaning of the) hat ?
 e. should be obliged by circumstances to come) I will tell him so.

So with an infinitive understood: waz foll id)? what am It (do)? was folf Das? what signifies that? (i.e. supplying fein, wha is that to be?)
(Sr meip nidt was er thum foll, he does not know what to do.
(14) Remarks on wollen.

Wocllen implies future purpose: thus, ith wifl gefich, I will (to) gi i. e. my purpose is to go. The expression of mere futurity would be, ith werbe gechen. Kindred to this is another signification of mollen: as, er will sid) gefefyen faben, he wills to have seen you, that is, he will have it or affirms, that he saw you.

## (15) Examples,

further illustrating the uses of the preceding verbs.

9id) barfes fun.
(88 durfte villfeidt waly fein.
G88 durfte wothl gefderfen.
Din darfiticz nur forbern.
(Er faum weber lefen nod fareiben.
さd fann mid irren.
Sd) formte ifn nidt verfetifen.
Romen Sic heute zu nit fonmen?
Э(d) mag bas nidt.
Sd) mödte gerne wiffer, wieviel $\mathfrak{u f r}$ e8 ift.
S(d) mödte wofll etwas bavon has ben.
©̌8 mag fein.
S(d) mödte lieber.
Möge er lange leben!

(Er müfte fid) feines Betragens fă: men.
Mupte es nidt fo fommen?
$\mathfrak{F}$ (nn id) ferben müple, fo witrod id) cs nidht tryun.
Эd) wollte gerne gefjen.
Эdu will zu §uße gefyen.
Sch wollte, bá wir geffen follten.
©ie follen fdreiben.
Was foll baz நci巨en?
©®ં foll fiid zugetragen baben.
Der תonig foll angetommen fein.
Wetu er morgen fterben follte.


I am allowed to do it.
It might perhaps be true.
It might easily happen.
You need only ask for it.
He can neither read nor writo.
I may be mistaken.
I could not understand him.
Can you come to me to-day?
I do not like that.
I should like to know what o'clock it is.
I should like to have some of it.
It may be.
I had rather ; I would rather.
May he live long!
I must do it.
He should be ashamed of his conduct.
Should it not so have happened?
If I should die, I would not do it.
I would willingly (i.e. would like to) go.
I will go on foot.
I was for our going.
You should write; you are to write.
What does that mean?
It is said to have happened.
The king is said to have arrived.
If he should die to-morrow.
If that should be so.

## § 84. Passive verbs.

(1) Tla passive voice is formed by adding to the auxiliary werben (to become,) through all its moods and tenses, the I erfect Participle of the main verb, thus:

Indic. Active.
Pres. id lobe, I praise, Imp. id lobte, I praised, Perf. id habe gelobt, I have praised, Plup. id hatte geleft, I had praised,

1. Fut. id merbe Ioben, I shall praise, 2. Fut. id werise geltht faben, I shall have praised,

## Indic. Passive.

id) worroe gelost, I am praised.
id) wurbe gelobt, I was praised.
id) Ein gelobt worben,
I have been praised.
idid war gelobt worben,
I had been praised.
id werbe gelobt werben, I shall be praised.
id) werbe gelfott worden fein,
I shall have been praised, \&c.
(2) It will be noted, that wherever the perfect participle of the main verb (as gelobt above) is joined with the participle of the auxiliary, the latter is written worben, not getworben, whereby an offensive repetition (of the syllable ge) is avoided. Sometimes worben is altogether omitted in the past tenses, but this should be avoided.
(3) The German, by confining werien with the past participle to the expression of passivity and using fein, when the participle is to be taken as a mere adjectice, has a manifest advantage over the English Passive. Thus, if we wish to say, in German, he is feared, it will be, er wirb gefurdtet; if the intention, however, be merely to mark the state or character of the person as one who is feared, that is, whose character or conduct inspires fear generally, the German will be, er it gefurdtet, he is (a) feared (man.) The form of expression in English, it will be observed, is the same for both ideas: "he is feared."
(4) The Germans, however, employ the passive form far less frequently than do the English. They prefer other methods: thus, man「agt, one says, i. e. it is said; ber ভdjuffiel hat fïh gefunder the lev has been found.

## § 85．PARADIGM OF

Gelobt werbert，

| $\text { 安 }\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 3 \end{array}\right.$ | INDICATIVE． |  |  |  | SUBJUNC＇TIVE． |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Present tense． |  |  |  | Present tense． |  |  |  |
|  | i焐 werbe <br> ou winit <br> ar mito | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{3}$ | 1 am thou art he is | － | isth werbe ou weroeft es werce |  | I may thou mayst he may | ．${ }^{\text {H }}$ |
|  | wis werben |  | we are |  | wir werben |  | we may | 号 |
| E2 | iht meroet | ¢ | you are | 2 | ibr werset |  | you may |  |
| ［ 2 | iie merbell |  | they are |  | fie merselt |  | they may |  |

IMPERFECT TENSE．

I was
mPPERFECT TENSE．
perfect tense．

PLUPERFECT TENSE．


FIRST FUTURE TENSE．


1 i（d）mers 2 ou wirit ）I er wirb $\left\{\begin{array}{l|l}1 & \text { wir werben } \\ , & \text { whe werset } \\ 3 & \text { ife wervent }\end{array}\right\}$总
$\stackrel{3}{3}$
0 thou wilt he will we shall you will they will

SECOND FUTURE TENSE． idy werbe

 have been
praised．
 idg we
pur we
er we
wir w
ifr we we
fie we


SECOND FUTURE TENSE．
PLUPERFECT TENSE．


（if）I shall have been praised， \＆c．

## A PASSIVE VERB.

## to be praised.



## § 86. Reflexive Verbs.

(1) $\Lambda$ verb is said to be reflexive, when it representa the subject as acting upon itself. We have several such in English: he depurts himself well; he bethought himself; they betook themselves to the woods; where the subject and the object, in each case, being identical, the verb is made reflexive. It is manifest, that any active transitive verb may thus become a reflexive verb.
(2) Strictly speaking, however, those only are accounted reflex: ives, that can not otherwise be used. The number of these, in Gern.an, is much larger than in English. Some of them require the reciprocal pronoun to be in the Dative, but most of them govern the Accusative: thus, (with the Dative,) id billo mir nidt ein, I do not imagine ; (with the Accusative,) idf) (d)ame mid), I am ashamed. Further examples are the following:

## WITH THE DATIVE.

Sid) aumajen, to presume; usurp. Sith ausbedingen, to condition. Sid ciubilden, to imagine. Sid getrauen, to be confident. ©id) (d)meideln, to flatter one's self.

## WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

Sid) aurdicfen, to prepare. Sid) aupern, to intimate.
Sid bedaufen, to be thankful for. (Sid) beberfen, to pause to think. (id) begeben, to repair to; to happen.
Sid) vornelmen, to propose to Sid beljelfen, to put up with: to one's self.
(Cid) worftelfen, to represent to one's self.
(id) wiberppredjen, to contradict. Sidi wiberfegen, to resist.
(3) Since the action of these verbs is confined to the agent, they are rightly regarded as intransitives; for the verb and the pronoun under its goverument, are to be taken together as a single expression for intransitive action: thus, id freue mid), I rejoice myself, that is, I rejoice, or delight in.
(4) In like manncr, reflexives often become the equivalents of passives: as, ber ভdlluifer fat fidh gefunben, the key has found itseif, that is, the key is found or has been found \&c.
(5) In some instances a verb is found to have, both in the simple and in the reflexive form, the same signification : as, irren and ficm irren, to err ; to be mistaken.
（6）It is worthy of remark，also，that some transitives，upon pass ing into the reflexire form，undergo some change of signification：thus， from berujen，to call，comes fid berufen，to appeal to．It is generally easy，however，in these cases，to account for such changes．The following are additional examples ：

Vedenfen，to think upon；
Befゆeiben，to assign；
Finben，to find；
そưれかten，to fear ；
Syiten，to guard；
Maden，to make ；
Stellen，to place；
Berantworten，to answer for ；
Bergehen，to pass away；
Serlaffen，to leave；
fid）Ecbenfent，to pause to think．
fid）befueiven，to be contented with．
fid）finden（in etras），to accommo－ date one＇s self to a tbing．
f（id）fürditen，to be afraid of．
fid Guten，to beware．
fid）madjen（an etwas），to set about a thing．
fid）fellen，to feign，pretend．
（iid）verantworten，to defend one＇s self．
fî）vergehen，to commit a fault．
fid）verloffen，to rely uron

## §87. PARADIGM OF A <br> Cich frentr,



## REFLEXIVE V゙ERB.

## to rejoice.



§ 88. Impersonal Verbs.

(1) Th impersonal verb, properly so called, is one destitute of the first and second persons: being confined to the third person singular, and having for its grammatical subject the pronoun c , without detinite reference to any antecedent, as,
eq regnet, it rains; ef bfort, it lightens;
es ithuit, it snows;
28 bownert, it thunders;
se Gagelt, it hails;
e8 fir rt, it freezes;
eछ + nut, it thaws;
e8 tagt, it dawns.
(2) It must immediately appear, that a verb may be impersonai, and yet belong to any of the classes of verbs described in preceding sections. Thus some are transitive: some are intransitive; some are passive; some are reflexive; \&c.

## Examples.

Gsa ärgert mid, it vexes me, i. e. I am vexed; ${ }^{\text {e }}$ friert ifn , it chills him, i. e. he is chilled or frozen; es lumbert mith, it hungers me, i. e. I am hungry ; © $\mathbb{E}$ seift, there is a hoar frost;
es geiét, it is said;
¢ $\mathfrak{E}$ wis vicl davon gereset, it is much talked about;
es verfitfet fidd, it understands itseif, i. e. it is understood; \&c. e 8 fragt fith, it asks itself, i. e.it is asked, it is the question; es giebt Mellfdent, it gives or yields men, i. e. there are men.

## § 89. Compound Verbs.

(1) Various derivative verbs in German are produced by the union of simple words with prefixes. * Most of these prefixes are separalle, that is, may stand apart from the radicals; some, however, are found to be inseparable; some are either separable or inseparable, according to circumstances.
(2) The prefixes are themsolves, also, either simple or compound; as, $\mathfrak{G e r f o m m e n , ~ t o ~ c o m e ~ h e r e ~ o r ~ h i t h e r ; ~} \mathfrak{H e r u b} \mathfrak{b e x f o m e n , ~ t o ~ c o m e ~}$

[^51]over here, or hilher. In most instances, the prefixes may be translated severally as above; but often they are found to be merely intensive or euphonic. *

## § 90. Stimple Prefixes separable.

| 25, | from, off, down; |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2 n , | to, at, in, on, towards ; |
| 2Tuf, | on, upon, up ; |
| 2иร, | out, out of, from ; |
| $\mathfrak{B e i}$, | by, near, with; |
| Da, | there, at ; |
| Dar, | there, at ; |
| (̌in, | in, into ; |
| (Empor, | up, upward, on high ; |
| Sout, | onward, away, forward; |
| Orgen, | towards, against ; |
| 311, | in, within; |
| §cim, | home, at home ; |
| §er, | hither, here ; |
| . 5 in, | thither, there, away ; |
| 2 lit , | with; |
| วํา | after |

Mieecr, down, downwards, under; $\mathrm{Sb}, \quad$ on, over, on account of;

Wor, for, before;
Weg, away, off;
3u, io, towards;
$\mathfrak{2}$ Ustanen, to set or put down; tc depose.
$\mathfrak{Q u f a t y r n}^{2}$, to catch at, i. c. tc begin.
2ufgebent, to go up; to risc.
2usuthnten, to take out ; to choose.
Beifehen, to stand by ; to assist.
Dableiben, to remain there, or at, to stay ; to persist.
Darreiden, to reach there, i. e. to offer.
Ginfaujen, to buy in; to purchase.
Emporbebert, to lift up.
Fortfabren, to drive or bear on ; to continue.
(J)egenfalten, to hold against ; to resist ; to compare.
Sumofuen, to dwell in.
Socimfebren, to turn homewards ; to return.
§orbringent, to bring hither, or along.
Singetren, to go thither, or away. Witnefmen, to take with, or along.
Nadjolget, to follow after; to succeed.
Rieberreifen, to pull down.
Sbliegen, to lie on, i. e. to appiy one's self to; to be incumbent on.
Sorgefen, to go before; to surpass.
Wegbleiben, to stay away.
Bugeben, to give to ; to grant.

[^52]
## § 91. Compound Prefixes separable.

| 2intreim | (anl brim, to-home); | Atubeimftellen, to put home to i. e. to refer to. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sabei | (ta + bei, there-hy) ; | Tamititelell, to stand close hy. |
| Diblee | (ea + her, there-hither); | Duberithesitient to sueak along |
| Dabim | ( $\mathrm{sa}^{+}+\mathfrak{b i n}$, there-thither); | Dabineilen, to hasten away. |
| Dagrgen | (ea +8 gen, there against); | Tagegenfeia, to be against. |
| Dantion | ( $b a+$ uliocr, there-beluw); | Daniererithlagen, to beat down. |
| Waran | (bar +al , there-to); | Dirmicken, to put or lay thereto, i. e. to risk, to stake. |
| Darnaf | (bax + muf, there-on); | Darauigeben, to give there-on, i. e. to give an eamest ; |
| Tarein | (bar + eill, there-in); | Darcimreben, to talk there-in, i.e. - to interrupt. |
| Dapon | ( $b a+b r n$, there-from) ; | Davoulamien, to run off or away. |
| Davar | (ba + vor, there-before); | Dandricizen, to lip before. |
| Damiter | ( $80+$ wiers, there-against) | Dawierthaben, to have objections) acainst. |
| (2atu | ( 8 a +8 ll , there-to) ; | Tajuthun, to do (in addition) thereto ; to acd. |
| Dajmi |  | Tajwifthurescu, to speak there in the midst. |
| Einlizer | (ein + her, into-hither); | Einbergiehen, to draw along. |
| Entgegen | (ent + gegell, apart-towards); | Entgegrengehen, to go towards; to go to meet. |
| Cntzmpi | (ent + зwei, apart-two) ; | (Entzweibred)ent, to break or burst asunder. |
| §erab | ( $\mathrm{ber}+\mathrm{ab}$, hither-down) ; | Secrabickat, to nut down; to lower. |
| Jeran | (her $+\mathfrak{a n}$, hither-to); | Sernufithren, to bri. : on or along |
| Sู¢rauf | (ber + nuf, hither-on); | Sernuffahren, to dr zorurge on. |
| Seranis | (ber + aus, hither-out); | Seransfahrell, to d: eout. |
| Serbei | (her + bei, hither-along); | Serbeimfen to call, or towards. |
| Şerein | (her + ein, hither-into); | Sercinfobrell, to dra $n$ or into. |
| Sermeder | (her + nieder, hither-down) | Sernieserblifen, to lowk under. |
| Scruiber | (her + iiber, hither-over); | Serriberfommen, to come over. |
| Secrum | (ber + um, hither-around); | §ırumgeich, to give or hand around. |
| Serunte: | (her + untei, hither-under) : | Sermuterfabren, to drive down. |
| Servor | (hor + yor, hither-forward); | Sicuritreten, to step forward. |
| S¢⿺廴 | (her + 3 ll, hither-to); | fuzutreten, to step towards. |
| Sinab | (hin $+a b$, thither-down); | §imberetsn, to step down. |
| Seiman | (bilt + ant, thither-to); | §illautreten, to step up to. |
| Simanf | (bitt + auf, hither-on or up); | Simaufichen, to pull up. |
| S¢inaus | (bin + ans, thither-out) ; | Silluabmerielt, to throw out |
| Scincin | (bin + eint, thither-into); | Şineingie $\mathrm{Br}^{\text {en, }}$, to pour into. |
| Sintan | (bint(elt) + an, behind-to); | Sintanfeget, to put behind; to undervalue. |

Siaterther (hinter + reer, after-hither); §imiobe (hin + liber, thither-over); finum (init + ma, thither-around);

Sinumter (hi: + matsi, thither-under);
Sinnerg (6ilt + weg, thither-away);
§jult (hin $+j u$, thither-towards);
Lleberein (ïbor + rin, over-into);
1tutber (imm + ber, around-hither);
Unbin (unt + biu, around-thither);

| Soran | (wor + an, before-to); |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2onanf | (vor + auf, before-on or up); |

Worats (vor + ans, before-out);
Borbei (you + bei, before-by);
Bo:he: (yor + her, before-hither);
Sorüber (vor + über, before-over);
Borweg (vor + meg, before-away) ;
Buvor (3u + wor, before-to) ;
…й (з ( $u+$ + $u$ иf, back to) ;


Sinterberfetient to see afterwards.
Simitermagen, to carry over.
(5)mumpatten, to flutter there about.
Seimuncripringen, to leap domm there.
Gimmergithmen, to take away
Singurilen, to hasten away.
Hebercinfomman, to come over into, i. e. to agree.
ltmberib)anen, to gaze around.
UぃŁแtömen, to be able thereabout ; to forbear.
Nornitellen, to place before.
Soramitegen, to mount on be fore; to ascend.
Boratefing, to sce or spy out before hand; to anticipate.
Sorbcireticn, to ride along before, to ride past.
Norberichen, to foresee.
Sotiletrabren, to drive along past in a coach.
Bonnegnebmen, to take awas before ; to anticipate.
3 luvithut, to do before; to ercel.
Wuridfetron, to return.
Bufammeale


IMPERFECT TENSE．
\｛ ict）fing an， ？ill finait an， 3 er fing ant，
\＆ 1 wir fillarn an，
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { ific fiuget an，}\end{array}\right.$
3，fie fingent ant，

1 began． thou didst begin． he began． we began． you began． they began．

PERFECT TENSE．



PLUPERFECT TENSE．


FIRST FUTURE TENSE

have begun．

IMPERFECT TENSE．
ioin）finge ant，I might ouf fingeit all，thou mightst or finge ant，he might wir fingell an， ibt finget an， you mght Tie fingen an， they might

PERFEOT TENSE．
（id）hatie ）玉 I may have be－ gun，\＆c．

PLUPERFEC＇TENSE．


## FIRST FU＇TURE TENSE．

| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { id merbe } \\ \text { ou werseff } \\ \text { er werse } \\ \text { wir werben } \\ \text { ithe weiset } \\ \text { ife werdent } \end{array}\right\}$ | （if）I shall be－ gin，\＆c． |
| :---: | :---: |
| SECOND | F YTURE TENSE． |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { i,t morie } \\ & \text { on weriefi } \\ & \text { en weroe } \end{aligned}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { (f) I shall havo } \\ \text { 亏 begun, \&sc. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| wid merden |  |
| ibe werdet | 登 |
| fie werden |  |

## POCND VERB SEPARABLE.

## to begin.

| CONDITIONAL. | IMPERATIVE. | INFINITIVE. | PARTICIPLE. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Present tense. <br> 1. wanting. <br> 2. fange (iu) an, begin thou, \&c. <br> 3. fange (er) an. <br> 1. fonlyen (wir) ant <br> 2. fullget (ibr) ant. <br> 3. fangen (iic) an. | present tense <br> aufangell, or aujufangen, to begin. | PRESENT. aufamgeno leginning. |
|  |  | PERFECT TENSE <br> angepangelt bia $=$ belt, to have begun. | PERFECT.argefinincu, <br> begun. |
| first future. |  | FIRST FUTURE. |  |
|  |  | angerangen wer= Den, to be about to begin |  |
| SECOND FUTURE. |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | 17 |  |  |

## § 93 Olservations on the Paradigm.

(1) An inspectinn of thee Paradigm above will show, that the so paration of the prefix from the radical part of the rerb, takes place in the Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, Infinitive (when preceded by $\mathrm{ju}_{\text {, }}$ ) and the Perfect Pariciple. In the Indicative and Suljunctive, huwever, the separation is not made, when, in dependent sentences, the verb is placed at the end of a clause or period: thus, als sie ©ome sifen Mergeit aufging, fo veridmand ber Mebel. when the sun rose (aufging) this morning, the fog disappeared.
(2) In regard to the position of the particle when separated, it must be noted that, in the Indicative, Subjunctive and Imperative, it stands after the radical; often, also, after the several words dependent upon it: thus, id) fange bas Bud) ant, (where an belonging to fange, comes after the object,) I begin the book.
(3) In the Infinitive and the Perfect Participle, on the contrary, the particle comes before the radical: being separated from it, in the Infinitive, by $\mathrm{z}^{u}$, (when that preposition is employed,) and, in the Participle, by the augment ge , which is peculiar to that part of the verb: thus, ankufangen, (an+zu+fangen) to begin; to commence; vorgeftellt, (wor+ge+iteift) placed before one; represented.
(4) It remains to be added, that particles, when separated from the radicals, receive the full or principal accent; and, that the radicals (if verbs) have the same form of conjugation, old or new, regular er irregular, as when employed without prefixes.

## § 94 . Inseparable Prefixes.

The Prefixes of this class, as the name implies, are always found in close union with their radicals. They allow not even the augment syllable ge , in the Perfect Participle, to intervene; but reject it altogether: * as, bebecft (not begebecft) covered, from bedecien, to cover. Neither is $z^{u}$ (when used) allowed to come between the prefix and the Infinitive ; but stands before the two combined into one word: as, 孔u empfangen, (not empzufangen,) to receive : except in case of compound prefixes, wherein the first component is a separable and the second an inseparable particle; $\mathfrak{z u}$ being then inserted between the two particles; as, anzuerfennen, (from anerfemen). The inseparable prefixes are always unaccented.

[^53]
## §05. Siaple Prefixes inseparible.

witer afte behind;
Br, near $2 y$, over, to make;
Emp, in, n whin;
(sint, apart iway, to deprive of;
(9r, forth, wr, on behalt of;
(Se) (main! intensive or euplic- ©ficutill (same as benfen), to think nic. :
शiis, wrong, ᄂitoneously;
Wer, away, a. loss;
Witcr against;
Sor, apart, asumer;

Mitertient, to talk behind (one eback) to slander.
Wcfonmen, to come by, i. e to ger, to obtain.
Emyrineon, to find or feel within, to perceive.
Entigelya, to go away or off; to escape.
Ertlären, to make clear for (one); to explain.
of.
$\mathfrak{T l}$ (bicuten, to misinterpret.
2eridinich, to sleep away, i. e. lose by sleeping.
Witerrithent, to stand against ; to resist. Зerfit)miicu, to cut apart, or in pieces.

## $\$ 00$. Confpotad Prefines inseparable.

शube (ant be, the - near);
2Huce (ant $+\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{tl}-$ for $)$;
Shuicer (muiter, wo - for);
2Hšer (auş + ¢r, out - fur);
2inbetrefict, to hit or touch near to; to concem.
शhertument, to acknowledge ; to own.
Sluferbaten, to build up for ; to erect.
ひเs̊cmäblcu, to choose out for; to elect.
2Hver (an + ver, to - away);
9⿵tuertraturl, to give away in trust; to confide to.
 to commission.
Điipucr (miŝ + ver, wrong - away); Mijperitelucu, to understand wrong, i. e. to mistake.

Sorbe (vor + be, befere - near) ; Norbibultrit, to hold or keep ahead i. e. to put off; to reserve.

## § 97 . Observations.

(1) $\mathfrak{Z e}$ has in German the same power which it has in English. It is, therefore, in most cases, better transferred than lranslated. Its uses will be casily learned from examples. Thus, from
slagen, to moan.
©ttellen, to strow. Fuigen, to follow. शrbciten, to labor. Eadielt, to laugh. Flitgel, a wing. © tuluf, happiness. Urei, free.

Bcfligen, to bemoan.
Bitteucht, to bestrow.
Wefclycit, to follow after, i. e. to obey.
Bearbciten, to labor upon; elaborata
Beladion, to laugh at.
Borlitgef, to furnish vith wings.
Beglựfen, to make happy.
$\mathfrak{B}$ ©firien, to set free.

In some instances, it s merely euphonic.
（2）厄゙mp and ent．๕ $\mathfrak{m p} p$ is，probably，conly another form of ent：occurring，however，only in three verbs；（empfinden，to feel； naipinajuen，to receive ；emperflen，to recommend ；）and bearing a sense but remotely related to its original．The prime and predominant power of ent is that of indicating separanon，departure，privation．

In some instances it has the kindred sense of approach or transi－ tion from one point or condition towards another．Examples．

Gethen，to go．
Bictyen，to draw．
Winden，to bind．
Saupt，the head
ภraft，power．
Wlöde，dim－eyed，dull，bashful．
$\mathfrak{B r e m n e n}$ ，to burn， ©predhen，to speak．

Ěntgeffen，to go away，to get off．
Entzieflen，to withdraw．
Gutbinden，to unbind．
Entffaupten，to deprive of head，to behead．
Enutfraften，to deprive of power weaken．
Entbloben，to divest of shame，be bold．
Ěntfremen，to take fire，to kindle． （Entipredecn，to answer，or correspond to．
（f） nt is sometimes，also，merely intensive or euphonic：as，entleerent （from leer，empty，）to empty out．
（3）©r and yer．（夭x，as a general thing，conveys the idea of getling or gaining for some one，by means of that which is expressed by the word connecter？with it；as，erbitten，to get，or try to get， by begging．It finds its exact opposite in ver ：which marks what is against or away from some one＇s interest or benefit；as，verbitten， to beg off，to decline．The force and use of these particles are best illustrated by examples．

Baben，to bathe．
Silisell，to find．
Stelfen，to stand．
$\mathfrak{B a u c u}$ ，to build．
Sagen，to say or speak．
Mauern，to wall，or make a wall．
Evielen，to play．
Bififren，to carry，or lead． Salzen，to salt．

Erbaben，to get or gain by bathing Erfinuben，to find out for one＇s self， invent．
Grytefien，to arise，originate．
Erbauen，to erect，to produce．
$\mathfrak{B e r}\lceil a g e n$, to speak against，to deny．
$\mathfrak{B e r m a u}$ rnn，to wall against，stop by wall．
Berpuilen，to play away，to lose by garnbling．
Serfiuftren，to lead away，to seduca $\mathfrak{B e r j a l z e n , ~ t o ~ o v e r s a l t , ~ s p o i l ~ i s ~}$ salting．
(4) ©̌ $x$ and $\mathfrak{y e r}$ are, also, both employed in coaverting nouns and adjectives into verbs expressive of transition from one state or condition into another: thus,
©rfalten, (filt, cold) to take cold. Werceern, (ebel, noble) tc ennobie (6xfünen, (füfn, bold) to become Wergötten, (§ott, God) to deify. bold, dare.
©rlarmen, (laynt, lame) to become Weralten, (irlt, old) to grow old or lame. obsolete.
ঔrt(ären, (flar, clear) to make plain.

Wereinen, (ein, one) to make one, unite.

In some instances, moreover, er and $\mathfrak{y e r}$ are only euphonic or intensive.

## § 98. Prefixes separable and inseparable.

(1) The Prefixes of this class, when separable, are always under the full accent; when inseparable, the accent falls upon the radical.
(2) Their effect, when separable, is, in union with radicals to produce certain intransitice compounds *, in which each of the parts (prefix and radical) has its own peculiar and natural signification.
(3) Their effect, when inseparable, is, in connection with the radicals, to form certain transitive compounds; which, for the most part, are used in a figurative or metaphorical sense.
(4) We subjoin a list of the prefixes of this class: illustrating each by a couple of examples; the first being one in which the pre fix is separable; the second one in which it is inseparable.
Durch, through; $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Durd } / \text { 万ringen, to press or force through: } \\ \text { Durd }\end{array}\right.$ Durd)orin'gen, to penetrate.
§inter, behind ;
UtEer, over;
$\mathfrak{H} 1 \mathrm{n}$, around;
Unter, under;
\{ $\mathfrak{F i n}$ 'tergethen, to go behind; Sinterge'tyen, to deceive.
$\{\mathfrak{H e}$ berfegen, to set or put over ;
\{ Heberfetz'sn, to translate.
\{ 1 tm 'geffen, to go around;
$\{$ umgefy'ell, to evade.
$\begin{cases} \\ \\ \text { Interfdieben, to shove or push under ; }\end{cases}$

\{ Wie'bergolm, to fetch or bring back;
$\{$ Witeberthoten, to repeat.

[^54]
## § 99 . Verbs compoundfd with nouns and adjectives.

(1) $A$ rariety of compounds is produced by the union of verbs with nuns ald arjectives. These follow the same general laws which govern those produced by means of prefixes. Some of them, accordingly, are separable; as,

Fchlfalagen, to miscarry ;
§rcipreden, to acquit;
(5ilcidfonmen, to equal;
Scgrciben, to tear away;
©tattiniocit, to take place;
'2) Some' are inseparable; as,
Frofloctern, to exult;
厅riüdjtücfen, to breakfast;

Sendfarbent, to handle ;
வiebängefn, to ogle ;
£iebfofen, to caress;
Mutymafen, to suspect;
Welficfon, to periorm ;
$\mathfrak{W i l l f a f r e n , ~ t o ~ g r a t i f y ; ~}$
Werifingen, to foretell ;
from fofit and faligen.
" freci " frucdien.
" glcid) " fommen.
" los " reiguta.
" ftatt v finden.
from fuctil and locfer.
" früly " ftüfotu.
" fudiz " fdıs̈иzen.
" yans " hatert.
" lićo ", äutyeln.
" lieb " fojet. mutf " maßett.
" woll " jicfert.
" will " falyen.
weis " Fagen.
(3) These verbs take the augment syllable ge in the perfect participle: except volfzicflen, which has velfzegen. In some cases, however, verbs compounded with yoll, also, take the augment; as, vollgegrifen, from vollgießen, to pour full.

## § 100. THE ADVERBS.

(1) Adverbs in German, as in other languages, serve to modify the signification of verbs, participles, adjectives and, often, also that of one another : denoting, for the most part, certain limitations of time, place, degree and manner. Hence are they usually classified according to their meaning.
(2) They are indeclinable; and formed, either by derivation or composition, from almost every other part of speech : of some, however, the origin is wholly unknown.

Arranged according to derivation, adverbs are divisible into the Sollowing classes:

## § 101. Adverbs formed from nouns.

Adverts arn formed from ncuns by affixing the letter 8. This termination $\mathcal{B}$ is $n$ othing more than the sign of the genitive singular ;
which ease, not only of nouns, but also of aljectives, perticip les, \&ic. is often made to perform the office of an adverb. * Exau ples:

NొMrigens, in the morning ;
ฟ(beルจ์, in the evening ;
Talys, in the day ;
Thecils, in part, or partly ;
§lugz, swiftly;
Durdigetjents, generally;
3 unefynios, visibly;
from ser shergent, morning.

* Eer stbens, evening.
" bor Tag, day.
" ber æheil, part.
" ber Slug, ilight.
" burdigelymb, passing through.
" zufcrient, looking ath


## § 102. Adverbs formed from adjectives.

(1) Adrerbs ave formed from adjectives by the addition of the suffixes ild, fait and $\mathfrak{i n g s}$; which, except the last, are also regular adicerire terminations. These endings are chiefly expressive of maniler: and may be translated sometimes by a corresponding anfix (as the sighlish ly or ishly), and sometimes by some equialent phrase. Czamples:
insartitit, uvely; verily;
Mrestait, maliciously;
Nilsislit, wise! y ;
Frrilid, sure ; to be sure;
Blinclingt, blindly;
from wayr, true.
, bãfe, evil ; wicked.
" weife, wise.
" frei, free; sure.
„ blins, blind.
(2) The letter है, also, as above stated, added to adjectives, given n e to a class of adverbs: * thus,

凡ectls, on the right ;
§infs, on the left ;
2lubers, otherwise;
Bereit3, already;
Wejomers, particularly;
©tetB, continually ;
from redit, right.
, linf, left.
" anter, other.
" Gereit, ready.
" Eeichoder, particular.
, fret, continual.
(3) Here note, also, that almost all German adjectives, in the absolute form, that is, in the simple form without the terminations of

[^55]declension, are employed as adverbs: thus, er renut fonnell, he runs :apidly ; er yanbelt effrid), he acts honestly.

## § 103. Adverbs formed from pronouns.

(1) These are, chiefly, Da, there; from Der, Die, Dab, this or that; iov, where; from wer, waz, who, what; fjer, hither, and Gint, thither; from some corresponding demonstrative pronoun no longer found.
(2) The pronominal adverbs in combination with other words, give rise to a number of compounds. Thus $\mathfrak{b a}$ and wo, united with prepositions, serve often instead of the dative and accusative (neuter) of the pronouns ber, wer and welder, respectively. It will be noticed, that when the other word begins with a vowel or with the letter $\mathfrak{n}$, $\mathfrak{d a}$ and wo are written $\mathfrak{b a r}$ and wor ; that is, that $\mathfrak{r}$ is inserted for the sake of euphony. The following are compounds of da and 110 :

Dabei. thereby,
i. e. by this or that.

Dafir, therefor,
i. e. for this or that.
(2amit, therewith,
i. e. with this or that.

Darin, therein,
i. e. in this or that.

Darunter, thereunder or among,
i. e. under this or that.
(Darum, thereabout or therefor,
i. e. for this or that; therefor.

Darant, thereon,
i. e. on this or that.

Darauf, thereupon,
i. e. upon this or that.

Daraus, therefrom,
i. e. from this or that.

Davon, thereof,
i. e. of this or that.

Dazu, thereto,
i. e. to this or that.

Dadurch, there-through or thereby
i. e. through or by this or that

Wobei, whereby,
i. e. by which.

Wofur, wherefor,
i. e. for which.
$\mathfrak{B o m i t}$, wherewith,
i. e. with whicb.
$230 r i n t$, wherein,
i. e. in which.

Worunter, whereunder, anong,
i. e. under this or that.

Misorum, whereabout.
i. e. about or for whech; wherefor: why,
$\mathfrak{W o r a n}$, whereto,
i. e. to which.

Worauf, whereupon,
i. e. upon which,

Worauz, wherefrom,
i. e. from which
$\mathfrak{W o v o n}$, whereof,
i. e. of which.
$\mathfrak{W}$ Ozu, whereto,
i. e. to which.

Wriurth, whereby,
i. e. by or through whith
(3) In like manner feer and lin appear, also, combined with other words. Between these two particles a distinction exists, wherever they are used, whether alone or in composition with othes words, which should be well understood and always remembered. They are, in signification, exact opposites : yyer indicating motion or direction towards the speaker; hin implying motion or direction away from the speaker. The following are examples:

Seerió, down hither (i. e. where the speaker is).
ฌerauf, up hither.
ઈerauz, out hither.
Serein, in hither ; into this place.
§iertfer, or fieffer, hither here; this way.
§ృerüber, over hither.
§ృerunter, under hither.
Dafer, from there hither, i. e. thence
$\mathfrak{W}$ ofler, from which pace hither, i. e. whence.
$\mathfrak{F i n a f}$, down thither (i. e. away from the speaker). Æ઼inauf, up thither. §inaus, out thither. Silucin, into that place.
Šicrifiu, thither; this way forward.
§inüber, over thither.
§inumter, under there.
Dafin, from thither (to) there, i. e. thither.

WiSdin, from which place thither, i. e. whither.
(4) We have no words in English, corresponding exactly in use and foree with fier and lyin ; and therefore, though everywhere in German their force may be felt, it cannot always be expressed by single words, in translation. Hence are they often treated as ex. pletives.

## § 104. Adverbs formed from verbs.

(1) Adverbs are formed from verbs by suffixing to the radical part the termination $\mathfrak{f i d}$ ). All adverbs so formed, howe er, are equally employed as adjectives: thus,
(3ifurblich (from glaus+en, to believe), credibly. ©terblid) (from ferb+en, to die), mortally.
Rläglid (from flag+en, to lament), lameıtably. $\mathfrak{R e r f l i d}$ ) (from merf+en, to note; perceive), perceptibly.

## § 105. Adverbs formed by composition.

(1) Besides the classes given above, a numerous list of adveros in German is produced by the union of various part. of speect. Thus, the word 12 eife (mode, manner), combined with nouns, forms a class of adverbs employed chiefly in specifying things indi.
vidually or separately: thus, farittwecife, step by step: theiliweife part by part ; trepienveife, drop by drop; wegenveife, wave by wave; like waves. Wrife is also added to adjectives; as, biefiiducrucife, thier shly: glicfliturnweife, fortunately.
(2) Sometimes an adverb and a preposition are united; examples of which may be found above under the head of adverbs formed from pronouns.
(3) Sometimes adverbs are formed by the union or the repetition of prepositions: as, Durdaub, throughout; thoroughly; סurch und butch, through and through.
(4) Sometimes a noun and a pronoun joined together, serve as an adverb; as, meinerfeit3, on my side; bieficita, on this side; aller= bings, by all means.
(5) Sometimes one adverb is formed from another by the add:tion of a suffix; as, tưctingg, backwards: sometimes by the union of another adverb ; as, nimmermecfr, nevermore.
(6) Sometimes the several words composing a phrase, are, by being brought into union, made to perform the office of an adverb: thus, firmafye (for für mafir), verily; fomit (for the obsolete fo me if, if it is not), otherwise ; else.

## § 106. Comparison of adverbs.

(1) Many adverbs, chiefly, however, those expressive of manner are susceptible of the degrees of comparison. The forms for these are the same in adverbs as in adjectives
(2) It must be observed, however, that, when a comparison, strictly speaking, is intended, the form of the superlative produced by prefixing am (See Obs. $\mathbb{\$} 38$. ), should always be employed; as, er forcibt am fdumifen, he writes the most beautifully (of all).
(3) If, on the other hand, we purpose, not to compare individuals one with another, but merely to denote extreme excellence or eminence, there are three ways in which it may properly be done: first, by using the simple or absolute form of the superlative; as, er grüpt freundiditit, he greets or salutes in a manner very friendly, very cordially; secondly, by employing aufs (auf+סms) with the accusative, or $z u m$ ( $弓 u+$ Dem) with the dative, of the superlative; as, aufs frembtidife, in a manner very friendly; zum fuluiten, in a manner very beautiful; lastly, by adding to the simple form of the super. lative, the termination en $\mathfrak{F}$; beftenళ, the best or in the best manner Gobdifen $\delta$, at the highest or at the most.

## § ．．07．THE PREPOSITIONS．

（1）The prepositions in German，that is，the words omplayed merely to dennte the relations of things，are commonly clatsified ac－ cording to the cases with which they are construed．Some of them are construed with the genitive only；some with the dative only； some with the accusative only；and some either with the dative or accusative，according to circumstances．
（2）They may also，on a different principle，be divided into two general classes ：the Primitive and the Derivative．The primitive prepositions always govern either the dative or the accusative：the derivative prepositions are found，for the most part，in connection with the genitive only．

## § 108．Table of tie Prepositions．

（1）Prepositions construed with THE GENITIVE．

| einftatt，or itart， | Soeryatb， Tres， | 2แเร， จ1แร์้น， | งebjt， |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2tıE： | llut－villen， | Bri， | $\bigcirc 6$, |
| Dinjnit，or | luıpen， | Bimmen， |  |
| sicficita， | 1 lugerditet， | Centigeigen， | ¢ammt， |
| Seats，lyalbent or | Inutergatb， | （3） Bjenüber，$^{\text {a }}$ |  |
| balber， | 1 mmest， | （3imãa， | Scit， |
| Sumerbutb， | Brmitteliz， 0 |  |  |
| Senfeit，or junpeit3， | $\begin{aligned} & \text { mittelit, } \\ & \mathfrak{B e r m e ̈ j i s} \end{aligned}$ | Mit， | $\mathfrak{B C H}$ |
| Sirajt， | SBufucud， | ミロud） | $3 \pi$ |
| Sängs， | Negent， |  |  |
| \＆iunt， | $3 \mathrm{lj口lge}$ ． |  | 3utioer |
| （3）Preposit ons construed with |  | （4）Prepositions construed wits |  |
| tile acjusative． |  | the dative or accusative |  |
| Ditrd， | Shite， | ง1t， | nuber， |
| Outr， | Ernber， | จ1ヶT， | Lluter， |
| Heyon，or | 1 min ， | Sjiuter， | Wor， |
| gen， | $\mathfrak{3}$ Wer． | §n， | 3 wifuen |
|  |  | গebert． |  |

## § 109 Prepositions construed with the aenitive.

We now give again the prepositions governing the several case respeciively, with their proper definitions: subjoining, also, some few observations on such of them as seem to require further explanation. And first, we mention those construed with the genitive.

| sinitatt, or fatt, \&uperijalb, | instead. <br> without; outside. | $\mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{m}$ - willen, $\mathfrak{u}$ ngeadtet, $\mathfrak{u n t e r f a l b}$, | for the sake of. notwithstanding. below; on the |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Di | on this side. |  | lower side. |
| fritz, |  | $\mathfrak{U}$ ufern, | near ; not far |
| Salben, or hat= ber, | on account of. | $\mathfrak{u}$ uweit, | not from. |
| Sunergalb, | within; inside. |  | from |
| jenferit, or jen= feitz, | on that side; beyond. | Bermittelit, or mittelit, | by means of. |
| תraft, | by virtue of. | $\mathfrak{W e r m o g e}$, | by dint of. |
| Qunge, (also gov. Dat.) | along. | Waffrent, | during. |
| Raut, | according to. | $\mathfrak{W e g e n}$, | on account of |
| Deertarb, | above. |  |  |
| Tret, (also gov Dat.) | in spite of. | 3ufolge, (also gov. Dat.) | in consequence |

## § 110. Observations.

(1) $\mathfrak{A n q a t t}$ is compounded of $\mathfrak{n l}$ (in) and © tatt (place;) and these components may sometimes be separated: thus, an des $\mathfrak{B r u b e r} 8$ ©tatt in the brother's stead. In this case the part, © $\mathfrak{t a t t}$, takes its proper character, which is that of a noun.
(2) ફatben, like wegen and um -willen, expresses motive. Strictly speaking, however, 乌abben seems to point to a motive that is direct, immediate and special; we gen indicates an object less definite and more distant; while um - willen looks to the will, wish or welfare of that which is expressed by the genitive. These distinctions, however, are not always regarded even by writers of reputation.
(3) Jatben or Galber is always placed after the noun which it governs: the form, lyaft ell being preferred, when the noun has an article or pronoun before it; and falber, when it has not: thus, des ©elbes Galben, for the sake of money; Bergnügens batber, for the sake of pleasure. Walben is often united with the genitive of the persona. prorouns; in which case the final letter ( $x$ ) is smitted and its place
sapplied by $t$ ：thus，meinetfalfen，（instead of meinertiafben，for my sake ；Dcintigatben，for thy sake ；fcimethalben，for his sake，\＆c．So， too，it oceurs in the compounds Defhall，on account of that；we $\bar{\xi}=$ latb，on account o．${ }^{\text {e }}$ which：wherein，as in anierthatb，imnerqalf，ober＝ hate，miterifatb，the form falbert is shortened into gatb．In the list four， 1 a 16 has the serise part or side；as，auperfatb，outside，\＆c．
（4）Wiegen may either come before or after its noun：as，wegen ber gresen（jifaffr，on account of the great danger ；peiluer ©cfundicit me＝ gen，on account of his health．
（5） lm －willen is always separated by the genitive which it gov－ erns：thus，$u$ mi Gottes millen，for God＇s sake．
（6）ungeadtet may either precede or succeed its noun：as，unge＝ aditt aller §inbernific，notwithstanding all hindrances；户еine区 §ifipeß ungeadtet，notwithstanding his industry．
（7）Wermëge，by dint or means of，indicates physical ability：as， vermege dee Sleines，by means of industry．It thus differs from fraft， which points rather to the exercise of moral power：as，fraft meinez शimteß，by virtue of my office．
（8）3ufolge，when it comes after the word which it governs，taikes the latter in the Dative：as，bem Befefle zufolge，in consequence of （or pursuant $t$ ）the order．
（9）\＆ang and tros may，also，govern the Dative．
§ 111．Prepositions construed with the dative．

|  | out；out of． | かau） | after；to；ac－ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| jer， | without；outside of． | શでめ伎， | next；next to |
| §ei， | by ；near ；with． | Nebit， | together with． |
| Binnen， | within． | Db， | over；at． |
| Gmyegen， | towards；oppo－ site to． | Sammt， Seit， | together with since． |
| （3） genurber，$^{\text {a }}$ | over against． | $\mathfrak{W o n}$ ， | from；of． |
|  | conformably |  | to，at． |
| nit， | with．with． | Sutuider， | ；con－ |

## §．112．Observations．

（1）$\sqrt[y]{ } \mathfrak{u} 8$ indicates the place，the source or the material whence any thing is proauced；as，auz bem ફaute，out of the house；xus fiebe，out of love；aut Nidte hat（5ott bie Welt gemadt out of no thing has God made the world．
(2) W 1 Ber differs from aus, in that it denotes situation rather than transilion: thus, aus dem Selule marks motion from or out of the house, while auber sem deule signifies position in respect to the Louse ; that is, outside of the house; abroad: hence comes, also, the signification, besides; exclusive of; as, Niomand mū̆er mir mar fugegen, no one besides, or except me was present.
(3) $\mathfrak{Z e}$ i shows the relation of proximily or identity in respect to persons, places, times, \&c. : as, er wefynt bei finem $\mathfrak{Z z t u b e r ~ h e ~ r e s i l d e s ~}$ with his brother ; bei bem ફaufe, by or near the house ; bei der © divi= dfung; at the creation; bei meiner sufmitt, at or upon my arrival; bri bem gyinte, in Plato, that is, in the works of Plato. S3ei is also used in making oath or protest; as, bei Gott ; bei meiner (filue ; by God; by, or upon my honor: a use easily derived from the primary signification of the word. It should be added that the German bei (unlike the English by) is not properly employed to denote the cause, means or instrument of an action: this is done by the words butit) won, or mit : id) faffre mit oer (Eifenbalyn.
(4) $\mathfrak{B i} 11 n c h$ is used in denoting a limitation of time; as, bins nen adtt $\mathfrak{T}$ agen, within eight days.
(5) ©figegen always comes after its noun; and denotes the relaiion of parties moring towards one another so as to meet: hence it gets the significations opposile to, over against: thus, Der תnabe fanit reinem $\mathfrak{W a t e r}$ entgegen, the boy runs towards, that is, to meet his father; Dem Winde entgegen, against the wind.
(6) (5) egenuber marks an opposite position of things; and like entgegct, comes after its noun; as, bent $\mathfrak{J a u f f e}$ gegenüber, opposite to, or fronting the house.
(7) sin it signifies sometimes the relation of union; sometimes that of instrumentality; as, $5=$ arbeitet mit feinem §ater, he works with his father; mit einem sheffer fduriben, to cut with a knife: sometimes, also, it indicates the manner of an action; as, mit ©froalt ; mit Sij.
(8) Na dh, in all its uses, has its nearest equivalent in the Eng. lish word after; as, zefn গRinuten nach vier, ten minutes afler four; mid) englifder Mode, afler the English fashion ; ber Mafe nadh, ajler (that is, following after) your nose ; ben ©trome nad), after (that is, in the direction of) the stream; ber Beffreibung nad, after (that is, accorling to) the description; wir geffen nad ber ©tadt, we are going after (that is, in the direction of, towards, or to) the city ; 亡as ©difif if nad 2tmerifu beftimmt, the ship is bound after (that is, for) Ainerica, \&c.
(9) When direction towards a person, instead of a place, is indj.
eated, $z^{\mathrm{ut}}$ is employed; as, ith twerse $z^{\text {ut }}$ meinem $\mathfrak{W a t e r}$ gehen, 1 shall go to my father. Sometimes na d) is used in connection with $\mathrm{j}_{\mathrm{l}}$; as, or lifi mad der ©tuit zut, he ran (literally, afler to) toncarls the city. When it denotes direction with, as in the phrase, Dom ®treme nadt, following, or going with the stream, it is put after the noun which it governs: so, also, when it has the kindred sense, according to ; as, meinct Meimulg mad, according to my opinion. If, however, in the latter cales, a genitive depends on the nown under the government of the preposition, inath precedes; as, nad) ber Befturibung bes ©diller, according to Schiller's description.
(10) $\mathfrak{P c} \in \mathfrak{f}$ and fammt have the same general signification, together with; but, strietly speaking, differ in this, that fammt not only indicates conjoint, but, also, simultaneous action: thus, \{area
 gether with (i. e. simullaneously with) his sons shall lay their hands upon his head.
(11) $\subseteq \mathfrak{b}$ is seldom used except in poetry.
(12) $\mathfrak{V o n}$ marks the source or origin of a thing, and has the mame latitude of signification as its English equivalent from: thus, ber 2 inind mefiet ven Diem, the wind blows from the East; Das (ses Didt if won ifm, that poem is from (by) him. With all or auf following, it indicates the extent of a period of time: von der criten Sintboit an, from earliest childhood on; bon feiner $\mathfrak{J u g e n b}$ auf, from his youth up.
(13) $3 u$ primarily is a mere sign of transition; but is made to denote a variety of cogunte relations, from a state of motion to a state of rest̀. Examples best illustrate its use : thus, id mill zu meis
 satice, we travel by land and by water; zu Dferie, on horseback; zu
 midh jun (for jutin) Natren gemadt, he has made me (to become) a focl ; or thyt cs mir $\mathfrak{z u}$ 民iver, he does it to (show) love for me. It is sometimes used as an adverb; as, gef zu, go on ; zu vicl, too much; mathe bie Thutr zut, shut the door to.
(14) $3 \mathfrak{u t w i b e q}$, against, contrary to, comes after the word, which it governs.
§ 113. Prepositions construed witil tie accusative.

| Dind, | through. | Sniber | apart; without. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Sun, | for; in place of. | llm, | about; around. |
| Segen or gen, towards. | SBiber, | against. |  |

## § 114. Observations.

(1) $\mathfrak{D u r}$ (h) has its exact equivalent in the English word through : as, burd bie ©tridt gefen, to go through the city ; burd Ifurn Weis ftanb, through your aid; bas gange Suffr burd) (where, as often in English, the preposition comes afler the noun), the wohole year through.
(2) (s) egen (contract form, gen) indicates motion towards; and hence often has the signification opposile to ; but whether it marks direction towards, in a manner friendly or otherwise, must be determined by the context. In this respect, it differs from wiber, against, which denotes an opposition, doing or designing evil.
(3) Dyne and fouber are of the same import; but the latter is seldom used, and then only, when the substantive has no article before ${ }^{\star}$.
(4) $\mathfrak{l u}$, like the English word about, indicates the going or being of one thing around another; and hence denotes also nearness, change of position, succession, \&c. : thus, um ben æiich fizen, to sit about the table; wirf seinen Mantel um Didh, throw thy cloak about thee; $\mathfrak{u m}$ glwei $\mathfrak{H f r}$, about (literally, close about, i. e. exactly) two o'clock; cinen Tay um den anbern, one day about another, that is, every other day ; cs ift unt ify gefdeffen, it is done about him, that is, it is all over with him ; um ©elf ppiclen, to play about (for) money; unt zefyn $\mathfrak{J a f r e r e}$ jünger, younger about (by) ten years, \&c. Before an Infinitive preceded by zu (that is, before the Supine, as it is sometimes called), um denotes purpose; as, um Э(y)en zu zeigen, in order to show you; $\mathfrak{u m}$ zu fdreiben, in order to write, or for the pur. pose of writing.

## § 115. Prepositions construed with the dative or accusative.

| Win, | on ; at ; near. | $\mathfrak{H e b e r}$, | over ; above. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Яıf, | on; upon. | Itnter, | under ; among. |
| §inter, | behind. | $\mathfrak{W o r}$, | before. |
| §1, | in, or into. | 3 wifden, | betwixt ; be- |
| Mesen, | beside. |  | ween |

## § 116. Observations.

I'hese prepositions govern either the accusative or the dative; but not without a difference of signification : for, when motion towards, that is, motion from one point to another, is indicated, the accusative
is required: when, however, motion or rest in any given place or condition is signified, the dative is used ; thus, ser furafe liuft in icti (3aten, the loy runs imo (motion towords) the garden : ser smate Guit in sem Garten, the boy runs in (motion rithin) the garden. This is the general principle; which will be found, with more or less distinctness, everywhere to prevail in the use of the prepositions of this class. We subjoin a list of examples.
Dat. Sh cinm Erte wefluch, to dwell in or at a place.
Ace. She einen ©reme idncifen, to write to a friend.
Dat. Er artuitet an cinm 当ude,
Acc. Sll etna
Dat. (Ex if an der शubex frumg ge= frerben,
Acc. Jid ftelle ben Tifa an bie 23ats,
Dat. S(turad a: Neritumbe,

Dat. शtul Dicrgen und am शbems,
Dat. Suf Dem ఇhume,
Acc. शuf ¿en Thum,
Dat. Sluf bem \&ambe wetyuen,
Acc. Sluf sax \&and reifen,
Dat. Ruf ser ficit,
Dat. Sluf tor ©dule,
Acc. Thif cille ©adte senfun,
Acc. Eo viel auf den Mann,
Acc. $\mathfrak{B i s ̊}$ мuf nier Thaler,
Acc Suf scutid) श(tt,
Acc. शaf ßefefi,
A> Ruf minutay,
Dat. Er iteft finter mir,
Ace. Er trat finter midd,
Dat. Эd weint in ser ভtabt,
Ace. Ito gefle in sie ©tror,
Dat. (Sr inmed neten mit,
Acc (Ex itelle piet mabert mix),
Dat. Heber ser atrbeit,
Acc. Heber meine Sruifte.
he is working on a book.
to think on (i. e. turn one's thoughts toreards) something.
he died by consumption.
I put the table against (towards) the wall. weak in understanding. even to or until evening.
in the morning and in the evening.
on (i. e. resting on) the tower. upon (i. e. climbing) the tower.
to live in the country.
to travel into the country. at the post-office.
at school.
to think (turn thoughts) on a thing.
so much for a, or per man.
even to four dollars.
in (i. e. following afler) the Ger man way
pursuant to an order.
next Monday.
he stands behind me.
he stepped behind me.
I live in the city.
I am going into the city. he stood near to me.
he placed himself near me. over (i. e. while at) the work beyond my strength.

Acc. Heber bab jayr,
Acc. Den Iag über,
Dat. S(b) ftand uuter einem $\mathfrak{B a u m e}$,
Acc. Der 5ొum fried)t unter ben Tifd),
1)at. ©o will $i$ (d) midd midht yor sir verbergen,
Dai. Sal itand vor bem 5aufe,
Ace. Jd) geffe ver bie Tfuur,
 ben,
Acc. Tal îelfte mid zuifden beioe,
beyond this (i. e: next) year.
the day over, i. e. during the day
I stood under a tree.
the dog creeps under the table.
then will I not hide myself from thee.
I stood before the liouse.
I go before the door.
I sat between two friends.
I placed myself between the two

## § 117. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

(1) Conjunctions are words used in connecting sentences. As, however, there are various kinäs of connections existing among sentences, it has been customary to classify the conjunctions according to the nature of the connection which they are employed to indicate Hence we have (among other classes) the following:

Copulatives: as, uns, and; aud, also.
Disjunctives: as, entweder, either; ober, or.
Adversatives: as, aber, but; however; alfein, but; bod, vet.
Negatives: as, weber, neither; nod, nor.
Comparatives: as, wie, as; $\{0$, so ; thus; alz, than; gleid)wie, just
Corditionals - as, swenn, if; falls, in case that; wofern, provided that.
Causuls: as, benn, for ; weil, since; because.
Conclusives: as, Darum, therefore; Daffer, hence; Defgiaft, therefore
Concessizes: as, obwokl, obfdion, obgleid, wenn; although.
Finals :
as, ban, that : auf bap and bamit, in order that; um zun in order to.
(2) We give below a list of the conjunctions that most commonly areur in German: premising only that some of the words here set down as conjunctions are also employed as adverbs; for it will of coarse be kept in mind, that the office perfornied by a word, determines its name and character. For numerous examples illustrating their uses, See Lesson 69.

Neer, but.
NHteit:, but.
?llas, as ; than: when.
$\mathfrak{N l f}$ e, so then ; consequently ; also.
Sluth, also ; ever.

$\mathfrak{3} i 3$, until.
Da, since.
Taffer, therefore; hence.
Dafernt, in case that; if.
Dis, that; in order that.
Damit, in order that.
Darum, therefore ; on that account.
Demu, for; because; than.
Demucd, still; nevertheless.
Dififalb, therefore; on that account.
Defte, the (L. 32.10).
Dod, yet; however; still.
Thbe, before-that; ere.
Entrweoer, either.
Julls, in case that.
Folglid, consequently.
Je, - befte, the-the
эe¿ed, yet, nevertheless.
Inbem, while ; because; since.
Mitfiin, consequently.

Nadsem, after-that.
Nech, nor; nor yet.
Mun, therefore ; then.
शur, but ; only.
Db, whether; if.
Dbyleit, though; althougì.
इbithen, though ; although.
Shwofl, though; although.
Sber, or.
Dfye, without ; except.
Dhygeadtet, notwithstanding.
©o, thus; therefore; if.
Gondern, but.
linb, and.
11ngeadtet, notwithstanding.
$\mathfrak{W a i j r e n s , ~ w h i l s t . ~}$
Wäfrend Dem, whilst.
Жืiffrend Daణ, whilst that
$\mathfrak{S c i e r}$, neither.
$\mathfrak{W e m}$, if; as.
Weil, because.
Weungleid, although.
$\mathfrak{W e m a i t h e n , ~ a l t h o u g h ~}$
Wie, as; when.
Wietworlf, though.
$\mathfrak{W}$ ©, if.
Wofern, if; in case that.

## § 118. INTERJECTIONS.

(1) Interjections, as the name implies, are commonly thrown into a sentence; without, however, changing either its structure or its signification. They are merely the signs of strong or suaden emotion; and may be classified according to the nature of the emotion which they indicate: some expressing joy; some sorrow; some surprise, and so on. The list below contains those only that most eonmonly occur.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ath! alas! } \\
& \text { aff! ah! } \\
& \text { ci! eigh! } \\
& \text { raa! ha! } \\
& \text { he! ho! }
\end{aligned}
$$

```
of!. n! oh! o!
piui! fy!
pft! hist!
meffe! wo! alas!
ryeifa! hurrah!
```

Ge ba! ho there!
y, $t$ ! hold!
yolla! holla!
lufd! hush!
reiber! alas!
judiffifia! huzza!
woblan! well then!
Yui! ! hoa! quick!
fielt! lo!
fym! hem!
(2) It may be added tha; other parts of speech and even whole phrissus, are often employed as interjections, and in parsing are treat. ed as such.

## § 119. SYNTAX.

Syntax is that part of Grammar which unfolds the relations and cf ces of words as arranged and combined in sentences.

The essential parts of every sentence are the subject, which is that of which something is affirmed; and the predicate, which is that which contains the affirmation.

The subject is either a noun or that which is the representative or equivalent of a noun; the predicate is either a verb alone, or a verb in conjunction with some other part or parts of speech. All other words entering into a sentence, are to be regarded as mere adjuncts. The following sentences exhibit the subject and the predicate under several varieties of form :

| Sulject. | Predicate. <br> God <br> Gods. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Man | is mortal. * |
| To be, | contents his natural desse. |
| Throwing the stone | was his crime. |

Sentences are either simple, that is, contain a single assertion or proposition ; or compound, that is, contain two or more assertions of pronositions. Of the various parts of a sentence whether principa! or adjunct, we come now to speak more in detail; so as to show the relation, agreement, government and arrangement of words in construction.

## § 120. THE ARTICLES.

## Rule.

The article in German, whether definite or indefinite, is generally employed wherever the corresponding article would be used in English.

[^56]
## Observations.

This rule is of course founded upon the presumption that thee student is familiar with the usage of the English in respect to the articie. In the specifications that follow, therefore, he is to look only for the points in which the German differs from the usage of olis own language.
(1) The Germans insert the definite article :
(a) Before words of abstract or universal signification; as, $D \in \mathfrak{r}$
 bar, gold is ductile; bas Roben ift furz, life is short; Die Tugend fuftrt gum ©licfe, virtue leads to happiness:
(b) before the names of certain divisions or periods of time: as, Der ©emutag, Sunday ; Der Mentag, Monday; Der Dezember, December; Der શ્đuguit, August; Der ©ommer, Summer:
(c) before certain names (feminines) of countries; as, sie Turfai, Turkey; bic ভduweiz, Switzerland; Die £ombarbeci, Lombardy:
(d) before the names of authors, when used to denote their works; as, id leje bent siffing, I am reading Lessing:
(e) before the proper names or titles of persons, when used in a way denoting familiarity or inferiority; as, grüpe die Marie, greet (or remember me to) Mary; fage bem \&utfer, daf id) ifn zu fetjen wiufdile, tell Luther, that I wish to see him: also, when connected with attributive adjectives: as, bie fleine ©arfie, little Sophia:
(f) before words (especially proper names of persons) whose cases re mot made krown either by a change of termination, or by the
:sence of a preposition; as, daz suben der furfen, the lite of inces; die §rau des ভccrateß, the wife of Socrates; ber Tay der Piadie, the day of (the) vengeance:
$(g)$ before the names of ranks, bodies, or systems of doctrine: as, d as Wrrlament, Parliament; bie æegierung, government; bie Menar= duie, monarchy ; D a 8 Cfrriftentfum, Christianity: also in such phrases: as, in Der Stadt, in town; in bex אircte, at church; bie meifen Melifden, most men.
(h) before the words (signifying) half and both: as, bie falbe (not latlbe bie) 3aff, half the number; Die beiben (not beiben bie) $\mathfrak{B r i l i}$ er, both the brethers:
(i) before words denoting the limit, within which certain specified numbers or amounts are confined; wherein in. English, the medefinite article would be used: as, zimeimal bie 230 drf , twice $a$ west:

[^57](2) Nite, further, that the German differs from the English in omitting the definite article, -
(a) before certain law appellatives, as: $\mathfrak{B e f f a g t e r , ~ ( t h e ) ~ d e f e n d a n t : ~}$ §läger, (the) plaintiff; \{fppellaut, (the) appellant; ©ufplisant, (the) petitioner:
(b) before certain common expressions such as, in beiter Drbmung, in (the) best order; Heberbringer diefes, (the) bearer of this; and certain adjectives and participles treated as nouns; as, eriferer, (the) former; lekgterer, (the) latter; befagter, (the) before-said (person):
(c) before certain proper names of places: as, Ditindien, (the) East Indies; $\mathfrak{B c}$ (timbien, (lhe) West Indies; and before the names of the Cardinal points: as, Diten, (the) East ; Neften, (the) West; ©üben, (the) South; शorbell, (the) North:
(d) before a past participle joined with a noun, which, in English, precedes the participle: as, ba verlorene paradieg, (literally, the lost Paradise) Paradise Lost.
(3) Note, again, that the Germans in using certain collective terms preceded by adjectives, employ the indefinite article where the English would use the definite: as, ein Yod)weifer $\mathfrak{\Re a t h}$, the (lit. a) most learned Senate; eine löblide luniveriftät, the (a) honorable University.
(4) In German, also, the indefinite article stands before (not after, as in English,) the words, such, half: thus, ein folther Maun, (not
 half $a$ year. In questions, direct or indirect, like the following: (Einen wie langen ©pajiervitt fat er gemadt, how long a riite has he taken; it must be noticed that the article stands before wie: thus, einen wit langen (a how long) and not, as in English, how long a.
(5) The German differs again from the English in not using an articie at all in the phrases answering to the English; $\boldsymbol{a}$ few ; $\boldsymbol{a}$ thousand; $a$ hundred.

## § 121. THE NOUN.

Rule.
A ncu" "r pronoun which is the subject of a sentence must be in the nominative case : as,

Der Meufa benft, (bott lenft, man devises, God disposes.
$\mathfrak{D i e}$ ßerge bomern, the mountains thunder.

## Observations.

(1) The subject or nominative in German, is seldom omitted, ex
eept in the case of the pronouns agreeing with verbs in the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative : as, Sole (int), read! Jiefict und faget (Sik) ifm, ge and tell him.
See, however, § 136. 2.

## § 122. Rutle.

A noun or pronoun which is the predicate of a sentence, must be In the nominative case: as,

Er mar eilr grefer ๙onig, he was a great king.
Dicier $\Omega$ תube it $\Omega$ Ruf manu gelverben, this boy is become a merchant.


## Observations.

(1) This rule applies, where the subject and the predicate are connected, as abore, by such rerbs as fcill, to be ; werien, to become; beifur. to be called; Bleiben, to remain, \&e.
(2) So, also, the rule becomes applicable when any of those verbs which in the active govern two accusatives ( $\$ 132.2$.), are employed passively: as, Ciceio murbe ber ßater Dea Baterlandes genamut, Cicero was called the father of his country; ©er if alteranter getauft worben, he has been christened Alexander. From this remark, however, must be excepted the verb $\mathfrak{f e} \mathfrak{f r e n}$ : since it has no passive.

## § 123. Rule.

A noun used to limit* the application of another noun signifying a different thing, is put in the genitive; a 3 ,

Der Rauf ber ©cme, the course of the sun.
Der ©rin meines §rcunder, the son of my friend.
Dic Exjietyurg ber ふiuber, the education of the children.
Die æafld cite §reunbes, the choice of a friend.

## Observations.

(1) If, however, the limiting noun (unless restricted itself by an adjective or some other qualifying word) signify measure, num ber, weight or quantity, it is the. pus in the same case with that which it limits; as, zwei (5laz Wein (not Necines), two glasses (of) wine ; feds gifund Thee (not $\mathfrak{Z y e c s}$ ), six pounds (of) tea: but (with

[^58] 23: citues.
(2) It should be observed that the two nouns under this Rule roust be of different significations; for two nouns standing for the same thing, would be in the same case, forming an instance of apposition. See § 133. (1).
(3) The noun in the genitive, that is, the limiting noun, is com. monly suid to be groverned by the other one. This genitive is either subjective or objective; suljective, when it denotes that which does something or has someihing: oljective, when it denotes that which suffers something, or which is the object of what is expressed by the governing word. To illustrate this, we have only to take the examples given above: bor 凤uuf icr ©omue, the course of the sun; bie Eirgicfyug ior Siliber, the education of the children; where, in the first example, the sun is represented as performing or having a course, and is consequently suljective; and, in the second example. the children are represented as being the objects of education, and the word is consequently oljectice. This oljective genitive, it should be added, occurs only after verbal nouns, and chiefly those ending in the suffixes $e r$, which marks the doer, and $\mathfrak{u n g}$, which marks the doing of an action.
(4) It seems hardly necessary to observe that uncer this rule come all words which perform the office of nouns; as, pronouns, adjectives used substantively, \&e. ; thus, bie (Guade Der ©rrien, the fan vor of the great.
(5) We say often in Figlish, He is a friend 10 , or an enemy $t_{3}$ or a nephew to any one; where, were these phrases put into German, we might expect the dative to be used. But, in such cases, the German always employs the Genitive: thus, er if cin feind feines $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ : lanocz, he is an enemy of his native country.
(6) We say in English, the month of August, the city of London, and the like: where the common and the proper name of the same thing are connected by the preposition of. The Germans put the two nouns in apposition. See § 133. (2).
(7) So, too, in English we say, the fifth of August ; but, in German, the numeral is put in direct agreement with the name of the month: as, ber fürfte Nuguit, the fifth (of) August, or August fifth.
(8) In place of the genitive, the preposition voil, fullowed by the dative, is, in the following instances, generally used :
a. When succeeded by nouns signifying quality. rank, measure weight, age, distance and ti.e like; as, ein Slann ron Gobem ©tanden
a man of high standing; ein ๔difif voli zwei futtert Tonmen, a ship of
 pounds; cin $\mathfrak{M}$ aum ven adtzig $\mathfrak{J a f r e n}$, a man of eighty years; eine Reifi ven Drei Mtcifen, a journey of three miles; eint Emgtander nen (Jiburt, an Englishman by birth, \&c.
b. When fullowed by nouns denoting the material or substance of whish any thing is made: as, ein Weder yon ভilfer, a cup of silver, i. e. a silver cup; cine $\mathfrak{l l y}$ von (bolioe, a gold watch, \&c.
c. When followed by nouns whose cases are not indicated by the terminations of declension nor by the presence of the article : as, Der ©duein von Medidutit, the appearance of honesty ; ein Bater vout fachs ふindern, a father of six children; Die תönigin won ©mglamb, the queen of England; sie ©renjen you §ranfreid, the boundaries of France ; ber Bifdof von תomitan, the bishop of Constance
d. When followed by a word indicating the uhole, of which the word preceding expresses but a part: as, einer von meinen Љefanten, one of my acquaintances; welder ven beiben? which of the two ?

## § 124. Rule.

A noun limiting the application of an adjective, where in English the relation would be expressed by such words as of or from, is put in the genitive: as, bic meiten Rerfupte fint eines ©゚ratge fäfig, most
 the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord.

## Observations.

(1) The adjectives comprehended under this rule are such as follow

2pbürftig, in want; needing.
Benëtfigt, needing; wanting.
Bewuझt, conscious.
Eingebenf, mindful.
§afig, capable: susceptible.
Jrofh, glad.
Stemaily, aware.
(3)ewartig, waiting; in expectation.
(3)mís, sure; certain.

Eemeifynt, used to ; in the habit.
fullig, having a knowledge; skilled.
Resig, empty; void.
£eer, void.
£oş, free ; rid.
Madtity, having; in possession.
Milbe, tired; weary.
©att, satiated; weary.
Sduldig, guilty; indebted.
Theiffaft, partaking.
$\mathfrak{H e b e r b r u f i f i g , ~ t i r e d ; ~ w e a r y . ~}$
Beroädtig, suspicious.
Berluftis, having lost; deprived of. $\mathfrak{F o l l}$ full.
Werth, wortlı; worthy.
$\mathfrak{W 3}$ Hrbig, worthy.
Quitt, rid; free from.
(2) After getverfir, getworynt, loz, mübe, fatt, wolf and wertlf, the aucusative is often used: as, er waro feinen $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ ghowafr, he was aware of (the presense of) his brother, i. e. he observed his brother.

## § 125 Rule.

A noun limiting the application of any of the verbs following, is put in the genitive:

Athten, to mind, or regard.
$\mathfrak{F e b} u$ urfen, to want.
Begehren, to desire.
$\mathfrak{B r a u d e n}$, to use.
Entrbefren, to need.
Eantratljen, to do without.
Ermangeln, to want, or be without.
Erwatynen, to mention.
Gedenfen, to think, or ponder.
Genießen, to enjoy.
Gewafiren, to observe.

Sarren, to wait.
Radjen, to laugh.
ఖîlegen, to foster.
Sdjonelt, to spare.
Spetten, to mock.
Werfefifen, to miss, or fail.
Bergefien, to forget.
Waffret, to guard.
Wafnuefmen, to observe.
Walten, to manage.
warten, to attend to, or mind.

## Observations.

Besürfen, Gegefren, braud)en, entbefren, erwäfnen, geniefen, pfegen, făonen, verfeffen, vergeffen, wafmelymen, wafyen and warten, take more frequently, in common conversation, the accusative. ఖdかten, Garrev and warten are more commonly construed with $\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{u f}$, and ladjen, potten and walten with über, before an accusative.

## § 126. Rule.

The following reflexive verbs, take in addition to the pronoun peculiar to them, a word of limitation in the genitive:
(id) armafen, to claim.
" amuefmen, to engage in
" bebienen, to use.
" Befrieinen, to attend to.
" befleipigen, to apply to.
" Gegeben, to yield up.
" bemädtigen, to acquire.
" Bemeitrern, to seize.
. beficioen, to acquiesce in.
» befinurn, to ponder.

- entäußern, to abstain.

Sid) ent6loben, to dare, or be bold
" erfüfnen, to venture
" erwehren, to resist.

天id freuer, to rejoice. getroiten, to hope for. rüfiate, to boast. fuämen, to be ashamed. übertiebent, to be haughty. untcrfangen, to undertake.
(Cid) unterwinden, to undertake.
" bermeñen, to prestime.
" werjeljen, to le aware.
" weffren, to resist.
" meigern, to refuse.
., wumbern, to wonder.

## Observations.

(1) The genitive is in like manner put after the following imper. conals:

| E58 geluffet mid), | I desire, or am pleased with. |
| :---: | :---: |
| (8) jummert mid), | I pity, or compassionate. |
| (58) rutut mid), | I repent, or remret. |
| (¢\%8 \ofut 1 d ), | It is worth while. |

## § 127. Rule.

The rerbs following require after them a genitive denoting a thing and an Accusative signifying a person.

9aflagen, to accuse. seleftren, to inform. Berauben, to rob. Befduldigen, to accuse. Centbinden, to liberate. Entblifent, to strip. Entyeben, to exempt. Gintladen, to disburden. Entfleiben, to undress. Entlanim, to free from. Contlebigen, to free from. Fitficen, to displace.

Entwölnent, to wean.
£çิpred)en, to acquit
Matyent, to remind.
Heberfütyrent, to convict.
Heberjebent, to exempt.
Hebergeugen, to convince.
$\mathfrak{W e r f i t i e r n}$, to assure.
Wertrijten, to amuse, or put off with hope.
Nixtoigen, to deem worthy.
Scifen, to accuse; to charge.

## Examples.

(Er Hat midi) meines (5) loes beraubt, he has robbed me of my money. Der Bifduf fat ben ફrediger feines suntes entfegt, the bishop has removed the preacher from his office.

## Observations.

(1) The verbs above, when in the passive voice, take for their nominative the word denoting the person: the genitive of the thing remaining the same: as, er if einez $\mathfrak{B e r b r e d}$ ens angeflagt worben, ha has been accused of a crime.

## § 128. Rule.

Nouns denoting the time, place, manner, inte nt or cause of an ad tion, are often put absolutely in the genitive and treated as adverbs • as,

Des Mrrgenz gefye id auళ, in the morning I go out. $\mathfrak{M i z n}$ fudt ifn affer $\curvearrowleft$ orten, they seek him everywhere. Э(b) bin Willens ymizugely, I am willing to go there.

## Observations.

(1) This adverbial use of the genitive is quite common in German. See $\$ 101$. In order, however, to express the particular point, or the duration of time, the accusative is generally employed, or a preposition with its proper case; as, Эd) werie nädfen Mlourag aus Der ©tadt getyen, I shall go out of town next monday.

## § 129. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used to represent the object, in reference so whick an action is done or directed, is put in the dative : as,
§ds banfe bir, I thank (or an thankful to) you.
Erx grällt widen \&onten, he pleases many people.
©r it bcm Tode entyangen, he has escaped from death.

## Observations.

(1) The dative is the case employed to denofe the pes son or the thing, in relation to which the subject of the verb is represented as acting. Compared with the accusative, it is the case of the remote olject: the accusative being the case of the immediate object. Thus, in the example, idi) faricb meinem $\mathfrak{W a t e r}$ cinen $\mathfrak{B r i c f}$, I wrote (to) my father a letter, the immediate object is a letler; while father, the person to whom I wrote, is the remote object. The number of verbs thus taking the accusative with the dative, is quite large.
(2) On the principle explained in the preceding observation, may he resolved such cases as the following: es thut mir leio, it causes me sorrow, or I am sorry; es mixb mir im §erzen welf thun, it wili c:luse pain to me in the heart, (it will pain me to the heart,) \&c.
(3) A right regard to the observation made above, namely, that t.ee dative merely marks that person or thing, in reference to which an action is performed, will serve, also, to explain all such examples us these: Jhnen bebeutet diefers Dpfer nidht, to you (i. e. so far as you
are concemed) this sacrifice means nothing; bie Thräten, bie (5urem Etreit geflofin, the tears which have flowed in relation to (i. e. from)
 for me, i. e. killed my horse ; falle mir nidt, תltemer, fall not fror me, little one. In such instances as the last two, the dative is often omitted in trauslating.
(4) The Rule comprehends all such verbs as the following: ant= morten, to answer; Danfen, to thank; bienen, to serve; brolien, to threaten; feffen, to fall short ; fluthen, to curse ; folgen, to follow; frïbuen, to do homage; gebütun, to be due; gefaffen, to please ; ge= horen, to pertain to; gefordien, to obey; genügen, to satisfy ; getei= dun, to be adequate ; gleiden, to resemble ; helfen, to help, \&c.
(5) This Rale, also, comprehends all reflexive verbs that govern the dative: as, ith mase mix feimen Titel an, melthen id) midt gabe, I claim to myself no title, which I have not; as, also, all impersonals requiring the dative : as, eß beliebt mir, it pleases me, or I am pleased: © 8 margelt mir, it is wanting to me, or I am wanting, \&c.
(6) The dative is, also, often used after passive verbs: as, ifuen witioe wibcitmoen, it was resisted to them, i. e. they were resisted; yon (bijtent wirb ber Weg iajut befhitst, the way thereto is guarded by angels; ifnt wiro gelofnt, (literally) it is rewarded to him, i. e. he is rewarded.

## § 130. Rule.

Many compound verbs, particularly those compounded with ei, yer, ent, an, ab, auf, bei, $\mathfrak{t a d}, y$ ox, $\mathfrak{z u}$ and wiber, require nfter them the dative; as,

Ith habe ifm Geld angebeten, I have offered him money.

## § 131. Rule.

An adjective used to limit the application of a noun, where in English the relation would be expressed by such words as to or for, gorerns the dative: as,

Sei beinent §ృern getren, be faithful to your master.
Das 23etter ift unz nidt gunjtig, the weather is not favorable to us

## Observations.

(1) Under this Rule are embraced (among others) the following adjectives: äfnlidh, like; angemeffen, app:opriate; angenefm, agreeable: autríig, offensive ; Fefunt, known; beftiesen, destined; eigen, peculiar; fremb, foreign; gemäहै, according to; gemein, common;
gewatifn, competent; gnäbig, gracious; Keilfam, healthful; liet agre ablle ; naffe, near; überfegen, superior; willfonmen, welcome miorig, adverse ; Dienftbar, serviceable; gefjorfam, obedient; uiţlid, useful.

## § 132. Rule.

A noun or pronoun which is the immediate object of an active transitive verb, is put in the accusative :
$\mathfrak{B i x}$ lieben unfere frcunde, we love our friends.
Der Jund bewadt bą ઈaux, the dog guards the house.

## Observations.

(1) The accusative, as before said, being the case of the direct or immediate obiect ( $\$ 129.1$.) is used with all verbs, whatever their classification in other respects, that have a transitive signification. Accordingly, under this rule come all those impersonal and reflexive verbs that take after them the accusative; all those verbs having a ausative signification, as, fällen, to fell, i. e. to cause to fall; as also nearly all verbs compounded with the prefix $\mathfrak{b e}$. *
(2) $\mathbb{L e f r e n}$, to teach; Hemmen, to name ; Keisen, to call; foerten, to reproach (with vile names) ; taufen, to baptize (christen) ; take after them two accusatives: as, er lefyt mid bie beutide ©prache, he teaches me the German language ; er nemnt ifu feinen Retter, he calls him his deliverer. See Lesson LIII.
(3) The accusative is used with such terms as wipgen, to weigh; foften, to cost; gelten, to pass for; wertly, worth; fotwex, heavy; reidl, rich; $\mathfrak{l a n g}$, long; weit, wide; to mark definitely the measure or distance $\dagger$ indicated by these words; as, bicjer ©tocf ift cinen $\mathfrak{F u} \tilde{B}$ lang, this stick is a foot long; er if vier Monate alt, he is four months old.
(4) As words expressing time indefinitely are put in the genitive ( $\$ 128.1$. ), so those denoting a particular point, or duration of time, are put in the accusative; as, id) wartete bent zweiten Tag, I waited two days.
(5) A substantive construed with a participle, is sometimes put absolutely in the accusative; as, bicjen lumtand ausgenommen, finbe id) sulfes recht, this circumstance excepted, I find all right.

[^59]
## § 133. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used merely to explain or specify that which is signfiel by a preceding noun or pronom, must be in the same case : as,
©icers, ein grofer 9lconer, Cicero, a great orater.
Shm, meinem $\mathfrak{F b l f l t y a ̈ t e r , ~ t o ~ h i m , ~ m y ~ b e n e f a c t o r . ~}$
 brother, the lawyer.

## Observations.

(1) The explanatory noun is said to be in apposition with that which it explains. the latter being called the principal term. Between these two, that is, between the principal and the explanatory term, there often intervenes some connective particle. Thus, er fat fith alz (5efeggeter veroicnt gemadit, he, as a lawgiver, has rendered himself meritorious; meit saadbar, nämlid der Baner, my neighbor, namely, the farmer. This latter mode of specifying (that is, with the word numliti), is far more common in German than in English.
(2) The proper names of months, countries, towns, and the like appellatives are put in apposition with their common names; where, in English, the two words stand connected, for the most part, by the preposition of; as, ber Mranat शhguit, the month (of) August; bie Ctiot ¿ombon, the city (of) London; die Hniverfität Diford, the university (of) Oxford.

## § 134. THE PRONOUNS.

Rele.
A pronoun must agree with the noun or pronoun which it represents, in person, number and gender: as,

Der Mam, welther meipe ift, the man who is wise.
Die Jrau, welde fleipig ift, the woman who is diligent.
Daz Rins, wolduez flein int, the child that is small.

## Observations.

(1) The neuter pronoun, $\mathcal{P}$ B , is used in a general and indefinjic way to represent words of all gender and numbers: as, e $\mathcal{B}$ ift ier Mann, it is the man; es ift bie Jrau, it is the woman; es ift dat sins, it is the child; es find die Mämer, they are the men, \&c. In like manner, also, often are used, the pronouns $D \mathfrak{a}$, (that); Die $\mathfrak{B}$, (this) 1028. (what); as also the neuter adjective $\mathfrak{a l f e 8 , ~ ( a l l ) ; ~ a s , ~ b a g ~}$ find meine $\Re$ Ridter, the se are my judges.
(2) When the antecedent is a personal appellation formed by one of the diminutive (neuter) terminations, den and $\mathfrak{f e i n}$, the pronoun instead of being in the neuter, takes generally the gendes natural to the person represented: as, we itit ift ©obluthen? Sit er (not e8) int ©arten? Where is your little son? Is he in the garden? The same remark applies to $2 \mathbb{Z}$ cib (woman) and $\mathcal{F}$ rauluzimurer (lady). When, however, a child or servant is referred to, the neuter is often employed.
(3) A collective noun may in German, as in English, be represented by a pronoun in the plural number: as, bie ©siiflididfeit mar fär iffe $\Re$ edite fefre bejorgt, the clergy were very anxious about their rights.
(4) The reiative in German can never, as in English, be suppressed:* thus, in English, we say, the letter (which) you wrote; but in German, it must be, ocr Brief, melden סu fdricbeft.
(5) The neuter pronoun eB , at the beginning of a sentence, is often merely expletive, and answers to the English word "there" in the like situation: as, $\frac{18}{}$ mar niemand Gier, there was no one here; is fommen \&ente, there are people coming.
(6) The English forms, he is a friend of mine; it is a stable of ours, \&c., can not be literally rendered into German; for there we must say, er ift mein गremme, he is my friend; or, er ift einer meiner Jreunie, he is one of my friends, \&c. See L. 28. 3.
(7) The definite article in German is often used, where in English a possessive pronoun is required: as, ex wiufte ifm mit der $\mathfrak{f a n t}$, he beckoned to him with his (the) hand.
(8) The datives of the personal pronouns are often in familiar style employed in a manner merely expletive: as, id) lobe mir ser Rycinvein, I like Rhenish wine for me, i. e. I prefer Rhenish wine See § 129. 3.

## § 135. 'ऽHE ADJECTIVES. Rule.

Adjectives, when they precedo their nouns (expressed or under stond), agre with them in gender, number and case ; as,
Diffe foüne Dame, this handsome lady.
(Ein gütiger uno geredter Water, a good and just father.
Dun
§ier ift ein $\mathfrak{M i}$ íveritand, - én ganogreiflider, here is a misunderstanding, - a palpable (one).

[^60]
## Observations.

(i) This Rule of course has reference to tnose adjectives which are use I attributively; for predicative adjectives it will be remembered, are not daclinec.. For the several circumstances under which adjectives are raried in declension, consult $\$ 27 . \$ 28$., \&cc.
(2) This Rule applies equally to adjectives of all degre-s of comparison; as, beffere Buther, better books; Der feite 发zeti, ine best wine; Les belten SSeines, of the best wine, \&c. So, too, it rpplies equally to all classes of adjectives; as, adjective pronouns, numerals and participles.
(3) The word "one," which, in English, so often supplies the place of a preceding noun after an adjective, cannot be translated literall $\vec{y}_{\boldsymbol{y}}$ into German: its office being rendered needless in the latter tongue by the terminations of declension. See last example under the Rule
(4) So, also, the English "one $s$ " is the proper equivalent of the German fein, in such cases as the following: gibt es ctuas (fileres, a.s feinen §einben ju vergrben? is any thing more noble than to forgive one's enemies?
(5) When the same adiective is made to refer to several singula nouns differing in gender, it must be repeated with each and varied in form accordingly ; as, ein gelefyrter Єofn und eine gelefite $\mathfrak{D}$ odtter, a learned son and a learned daughter. The adjectives are, also, often repeated, though the nouns be all of the same gender.

## § 136. THE VERBS. <br> Rule.

A verb agrees with its subject or nominative in number and person; as,

Seber Stugenfliff if fiftar, every moment is precious.
Die Bäume blüfen in §ruffing, the trees bloom in spring.

## Observations.

(1) When the subject is the pronoun $\subset \mathfrak{B}, \delta \mathfrak{b}$ or $\mathfrak{D}$ ie 8 , used indefinitely (See $\mathbb{1} 134.1$.), the predicate, if a noun, determines the number and person of the verb; as, $\mathfrak{C B}$ fint bic §ruldte $\mathfrak{J f u r e s} \mathfrak{Z}$ โuns. these are the fruits of your actions.
(2) In the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative mood, the pronoun which forms the subject is commonly omitted;
 tell Jchn what ye see and hear.
(3) V'hen the verb has two or more singular subiects connected
 furo Keftige Reivenifdaften, hatred and jealousy are violent passions.
(4) When the subject is a collective noun, that is, one conveying the idea of many individuals taken together as unity, the verl must (generally) be in the singular; as, bas englifthe 2elf yat grepe §reiffeit, the Englis.ı people have (has) great liberty. In a few cases only, as, ein æaar, a pair ; eine Menge, a number; ein $\mathfrak{D u \hbar e n b , ~ a ~}$ dozen, the verb stands in the plural.
(5) When a verb has several subjects, and they are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first rather than the second, and the second rather than the third; as, $\mathfrak{b u}$, bein $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ mod id) wollen fpagieren geffen, thou, thy brother and I will go take a walk; $\mathfrak{f u}$ uno bein Bruber vermöget viel, you and your brother avail much.

## § 137. USE OF THE TENSES.

## Rule.

The Present tense properly expresses what exists or is taking place at the time being; as, bie wafye Tapferfeit beidußbt ben ©djwadjen, true valor protects the weak.

## ©bservations.

(1) The Present in German, as in other languages, is often, in !ively narrative, employcd in place of the Imperfect; as,

Die Enulte gefit (for ging) unter, ba fteft (for ftanb) er am $\mathfrak{i f o r}$, ze., the sun goes down, while he stands at the door, \&c.
(2) The Present is not unfrequently used for the Future, when the true time is sufficiently clear from the context; or when, for the sake of emphasis, a future event is regarded and treated as already certain; as,

Эd reife mergen ab, I start (i. e. will start) to morrow.
Wer weip, wer morgen über uns befieflt, who knows who commands (i. e. will command) us to-morrow?
$\mathfrak{B a l d}$ fegen ©ie mid wicber, soon you (will) see me again.
Diez ©dlof erfteigen mir in biefer Nad)t, this castle scale we (i. e, will we scale) this very night.
(3) It should be noted that the Present is, moreover, the proper tense for the expression of general or universal truths or propositions; as, bie $\mathfrak{B o ̈ g c l}$ fliegen in der $\mathfrak{L u j t}$, birds fly in the air.
(4) In English we have several forms of the Present tense ; as, $\boldsymbol{I}$ raraise, $\boldsymbol{I}$ do pruise or $\boldsymbol{I}$ am praising. In German there is but one form ( id ) $\mathfrak{l}_{0} \mathfrak{b}$ e) for the expression of these several shates of sneazing.
(5) The Present in connection with the alverb id © 11 (already) witen supplies the place of a Perfect; as, wir wofynen iden itcben Jaffe hier, already dwell we here (i. e. have we dweli) seven rears.
(6) In English, we say often, "I do walk, I did walk," and the .ike : where the verb $d o$ (Present and Imperfect) is employed as an auxiliary. This cannot properly be done with the ecrresponding verb ( $t \mathfrak{l} \mathfrak{u n}$, to do) in German.

## $\$ 138$. Rule.

The Imperfect iense is used to express what existed, or was taking place at some past time indicated by the context: as, id) (atrics an Cie, als id) Эhren $\mathfrak{B r i c f}$ erfielt, I was writing to you, when I received your fetter.

## Observations.

(1) The Imperfect is the historical tense of the Germans. Its proper office is to mark what is incomplete, or going on, while something else is going on. It is the tense adopted by the narrator, who speaks as an eye-witness; though it may be used by such as have rot been eye-witnesses of the events narrated: provided the statement be introduced or accompanied by such expressions as, he said (fagte er ), it is said, or they say (fagt man). When the speaker has not bee.a an eye-witness, the Perfect should be used.
(2) From the use of the Imperfect in expressing the continuance of a thing i. e. what was going on at a given time, comes tho kindred power which it has, of expressing repeated or customary action: as, ev pflegre zu fagen, he used to say, i. e. was in the habit of saying.
(3) The Imperfect in German, like the Present, has but one form; which, according to circumstances, is to be rendered by any one of the three English forms of that tense. $\Im \ddagger \mathfrak{l o b}$ te, therefore, is either $\boldsymbol{I}$ praised, did praise, or was praising.

## § 139. Rule.

The Perfect tense is that which represents the being, action on passion, as past and complete at the time being: as, bie ©dific fino ungefomment, the ships have arrived; er if vorige Wode gefortur, he died last week.

## Observations.

()) The German Perfect, as a general thing, corresponds close: y to orr Imperfect, when used as an aorist; that is, when used to express an event simply and absolutely, and without regard to othes events or circumstances. Hence often it happens, that where in Eng.
lish we uae the Imperfect, the Germans employ their Perfect: thus. ith gabe seinen Wruber geftern gefchen, afer nid) geiprotiten, I saw your brother yesterday, but did not speak to him.
(2) The auxiliary participle (werider) in the perfect pascive, is sometimes omitted. (See § 84. 2.)
(3) We may remark here also, that, though in English we have a doubie form for the Perfect, (thus, I have writter and I have been writing) th? Germans have but the one. By which of the English forms, thercfore, the German Perfect is, in any given case, to be ren dered, must be determined by the context.

> § 140. Rule.

The Pluperfect tense is used to express what had taken place at some past time denoted by the context: as,

Radbem Die ©ome untergegangen war, ging er weg, after the sun had gone down, he went off.
(Sr fatte watrens unferer Unterrebung gefd)lafen, he had slept during our conversation.

## § 141. Rule.

The first Future tense is employed merely to express what shall ot will take place hereafter; while the second Future is used to denute what shall have occurred at some future period.

## Observations.

(1) The Future tenses are used as in English, and also to inciicate a probability, in which case they are translated by other terises in connection with an appropriate adverb; as, (Fŋ wiro $\mathfrak{J l y}$ Bribier fein, it is probably your brother.
(2) When a future action is represented, or is mentioned, as a thing necessary to be done, as in the English phrases, I am to go, he is to have and the li'e, the German employs a distinct verb expressive of obligation or necessity: as, id) foll es haben, I am (shall be obliged) to have it. (Ex foll fured)en, \&c.
§ 142. Rule.

The Indicative mood is used in affirming or denying that which In conceived to be certain or undoubted ; as,
©̌r nitro morgen zurưffommen, he will return to-morrow.

## Observations.

(1) Since the proper office of the Indicative is to express reaity, it is employed in all absolute or independent senten :es. Even in
ennditional sentences, mereover, it is used, if the condition is as. sllued as a fact; as, biit iu reid, io gib viel, art thou rich (i. e. ij awo art rich), give much.
(2) Sometimes the Indicative is employed instead of the Impera. ticc, where, that which is enjoined, is treated as something already in progress; as, © $\mathfrak{u}$ trittit vor, thou steppest forward, i. e. step (thou) forward. This is regarded as the strongest form of command

## § 143. Rule.

The Subjunctive mond is used when that which is expressed by the rerb, is conceived to be uncertain, though possible ; as,
 heard, that he has obtained the desired situation.
Э(i) ruinn fide, ban er glüctid) werde, I wish that he may become happy

## Observations.

(1) The Subjunctive, from its very nature, stands chiefly in de pendent clauses ; and, in these appears, under various circumstances. Thus, it is employed:
(2) When the design of the speaker is merely to repeal or quote a statement, without vouching for its accuracy; as, er fagt, Der $\mathfrak{B a u m}$ Bliffe, he says, that the tree blossoms; er meldete mir, Daf er fith wer: fyeiritfict gabe, he told me, that he had been married. When, on the contrary, the design of the speaker is to set forth the thing repeated or quoted, as something real and undoubted, the Indicative must be used; as, er will e not believe, that his brother is dead.
(3) In iike manner, the Subjunctive is used in subordinate clauses, after such verbs as fyofien, to hope; fürdten, to fear ; wünfden, to wish ; wellent, to desire ; bitten, to ask; ratfen, to advise ; verbieten, to furbid ; crmafnen, to exhort; since the event, in such eases, may be supposed to be always more or less uncertain; as, er fürdtet, Da $\mathfrak{B}$ er ©traje erfaatte, he is afraid, that he may be punished.
(4) So, also, the Subjunctive is employed in clauses which indicate an end, object, wish or result ; and which are introduced by baf. auf bañ, Damit, or by a relative; as, fprid) laut, Damit er sidh verftefye, speak loud, that he may understand you ; er fudt arbeit, weidue ifm Broo gebe, he seeks work, which may give him bread.
(5) In cases such as those explained in the observations above, the student must note, that that tense of the Subjunctive is employed, which corresponds with the one used by the subject of the depen. dent clanse, at the time when he said or did that which is affirmel or
him: as, er fagte, er fake diesmal feine 3eit, he said, that he lad (lib terally has) no time at present; er fatte mir gifigt, daf er es gethan Fabe, he had told me, that he had done it.
(6) The Subjunctive appears, also, in asking indirect questiono; as, ith frigte i in, of er mir Dat (5ito geben fimme, I asked him, whether lie could give me the money. When the question is made directly, of course the Indicative is used.
(7) The Subjunctive is sometimes employed as a sort of softened Imperative, to express a wish or fermission; as, gebe eß der feinmel, nay heaven grant it! biefor Baum trage nie wieder Frucht, let this (or may this) tree never again bear fruit! er tyue was er will, let him do what he will!

## § 144. Rule.

The Conditional mood is used, where a condition is supposea. which may or may not be conceived to be possible ; as,
$\mathfrak{W}$ are id reid, fo wurbe idh ifyt feine Bitte nidt abgefolagen ryaben, were I rich, I would not have refused his request.
Wemn er noch lebte, fo würbe er 50 Jafre alt fein, if he yet lived, he would be fifty years old.

## Observations.

(1) Besides the two tenses ranged in the paradigms (See p. 328 and following) under the head of the Conditional, it must be observed that the Imperfect and the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive are equally often employed in expressing conditional propositions. In point of time, indeed, there is no difference between the Imperfect of the Subjunctive and the firs Conditional, and between the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive and the second Conditional. Ordinarily, where both forms are empioyed in the same sentence, the Subjunctive will be found in the clanse expressing the condition, while the form peculiar to the Conditional appears in the other; as, idh wirbe e8 thun, went ez möglid wäre, I would do it, if it were possible ; wenn er fier märe, würbe er bidy befudty lyaben, if he were here, he would have visited you.
(2) When the condition is assumed and treated as a fal, it is expressed, not by the Conditional, but by the Indicative; as, bift bu reith, fo gieb siel, art thou (i. e. if thou art) rich, then give much.
(3) Sometimes the verb expressing the condition is merely unrerstood; as, ith yätte bie Sade anderz gemadt, I should have done it otherwise (if it had been committed to me); in feiner $\mathfrak{l}$ age fätte in
es niout getyan, (if I had been) in his situation, I would not have done it.
(4) Sometimes, in the way of exclamation, the condition is expressed, while that which depends upon it is omitted: in which case the whole expression being of the nature of a wish or petition, is often introduced (in translation) by "O," "I wish that," and the like : as, fuatte ith Dedh siejen Manm nie gejegen! as, O, that I had never seen this man! literally, had I never seen this man (how happy I should be)! wäre er bech an \&eben! O, that he were yet alive!
(5) The Conditional is frequently employed in questions designed to elicit a negative answer ; as, wäre es benn wahr? could it be true ? (it could not be true ;) Du märeit fo farfit gemefen? would you have been so faithless? (you would not.)
(6) Not unfrequently the Conditional of the auxiliaries mögen, bŭrfen, follen, fimen and wolfen, is employed to render an expression less positive, or to give it an air of diftidence ; as, idh wollte, ©ie begleiteten midt, I could wish (instead of, I wish) you would accompany me; id) mëdte fotmer 子u überreben fein, I should be hard to be persuaded, or, it would be difficult to persuade me ; Dürfte ich ©ie um Dab ำleffer bitten? might I (be permitted to) ask you for the knife?

## § 145. Rule.

The Imperative mood is used in expressing a command, entreaty or exhortation ; as,

Jürdite Gott und efyre ben תonig, fear God and honor the king.

## Observations.

(1) The Imperative is sometimes employed to indicate a condition, on which something is declared to depend; as, fei ftolf mbD Dat wirft menig ?idituty finsen, be haughty (i. e. if you be haughty) and you will find little regard.
(2) In order to make a request in a manner modest and polite, instead of the Imperative, the Subjunctive of mogen and wollen is often employed; as, but wolleft feiner nie vergeffen, pray, never forget him; migen ©ie meiner gebenfen, may you remember, or emember ine, I pray. To express a decided command, however, the Indicative is frequently used. See § 142. 2.
(3) Sometimes, by a peculiar ellipsis, the past Particip.e is cmployed in place of the Imperative ; as, utr nidt lang gefragt'. do not ask long! where the full phrase would be, es werbe nur nidht lang ge= fragt, let it not lonce be asked! \{্খn bie Nubeit gegangen let :hem go to their wari!

## § 146. Rule.

The Infinitive mood either with or without the particle $\left.z^{\prime}(t)^{\circ}\right)$ preceding, is used to represent the being, action or passion, in a manner unlimited: as,
 to die is nothing, yet to live and not to see, that is a misfortune indeed.
Ter $\mathfrak{S H u f i}$ gelobt zu werben, the wish to be praised.

## Observations.

(1) The Infinitive without $\mathfrak{z u}$, (to) appears,
a. When, as a verbal substantive ( $\$ 146.3$.), it is made either the subject or the object of a verb: as, ©jeben ift feliger al\& ఇal)men, to give is more blessed than to receive; das nemut er arbeiten, that he calls working.
b. When it stands alone, as in a dictionary: as, loben, to praise • lieben, to love.
c. After the verbs
briécit, to bid: as, idh hien ify geffen, I bade him go.
Yelfen, to help: as, er kifft mir fdreiben, he helps me to write.
leffen,* to teach: as, er lefyrt daz תino lejen, he teaches the child tc read.
Kemen, * to learn: as, wir lemen tanzen, we learn to dance.
Guren, to hear: as, id güre fie fingen, I hear them sing.
frem, to see: as, id feffe ign fommen, I see him come.
füflen, to feel: as, ith füfle den Sulz fotagen, I feel his pulse beat.
finsen, to find: as, idj fand bas æuad auf bem Tifde liegen, I found the book lying on the table.
a. After the auxiliaries of mood, mögen, Émmen, laffen, sürfen, folfen, roolfen and müfen, and after werben, when employed as an auxiliarv in forming the future tense.
$e$. After the verbs following, in certain phrases,
Gleiben, to remain: as, er bleift fithen, he continu's sitting.
fafiren, to go in a carriage: as, idif faftre fpazieren, I ride out for an airing.

[^61]geffen，to gis of walk：as，er gefit betteln，he goes begging．

Gaben，to have：
egent，to lay：
madjen，＊to make：
nennen，to name：
reiten，to ride：
trun，＊to do：
as，er fat gut reber，he has easy talling， i．e．it is easy for him to talk． as，id）lege mid）（d）\｛afen，I lay myself down to sleep． as，er madtle mid．（adjen，he made me laugh． Das neme fid）frielch，that I call playing．
as，id）reite frajicren，I ride out for exer－ cise．
as，er thut niduts als foriten，he does nothing but scold．
（2）The Infinitive with $z^{u}$ is employed：
a．After nouns and arljectives，which，in English，are followed either by the preposition to with the Infinitive or by of with a participle： as，idh war froly ifu zu feljen，I was glad to see him；©ic gaben $\mathfrak{L u j t}$ zu fpiclen，you have a desire to play；id）bin milde esz fuoten，I am tired of hearing it：
b．After verbs，to express the end or object of their action：as， （th）fomme mit Jgnen zu fprechen，I come to（i．e．in order to）speak with you：in which case also，the particle 1 m often comes before $\mathfrak{z u}$ ，to render the expression more forcible：as，liebet sie Tugens，un glüctid）$z^{u}$ fein，love virtue，in order（ mm ）to be happy．
c．After the verbs following and others of like import：

Anfangen，to begin．
$\mathfrak{2 l u f}$ がren，to cease．
Befeflent，to command．
Bitten，to beg．
©rwartell，to expect． Sృrfien，to hope． Furchten，to fear． Drefen，to threaten． Sith freuen，to rejoice． ©i屯h ftuantelt，to be ashamed． （id）rülymen，to boast．

3ögern，to delay．
©6ewögnen，to accustom．
Dienen，to serve．
Sintrithen，to suffice．
Warmen，to warn．
Weigeru，to refuse．
Crfeumen，$\dagger$ to acknowledge．
$\mathfrak{B e t e m e n t} \dagger$ to confess．
©beinnt，to appear．
Wünihen，to wish．
Werlangen，to desire．

[^62]Brceten, to regret.
Pifegen, to be wont. Wextionfen, to proceed. Uuterlaifen, to neglect. Sarben, to have. Sein, to be.
Secfen, to help.
seermeiben, to avoid.
d. After the prepositions slyne (without) and fratt or anftatt (in s'cad of ): as, ofine ein Wort zu fagen, without saying a word; aultatt $z^{11}$ fthreiben, instead of writing.
(3) The Infinitive in German, as intimated before, often performs the office of a verbal Substantive. It is then commonly preeeded by the neuter of the article, and has all the various cases: as. Das kingen fondert dem Qügher ammeiten, lying injures the liar rost; id bin dea (Jeffens muilse, I am weary of walking; zum Picifen biit su nidit gefdict. you are not fit for journeying.
(4) The Infinitive active, in German, after certain verbs, as, Fein, laficn, verbicten, befefiten, \&e. is not unfrequently employed passively: thus, la $\tilde{B}$ ifu rufer, which (liierally) means, let him call, may, also, signify, let him be called; ç ift feine Seit ju worlieren, there is no time to lose, or to be lost.
(5) The Germans often employ the Indieative or Subjunctive, preceded by $\begin{aligned} & \text { añ, where, in English, the Infinitive, preceded by } t 0 \text {, is }\end{aligned}$ used: as, ith weife ban er ier :Mam in, I know him to be (literally, ] know that he is) the man.
(6) The Infinitive, in English, preceded by the words how, where, what, when, and the like, afier such verbs as, tell, know, say and teach, cannot be rendered literally into German: the Germans, in such cases, always using the Indicative or Subjunctive of such verbs as
 to do it, or (literally) I know how I must do it ; Yefren ©ie midh, was id) fagen foll, teach me what to say. For the use of the Infinitive of mägen, wollen, follen, \&c., in place of the past Participle See $\mathbb{\$} 74.3$.

## § 147. TIE PARTICIPLES.

(1) The Participles, in German, are varied by cases: following the same rules of inflection as the adjectives. Having the nature of adjectives, the Present in a ferv, and the Preterite in many instances, readily admit the degrees of comparison.
(2) The use of the Participle, as such, however, in German, is
far more restricted than in English. For, in English, it is commonly used to form a distinct clause of a sentence; and is thus made to indicate the time, cause or means of effecting that which is expressed in the main clause: thus, we say: Walking (that is, by or when walking) uprightly, we walk surcly. This mode of expression can rarely, if ever, be adopted in German; into which language, if we desire to translate the above sentence, we must say: wemt wir auj= ridtity wandela, fo wandeln wir ficher, that is, when we walk uprightly, ,we walk surely.
(3) So, too, we say in English : Having given him the money, he went away; but, since there is nothing in German to correspond to this English compound Participle, it would be a gross error to at tempt to render the sentence literally. Resort must be had, as in the other case, to a different structure : thus, alz er ifm das drlo gegeben lyatte, ging er boeg, that is, afler or when he had given him the money, he went away. In this way must all similar cases be managed : we must employ a verb in each clause and connect the two together by means of suitable conjunctions; such as, weil, wem, alk, $\mathfrak{i x}$ and invem.

## § 148. Rule.

The Present Participle, like an attributive adjective, agrees with its noun in gender, number and case; and may, also, govern the same case as the verb whence it is derived: as,
Der lathende §rüfling, the smiling spring.
תiuflentes Jctrünfe, cooling drink.
Die alfez bclebente ©ome, the all animating sun, i. e. the sun tha* animates all.

## Observations.

(1) This Participle is seldom, if ever, otherwise employed with a noun than in an attributive sense. Its predicative use is found al most altogether in those words, that have so far lost character a Participles, as to be commonly recognized only as adjectives: as,

Æeizend, charming.
凡ränfemi, mortifying.
© ©imuefmens, captivating.
Dringent, pressing.
Such a combination, therefore, as, I am reading, we are walking and the like, which is so common in English, is wholly inadmissible in German ; save in the instance of those Participles that have lost,
as just said, their true participial character: as, Die $\mathfrak{M o t f}$ if the necussity is pressing.
(2) The Present Participle, in connection with the article, is often used substantively: the noun being understood; as, ber Les fonde, the reader, (literally) the (one) reading; bie ©terbente, the dying (female).
(3) This Participle, however, cannot in German, as in English, be, by means of an article, turned into an abstract verbal noun. But in order properly to render such phrases as, the reading, the writing, into German, we must use the present of the Infinitive : thus, bab Sijen, bas ভdreiben.
(4) 'The Present Participle, as stated in the Rule, may govern the case of its own verb; but it must be noted that the word so governed, always precedes the Participle: Das uns werfolgende ©einhiaf, the us pursuing fate, i. e. the fate that pursucs us. In some instances, the words are actually united, forming compounds: as, efrrliebend, honor-loving, that is, ambitious; gefedgebend, law-giving, \&e.
(5) The Present Participle is sometimes used with the power of an A lverb; that is, to express some circumstance of manner or condition: thus, weineno furad) er zu mir, weeping (i. e. weepingly) he spoke to me; er ferte fíd) fd)weigend nieber, keeping silent (i. e. silently) he sat down.

## § 149. Rule.

The Preterite Participle is not only used in the formation of the compound tenses, but may, also, be construed with nouns, after the manner of Adjectives: as,
 (Ein geliebtes תind, a beloved child.
Der Maun if gelefrt, the man is learned.

## Observations.

(1) This Participle, in its character as an Adjective, is far mora frequently employed in German than in English. Indeed, many Pre. terites in Ge man, having lost all character as Participles, are now used exclusiv lly as Adjectives.
(2) The Preterite, like the Prescnt Participle, is sometimes used in an adverbial manner: thus, das Buth if verteren gegangen, the book is lost (literally, gone lost).
(3) This is especially the case with certain Participles employed with the verb fommen; as, er foumt gefafren, he comes driven, i. e. driving in a carriage - er fommt geritten, he comes ridden, i. e. riding
on horseback; er fommt geflogen, he comes flying ; er formmt gelaufen, he comes running, \&c.
(4) Kindred to this, is its use, when connected with a verb, to express the condition or state of the subject: as, jetst fterb' ith bes ruhigt, now I die content; in feine さugenb getüllt, trest er ber §er= leumbung, wrapped in his virtue, he defies calumny.
(5) The Preterite Participle usually in connection with the accusative, is in some phrases employed absolutely: as, sie ?ugen gew かimull geridtet, his eyes being directed towards heaven ; Den Jfewinn afgerednet, the profit being deducted; bicjen $\mathfrak{F a l l}$ aurgenommen, this case being excepted.
(6) This Participle is sometimes elliptically used for the Imperative. (See § 145. 3.)

## § 150. Rule.

The Future Participle is used, when the subject is to be represented as a thing that must or ought to take place: as,
(Gine zu lobende $\mathfrak{T h a t ,}$ a deed to be (i. e. that ought to be) praised.

## Observations.

(1) What is called the Future Participle in German, is produced by placing $\}^{u t}$ before the present participle as above. It can be formed from transitive verbs only, and is always to be taken in a passive sense. It is chiefly to be found in the case of compounc verbs: thus, fydjuuefrenter Joerr, the-highly-to be-honored i. e. the honorable, Sir.

## § 151. THE ADVERBS.

## Rule.

Adverbs qualify verbs, participles, adjectives and other adverbs: an, Er fareitt felten, he writes seldom.
Gr hat ben Begenfand yortrefiflid befianbelt, he has treated the subject admirably.
Diefes $\mathfrak{B u}$ if fefry gut, this book is very good.
(Ex arbeitet nidt gern, he works unwillingly.

## Observations.

Almost all adjectives in the absolute form are, in German, employed as Adverbs. See § 102. 3. For remarks on the position of Adverbs in sentences, see the section on the arrangement of words § 158.

## § 152. THE PREPOSITIONS.

Rule.
 § 103.) are construed with the genitive.

## Observations.

(1) When the same Preposition governs several nouns in the same construction, it is put before the first only ; as, id) bin vent mei= ner §eimath, meinem Waterlande wnd meinen Fremben getrent, from my home, my country and my friends, am I separated.
(2) For the right use and position of some of the Prepositions, much attention is required. See the Observations on those construed with the genitive: $\mathbb{\$} 110$.
§ 153. Rule.

The Prepositions aut, aufer, bei, \&c. (See List § 111.) are construed with the dative. (See Obs. § 112.)

## §154. Rule.

the Prepositions burd), für, gegen, \&c. (See List § 113.) are construcd with the accusative. (See Obs. § 114.)
§ 155. Rule.

The Prepositions an, auf, Yjinter, \&c. (See List § 115.) govern the uative or accusative: the accusative, when motion or tendency touraras is signified, but in the other situations the dative. (See Ots. § 116.)

## § 156. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

## Rule.

Conjunctions connect words and sentences in construction, and show their mutual relation and dependence; as,

Solyann und Wiilfelin getien zur ©duut, John and William are going to school.
§d fal) ex ; baher weif id) e区, I saw it ; therefore I know it.
©r it alter alb id, he is older than I.

## Observations.

(1) Under the general name of Conjunctions in this Rule, must be included all words performing the office of Conjunctions, whether
properly such ur not. Of these connective wrords theee classes are to be distinguished: 1. those that do not affect the order of the words of a sentence in which they occur ( $\$ 160.8$.) ; 2. those that always remore the copula to the end of the sentence ( $\$ 16 c$. 7.); 3. and finally, those that do or do not remove the copula to the end according as they stand before or after the subject ( $\$ 160.8$.).
(2) The true force and use of the Conjunctions is best learned from examples; of which see a large collection in Lesson 69 . We subjoin, however, a few remarks in explanation of the following :
a. शber, alfein, jonbern. शber is less adversative than either of the others. It is often merely continuative. \{ffcin always introduces what is contrary to what might be inferred from what presedes: as, er ift fegr fleipig, allein or lemt fegr wenig, he is very industrious, but he learns very little. ©onbenn serves to introduce what is contradictory. It is used only when a negative precedes;
 weier fatwary, ned) braum, foneern grün, it is neither black nor brown, but green.
b. Da $\tilde{B}$, also auf bañ, introduces a clause expressing the end, object or result: as, id) weín, Dág er fommt, I know that he is coming. This form of expression is more common in German than in English. When ba $\tilde{B}$ is left out, the copula comes immediately after the subject. See Note, page 445.
c. Ded introduces something unexpected or not properly proceeding from the antecedent: as, er ift feyr reid, wno hat bod wenig gearbeitet. he is very rich, yet has he worked little. It is sometimes elliptically employed to indicate cerlainty, entreaty and the like: as, fagen ©is mir sod), tell me, pray.
d. $\mathfrak{I c}$, like the definite article in English, is put before comparatives to denote proportion. It, then, has defo for its correlative : thus, Le fleifiger er itt, befto gelefirter wirb er, the more diligent he is, the more learned he becomes. Defto sometimes comes before je: as, ein Sulfturef ift befto fobner, je weffemmener es if, a work of art is the more beautiful, the more perfect it is. Sometimes je is employed Lefore both comparatives: thus, je mefyr, jo beffer, the more, the better. Semetimes icfto stands before a comparative without je answering to i: : as, id) crwartete nidht meinch $\mathfrak{F r e m i s}$ 子ut finben, befto grē̂er aber mar meine Srento: afs id) ign faly, I did not expect to find my friend, but the greater was my joy, when I saw him.
2. Dbgleid, sbiction, ofroolfl, indicate concession. The parts are

mir, ifr, fie. Often two or three such little words come between: as, sb er gleid aft $i f t, 2 c .$, allhough he is old, \&c. ; ob id) midd gleid) freue, $2 c$., allhough I rejoice, \&c.
f. ©o, after such conjunctions: as, weil, alz, ba, wenn, nachoem, obs gleid, obfithon, ofrochl, wementeid) and wiemohl, introduces the subsequent clause. This is chiefly the case, when the antecedent clause is long, or consists of several members: Ex. Weil did) (Jett sies ひlles gewalr werden licé, fo it Niemano fo meif? als ou, since God hath given thee to know all this, so (therefore) is no one so wise as thou. So commonly, however, denotes comparison: as, Der תnabe ift fo gut, $\mathfrak{a l z}$ daz $\mathfrak{M a b d h e n , ~ t h e ~ b o y ~ i s ~ s o ~ ( a s ) ~ g o o d ~ a s ~ t h e ~ g i r l . ~ S o ~ i n ~ t h e ~ p h r a - ~}$ ses, fomochl alz audt, or forctifl alb, so (as) well as: fobalt alz, so (as) soon as, \&c. With auth (ip-aud) following, it signifies however ;
 rors of war, \&c.; (fo reid) er aud it, 2 c., however rich he is, \&e.
$g$ The following are the more common correlatives: as,

| Entureer, | either, | sber, | or. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathfrak{W e r e r}$, | neither, | now, | nor. |
| $\mathfrak{W e m}$ | if, | fo, | so, or then |
| Da, | when, | io, | then. |
| ฐ̊, | the, | je, | the. |
| Ie, | the, | Defto, | the. |
| Eobatb, | as soon, | al8, | as. |
| Enwegr, | as well, | als, | as |
| $\mathfrak{W i c}$, | as, | fo, | so. |
| $\mathfrak{C o}^{1}$ | so, |  | so. |
| Ridt, | not, | [cnierin, | but. |
| $\mathfrak{R i d t}$ alfeint, | not only, | fondern, | but. |
| 9tidt nur, | not only, | [ondern auth, | but also. |

## § 157. THE INTERJECTIONS.

Rule.
Interjections have no dependent construction.

## Observations.

(1) Interjections stand generally before the nominative or the vocative; as, $\mathfrak{D}$ ! theuerfter $\mathfrak{B a t e r !}$ But sometimes the genitive, and sometimes the dative, is preceded by an Intorjection: as, $\mathfrak{D}$, bet Freube! O the joy! Werh mir! Woe to me!

## § 158. COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

(1) In the arrangement of words in sentences, the German differs widely from the English. Many differences of collocation, accordingly, have already been noted and explained in various other parts of this work. But, as every word and member of a sentence in German, takes its position according to a definite law of arrangement, and cannot, without great offense against euphony, be thrown out of its proper place, we subjoin here some general instructions on this topic.
(2) The essential parts of every sentence, as already remarked (§ 119.), are the Sulject and the Predicate. That which is used (properly some part of the verb of existence, ifin) to couple the subjert and the predicate, is called the Copula. Now, arranging these three parts in their natural order, the subject will come first, the copula next, the predicate last: thus,

| Subject. | Copula. | Predicate. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Die Bfime | ift | fthon. |
| The flower | is | beautiful. |
| Das Bfero | war | ftarf. |
| The horse | was | strong. |

(3) When, as in the case of simple tenses, the copula and the predicate are both contained in a single word, that word holds the place of the copula; while the place of the predicate either remains vacant, or is occupied by the object of the verb. Examples:

| Subject. | Copula. | Predicate. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Die $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$ | blüly. | - |
| The flower | blooms. | - |
| W3ir | Lefen | bas æum. |
| We | read | the book. |
| Die Snlbaten | feditelt. | - |
| The soldiers | fight. | - |
| 9() | felye | Siefen Mann. |
| I | see | this man. |

(1) In the case of compound tenses, however, the auxiliary takes the place of the copula; which place is also held by the auxiliaries of mood (\$74.): the place of the predicate being occupied by the infinitive or participle. If the verb be a compound separable ( $\$ 90$ ), the particle stands in the place of the predicate, while the radica! forms the copula. Examples:

| Subject. | Copula. | Predicate. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 ${ }^{\text {d }}$ | lyabe | geléen. |
| I | have | read. |
| Wir | fund | getwefen. |
| We | have | been. |
| $\mathfrak{G r}$ | ¢aın | fdureiber. |
| He | can | write. |
| ¢ie | wurben | geferjen. |
| They | were | seen. |
| ¢5 | gef)t | аиช. |
| He | goes | out. |

(5) When any of tl ose verbs which assume the place of the co pula, are empleyed in the compound form, the Participle or Infinitive belonging to them stands after the proper predicate. Examples.

| Subject. | Copula | Predicate. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ๕゙x | if | thourid)t getuefen. |
| He | has | foolish been. |
| (8) | witb | getefen yaben. |
| He | will | read have. |
| Cil | hätten | fareiben follen. |
| Sie | finb | gefort morber. |
| Er | wirb | gefelfen tworben fein |
| Er | if | aużgegangen. |

(6) The object of a sentence comes between the copula and the Predicate; and, if there be two objects, that of the person precedes that of the thing. Examples:

| Subject | Copula. | 1st Object. | 2d Object. | Predicate. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ¢fr | Hat | cinen $\mathfrak{B r i c f}$ | - | gefdrieben. |
| Er | [dureibt | meinen $\mathfrak{B r i e f}$ | - | ab. |
| (\%) | if | feinem $\mathfrak{F r e u n b e}$ | - | gerwogen. |
| Cie | fuit | eines Serbredjens | - | befauldigt morben. |
| S¢ | $\mathfrak{H a b e}$ | bem תnajen | ein $\mathfrak{F}$ u() | gegeben. |
| Er | Hat | ben Sofn | einer ऽünbe | befduloigt. |
| 9(d) | Habe | meinen $\mathfrak{\text { reuno }}$ | - | um Rath * gefragt. |

[^63](7) Shuuld both objects, however, be persons, the accusative comes first: exeept the oblique cases of the personal pronouns (id), ou, er, fie, cs, wir, ifyr, fie), which always take the precedence. Examples:

| Suly. | Copula. | 1st Object. | 2d Object. | te. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3() | yate | Driner Erinn | meinem frcumbe | empyitilen. |
| Эれ) | labe | bir | meinen Safn | empforfer. |
| (5x | wirs | ifm | Feine $\mathfrak{T r}$ d)ter | gebern. |

(8) When two personal pronouns form the objects of a sentence, the accusative comes before the dative and the genitive. Examples.

| Subj. | Copula. | 1st Olject. | 2d Object. | Predicate. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ©ie | yaben | ${ }^{\text {es }}$ | mir | gegeben. |
| Wir | nefmen | นus | fciner | ant. |
| Er | yat | fith | mir | empforilen. |

(9) Adverbs of degree and manner, or nouns governed by prepositions and serving in the place of adverbs, when they refer exclusively to the verb, stand immediately after the object. Examples

Sulj. Copula. Object.
Ger beffumelt feinen ©igenfand
Exy hat feimen Gegentano
Er bat

Adverb
yortreiflid. vorturifid berfandert. mit Sration ausgegeber.
(10) Adverbs of time, and phrases used instead of adverbs of time, commonly come before the object and before adverbs of place. Examples:

Sulj. Copula. Adverb.
Эd) babe gefern
Exy if yor brei $\mathfrak{T a g e n ~ i n ~ R o n b o n ~ - ~}$

Object. Predicate. einen $\mathfrak{B r i e i}$ geftricben. - angcfommer.
(11) Adverbs of place, and nouns with prepositions, used as such, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:

Sulj. Copula. Object. Adverb. Predicate.

Эd) werbe minen ©oly nad) Paris fatiffen.

Silfe leiften, to render aid. Sil Siulie fonment, to come to the ajd. ใ: 2) 2ittug cifen, to dine. Eorge tragen, to take care. 2ll (3) nume pefin, to perish. रhll (simuse rifiteit, to ruin. §̃ıs Bert fitcu, to execute.
Bll ๔tambe bringen, to accomplish.
थ̈めt geben, to pay attention.
$1 t m$ Sefent bringen, to deprive of life.
Trat bietell, to bid defiance.
Ru Theil mereen, to fall to one's part
Math geluen, to give advice.
(bichere gelen, to grant a hearing.
(3) fabler taufin, to run a risk.

Etill itchell, to stand still.
foit balten, to hold fast.
（12）Nouns and pronouns with the prepositions appropmate to the verb employed in the sentence，generally come immediately be－ fore the predicate．Examples：

Jth tabe niemals über ben Gegenfant mit ifm gefpredien．
©d）weroe niemals in meinem \＆oben zu ifm gefent．
When，however，the preposition with its noun is merely used to denote the cause or purpose，\＆c．，of what is expressed by the verb， it stands before the object．Examples ：
$\mathfrak{W i r}$ tranfen geftem aut Mangel an Bier Wafier．


## § 159．Inversion．

（1）In all the cases preceding，the natural order of the leading parts has been preserved；that is，the subject first，the copula next， and the predicate last．But for the sake of giving special emphasis to particular words．this order is often inverted．Thus，the real，or logieal subject is made emphatic by being put afier the copula：the pronoun eq taking its place as a grammatical subject：as，e8 fyebt bie Jreifgit ifue Jahne auf，liberty uplifts her standard．When，again， either the copula or the predicate is to be rendered emphatic，they exchange places：thus，（predicate emphatic）fterben muificm alte，die must ail．The chief places in which the copula receives the stress， are，
a．in direct questions；as，forreibt Der Mann？
b．in imperatives；as， $\mathfrak{\text { one．}}$ fen ©ie mit ifm ；
c．in the case of müget，when used to express a wish；as，möge et Der §immel geben！
d．in cases where surprise（generally with סodi）is to be expressed； as，if Dod）Die ©tabt wie gefergrt！
（2）When，on any one of those words which，in the natural or dier，come between the copula and the predicate，we wish to lay spe ifial emphasis，it must be put either before the other words standing between the copula and the predicate，or else before the subject．In －his latter case，however，the subject and the copula exchange places： Wus，nur ven ©゚dem fam ©゚dex fammen；where the common order would be：©゚les fam uur ven edtem fammen．These inversions， however，chiefly occur when principal and suliordinate sentences are connected by conjunctions．

## sentelices : PRINCIPAL AND SUBORDINATE. § 160

## $\int 160$. Sentencrs: principal and subordinate.

(1) A principal sentence is one that expresses by itself an independent proposition : thus, It was reported; He deserves; John toils.
(2) A submemate sentence is one, that serves as the complement to a principal sentence; and without which it conveys no complete idea. 'Thus, in the expressions, It was reported, that the town was tuhen; He deserves, that we slould lefend him; John toils, allhough he is rich: the first, in each case, is the principal and the second the subordinate sentence.
(3) In the natuaal order, the principal precedes the subordinate sentence. But this order is often reversed; in which case the order of the subject and the copula in the principal sentence, is also reversed. Thus, in the natural order we say, ith weif, baje er es nidt thun funn, I know, that he can not do it. Putting the subordinate sentence first, it will stand: Daf er es nidt thum fum, weif id, that he can not do it, know $I$.
(4) When, however, the subordinate sentence comes in after the copula (i. e. before a part only) of the principal sentence, the natural order of the latter remains unchanged: as, id) fans, a(z idi) in $\mathfrak{L c n b o n}$ anfum, mcinen §remis nidut.
(5) In subordinate sentences, the common order of the leading parts, differs from that of principal sentences, in making the copula* come last, i.e. in making the copula and the predicate exchange places. Examples:

|  |  | Copula. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ¢r, | welder mir ben Brief | bradte. |
| He , | who to me the letter | brought |
| Der, | Deffen jerz rein |  |
| Э¢ weife, | wo id) ifn geferjen | habe. |
| ©r fagt, | Dás er es nidt tfunt | faun. |
| Eri if arm, | weil er fegr träge | if. |

(6) The subordinate sentence is usually connected with the prin cipal one by means of some conjunctive word. The conjunctive word so employed, is either a relative pronoun, a relative adverb, or some conjunction proper, expressing cause, condition, purpose, itmitation or the like. See the examples under the preceding paragraph
(7) The conjunctions empluyed in connecting principal with sub ordinate sentences, are, als, auf Dấ, bevcr, biğ, Dit, Dafern, Damit, bâ̂, $\dagger$

[^64]
 wemt fach, wern audd, mie, wie aud, wiemogl, wo, mofern, ofotwar. These all remove the copula to the end of the sentence.
(8) The following are the conjunctive adverbs, which are used to connect subordinate sentences with principal ones, after the manner of real conjunctions: auberbem, batger, bmat, albbann, Darum, Dejrocgeit,

 nidutbocitoweniger, nidyt allein, nidyt mur, nidu) blop, nocí), nur, faft, trcitē, ingleidjen, in fo fern, in fo weit (fo meit), jedoch, übrigeno, überbica, vichnchr, wogh, zuoem, zmar. These all reverse the order of subject and copula, when they stand before the subject; when, however, they come after the copula, the natural order of the sentence obtains.
Ie melir man hat, Defto mefre verlangt The more one has the more one miti. desires.
Ere if franf, Daker bribt er zut Saufe. He is sick, hence he stays at home. Radifer gitg er wieber meg. Afterward he went away again.
(9) SHfeit, bem, fondern, und and ooer always stand at the head of a sentence without influencing the order of the other words. श्रber and nämlid) may, also, occupy tbe first place without changing the position of the other words.
(10) Where a moud-auxiliary, or any such verb as takes the infinitive without $j \mathfrak{u}$, occurs together with an other infinitive, the copula stands before the two infinitives: thus, wenn id e马 batte tyun müincn $2 c .$, not mem idy thun müffen Gätte.

## IDIOMATIC PHRANES.

There are in German, as in other languages, numerous idiomatio phrases. Many of these can not be rendered literally into English without a great sacrifice both of sense and sound. Still their meaning and application must be familiar to the student. We give below, therefore, a somewhat extended list; adding, to each, either some equivalent phrase in our own language, or, where it will bear it, a regular tianslation. In every case, however, it will be highly advantageous to the student to put the phrase first in a perfectly literal dress, and then deduc irom it, if possible, the thought, which it is employed to convey.

[^65]Taten Sie ç miaxt fo germg.

शuf's Ingemilit.
Bei fotifinterer sharft.
Bci ber Sawt it ein $\mathfrak{T b c r}$
Darauf it es cilen ongelegt.
Das Sidiff hag vor sutur.
Das Bud liget fixit lejer.
Daz lädr fix fetyr
Das bat fine 2 rtt.
Dae lä́t fud nićfit Gaten.
Daz hate idy mir bato greaty!
Dem ift nidyt ju facton.
Den תürsern sicten.
Der Shane wiff mir nidut beifulter.
Die Sxare fantern mitr ju Berge.
Dic Senfer getgen in den Graten.

Die Whare fiubet farfen 2tbateg.
CEile mit WBeilc.
Eit E $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{j}}=$ =ăulufe.
Ein vornefmer Mam.
Einem yferbe bie Sporen geben.
Einem auf den Reí gehen.
Einem an sie Sano getyen.
Einen Gerauef froern.
CEinen anfubren.
©inen anfenem 『eburtbiage anbinder. To make a present to one in his

Einer auficifyen.
Sie if unter bie Saube gefommer.

- ©r prafit gert, or fifncibet esen anti.

Er läßt es fifif jetro angetegen jein.
Er faty midifarr an.
Er fellt fidf unnifieno an.
Ex fat fid lozsemadt.
Er fixt ưorl baus:

Ex meit peder aus nod ein.

- Er riedt den $\mathfrak{B r a t e n t}$

Er hat fiti bavon gemadit.
Exr läßt siel darauf geber.
Ery gat fidi mit feinen (ftutbigern ab= gefunber.

- birth-day.

Do not think so light of it.
No fault can be found with it.
Upon an uncertainty.
At the dead of the night.
There is a 'but' in the matter.
This was the very aim.
The vessel rode at anchor.
The book is readable.
That looks well; that will do.
That is unbeconing; unseemly.
That cannot be done in a trice.
I thought so soon enough.
There is no remedy for it.
To get the worse of it .
The name does not occur to me.
My hair stood on end.
The windows look into the garden.
There is no demand for the article,
The article finds a ready market.
Slow and sure (hasten slowly).
An arrant knave.
A man of rank; a leading man
To clap spurs to a horse.
To attack or assault one.
To go to one's aid.
To challenge or call out one.
To address one harshly.

To quiz one.
She has got married.
He is fond of talking big.
He makes it his business.
He stared me in the face.
He affects ignorance.
He has got off.
He is a poor manager.
He was put to his oath.
He is sadly put to it.
He smells the rat.
He has run away.
He spends a great deal of money.
He has come to term with his creditors

Ery hat ez fo in ber ${ }^{2} r t$.
Ery hat endid）feine Waare an bea Mann gebradt．
E゙r madtt ez gar zu bunt．
Er geft nur barauf aus．
E゙z wirb nift angefen．
ゼy fiegt fegr Darnact auz．

だる geft bunt $\mathfrak{3}$ u．
きる reigt in bet Beutel．

Ii．）lyate wiel auf meine Sdywefer．
Siff fant ifng gut leiben．
Sid funn midy niddt barauf befinnen．
Sid）frage nidte barnad．
Sald fant Den Mann nidt aubfeten．
Sift thäte eb felber niddt．
Sifuill es mit igm nidet jo genaunergen．I won＇t stand upon it with him．
Sid Gin bahinter gefommen．
Sifl lafie eb geten wie es mill．
Wag hat er vor？
Sbm fullt jebe תteinigfeit auf．
$\mathfrak{I n}$ ．Befiflag netmen．
Sebermann mag ifn gut reiben．
Regren Sie fiad nidat an ign．
Rein Blatt yor bas Maul netmen．
Surz angebunden fein．
\＆angen Sie zu，meine 5erren．
－Raffer Sie mid zufrieben．
Mein Maduar liêt nit fagen
Wit nidty，bir nidatz．
Seten Sic Syren 5ut auf．
Sic gat ifn darum gebradt．
Sie ergrifien daz sazenpanter．
Sie geben mir immer bie Stautb．
Sie thun der Sadfe zu viel．
Wars geft das mida an？
Wab biff mir＇s？
23ab fillt Sgnen cin？
Wab wollte id Dod jagen？
Weit gefeyt．
Wian idi fie zu feren befomme．
23enn＇s mir feht fatägt．
wemn idy anberb redit baran bin．

It is his way．
He has found a laarket at last．
He is too bad；he goes too far．
He aims at nothing else．
It will not do．
It looks very much like it．
I want for nothing．
These are strange goings on．
It costs a great deal of money．
Blue does not look well on green
I set a great store by my sister．
I like him well．
I cannot recollect it．
I do not care for it．
I cannot bear the man．
I would not do it myself．
I have found it out．
I let things go as they will．
What is he about？
Every trifle catches his attention．
To seize（goods）．
He is liked by every one．
Never mind him．
To speak fearlessly．
To be irritable．
Help yourselves，Gentlemen
－Let me alone．
My neighbor sends me word．
Without any ado．
Put your hat on．
She made him lose it．
They took to their heels．
You always blame me．
You are carrying the thing too far
What is that to me？
What am I the better for it I
What an idea！
What was I going to say＇？
You are quite out．
If I get a sight of her．
If I do not succeed．
If I am not mistaken

## EXERCISES IN COMPOSING GERMAN.

Ir. the following list, together with the vocabularies, Eng. lish as well as German, the pupil will find an ample stock of words for the construction of the proposed sentences (see p. 79) according to any one of the several Lessons. Thus, for instance, on the

## MODEL ACCURDING TO LESSON $X$,

the sentence, $E x .16$, "Siejer miäller ift Der Sotin jents Brutera," may be changed as follows: Sener Bauer ift Ier freund biejes刃üllers; or, Эener Miuller gieht tem Bauer bas תorn ; or, Diejer
 fem Bauer Las Mefl; or, the sentence may be so varied as to embrace the instructions of several of the preceding Lessons, either with or without the introduction of words which have not already occurred in former Exercises.

## MODEL EXERCISES ACCORDING TO LESSON XII,

Exercise 20.1. Six Bater "hat ein (blaz unb sinen 5ammer auf rem Tijde; or, Mein Bruter hat ein Jeuer in feinem Dien; or,
 ftelit swijiden meinem Jreunde und unjerem Refret.
A similar course may be pursued with any other sentence in any given Exercise; a less or more advanced lesson being selected, as a modcl, according to the progress or capacity of the pupil.

## EXERCISES ACCORDING TO LESSON XXXVI.

Exercise 63. 1. Wીaz hat ber Müller in ben flenten Säden? 2. Er hat Mefl sarin. 3. Wer fat Lie Gurten? 4. Die Rödje Gaten fie. 5. Wer hat bie filkerne Riditpute gehaft? 6. Wo fint Die Sdjufeln unt ber Sdaumliffel? 7. Wiselde Bemälic babea Die Maler gefabt?

## 

श्यnothe＇fer，m．－，，＂，apothecary．

Barb．er＇，m．- ，pl．-c ，barber．
Wiu＇meifer，m．－,$~ p l .-$ ，architect
æitb＇fuuer，m．－，pl．－，sculptor．

SRöttclier，m．－
Sraucr，$m$ ．－,$~ p l$ ．－，brewer．
Such＇binber，m．- ，bookbinder．
Bud bructer，m．－b，pl．－，printer．
飞apelfati，m．－，pl．－，chaplain．
©firurg＇，m．－ cn ，pl．－ cm ，surgeon．
Dadi＇bicier，m．－s，pl．－，slater．
まarber，$m$ ．－b，pl．－，dyer．
デía＇fänoler，m．－ㄹ，pl．fishmonger．
§leif）er，m．－る，pl．－，butcher．
Fubrmant，pl．－leuts，wagoner．
Geit＇lidye，m．－n，clergyman．
Gierber，$m$ ．－b，pl．－，currier．
（blafer，m．－b，pl．－，glazier．
（5）old＇iamicd，in．－e马，goldsmith．
Sand＇durymadjer，in．－b，glover．
§irt，m．－en，pl．－en，herdman．
Sufidmied，m．－ç，farrier．
siumelier＇，m．－ç̂，jeweler．
ת̈bler，$m .-8, p l .-$ ，collier．

תünitler，m．－b，pl．－，artist．
$\mathfrak{\sim}$ ир＇ferfamied，$m .-\subset$ ，brazier．
תup＇ $\mathfrak{\text { ferfecher，} m . - 6 , ~ g r a v e r . ~}$
Maber，m．－b，pl．mower．
Martt＇idreier，in．－b，pl．－，quack．
Мฉaurer，in．－в．pl．－，mason．
Meil＇eriámied，m．－\＆，cutler．
Megger，m．－b．（See Fleifder．）
Mafitant＇，m．－ent，musician．

ఇadet＇mädfter，$m .-$ b ，watchman．
$\mathfrak{R a} \mathfrak{a}^{\prime}$ gerin，$p l$ ．－nen，seamstress．
Raturforidier，$m .-3$ ，naturalist．
Duftyantlerit，fruitwoman．


がarrer，m．－3，pl．－，vicar，parson
9）fer＇oçänder，m．，horsedealer．

§re＇Diger，m．－b，pl．－，preacher．
Sjpicfer，$m .-3, p l .-$ ，priest．
Rebner，$m$ ，－3，pl．－，orator．
Sattler，m．－b，pl．－，saddler．
Sduaipieler，m．－b，pl．－，actor．
Sdilvifer，m．－3，pl．－，locksmith．
Si）mied，m．- ？${ }^{2},-\sqrt{3}, p l .-2$, smith．
Sdimeiner，$m .-3, p l .-$ ，tailor．
Sduorn＇iteinfeger，chimney－sweep．
Sdidifitefler，m．－b，pl．－，author．
Schuち＇flicier，m．－，pl．－，cobbler．
Sdut＇tefrer，$m .-\xi$ ，schoolteacher．
Seiler，m．－§ె，pl．－，rope－maker．
Specerei＇gändler，grocer．
Stiat＇erin，pl．－nen，embroideress．
Tag＇löদner，m．－ Tapeji＇rer，m．－－pl．－，upholsterer Tröbler，$m .-$ bl．$p l$ ，fripperer．
Iud＇＇gandler，m．－马，pl．－，draper． Hhr＇mader，$m$ ．－，watchmaker．
Wädi＇erin，pl．－nen，washer－woman，
$\mathfrak{W}$ eber，m．$-\sqrt{2}, p l .-$ ，weaver．
$\mathfrak{W e d}$ ber，$m$ ．-3 ，money－exchanger．
23 undarst，pl．－arjte，See ©birurg．
Bahnarjt，plo－ärte，dentist．
Suaterbaffer，confectioner．

## II．Man．Der Menja．

2Yter，n．－b ，old age．
9 Mmme，$f$－- pl．$-1 t$ ，nurse．
Braut，$f$ ．- pl．Srriute，bride．
2rriuttigat，$m,-z$, bridegroom．
©．＇Gerrau，f．－，pl．－in，wife．
ce＇hemam，pl．－minter，husband．
Enfel，m．－z，pl．－，grand son．
©n＇tclin，pl．－nen，grand daughter．
Jumi＇lie，$f$ ．－，pl．－lt，family．
ほeburt＇，f．－，birth．

（5）roE＇mutter，－mütter，grandmother．
（Jrosivater，－water，grandfather．
§ugend，$f$ ．- ，youth．
Iungfrau，f．－，pl．－eli，virgin．
Triṇling，$m$ ．－b，young man．
Findiyeit，$f .-$ ，childhood，infancy，
Nadytomnten，$p l$ ．descendants．
§xtge，m．$-\mathfrak{n}$, pl．$-\mathfrak{n}$ ，godfather．

[^66]Sathe，f．－，pl．－n，godmother．
9）flc＇gceater，pl．－water，fosterfather．
©duviacr，brother－in－law．
Edjwigerin，sister－in－law．
Gdwie＇germutter，mother－in－law． Gámie＇geriotn，son－in－law． Sdymiegersutcr，father－in－law． Etici＇muticr，stepmother．
Sticiiongn，m．－23，stepson．

Sticfyater，$m$ ．－z，stepfather Hr＇enfel，great－grand som． lit＇gronsutcr，great－grand father， 2erto＇tung，pl．－ith，betrothment

Whitic，$f .-$ ，pl．－r，orphan．
Wiittuc，$f .-, p l, \rightarrow-7$ ，widew．
Wittwer，$m .-2, p l .-$ ，widower．
Swilling，m．- B，pl．－8，twin．

## III．The Human Body．Der menijdilíaje Süper．

शber，f．－，pl．－nt，vein．
ホrm，m．－ç，－s，pl．－c，arm．
2ug＇upicl，pl．－nipfic，eye－ball，pupil
2u＇gcnbraune，$p l$ ．-1 ，eye－brow．
2u＇sentied，n．－cz，pl．－er，eye－lid．
2u＇genwimpertr，$p l$ ．eye－lashes．
$\mathfrak{B}$ afen，$m$ ．- z，pl． ，cheek．
Baut＇infart，pl．－barte，whiskers．
$\mathfrak{B a :}: m$ ．$-\infty,-3, p l$ ．Wirtt，beard．
Bein，n．- Ck，-3, ，$p l$ ．- e，leg．
$\mathfrak{B l u t}, n .-2,2,-2$, blood．
$\mathfrak{B r u f t}, f .-, p l$ ．Wruitz，breast．
Wuich，in．$-\mathfrak{s}^{3}, p l$ ．- ，bosom．
D．umen，m．$-\hat{z}$, pl．－，thumb．
El＇begen，m．－－3，pl．－，elbow．
Fierie，$f .-$, pl．-n ，heel．
Flciid），$n .-$ cis，flesh．
（5．）．lle，f．- ，gall．
Guamell，m．－－，pl．－，palate．


Merip＇ye，n．$-3, p l$. ．skeleton．
（ङciid！！，n．pl．－e，－er，sight．

lineament，feature．
（Gficid，$n$ ．limb，member．
Sulw，m．－ç̉，pl．salie，neck．
Suut，$f .-$ ，pl．Suiute，skin．
Werr，$n$ ．－ $\mathrm{cn}^{3}, p l$ ，cn，heart．
Ђuifte，$f_{0}-$ ，pl．－nt，hip．
Sefle，$f .-, p l .-n$ ，throat．

ת̂nie，n．－b，pl．תnice，knee．

תürer，m．－2，pl．－，body．
Reber，f．－，pl．－n，liver．
Rifpe，f．- ，pl．－n，lip．
عunge，$f .-$ ，pl．-12 ，lungs．
Mingen，m．$-3, p l$ ．- ，stomach．
Mint，$n .-c z^{3},-$ ，marrow．
Miti，$f .-$ ，pl．－chi，spleen．
Miunt，m．pl．Münter，mouth．
ほußfel，f．－，pl．－it，muscle．
Raden，$m$ ．$-8, p l$ ．－，nape．
Ragel，m．－3，pl．Stigct，nail．
Nafe，f．- pl．-nt ，nose．
Rers，m．－ch，pl．－cn，nerve．
Ricren，pl．－，loins．
Ripze，fi，－，pl，－nt，rib．
Rüfgrat，$n$ o，\＆$n$ ．spine．
©djibcl，m．－－3，pl．－，skull．
Sduenfl，m．$-\mathbf{z}, p l .-$ ，thiigh．
Sduluf，m．pl．©duhife，temple．
Sđlig＇abcr，$f .-$, pl．$-n^{\prime}$ artery．
Sduulter，$f_{0}-, p l .-x$ ，shoulder．
Scite，$f .-$ ，pl．$-n$ ，side．
Stirn，$f .-, p l$. － $2 t$ ，forehead．
Wabe，f．- ，pl．- n，calf．
Fiange，$f .,-, p l,-1 t$ ，cheek．
Bahnitciid，$n .-c k$ ，gum．
Sen̆e，f．- ，pl．－nt，toe．
ßunge，$f_{0}-, p l .-n$, tongue．

## 1V．Maladies，Remzdies．

शnfall，m．－ç，－ह，pl：fälle，fit．
Warjam，m．－8，pl．－e，balm．
$\mathfrak{B r a t t e r n}, p l$ ．the small－pox．
Šinublacit，$f$ ．－blindness．
Sirantrocin，$m$ ．brandy．
$\mathfrak{B r e d})^{\prime}$ mittel，$n .-6 . p l .-$ ，vomitive．
Fieber，$n .-$ ，fever．
Ge Cidfuulit＇，Befidmuilite，swelling．


תranfyciten，Jeirmitter，
（ङicift，f．－，gout．
Seitum，$f .-$ ，pl．－ent，cure．
Sei＇i＇rerfeit，$f$ ．－，hoarseness．
Suiten，m．- ぶ，cough．
Setappe，$f$ ．jalap．
Rolit，$f .-$ ，colic．
תirampfi，$m$ ．§rämpfe，cramp．
תrebz，m．－$-\bar{\xi}, p l$ ．$-\ell$ ，cancer
Majern，pl．measles．

Mittel，n．－E，pl．－，remedy．
Marbe，$f .-$ pl．－n，scar．
Rer venificter，$n .-8$ ，nervous－fever．
Qgnmady，f．- ，fainting．
3ucies，pl．（See $\mathfrak{Z t a t t e r n}$ ．）
Nuetifung，pl．－en，contusion．
Recept＇，n．pl．－, ，prescription．
$\mathfrak{S}_{\text {all }} \mathrm{e}, \mathrm{f} .-, p l .-\mathfrak{n}$ ，salve．
Silarladieber，scarlet－fever．
Sibiclen，$n .-2$, squinting．
C．bMかfに，m．－ふ，cold．

Sajwimel，m．-8 ，dizziness．
Sdywintofuctt，$f .-$ ，consumption．
Stammelit，$n$ ．-8 ，stammering．
Stummbeit，$f .-$ ，dumbness．
Sudyt，Die fullenoe，epilepsy．
Taubleit，$f$ ．－，deafness．
He＇velfeit ff．－，nausca．
॥n＇pāßlid）feit，indisposition．
Љerren＇tuig，pl．－en，dislocation．

Wunbe，$f$ ．- ，pl．$-n$ ，wound．

## V．Articles of Dress，etc．Sffidutigeftüle， $\mathfrak{i c}$ ．

श्జermel，m．－द్，pl．－，sleeve．
sambamb，pl．－binber，bracelet． ज्ञtlaz，m．－ile ${ }^{2}, p l$ ．－ine，satin．
Wardent，m．－z，pl．－e，dimity．
Suitit＇，m．－e ${ }^{2}$, pl．－e，cambric．
Waun＇volle，$f .-$ ，cotton．
Bein＇fliter，$p l$ ．pantaloons．

Bentel，m．－,$~ p l$. －，purse，bag．
Wrille，$f_{0}-, p . .-\mathfrak{n}$ ，spectacles．
Sruft midil，f．,$- p l .,-n$ ，broach．
Bürle，$f .-, p l .-n$ ，brush．
Degen，in．－है，pl．－，sword．
Diamant，$m$ ．diamond．
El＇fenbeit，$n$ ：－es，－6，ivory．
Fiid）er，m．－b，pl．－，fan．
Flur，$m$ ．－¢6，-6, pl．Flöre，crape． Fract，m．pl．Fractie，dress－coat．
Framie，$f$ ．－，pl．－nt，fringe．
Futter，$n$ ．- ，lining．
（3）fidmei＇ve，n．－b，jewelry．
（3）ramat＇，m．－ent，pl．－en，garnet． （b）ürtel，m．－b，pl．－，sash．
Saarmidel，$f .-1, p l .-n$ ，hair－pin．
Salsband，n．pl．－bänder，neck－lace．
Solstud），n．pl．－tüdjer，neck－cloth．
Saube，$f$ ．－，pl．－$n$ ，cap．

Sojen，pl．breeches．
50＇ientruger，$m$ ．suspenders．
תimajd＇en，pl．gaiters．
תamnt，m．pl．תamme，comb．
תappe，$f_{0}-$ ，pl．－n，cap．
凡leid，n．－eb，dress，gown．
תорโри fragen，m．－b，pl．－，collar．
Rein＇mand，f．－，linez．

Rodiz，f．－，pl．－n，curl．
SMufielin＇，$m$ ．－ç，$p l$. －e，muslin．
Rüße，$f_{0}-, p l$ ．$-n$ ，（Sce $\Omega a p p e$ ．）
Ra＇deltilifen，$n,-$ ，pin－cushion．
Näh＇nabel，$f .-, p l .-n$, needle．
§＇berrodf，m．pl．－röffe，frock－coat
Slyring，m．－eる，pl．－e，ear－ring．
Weljwerf，$n$ ．－e $8,8, p l$ ．－ ，fur．
$\mathfrak{W e r l e}, f_{0}-, p l .-n$ ，pearl．
Moma＇oc，$f_{-}-, p l$ ．－ 11 ，pomatum．
Riedか＇flafitaly，$n$ ．smeiling－bottle．
Ring，$m$ ，- ใb，- b，$p l$ ，- e，ring．
Sammet，$m$ ．－b，pl．－s，velvet．
Sajeere，$f$ ．,$- p l$. nt，shears．
Sdulafrod，$m$ ．dressing－gown．
Sbleier，m．－b，pl．－，vail．
Salo $1, n,-$ en，pl．©dytilier，clasp．
Sdualle，$f .-, p l .-n$, buckle．
Schnübruit，f．－，pl．－brüte，stays
Sdunitr＇abol，f．,$- p l$ ．-ll ，bodkin．

Sdjürze，f．－，pl．－nt，apron．
Seibe，$f .-, p l$. ．-1 ，silk．
Sodie，f．- ，pl．$-n$ ，sock．
Son＇neutairm，m．parasol．
Spithen，pl．laces．
Speren，m．－z，pl．－，spur．
Stectinabel，$f .-$, pl．-nt ，pid．
Stie＇${ }^{\prime}$ elfned）t，$m$ ．boot－jack．
Strumpf，m．pl．Strum ${ }^{\circ}$ Fe，stockiog
Taffiet，m．－คร．，－ร，pl．－e，taffeta．
$\mathfrak{I} a j d j e, f_{0}-, p l$ ．$-\mathfrak{n}$ ，pocket．
$\mathfrak{U n}$＇tergopen，pl．drawers．
$\mathfrak{W e l f e}, f$ ．,$- p l$. － 1 ，vest．
$\mathfrak{W}$ idje，f．,$- p l .,-n$ ，blacking．
Bafn＇burfte，$f$ ．tooth－brush．
Bahn＇foder，n．tc ，ath－pick．

## 

Baffent m．－ㄹ，pl．－，beam．
Banf，f．－，pl．－cn，bank．
Waum＇garten，pl．－gärten，orcha1d．
Boum＇idule，$f$ ．,- pl．$-n$ ，nursery．
Wibliwthef，$f$ ．- pl．－en，library．
Wirle，$f$ ．－，pl．－n，exchange．

ふrüde，$f$ ．,$- p l$ ．-1, bridge．
Srummen，$m .-\mathfrak{b}, p l .-$ ，well．
Gapel＇le，f．$\rightarrow$ pl．$-n$ ，chapel．
©ajer＇ne，f．- ，pl．－il，barrack．
（Dud），n．－ez，pl．（Did）er，roof．
Dad＇rime，$f$ gutter，spout．
Decfe，f．,- ！？－it，ceiling．
Dorfi，n．pl．Dörfer，village．
ErD＇gefidul，$n$ ．ground－fioor．
Jentiterlaten，$m .-b^{3}, p l$. －laben， window－shutters．
Flecfen，m．－ह，pl．－，borough．
Jub＇bodelt，$m .-\mathfrak{b}, p l$ ．－boben，floor．
（5aple，$f$ ．－，pl．－it，lane．

 house．
（5）Wölbe，$n .-8, p l .-$ ，vault．
（3locfe，$f .-$ ，pl．－il，bell．
Gloáenipiel，n．－－B ，chime．
（Bulfe，f．- pl．－it，kennel．
Sauptitubt，$f$ ．- pl．－ftadte，metrop－ olis，chief town．
§ecte，$f .-, p l$ ．$-n$ ，hedge．
§uf，m．pl．§0fe，court，yard．
Sütte，$f .-, p l$ ．-n ，cottage，hut．

תamin，$n$ ．－cb，pl．－e，chimney．
תammer，$f .-, p l .-n$, chamber．
תiller，m．－b，pl．－，cellar．
תirdyof，m．－ç，pl．－y．jãe，burying－
place，church－yard．

Sirchtyurm，$m$ ．－ç，－b，pl．－tyürme， tower，belfry of a church．
§lolter，n．$-\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．אibiter，cl－ister．
תüd）e $f .-, p l .,-n$ ，kitchen．

Rambinuz，$n$ ．country－house
Rans＇itraje，$f .-, p l$. －nt，highway．
Mater，$f .-, p l$. －it，wall．
Mici＇criyof，m．－is，－z，pl．－yofe，farm．
Nlubelh，pl．furniture．
Mortcl，$m$ ．- si，mortar．
9）ไürje，$f .-$, pl．-1 ，mint，coin．
Dient，in．－3，pl．Sefen，stove．
かakit，$m$ ．－©
وflajter，$n .-3$, pavement．
Wolt，$f .-$ ，pl．－cit，post－office．
\＄）mpe，$f .-$ pl．－en，pump．
 house，council－house．
Riegel，m．－引，pl．－，bolt，door－bar
Simal，m．－ç，－z，pl．Silf，saloon
Sacrifti＇，f．－，pl．－in，vestry．
Sdianpicibut，$n$ ．theater．
Sdictfe，f．,- pl．－n．bell（small）．
S（i）cume，$f .-$ ，granary，barn．
Stithif＇sinumer，$n .-\overline{3}$ ，bed－room．
©（j）lof，n．－ffeç，castle，lock．
Sおicfur，m．－8，pl．－，slate．
Sithomitein，$m$ ．（See תamin．）
©pcióler，$n$ ．－8，pl．－，loft，garret．
Spital＇，n．－23，pl．－filer，hospital．
Stabttyor，$n .-$ eq．pl．－e，city－gate．
Start＇vierte！，n．quarter of（the）towro
Stull，m．－©ふ，pl．Stuille，stable，
Stoctucrf，$n .-i$ ，- b，pl．$-c$, story．
Stube，$f .-, p l$ ．－nt，chamber：
Treibbank，$n$ ．hot－house．
$\mathfrak{I}$ re ${ }^{\prime}$ pengetanber，$n$ ．stair－case－rail．
$\mathfrak{Z h u r m}, m$ ．Thitme，tower，steeple．
Himge＇buigent，pl．environs．
Wor＇zimmer，$n$ ．ante－chamber．
ఇorftabt，$f$ ．－，pl．－litibte，suburb．
Want，$f$ ．- ，Wimbe，wall（of house）
Weinberg，m．－is，pl．－e，vine－yard．
$2 \mathfrak{B i e f e}, f .-, p l .,-n$ ，meadow．
Beughuus，n．pl．－fauier，arsenal． Siegel，$m .-$ ，$p l .-$ ，tile．

Zollyate，n．custom．－house．

## ViI．Furniture，etc．Mobilien， 2 ．

Bidjer，$m$ ．－b，pl．－，tumbler，cup．
Wett，n．－ç，－3，pl．－in，bed．
Bett＇Dedfe，$f_{0}-, p l .,-n$ ，coverlet．
Bett＇labe，$f_{0}-$, pl．$-n$ ，bedstead．
Bettuct，n．－epB，pl．－tüther，sheet．
Bla＇febalg，m．pl．－bilge，bellows．

Sütferbrett，$n$ ．book－shelf．
Sü＇derfín rati，$m$ ．book－case．
$\mathfrak{Z}$ ügeleifen，$n$ ．smoothing－irou．
©afferot＇，n．－${ }^{\text {B }}, p l .-$ e，sauce parn
Deffel，$m .-$ b，pl．－，cover．
ほimer，m．－B，pl．－，bucket．
 Fe'berbect, $n$. $\cdots 8$, feather-bed. Fru'crituth, m. pl. - fathle, steel.

Feu'erjange, fi: -, pl. -n, tongs. Feu'cricug, i. $\rightarrow$ en, tinder-box. Fubl ant, $f .-, p l$. - wante, foot-stool.

(b) mal'se, n. $-3, p l$. - , picture.

Sanitudi), n. -ç, pl. -tuifer, towel.
 Sors'tofle, f. - , pll $-\boldsymbol{n}$, charcoal. Siittalent, n. -8, pl. -, box. (L. 24. 1.) ßiciec, m. -3, pl. -, kettle.
תerjer, $f .-$, pl. -n, taper, candle. Rifte, f. -, pl. -n, chest.
Romotor, $f$. - , chest of drawers. תopítilient, $n,-3, p l$. - , pillow.
 $\mathfrak{f r o n}$ 'fudfter, $m$. chandelier.
Frug, $m$. $-c^{5}{ }^{\circ} p l$. Srüge, pitcher.
תübel, $m .-z_{\text {B }}, p l .-$, pail, tub. תüd''engcíctirr, $n$. kitchen utensil. Rampe, fo - pl. nl, lamp. Rater'ne, f. -, ple -n, lantern.
 Cidut'pule e, $f .-, p l$. -1, snuffers. Mörer, m. - B, pl. -, mortar. Wi.nnc, f. - plo -nt , pan. §iel'ervutic, $f .-$, pepper-box. Эirowfen, $m .-3, p l . \quad-$, cork. $\mathfrak{S}$ froplenticter, $m$. cork-screw.
§füht, m. -ह, pl. शfïhle, bolster.
3oliter, $n$. -z, pl. - , bolster.
Mult, $n$. $-2 \mathfrak{z},-3, p l,-\rho$, desk.
Raymen, m. -3, pl. -, frame.
Sal, Fipl, n. pl. - Taifer, salt-cellar

© ${ }^{\text {dinaufel, }} f .-$, pl. -nt , shovel.
Sdinum'loficl, $m$. -3 , skimmer.
Siflirm, m. -ik, -3, pl. - - , screen.
S(itranf, m. pl. S(i)rante, cupboard.
© duub'tabe, $f . \quad-, p l$. $-n$, drawer.
Sđuir'ciifen, n. -8, pl. -, poker.
Sdwee'felfoljdelt, $n$. match.
Scife, $f .-$, pl. $-n$, soap.
Senfonf, m. -töpfe, mustard-pot.
Serviet'te, $f .-, p l .-n$, napkin.
Sieb, $n .-2 \bar{b},-\vec{b}, p l,-2$, sieve.
ভ(phy, n. $-z, p l$. $-\bar{z}$, sofa.
Stein'tifyle, $f .-$, pl. $-\mathfrak{n}$, coal.
ভup'; cmichuifict, $f$. -, tureen.
$\mathfrak{Z}$ cppity, $m .-\frac{2}{2}, p l .-\hat{i}$, carpet.
Tiegch, m. -b, pl. -, skillet.
Iifidtuat), $n$. pl. -tuidfer, table-clot
 Iridfter, $m .-\bar{b}, p l .-$, funnel.', Wand'Leuditer, $m .-3, p l$. - , sconce. Wärm' Fl (ifle, $f .-$, warming-pan. 23 and 'becten, $n .-$ b, pl. - washbow $L$ Wiege, $f .-$, pl. $-n$, , cradle.
Budierbofe, f. -, pl. $-n$, sugar-box.
Sunber, $m$. -3 , tinder.

## VIII. Dishes. (5jeridite.

©omfect', $n$. comfit, sweet-meats.

Eiferfudien, $m$. $-3, p l .-$, omelet.
Erfrifit'ung, f. - , refreshment.
Flitid)'(rruife, $f .-$, pl. - ll, broth.
 Sam'melficiid, $n$. -iz, mutton.
Sum melfeule, $f .-$, leg of mutton.
תulbitifit, $n$. -ez , veal.
§alb cotelet'te, $f$. cutlet.

Muber, $f .-$, pl. -in, vermicelli.
Dil'ienbraten, $m$. roast-beef.

وjunn'fuden, $m$. $-\frac{3}{2}$, pan-cake.
Silinten, m. -3, pl. - , ham.
Sanwei'nefleifa, $n .-2 b$, porlz.
Suppe, $f .-$, pl. $-n$, soup.
$\mathfrak{Z o r t e}, f .-$, pl. $-n$, tart.
$\mathfrak{W}$ urit $f .-, p l .20$ intit, sausage.

## IX Grain and Vegetables. (5) etreide $\mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{n d}$ ( $5 \mathrm{e} \mathfrak{m} \mathfrak{u} f e$.

$\mathfrak{B l u}$ 'menfigh, $m$. -2B, cauliflower.
Sobne, f. -, pl. -ill, bean.
Erble, f:-, $p_{2}^{2}-n$, pea.
Gerite, f. -, barley.
Gurfe, $f_{0}-$, pl. -il, cucumber.
§ajer, $m$. $-\mathfrak{b}$, oats.
§irfie, m. -1 ll , millet.

תnoblauta, $m$. - ใह, $-\boldsymbol{z}$, garlic.
Rogl, $m$. $-23,-\frac{3}{2}$, cabbage.

Rraut, n. - en, -3 , pl. Siri. ter, harb
תreffe, $f_{0}-$, cress.
§infe, $f .-, p l .-n$, lentil
Maiz, n. - PQ, maize.

Mecr'rettig, :nc. horse-radish. (3) aitimin'fe, f. -, pl. -n, parsnip. 9) ${ }^{2}$ etcri'tic, $f_{0}-$, parsley.

Wilanjc, $f .-$, pl. $-n$, plant.
झilj, m. $-c z_{3}^{2}, p l,-\_$, mushroom.


Mettig, m. - ces, -
§ersch, m. -3 , rye.
Ruilic, $f .-$, pl. $-n$, (brassica rapa); aclve ఇitite, carrot, rothe Nuibe, beet; weipe RTübe, turnip.

Salkei, $f$. - , sage.
Sau'crumpier, m. -3 , sorrel.
Sturam, m. - ©
Scil'cric, $m$. -ぶ, celery.
Spargit, $m$. $-\boldsymbol{R}$, asparagus.

Ihy'mian, $m .-\mathfrak{z}$, thyme.
$\mathfrak{T r u ̈ f f e l}, f .-$, pl. -rt, truftle.
$\mathfrak{W e i}$ jen, $m$. - $\overline{\text { B }}$, wheat.
2i3urjct, f. - pl. $-n$, root.
Swiebel, $f .-, p l$. -1 l, onion.

## X. Fruits and Frutt-Trees. Dfituind DGitbäume.

श्य'manaé, f. -, pl. - Fe, pine-apple.
Tp'rithum, in. apple-tree.
Npictitinc, $f$. sweet-orange.
Mprifu'ie, $f . \neg, p l .-n$, apricot.
Birntaum, m. pear-tree.
2rom'berere, $f$. black-berry.
©ivio'ith, $f .-$, pl. -n, lemon.
Dattec, $f_{0}-$, pl. $-n$, date.
Erio' beere, $f_{i}-$, pl. -1 ll , strawberry.
Wa'cithuE, $f .-$, pl. -nüīe, hazelnut.
Sci'tochecre, $f$. $\rightarrow$ pl. -en , bilberry.
§im'tcere, $f_{0}-$, pl. $-n$, raspberry.
Эoban'nizbecre, $f_{.}-, p l .-n$, currant.
$\AA_{\text {üfu'suie, } f .}-$, pl. -ll , chesnat.

Mantert, $f:-, p l, ~-n t, ~ a l m o n d . ~$ 2) Rull'becre, $f .-$, pl. $-n$, mulberry. Mivilo'ne, f.,- pl. $-n$, me'on. 2nizuel, f.,$- p l$. . $-n$, medlar. 2) iir fidide, $f .-, p l .-n$, peach. و) Ilau'menvaum, $m$. plum-tree. §onctuan'se, $g$.,- p. - r, orange. Duitte, $f_{i}-$, pl. -nt, quince. Rofi'ne, $f .-$, pl. $-n$, raisin.
Stadj'eiberre, $f$. -, goose-berry.
Struual, m. - iz, pl. Strauate, bush शुu!tnuF, $f .-$ pl. $\rightarrow$ :uilic, walnut.
23 initoct, $m$. grape-vine.
23cin'truthe, $f_{0}-$, pl. $-n$, grape.

## XI. Forest-Trees. Wafdbäume.

2Fhorn, m. -b, pl. -r, maple.
Sirfe, $f_{f}-$, pl. $-n$, birch.
Budut, $f_{0}-$, pl. $-n t$, beech.
Eitite, $f_{:}-$, pl. -nt, oak.
Eifite, $f .-, p l$. $-n$, ash.
Eiphe, $f_{f}-$, pl. - nl , aspen.
Widte, $f .-$, pl. $-n$, pine.
Rarule, f. - , pl. $-n$, larch.

Rinbe, $f$. linden tree, lime-tree.
§lappel, f. -, pl. -nt, poplar.
Rinder, f. - , pl. -n , bark.
Stamnt, $m$. trunk.
Tame, $f .-, p l .-n$, fir.
uime, f. -, pl. -nt, elm.
Wisice, $f .-, p l .-n t$, willow.
Bweig, $m-2 z_{1},-2, p l .-8$, bough.

## XII. Flowers, etc. $\mathfrak{B} \mathfrak{f} \mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{m} \mathfrak{f}$, $\mathfrak{i c}$.

शturi'fcr, f. - , pl. $-n$, auricula.
Sifiti, $j--, p l .,-n$, thistle.
Geigblatt, $n$. honey-suckle.
Maxıin', m. -is, $-z$, jessamine.
Ronforize, $f_{0}^{\prime}-$, pl. -nt , gilly flower.
Si'lic, f:-, pl. -it, lily.

शincrin'tlume, $f .-, p l,-n$, poppy
20arthe, $f_{0}-$, pl. -n , myrtle.
Relfe, f. $-, p l i,-\pi$, puls.

Reifect, f. - pl. -n , nettle.
आit'terporn, m. - $-8,-3$, lark-spul.
Rore, $f,-p l .,-\pi$, rose.
Sciluilitetolume, $f .-$, pl. $-n$, cowslip.
Eon'inembume, $f$. -, sun-flower.
Tuife, $f .-$, pl. - -2 , tulip.
Intriaut, $n .-2{ }^{2},-\frac{3}{3}$, weed.
Эcilder, n. -8, pl. -, violet.
Wergiz'meintidt, n. - ©
me-nat.
XIII. Birds, etc. Büger, zc.

श्रbrer, $m$. $-\overline{8}, p l .-$, eagle.
शhifel, $f .-, x l .-n$, blackbird.

$\mathfrak{B u d}$ )inft, m. -en, pl. $\rightarrow$ in, chaffinch.
Dif telfinf, $m$. goldininch.
Dohfe, fi. - pl. -nl , jackdaw.
$\mathfrak{D r o f i f e}, f_{0}-, p l,-n$, thrush.
Eliter, f. -, pl. -n, magpie.
Ente, f. -, pl. -n, duck.
$\mathfrak{E u t e}, f .-, p l .-n$, , owl.
Faltiv, m. -n, pl. -n, falcon.
ซafan', m. -ent, pl. -en, pheasant.
Jle'จermauz, $f .-$, pl. - мпиије, bat.
Flügel, $m .-\bar{\varnothing}$, pl. - , wing.


§anfling, m. $-8 \overline{6},-8, p l$. $-\ell$, linnet.

Rana'rienvoget, $m$. canary-bird.
תrabe, $f_{0}-$, pl. $-n$, crow.
תüdlein, $n,-8, p l$ l. - , chicken.
תนututi, m. -b, pl. -e, cuckoo.
¿erde, $f .-$, pl. -it, lark.

## XIV. Quadrupeds.

श्थाr, m. -n, pl. -n, ape.
Biir, m. -en, pl. -en, bear.
$\mathfrak{B i b e r}, m .-8, p l .-$, beaver.

(Eid) fournden, n. -b, pl. -, squirrel.
Frettden, n. $-\bar{\varepsilon}$, pl: - , ferret.

₹ülten, n. -3, pl. -, colt.
(5imic, f. - , pl. -12 , chamois.
farf, $m .-n, p l .-n$, hare.

Igel, $m$. - z, pl. - , hedge-hog.

Racultigall, $f_{0}-$, nightingale.
Spapagei, $m .-\ell 8,-6, p l .-2$, parrot.

Ћube, $m$. $-\mathrm{n}, p l$. $\mathfrak{n}$, raven.
Raub'vogel, $m$. bird of prey.
凡ебуй, $n$. partridge.
ॠeityer, m. -s, pl. -, heron.
Roth'feffiden, $n .-$, pl. -, redbreast
Sdyatect, m. -b, pl. Sdfnaiber, bill.
Sdinalve, $f .-, p l$. $-n$, swallow.
Sdiwan, m. swan.
Sperling, $m .-$, sparrow.
Stord), $m$. - - $\bar{b},-z, p l$. ©toriffe, stork.

$\mathfrak{T}$ autbe, $f_{0}-$, pl. -k , pigeon.
$\mathfrak{Z r u t h a l h n}, m$. - eb, turley.
$\mathfrak{Z}$ ur'teftaube, $f$. -, turtle-dove.
Wadfect, $f .-, p l$. $-n$, quail.
Wらald'íchnepfe, $f$. - , wood-cock.
Waif'erthth, n. moor-hen.
Wafi' erítunepfe, f.,,-- pi. $-n$, snipe.


## XV. Fishes, etc. Fifide, zc.

Nar, m. $-\mathfrak{b z},-\frac{b}{b}, p l .-p$, eel. Fufter, $f .-, p l-n$, oyster. Barich, m. -ez , pl. - ee, perch. $\mathfrak{B u}$ uflint, $m$. red-herring.
Forer'le, $f .-, p l$. $-n$, trout.
(Jarne'fe, $f .-, p l .-n$, shrimp.
5ai, $m$. - ck, $-8, p l$. - e, shark.
Säring, $m .-c 8,-\frac{2}{2}, p l .-c$, herring.

Summer, $m$. $-3, p l .-n$, lobster.
תa'beljaut, $m .-\mathrm{ez}, \mathrm{pl}$. -e , haddock.

Farvfert, m. -b, pl. -, earp.
תrevib, m. -ch, pl. -e, craw-fish.
Raffa, m. -cz, pl. -i, salmon.
Mufact, $f .-, p l$. $-n$, shell.
Sarm, m. - es, S(belfind, m. - PB, pl. - c , haddock. Sajild'friote, $f-$, pl. $-n$, turtle.
Sdileitye, f. - , pl. $-n$, tench.
Stur, m. - $<z_{1},-3, p l .-c$, stargeon.
Wauffial, m. - en -

## READINGLESSUNS.

The following selections are from various eources; all excellent. however, and embracing a great diversity of style and matter. The student, therefore, who has become familiar with the grammatical course laid down in the preceding part of this book, will enter upon these reading lessons with no little pleasure. With the aid of the rocabulary, which is sufficiently full, and the references to the grammar, which are quite numerous, he can, indeed, find no serions difficulty. Many more references might have been made; but he who duly consults those already given, will not, it is believed, be in want of furthor guidance in the use of his grammar.

## 

## 1. Der 5irid.

Der Sirid fahe cinft in einem flaren Bade fein Bild. Whatilidy, fagte er, id) itbertreffe alfe Thiere an Mutand und Sradt! Wie berrlid) rait ${ }^{2}$ basb (Bewcif empor! - Dod meine Jüfe, wie mager mo bäflict! תunm katte

 aber pliţlid) $\mathfrak{H}$ ieften bie (3efträud)e feine breiten Sourner auf, wind or fonnte fid nid) 10 sminden. Der Röme erreidgte unt tübtete ign.

Sajates bie Dinge niat nadi ber äutiern (beftalt, fonsom nací) Sem imern


## 2. Der 㷠anderer und bab srrlidit.

 ging ibm gerabe $\mathfrak{n a d}$, fam vom redjten $\mathfrak{F}$ fate ab unt veranf baburdi) in


 nad). Nimand ols but ferfits gab bir Den Nath mirl fit folgen.

2Ret inner.

[^67]
## 3. Der filde atpferbaum.




 Sif beine frutit barum weniger ferbe? Sin bieje tribe ben 5onig beraut, menn du ses sermagtt, und bann crff mirb Dera menfd bid fegnen! Sefing.

$$
\text { 4. Der Spedit und bie } \mathfrak{x a u b e} \text {. }
$$

Cit Spedit und cine $\mathfrak{Z u b e}$ Yatten cinelt Wan befudt. Wie gefiel bir unfer


 leme Beit zu feben ; benn ial batte genug an Der Sdjönfeit feines Soppee, an
 fenumbern."

Reipner.

## 5. Die $\mathfrak{W}$ cfyen im Sonigtopfe.



 fammerten fie nun iber igr najee ente. - ©ine eirsige wefpe fatte fid wor.
 gra. © Shr bauert mid, ©(f)wefern, firady fie, indem fic fort flog; aber ibr
 fo tief gincin magtet.

 frät und fruddtlos.

Meipucr.

## 6. Die Taube und bie תräfe.




 fix Mifer ber Hafull ber 厄uten.


 fo glänjend weip, alz zuvor ; aber bie frate blieb, wie fie mar, und müre


Saltet Die Serjen mur rein; gegen die Ferlärmburg mirb ficn Rath, und Die ltnidutb geft ant ende bennody geredtfertigt und gelautert jersor. Sobfr.
${ }^{m}$ L. 28.5; ${ }^{\text {n L. } 42 ;{ }^{\circ} \text { L. 59. 3; p L 48. 2; q J. 45. } 15 \text {; L. } 21.8 ; ~}$

₹ L. 56. 1; ${ }^{\text { }}$ L. 28. 10.

## 7 Der だinficbler und be：Bär．

Ein Einfiebler Eatte cinen jungen Bören aufgesogen ${ }^{2}$ und burch Sutter， Sallige und mandie Mrithe ifn fo zagm wic eincit 5und gemady．Dit bradte

 affer $\mathfrak{A r t}$ ．Einft lag an cinem ©ommertage © Der Einficiter im $\mathfrak{G r a f e}$ よahins
 bie fidarenmeifed ben ©reiz umidwärmen．Worjüglid qualte ifn cine；wrys formant batte ber Bär fie fortgejagt，unb inmer fam fie toieder．
 umvillig auz：Warte！warte！idj will bid megbleiben lefren！s－Wci Diefen


 Gelfot imit bem beften willen fan er bir joft mefr ale bein ärgfer §eino rauden．
¿avater．

## 8．Dic Radtigall und ber ©impel

 Giimpel mit．p Sie flogen über $\mathfrak{Z h a l}$ und $\mathfrak{B e r g}$ und famen nady etliden $\mathfrak{Z}$ agen in


 （3impel und lobten feinen fadwarjen תopf，ben grauen Rüưen und bab foföne

 ber Diener．Wan brängte fidy immer neugieriger um ben fän lefiberten


Enolidy erfudter bic Wögel ben（3inpel，or mëge bodi aud einmal feine




 if Daê？ricfen Die Wögel mit Werwuberung und freube．Weld q herrlider（bes
 iīertrifit alfe Eünger an Rieblidfeit und Stäfe Des（Befangeb．Deine Stimme

 foftenfe Iatent werborgen．
（3ximm．

[^68]
## II. §はurabeln

## 1. Derable Ebdelifein

※.n roger Eovelitin laz im Sanbe zivifiten wielen anberen gentinen Eteinte Ein Snabe fammetie yon diefen 3 feinem Spict und bradte fie nad faule *


 or badfle, was will ber Water mit bem Stin madjen?
Diefer ${ }^{\text {c }}$ aber nafm unt fálifif ben Stein in regetmäpige Jtädion und Efith, and Gervilid fratyite nun Der gefalififne Diamant.
Sieffe, figte Darauf ber $\mathfrak{F}$ ater, fier ift der Stein, den but mir gafef. Dat erftaunte Der תnabe üter Deb (befteineß chlans und Gerrlicyeb §unfchn, und ricf aub: Mrein $\mathfrak{B a t e r , ~ w i c ~ v e r m o d i c f t ~ b u t ~ b i c f e b ? ~}$
 Srifite, [o befrcit' idd ign von ber werfüfenben ©dilafe. -
 weredelten Stein ala Sinulitbe yon des Revenz $2 \mathfrak{Z e r t h}$ und 23 urbe.

Srummaticr.

## 2. Dermüfigr Maguet.



 feine תraftzu zeigen. Ěr Giclt Fin an Eifen; allein ber Maznet zog nun gar nidft megr, weil er ' Durd bie lange trïge Fube alfe תraft verteren taute.

跃r.

## 3. $\mathfrak{B}$ ofer $\mathfrak{H m g a n g}$.







 Grentat nidit; תind, fagte cr, nimm fie nur. Das that ©ularia, mbs fiche, bie



 mit Sittenteren.

[^69]
## 4．Diebrei Blidfe．



 nctime，bent alfes Söe fommet butd bie Sime ；um Serjen，aber audi）bab （3）ute．－Yuf bie weitere Jrage，wie or bas madef，fagte er：Geben 2）ergen，

 Bã mein Suptgithift umb Dả Siel meincs Revent und Streitens bort den

 mid umb letradie bie Menge Derer，${ }^{5}$ Denen co nod́ Fiflimmer crgegt，${ }^{1}$ als mir．
 3ufricocn in Bott．
※uerbadir．

## 5．Die Sornäyrem．

Fin Sanentann ging mit feinem fleinen Sofne auf＝ben Hext finatt，um gut feben，ob baz תorn bulb reifict．Sich，Water，Fagte ber unerfabrene תuabe， wic aufrctit cinige Salme ben תopf tragen！Diele müfen wobl redjt vornchm Frin；bie antern，bie fid yor ifmen to tief büfen，find gemis bisl folledjter．
 einmal！Dieje Aelure fier，bie fid fo foll in bic Söbe ftrecte，ift gams taub und Ieer；Diefe aber，bie fid）io befdeiben neigte，ift volf P ber fajöjfen תörner．

Trägt q einer gar zu bodi den תopf，
So ift er wohl cin citler Iropfo
๔annib．

## 6．Dererfe Sabbaty．

Der fochate Tag ber Sdjoffung neigte fidi ju feinem Exnbe．Dic Sonne Katte
 Erbe su verbrciten．Der erftgeborene Sohn ber ©riopfung ftand auf a cinem Sügel ๒bens，neben ifm だloah，fein Sdutsengel und Begleiter．
§马 ware $\mathbf{r}$ immer Dunfler und Dunfler ringz um Den Siügel；Die Dämmertung
 Thater．－Die Rieber ber ミögel und bie frogen Raute Der Tbiere verfumment． ©ctipt the pielenben Ruffden＂fatenen einjufotummern．
 gleiter．Wirb bie junge ©djafung aufgoren und in igr alteß Nid）t vere finfen？


[^70] Cterne trat bersor in biterem ©lanje．

 Erie fernièer．Die Mardt warb fitller；Die §adtigallen fiffugen farfer une tinnenoer．
 get und faflummerte．Der erfe Traum fam zu ibm bernicocr．Sefowail bils Drte ithm Dic Brafigrtin．e

 merung erfoben fidd die Sügel und Thäter；Dab junge Riddt fum bernicder und

 bigen．－Strunen und Wome erfüllten 「ein $\mathfrak{W e r}$ ．

Siefe！frrade Eloah－auz der Rufe mirb daze Gouttidit getoren．Darum folft bu diefen $\mathfrak{z a g}$ Der $\Re$ Rufe und dent ©bttlidfen beiligen．

תrummadicr．

## 7．Tobund Sdiff．



 waltete ringe umber；aud bas 2benbglöaden ${ }^{\mathbf{k}} \mathrm{im}$ fernen Dörfein berfitummte．

Still und fawcigend，wie es ifre Weife if，${ }^{1}$ 「aben die beiben $m$ wobltgatigen Genien ber Menfdyeit in traulidider llmarmung，und faron nabyete bie Radt．
Da erfob fid ber Engel beb Sdummerz yon feinem bemoozten Rager，und freuete mit leifer 5ant die uniidtbaren Sdyummerforntein．Dic abentwinte trugen fie zu ben fillen $\mathfrak{W o b}$ ofnungen bes müben Ranbmames．Nun umfing ber füge ©dlaf bie Bemobrer＇ber tünolidjen §ütten，yom（3reife，Der＂am Stabe

 fiflofien fid．
 mere wieber 弓u feinem ernferen 9 Bruber．＂Wienn fie Morgenröthe ermadit＂， rief er mit friblider thrifutb，„bann preifenr midy die Menfifen ats ifreen §reund
 glüflid）find wir unfidtbaren Boten Dezs guten Geiftez．Wie fajon umfer fitiler Beruf！＂

So firadi ber freundide Engel Dez Sdummers．Sin fah ber Tobezengel mit fitler Worbmuth an，und eine Thräne，wie die tnferbliden fie＇weinet，

[^71]



 Batcrs？＂
 Fifd die bruberliden（benien．


## III．RMロ

## 1．Eiter ober ber अnbere．









 Denen or umgesen fien mive．＂ g

 grten．＂









 Fुaten atcin ned Den Sut auf bem Sorfe．＂


 Duthrin jeigen．


[^72]
## 


 Durd) Den Engmeg zu Fupe bergan; mit ifn ber (jencrallicutenant (jnaf Sd)met.
 Sungeweife su vertreiben, bie \&uft an, Den ( 5 rafen, sinen icfor religiöjen Mann, sin wenig zu neffen. Ex erfundigte fid)e nadi Deifent Beidtwater in Bertin, ob fiid) Derfelbe nod mohl befinde und lief einem Strom won Sdierjreden uns ©p:̈ttereien freien $\mathfrak{R a u f}$.

 Dies," fügte or Ginju, "find Sie aud) mein תönig! Der geifige תampf tif alfo zwifden Sfnen und mir in jeber ?lüffidt ungleidy. Demnd fömen Sie mir
 ztwar unermeglid gefdabet, aber jugleid) Dod) aud (id felber nidt unbebentend nit."

Der תönig blieb fefen ${ }^{1}$ und madte Fronte gegen Sdimettat, Daß Slit̨enj
 Sdimettau? fagte er. "Sid follte mir fifaben, wem idy igm ${ }^{1}$ feimen (blauben nähme? Wie meint $\mathrm{cr}^{\mathrm{m}}$ Dab?

Mit uneriduutterlider Nutge entgegnete Der (3eneral: "Ew. Majefät glauben jeb̧t einen guten Sifisier an mir zu baben, und idit gofie ©ie irren nidit. תöntten Sie mir aber meinen (fauben nefmen, ba batten Sie cin erbärmlidese Ding an mir - ein Rofr im æ3inde, woraufo nidy ber mindefe $\mathfrak{V e r l a g}$ märe, weber Gei Berathfa)lagungen, nodi) in Der Salfadt."

Der תönig falwieg und ging eine Bcitlang im ftiffen Nadfoenfent weiter, Dann fagte er mit freuthlider Stimme: "Einge er mir Dod Sctymettau, taz if eigentlid) fain m (faube? "
"Jd) glaube," fagte Sdmettaut freubig, "an gêttitife Forfefung, bie jebes Saar auf meinem Saupte zäflt ; an bie göttlidye Erlojung yon alfen meinen © ünoen, und an cin ewig feligez Reben nady bem ${ }^{\text {k }}$ ºbe."
"Das glaubt ifro mirflid? " fagte ber תionig, "bas glaubt or fo redft mit bolfer Suverfidyt?"
"Sa, mabrbaftig, C゚m. Majeftät."
Der Riönig Fapte betwegt Sdmettau'z Sanb, Driucte fiep ifm ${ }^{\mathbf{r}}$ fart uns fagte: „(5r if ein glüdflduer Menfa)!" Dam ging er nadfoenfend weiter, und nie, ieit jener Stunde, bat er Samettan'z religiofe $\mathfrak{A n f i d t e n}$ verfpottet.

[^73]
## 




Sutiducte．
 תummer，wie Dic Some baz Eiz．だz if cin Brumnen，went Didy burfet， zin Stah，wom Du finfeft，ein Safirm，wom Did）Die Someftidt，ein Nube＝ fifert in そote．
§ippel．
3．תitene Jreuten laben，wie Saubbrob，inmer ofine efol ；groẽe mie Bưferlrob，zeitig mit ©fel． Ridter．
4．Der Irieb Dez（Jinificmb，und bie imerlide Sajamfaftigfeit yor bem
 swige rilige．

Gelfert．
5．Furdjte bie Einfamfeit nixt．Sic if garmloz wie ber reine Mondiafeit， Define ©ilberftrifat im Palafe bez Bottlofen gallifal befpenfer，und in ber §ütte Dez Jrommen pielende Engel Dez Sinimels abbiteen．

Wagner．
6．Simm mit ©fyfurdt bie Bibel in bie §amb，benn fie entyät Gottes Wort．Wiffe，sie＇feinen Fiffrer batten auf bem gefahroolfen Wege Des Re＝ Gens，sie finen $\mathfrak{I r}$ fit batten in bitterer Noth，und feinen Beifand in ifree Yets＝ ten Stunte，Denen＇mar bie $\mathfrak{B i b e l}$ Führer， $\mathfrak{T}$ rof und Beifand．Siche，bie Wibel if eine Mutter，melde alfe gläubigen תinder nöbret und fitlet，sie fie

§narmb．




Campe．
 wolfe nidat glänjen，fonbern nüģen uno glü̆flidy fein．

Campe．
 bit flututig．
（3）ofthe．
10．－Wieles ${ }^{1}$ fünidut fial Der Menid），und bod bebarf er nur wenig； Denn bie Tage find furz，und beidränft ber Sterbliden ${ }^{m}$ Sdidfal． （6） t the．

11．Eins recot miffa und aubiben gibt högere Bildung alz Salbbeit im 5umbertfältigen．
（5） Bth th ．

[^74] tyige nach igr.

Ridater.
13. Wir baber: 2ut finon gemeint: jeber çüutide einmal wor $\mathfrak{Z B e}$ f, icber ltaglüflide einmal yor $\mathfrak{M}$ t.

Rid)ter.
14. ©grfuraft Defiegt bie $\mathfrak{L u g e n d}$ autif ${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ im Bettlerfleib.

Sajilur.
15. Were auf ber セrbe ohne Beftimmung left, gleidet einem Sdifife, ${ }^{\text {d }}$ auf

 blätter, aber feine medjanifiden ๕ingeweide baber.

Reffing.
 Wartung Deffelbene gefort Mäßigung und æorfidt. Rangian und Sdritt für Sdritt fetgt man eine $\mathfrak{Z r e p p e}$ binauf ; aber in cinem 2tugenblife falit man

 Dem wiflen, ween er ${ }^{2}$ nur rein itt.

Börne.

 zum Bettier.

תteif.
19. Int Htrghưfe eridefnt bic Tugeno in ifrem belffen ©lanje. Man fönte fagen, Dá fie 2efortider mit Den mürzreiden $\mathfrak{y}$ flanzen babe, die man


 §effer.

TWichnib.
21. $\mathfrak{H m}$ Ruge an cinem fernen, freundidifen ઉeftabe zu finden, muE Der Sdiffer erit cinen תampf mit ben empörten Wiogen befteren. Wुürfert.
22. Mandie splanze fann nur auf ciner andern befeten und fitd erbatern
 $\mathfrak{W u r f e r t}$.
23. Wiele Sentruiffe mačen einen Theil ber ßebaditamfeit umöthiç. Rciniffe.
24. Dab unfeglarife Mittel fit Riebe zu erwerben, if Gefäligfeit. sifle $_{\text {eland. }}$
25. Die Religion ift bab teģte Siel, wokin alfe unfere Bebanfer und sands

 fabig.

תropitod.

[^75]




 zurüct, bie moir ign tgun fömten.

## 

1. mailico.

| Wie Gerrlid Ycudtet Mir die Ratur! | lind taulend ©timmen <br>  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Wir glanjt Die Smatac |  |
| Wie ladt Die §lur | Hib §rcui' und æonne सuß jower brult. |
| Ez Dringen bie Blüthen <br>  | D ©ro' und ©ome, D (G) |

(5)ty.
2. Die abeitung ber Erbe.
 Den Mreniden ju, netym, fie doul euer ficir.

Dod) tgcitit cud brüberlid barein. ${ }^{1}$
Da cilt, was Sambe fat, ficia cinjurifiten,

 Der Sunfer biriăite burá) ben Walb.

Der Saufmant niumt tana feine ©pidfer fafict, ${ }^{\text {b }}$
Der शat toảht fid Den ebeln Jirncwein.
Der תönig fipert die ßrüderer uno dic ভtraẼen, Ind fpriăt : Der Seffente ${ }^{i}$ if mein.

Gans fant, nadiom die Theilung lüngit gcidetyen,


llub alle b hatte feinen Ђerm!

[^76]
Зergefien fein，id Dein getreu＇fer $\mathfrak{S}_{t} \mathfrak{G n}$ ？
So ließ er laut der ßfage æuf＂erfandlen， Hut warf fich bin yor Soviz $\mathfrak{Z g r o n .}$

WBenn du im 〔ano ber Träume did nerweitet，
Werfetyt ber ©ott，fo bab＇re nidy mit mir．
WBo warit bu bent，alz man bie Welt getheift？
Sid mar，fpradj Der Woet bei bir．

$\mathfrak{Z n}$ Deines §immelz 5armonie mein $\mathfrak{O g r}$ ； Berjeith＇Dem（अeite，e Der won Deinem ミidate
Berauldt，bab Srbifaje werlor！e
Wa thun？r fpridt Seub－bie Weft ift meggegeben，
Der Serbit，Die Sagb，Der Marft ift nidt mefgr mein．
Willft du in meinem simmel mit mir leben，


3．5offnang．

$\mathfrak{Z}$ on beffern fünftigen $\mathfrak{Z a g e n ; ~}$
Rad）cinem glüdtiden，gotbenen 3 ：st
Gidit nank fie rennen und jagen．
Die welt mirb alt und mirb wieder jung，
Dod ber Mrenid fofit immer 彐erbefierung．
Dis Soffinutg führt ${ }^{1}$ ifn in＇zm Reben cin，${ }^{1}$
Sie umflattert den frögliden $\mathfrak{\Omega n a b e r}$
Din Süngling Yodit igr Sauberfdein，${ }^{\text {® }}$
Sie nire－mit bem（3reiz nidft begraber； Dem befalief̂t er im ©rabe den müben Rauf，
Rod am ©rabeqflant er－bie Sofinung aufo

Gr；eugt im ほrflirne Dez̉ Thoren．
Sm Sersen funnoct es laut fidid on：
Su twab $\mathfrak{F B}$ efferem find wir geboren．
1tno mả̉ q bie innere Stimme fpridt，

ভwiller．

[^77]
## 4. Das $\mathfrak{A m e n b e r ~ © t e i n e . ~}$

Won Mtter blind, fugr Beda bennod) fort Bu prebigen bie neue frobe $\mathfrak{B o t i j}$ gaft.
$\mathfrak{V o n}$ Cuit ju Stabt, yon Dorf ju Dorf mallte


Eint leitet' ifn fin תnake in ein Thal, b
Das überfät' mar mit gewayt'gen Steinen.

"Ebrmürb'ger 2ater, viele Wienifuen find
Berjammeit Ђier und warten auf bie Wrebigt."
Der flinde (5reiz erybu fid c aljobald,
Waflt' einen Iext, erflärt' ign, wandt' ifu an,
Ermahnte, marnte, frafte, tröbete

Shm ${ }^{\text {d }}$ niederflolfen in Den graute Bart.
2tz er beidicicend drauf baz Vaterumfer,
Wie fidis gesiemt, e gebetet und gefproden: ${ }^{1}$
„Dein ift Das Reid) uno Dein bie תraft und Dein
Die Serlidfeit bis in bie Ewigfeiten,"一
Da ricien rings im Thal vicl taufend Stinmen:


Der תnab' eridraf; rcumüthig fniet er nieder Hne beidatete bem Seilizen Die Sünde.
"Sokn," fradf ber (Freiz, whalt Du Denn nidit gelejen:
Wemn Wemiden fibmeigen, merben Steine farei'n? -
Ridt fpotte füntig, Sohn, mit (botteß Wort!
Sekenoig if ez, fraftig, ifancibet faurf,
Wie sin zweifaneidig Sifuert. Hnd pollte gleid
Das Memfujentiers fidi) ifm jum $\mathfrak{I}$ rob werfeinern,
So wird im Stein sin Mimidenters fīd regen."
Solegarter.

## 6. Die Worte beg (blaubeng.

Dret Worte nem' taj eudi, intaltidmer, s
Sie getyen yon Munde зu Munde,
Dod fitamen fie nidy yon aupen her;
Daß Ser; nur giebt buson §unbe.
Dem Menfaen ift alfer Werth geraubt, b
Went er nidt megri an bie brei Worte glaubt.

[^78]Der Menidi if frei gefanafen, ift fret,
11mb mürd' ${ }^{1}$ or in Setten geboren.

Nidat ben Mipbraudi) rajenber ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Thoren!
Bor Dem Silaben, wem er bie fette bridy,
Vor bent freien Mendajen erzittert niát!
Htno bie Tugend, fie ${ }^{c}$ ift fein leerer Sdall,
Der Menfid fam fied $\mathfrak{H}$ ben im Reben;
Und follt er aucí) e fraudueln uberalf,
Er fann nady Der göttlidyen freben,
Und mab fein §erffand Der Verftändigen ffeb̆t,
Dab übets in ほinfalt cin findida (5emutty. 6
Und cin biott ift, cin beiliger Wille lebt, Wie aud ber menfálide manfe; b
Sod über Der Seit und dem Faume webt Zebendig Der Güdyite Gedanfe,



Die orei Worte bemakret j euth, ingaltidiwer, Sie pflanjetj won Mrube zu Munde, Hnd fammen fie gleidy nidet yon aupen fer, Euer $\mathfrak{I n}$ 'reß giebt Davon Sunde.
Dem 彐enja)en ift nimmer fein Werth geraubt, $\mathbb{S}_{0}=\mathfrak{l a n g}$ er nod an bie bret Worte glaubt.

## 7. (3) cfunden.

Sui ging im Tbarbe So für mid Gin, Unnd nidfiz zu fuden, Dab mar mein Sinu.

Sm ©(jatten fak' id
Ein Blümdjen ftegn,
Wie Sterne Keudtenb,
Wie $\mathfrak{2 c u g T e i n}$ fajon.
Sid mollt' es bredjent, Da fagt es fein:

Solf id zum worfen
bebrodien fein?
Sid) grub'z mit alfent Den würtein aub,
Sum (3arter trug idx's

ûno planzt e miebes : 2 m ftiluen Drt ;
Run zweigt ez immer Hind blüty fo fort.
(3) 3 the.

[^79]
## V 0 C A B U L ARY

## rOR TIIE EXERCISES AND READING LESSONS.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

| adj. | adjective. | pl. | plural. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| adv. | adverb. | prep. | preposition. |
| art. | article. | prn. | pronoun. |
| c. or conj. conjunction. | v. a. | active verb. |  |
| comp. | comparative. | v. a.\& \& | active and neuter verb. |
| $f$. | feminine gender. | v. ar. | auxiliary verb. |
| imp. | imperfect tense. | v. imp. | impersonal verb. |
| int. | interjection. | v. ir. | irregular verb. |
| $m$. | masculine gender. | v. n. | neuter verb. |
| $n$. | neuter gender. | v. $r$. | reflexive verb. |
| $p$. | participle. |  |  |

## 21

शar, m. -ri, pl. -c, eel.
शUvilibell, $v$. a. to portray, represent.
2Hene, m. -k, pl. -c, evening, eve, west; -alơ iden, n. - ह, pl. -, vesper-bell, evening-bell; -rotf, n., -röthe, $f$. evening-red, even- 2thwefiren, $v . a$. to keep off, ward off.
 evening-wind, zephyr. शdie, $f .-$ pl. $-n$, axle, axis.
शber, conj. but, however.
थtermal or aiernate, adv. again, थdt, $f .-$, care, attention, outlawry; once more, anew.
सbfufren, see faftrent, $p .348, v . n . i r$. शatel, n. $-8, p$ l. -, eighth. to set off, set out, depart.
शfigewinnen, v. a. ir., to win from, gain.
श्रbfomment, v. n. ir., to come off, deviate, lose.
2rbmatten, v. $a$. to harass, weary.
श्रbpfiüdert, $v . a$. to pluck off, gather.
शbreifen, to depart, set out.
श⿴囗agert, to countermand, refuse, थiver, m. $-3, p l$. , eagle. decline, renounce. 2totift, $m$. Adolphus.
थbid) rei'ben, see ifareifen, p. 354; v. 2edtht, adj. genuine, authentic.


श्थfint, f. -, pl. -cr, view, intention.
शbfidflidy, adj. designed, purposely (see L. 34. 7).
अGiteigch, see licinent, $p .356 ; v . i r$. n., to descend, dismount, put up. Hit, m. - cỉ, pl. Whetc, abbot.
$2(d)$, eight.
in Mld) mesmen, to take care.
addten, e. a. to regard, attend to: value, deem, esteem, take for. थdrung, $f .-$ - esteem, respect, est
mation, regard, attention.
शadtachn, eighteei.

sficismant, m. -ç, plo-leute, hus
bandman, tiller.

शrebre，f．－，pl．－ti，ear（of grain）．
शengitlidfeit，$f$ ．－，anxiety，unea－ siness．
शrbern，adj．silly，foolish．
2（bred）t，$m$ ．Albert．
2ufcin，adv．alone，only；c．but．
צifler，all（L．65．11），every．
श्यterbeft，best of all，very best．
MUCrlei，adj．various，of all sorts．
NIfmaylig，by degrees，gradually．
$\mathscr{H}_{3 i t}$ ，adv．too，too much，over，
Ritmoin，n．－a，pl．－，alms sharity．
$\mathfrak{2}\left[{ }^{2}\right.$, conj．than，but，when，as，like，
except，besides，namely，alb eben，just as．
आโfo，adv．thus，so ；c．therefore．
Hflobald，immediately，directly．
$\mathfrak{A l t}$ ，adj．old，ancient，agerl．
$\mathfrak{A l t e r}, n .-$ ，pl．－，age，old age．
2 （mbor̃，m．－ ez ，pl．－i，anvil．
\｛（men，int．amen．
⿹勹弋 mérifia，－B，America．
（2merifa＇ner，m．－3，pl．－，American．
2tmt，n．－iž，pl．Nemter，charge，of－ fice，employment，business．
शn，prep．in，at，on，by，to，unto， with，up，aboul，against．
Shocr（Ber，Die，bus Hidere），adj．sec－ ond，other．（L．65．）
2nder，adv．otherwise，differently．
2 inderthalb，adj．one and a half．

2infangen，see fangen，$p .348$ ；v．ir． a．\＆n．，to begin，act，open，do． （L．51．4．）
शafiefien，v．$a$ ．to implore，entreat．
अmïllen，v．$a$ ．to fill up．
2hagetorent，v．$n$ ．to belong．
$\mathfrak{H}$ ngel，$f$ ．－，pl．－nt，fishing－hook， angle．

## ong apple－tree．


 countenance．
2Hhultend，adj．constant．

$n$ ．，to be attached to．adhere to．2trbeiten，v．n．，to work，labor．
अ्यnfer，m．－ह，pl．－，auchor．
$\mathfrak{A}$ inflagen，$v . a$ ．to accuse．
2Hfommen，see fonment，p．350；v．ir． $n$ ．，to arrive；－auf，to depend upon．
श्rntumben，anfundigen，v．a．to pro－ claim，announce，declare，publish．
शatunft，$f$ ．－，arrival．

2fnlamgen，$v, n$ ．to arrive，come at．
2nffinuen，v．a．to look at，regard．
शaiduldiget，v．a．to charge with accuse of．
2tichen，see pelien，p．354；v．ir．a．， to look at，behold，view．
2aretnlid），adj．considerable，import－ ant，of consequence．（L．34．7．）
$\mathfrak{Y}$（nitd）t，$f$ ．－，pl．-en ，sight，view， opinion，prospect．
2 mipredien，v．a．ir．，to accost，ad dress，speak to，beg，ask．
 demand；in－nelyment，to call for， claim，request．
彐ntalt，f．- ，pl．$-\mathfrak{e n}$ ，preparation， institution； $\mathfrak{Y}$ mitalten or $\mathfrak{U}$ aftali madjen，to make preparations， prepare．
$\mathfrak{Y n i t a n d}, m$ ．－ib ，gracefulness，sta－ tion，stand，behavior．
$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{n t t a t t}$ ，prep．instead of，in lieu．
Mnftrengend，adj．toilsome．
Mntmort，$f .-, p l .-e n$, answer．
Antmorten，v．$a$ ．to answer．
श्यnvertrauen，v．$a$ ．to intrust to， confide to．
2ymandeln，v．n．to come upon．Ez wanblte ifn bie RuIt an，the desire came upon him（＂he took a fan－ cy，＂＂he took it into his head．＂）
शavenden，v．a．to apply，employ， make use of，apply to．
शnwefent，adj．\＆$p$ ．present，those present．
श゙れtcken，see зieken，p．358；v．ir．a to draw，put on，attract，interest．
शूโpfe！，m．－b，pl．Hepfel，apple．
 apple－tree．
me，apricot－tree．
शpril＇，m．－E，April．

Mrbeiter，m．－b，pl．－，workman，las korer．
शirg，adj．bad，wicked．
श्थrm，adj．poor，indigent．
$\mathfrak{T}(\mathrm{rm}, m$ ．－eß,$p l .-e$, arm．
शrmeé，$f .-, p l . ~-n, ~ a r m y . ~$
Stermel，m．－b，pl．- ，sleeve
अ（rmuth，f．－，poverty．

शrt, f. - pl. -itin species, kind, nature, quality, propriety, way.
शartig aulj. polite agreeable.
Writ, s.2. -is. pl. Nierste, physician, dactor.
$\mathfrak{N}$
Milak, m. -lifes, pl. fif, satin.
Namofina're, $f$. -, atmosphere.
शudt, conj. also, too, even.
थuif, prep. on, upou, in, at, to up; -timat, at once, all at once; -rni, in order that.
Itufathalt, $m$, -is, stay, sojourn, delay.
Qufierbert, v. a. to summon, challenge, ask, invite.
शuparbe, $f_{0}-, p l$. -11 , exercise.
Thugebent, see geben, p. 348.v. ir. n. to rise, open, see (cid)t.
शuffatten, v. a. ir. to stop, hinder, detain.
शufborren, v. n. to cease, end.
$\mathfrak{H}$ (ufmerffam, adj. attentive.
 tion.
अufplanjer, v.a. to plant, mount, set up.
शufreed)t, $a d v$. upright, erect.
शufidmeiben, see foncioen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to cut up, cut open.
शuitipeidern, v. $a$. to store up.
2ufitehen, see fethen, p. 356 ; v. ir. $n$. to arise, get up, stand open.
शufiteigen, see iteigen, p. 356; v. ir. $n$. to mount, ascend, rise.
शufwirts, adv. upward, upwards.
शuparten, v. n. to wait on, attend, serve.
श्रैfietyen, v. a. ir. to bring up, educate draw up.
अuce, $n$-s, pl. -it, eye, bud; -n= lilif, m. twinkling, moment; $-\mathfrak{n}$ Ilididu, iustaneous, instantly.
Nentelein, $n .-2, p l .-$ eye (L. 24. 2).
अนล, prep. out, out of, from, of, by, on, upon, in ; adv. over, out, at an end, finished.
 tend, expand.
 to thrash out.
थusfinden, see finben, p. 248; v. ir. $\boldsymbol{a}$. to find out.
श्रนจ゙iubrent, v, $a$. to accomplish.

Huagetin, see gelien, p. 348 ; v. ir a., to give out, spend.

शatgeten, see gchen, p. 348; v. ir n., to go out, go abroad, proceed. शแลgraben, v. a. ir., to dig out, ex cavate.
शuabalten, v. ir. n., to hold out, sus tain.
शugrufen, v. n. ir., to call out, cry out, exclaim.
शudicfin, n. - face, appearance.
?upen, ade. out, on the outsides without, abroad.
अchierc (Der, Dic, bite), adj. outward, exterior, outside.
அuerhath, prep. \& adv. abroad, without, out of, outside, beyond.
शußipredien, see fpreduen, p. 356; v.a. $\& n$. ir., to pronounce, utter, express.
2tuitru'licu, n. - ³, Australia.
 execute, perpetrate.
Muswambern, v. $n$. to emigrate.
$\mathfrak{H u}{ }^{2}$ weitlent, v. a. ir., to give way, turn aside, evade, avoid.
$\mathfrak{F} x \mathrm{t}, f .-, p l$. Mexte, ax, hatchet.

## 23

Bact, m. - P3. pl. Wה̈alle, brook.
Bucfen, v. ir. v., to bake, dry, p. 346.
Badfer, m. - Br pl. -, baker.
Babent, v. a. to bathe.
Bann, f. -, pl. -cn, way, road, career, course,
Baier, m. -nt pl. -lt, Bavarian
Baicrn, n. -3, Bavaria.
Bald, adv. soon, early, nearly.
Ball, m. - ez, pl. Balle, ball.
Baljam, m. -z, pl. - e, balm, balsam.
Want, n. -ȩ, pl. Sünder, ribion, string; m. pl. Bänbe, volume.
Bändigen, v. $a$. to tame, break.
Banf, $f .-, p l$. Bänte, bench, seat.
Bumer, m. -3, pl. -, banner.
Bar, m. -en, pl. -cn, bear.
引arfe, $f .-$ pl. -n, bark, barge.
Wart, m. -\&s, -b, pl. Bärte, beard.
Sauent, v. a. to build, raise; fig. aul einen - , to rely upon one.
Bauer, m. -B, pl. -n, peasant.
Bauerlein, n. -s, pl. -, peasant. IA 24. 1.


Baumeifer, $n \rightarrow$ Br, pl, - , architect.
Saummolle, f. -, cotion.

Wedadtytiam, a $z \mathrm{j}$, considerate.
 caution, prudence.
Bcdau'ern, v. a. to pity.
$5 \mathrm{SBcacta}^{4} \mathrm{en}, v a$. to cover, shelter.
Bedent'en, a. a. ir., to consider, reflect upon, mind.
$\mathfrak{W e r i e n}$ 'te, m. $-n, p l$ l. -1 t , servant.
Wéur'fent, see Dürien, $p$. 346 ; v.ir. n. Beimognen, $v . n$. to be present at to need, want.
Sedurf'tig, adj. wanting, in want of. Wefann'te $m$. \& $f .-n, p l .-n$, acquaint

$\mathfrak{B e j e f}{ }^{\prime}$ 'en, v. ir. $a$., to command, order, charge, desire. p. 346.
Befie'Dert, plumaged.
Befin'sch, see filiben, p. 346; v. ir. a.
to find, think; v. ir.r., to be; mie - fie fíd, how do you do?
Beflei'ह̄en, v. ir. r. to be studious of.
Wefrei'en, v. $a$. to free, deliver.
Wege'ben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir. r., to betake.
Begeg'nen, $v$. n. to meet.
Wercef'rn, see gefen, p. 348; v. a. ir., to commit.
$\mathfrak{B c g e f}$ 'rett, $v$. $a$. to desire, demand.
$\mathfrak{B e g}$ er'se, $f .-$, pl. -12 , desire, lust.
Beniin'ren, v. a. \& $n$. ir., to begin, do, undertake.
$\mathfrak{B e g l e i}$ 'ten, $v$. a. to accompany.
Begleiter, m. -b, pl. -, companion, attendant, follower, guide.
$\mathfrak{Z e g r a}$ ben, see grabent $p .350$; v. ir. a., to bury:

Begrei'fen, see greifen, p. 350; v. ir. a., to feel, comprehend, understand.
Befgal'ten, see barteut, p. 350; v. ir. a. to keep, retain.
Bethan'peln, v. $a$. to treat, manage.
$\mathfrak{B e b u r} \mathrm{r}^{\prime} \mathrm{r}$, $v$. n. to continue, persist, insist, persevere.
Webaup'tent, v. a. to affirm, maintain, pretend.
$\mathfrak{B e i}$, prep. at, near, beside, by, on, with, to, in, in the presence of.
Beicuten, v. $a$. \& $n$. to confess.
Beiditwater, m. -b, pl. -yater, confessor.
Seide, adj. both, twn; feiner yon -, neither of the two

Beifommen, see fommen, p. 350; v. ir. n., tre get at.
Wein, n. - -ह, pl. -e, leg, bone.
Wiifuich, $n$ - $28, p l$. - $\ell$, example, instance, pattern; $3 u m$-, for example, for instance.
Weifen, p. 346 ; v. a. to bite.
Beitant, m. $-\mathfrak{i z},-6$, assistance.
Beitefen, v. $n$ ir., to assist.
Beifitmi:cn, v. n. to agree with, as sent to. assist.
ance.
Befla'gen, $v, r$.
. to complain.
$\mathfrak{B e l a}$ 'serung, $f .-,-c h$, siege.
$\mathfrak{B e l e t}{ }^{\prime}$ igen, $v . a$. to offend, insult.
Bellent $v$. $n$. to bark.
$\mathfrak{B c l o b ^ { \prime } n c h , ~ v . ~} \boldsymbol{a}$. to reward.
Belob'nung, $f .-$, pl. -en, reward.
$\mathfrak{B e m e r ' f e n t , ~ v . ~ a . ~ t o ~ p e r c e i v e , ~ m a r k , ~}$ observe, note.
$\mathfrak{B e m o d i t}$ ', adv. mossy.
Senei'den, v. a. to envy.
Beno'thigt, adj. in need, in want.
Beraty'jdilargung, $f$.-, pl.-en, consult ation, deliberation.
Werau'ben, v. a. to rob, plunder.
Berau[dtt', frenzied, intoxicated.
Bere'ben, v. a. to persuade.
$\mathfrak{B e r e i t}$, $a d v$, already.
$\mathfrak{B e r e u}{ }^{\prime}$ en, $v$. $a$. to repent, regret.
$\mathfrak{B c r g}, m$. $-\mathfrak{e z}, p l$. - e , mountain.
$\mathfrak{B e r g a n ' , ~ b e r g a u f ' , ~ a d v . ~ u p h i l l . ~}$
Bergen, p. 346; v. ir. a., to save, conceal.
Berli'th, $n .-$ B, Berlin.
Berufi, m. $-2 \bar{b},-\bar{b}, p l$. - e , vocation. Weriifmt', adj. celebrated.
Beritif'ren, v. a. to touch, handle, mention, hint at.
Beffa'men, v. $a$. to shame, fig. to excel, be superior to.
Befafei'Den, adj. modest.
Seldulie' B हn, to decree, determine, resolve, to finish.
Beíduran'fen, v. a. to confine, limit, bound, restrain.
Befurci'ven, see furciben, $p .354$; v ir. a., to describe.
$\mathfrak{B e}$ ichul'oigen, v. $a$. to accuse.
Seien, m. -8, pl. -, broom.
$\mathfrak{B e f i e}{ }^{\prime}$ gen, v. a. to vanquish, conquer.

Bentifien，see fegen，p．354；\％ir．a．，Bifocn，v．a．to form，cultivate，civ－
to possess．
Binrach，$v$ ．a．to take care of，pro－ vide，apprehend，fear．
Beitum＇ri3，culj．constant，durable．
$\mathfrak{F c i t i t}$＇iget，v．a．to confirm．
DSite（Der，Die，Dǎ゙），adj．best．
Weltithen，see itchon，$p .356 ; v . i r . a$ ． \＆$n$ ，to suffer，be，endure，con－ sist of，encounter；－auf，to in－ sist upon．
Seitel＇lut，v．a．to order，appoint．
Weftellung，$f:-$ pl．er，order，com－ mission．
Beitim＇mung，$f .-$ ，pl．－cht，determin－ ation，destination，destiny．
Bcitra＇ion，va．to punish．
Weiu＇dich，r．$a$ ．to visit，see，freque．．t， go to see．
Beten，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to say a prayer，to pray．
Betrà＇tert，v．a．to look upon，con－ template，consider．
Betractit＇ung，$f_{0}-$ ，pl．－ent，view，con－ sideration．
Betra＇tit，see tragen，$p .356 ; v . i$ ． $a$ ．to amount to；v．ir．r．to be－ have one＇s self．
Betra＇gen，n．$-\bar{b}$ ，conduct，behavior．
Betriu＇bt，adj．afflicted，sad．
Betriu＇gen，p．346；to，cheat，deceive．
Wett，n．－ç，pl．－cn，bed．
Bottclin，v．$n$ ．to beg．
Wettler m．－2，pl．－，begrgar．
Bittlerflcio，n．－ c ，- b，pl．－er，beg－ gar＇s dress．
Beraaty＇en，v．$a$ ．to watch，guard．
Bewañten，v．a．to arm．
Bewah＇ren，v．a．to keep，take care of，preserve，guard．
Belve＇gen，v．a．to move，excite．
Bereegt，adj．moved，touched．
Bewntiner，$m$ ．－b，pl．－，inhabitant．
Bemun＇Dern，v．$a$ ．to admire，wonder．
Semun＇ruung，f．- ，admiration．
æemust，adj．known，conscious of， －icin，$n$ ．consciousness．
We；id＇tigen，v．a．to charge，accuse．
We； ＇ith $^{\prime}$ igen，see bejidtigen．
Bilet，$f .-$ pl．$-n$ ，Bible．
Biene，f．pl．$-n$ ，bee．
Bier，$n .-$ ek，$-\sqrt[z]{1}, p l$ ．- e，beer．
Bild，n．－co ，pl．－er，image，idea，
representation，portrait，picture．
ilize，improve．
Wilsulu，$f .-$ ，$p$ ．－en，culture，learn－ ing，accomplishment．
Winti，f．pl．－il，band；－wnrt，$n$ ． conjunction．
Sintin，p．346；v．ir．a．to bind，tie．
Bime，fo－，pl．－it，pear：
Wiriduci，v．a to shoot，go a shoot ing，shoot with a rifle．
Biv，adu．de conj．till，until；fis an －anf，－jut，up，to，as far as
Witie，$f$ ．pl？－n，request，entreaty， petition，suit．
Witte！，p． $3 \pm 6$ ；v．ir．a．to beg，pray， request，entreat，iuvite．
Bitter，adj．bitter，sharp．
Bhajen，p． 346 to blow．
Shitt，n．－cs，pl．Slitter，leaf．
Blattcr，$f$ ．- ，pl．－n blister ；Die - n， pl．the smatl－pox．
Bhat，adj．blue．

Sleiben，$p .346 ; v . i r . n$ ．to remain， continue，perish．
Brich，apj．pale，faded．
ふltifift，$m$ ．－ia，pl．－c，pencil．
Sliffit m．－cた，pl．－e，look，glance．
Blident，v．n．to glance，look．
Sline，adj．blind．
Bliken，$v$ ．n．to lighten，flash，gleam．
Blume，f．- ，pl．－n，flower；－mgurten， $m$ ．flower－garden．
Blümten，$n .-3, p l .-$ ，floweret．
Blitthe，$f$ ．－，pl．－it，bloom，flower．
ふlutig，adj．bloody．
Brocht，m．－3，pl．Böden，ground， soil，bottom，loft，garret．
Bugen，m．－b，pl．－，bow．
Wolne，$f_{0}-, p l$. －it，bean．
Bother，m．－ $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．- ，auger．
Bole，adj．\＆adv．bad，ill，wicked， hurtful，angry，sore．
$\mathfrak{B u b h} 2 \tilde{\mathrm{t}}$ ，adj．malicious，wicked．
SSote，m．－it，pl．－it，messenger．
Soticiaft，$f .-, p l$. －cin，message．
Böttiler，m．－w，pl．－，cooper．
Brautchent，v．a．to want，need，use．
Brauer，$m . \operatorname{man}^{3} p l$ ．－，brewer．
Sraun，adj．brown．
ふruipen，v．n．to rush，roar，buzz．
Wredfent，p． 346 v．ir．a．\＆$n$ ，to break．
Breit，adj．briaa，large，wide

Bramen, $n$. - B, Rremen.
Bremen, p. 346 ; 1. ir. a. \& n. te burn, scorch, parch, distil, cauterize, brand.
Brett. n - $\mathrm{ch}_{3}$, pl. -ir, board.
Wriç, $n$. - - es, pl. -e, letter; -papicr, letter-paper.
Withen, p. 3.16. v. ir. a to bring carry, convey, bear; on fitid) -, te acquire, get possession.
Sivor, $n$. -is, pl. $-c$, bread, loaf.
strinfo, f. - ph. -n, bridge.
Suruter, m. $-3, p l$. Britider, brother
Wrüderlidi, adj. brotherly, frater nal ;-unidulungen, in fraternal em brace.
Brülfen, v. n. to roar, low.
Suunnen, $m$. -8, pl. -, well, spring fountain.
Surit, f. -, pl. Wriiffe, breast.
Bruithadel, $f$.,- pl. - ll, breast-pin.
Suth, $n$ - ew, pl. \$uider, book, quire -vinber, m. bookbinder; -yander, $m$. bookseller, stationer.
\$ucte, f. - pl. ~nn, beech.
$\mathfrak{B u i l f e n , ~} v . r$. to stoop, bow.
 erate, ally.
Würger, $m$. $-\overline{3}, p l$. -, citizen.
$\mathfrak{B u ̈ r} \mathrm{ta}_{\mathrm{c}}, f .-$, pl. -nt , brush.
 thicket.
$\mathfrak{W u t t e r , ~ f . ~ - , ~ b u t t e r . ~}$

## c

©harafter, m. -b, pl. -te're, character.
Chrifitengeit, f. - christendom.
§rufine, $f_{0}-$, pl. -n , cousin.

## (2)

Da, adv. \& conj. there, present, then, at that time, when, as, while, because, since.
Dabei', adv. by that, thereby, therewith, thereat, near it, present.
Daill, $n$. - cb, pl. Dadfer, roof.
Dadurit), adv. by this, by that, through it, through that place.
Dafü'r, adv. for it, for that, instead of that.
Dafier', adv. \& $c$. thence, hence, out of ibat, therefore.

Dakin', adv. thither, there, away, down, gone, past; -itrcden, to stretch out, sr read out.
Dime, $f .-$, pi. - $n$, lady.
Dinit, adv. \& ccomj. therewith, with it (this, that), by it, by that, in order.
Dänmerung, $f .-$, twilight, dusk.
Dampin, m. - © vapur, smoke, fume.

Danf, $m$. $-(\bar{\xi}$, tl anks, reward.
Danfsar, adj. thankful, grateful.
Danfen, v. a. \& n. to thank.
Dam, adv. the i , thereupon.
Daran', adv. thereon, thereat, on t , at it, by it.
Darauf', adv. thereon, thereupon, on that, on it, upon it, at that, to that, it, after that; fiit - [d) win gen, to leap upon, swing upon.
$D_{\text {araus }}{ }^{\prime}$, adv. thlereout, out of that, therefrom, thence, from this, of this.
Darein', adv. therein, into it ; fidi) theitcti, to share therein.
Darin', adv. therein, in that, in this, in it, wherein.
Darnady', adv. after that, upon that, for that, for it.
Darum, ade. arounit that, for that, for it, theeefor.
Dab, art. the; prn. that, which.
Daj̃, conj. that; - nidt, lest; bio -, till.
Dauern, v. n. to last, centinue; v.a. \& imp. to grieqe, cause to pity; ifgr bauert mid, you grieve me, I pity you.
Dauphin, m.-b, dauphin, crownprince, eldest son of the kings of France.
Davon', adv. thereof ther from, of that, of it, from it, whereof, by it, off, away; -jagen, to Lusuen away.
Dauu', adv. thereto, to that, for tiz. for it, at that.
Deffel, m. -8, pl. -, cover.
Deffen, $v, a$. to cover, sereen.
Dein, prn. poss. thy. L. 12.2.
Demant, see Diamant.
Demotiteneß, $m$. Demostnenes.
Denutty, f. -, humility, meekness

Demuitrfiz，adj．humble，meek．
Denfen，p． $346 ; v . i r . a$ ．\＆n．，to think（of，upon，ant，ouff，to mind， reflect upon．
 santence motto，maxim．
Dean，conj for，then，than；es jei－ ©ui，unl $3: s$ ，if，provided．
Iement，conj．jet，however，not－ withstanding，nevertheless．
Iir，$\because$ t．the；pra．this，that，who．
Dereint，adv．once，in the fature．
Derienige，dicienige，Duzjenige，prn． demonstr．he，that．
Derfecter，bicfelbe，bafferbe，prn．the same，he，she，it，that；eber－， the very same．
Deathath，adv．therefore，for this reason，on that account．
Deifentwillch，prep．\＆prn．therefore， on that account．
Duito，adv．the；－ociicr，the better， so much the better．
Deuten，v．a．to explain，interpret； －，v．$n$ ．to point．
Deutlii．），adj．clear，distinct．
Deutili，adj．Gerinan．
Deutiditute，$n .,-3$, Germany．
Diam，nt＇，in．－ell，pl．－ch，diamond．
Diff，adj．thick，big，large，stout．

Diener，$m$ ．$-\boldsymbol{z}$ ，$p l$ l．－，servant．
Dimit，m．－ç，pl．－i，service，office， employment；－ i nefmen，to enter service．
Diertimadiden，m．－b，pl．－，servant－ girl．
Diesfeitz，adv．on this side．
Dieicr，Diefe，Diefia，prro．demons． this（L．10）．
Ding，n．$-\cos _{3}^{2},-3, p l .-\infty$ ，thing，affair， matter．
Doth，conj，yet，however，never－ theless but（L 69．11）．

Dom，$m$ ．- ²，pl．－ 2 ，cathed：al，dome．
Domern，$v . n$ ．to thunder．
Doypert，adj．double，twofo．d；adv． doubly，twice．

Dernm．－©R，pl．－in，\＆Dïner，thorn．
Dert，adv．yonder，there；－Dben， there，above，up there．
Drangent，$v . a$ ．to throng，press．

Dun．frut，n．$-8,-3$ pl．$-i$ ，calamity
Dralf，see Darakf．
Derfint $r$ ．a．\＆$r$ ．to turn，revolv e．
Dric，three；－illu，adv．three times．
Dicinis，thirty．
Decifich，$p$ ． $3 \pm 6$ ；v．ir．a．to thrash．
Decifer，m．－ぶ，pl．－，thrasher．
Drestrar，$n$－-3 Dresden．
Dringin，v．n．ir．to press forth． crowd，urge，penetrate．
Duittel，$n .-3, p l .2$ ，third．
Drittens，thirdly．
Drohen，$v$ ．$n$ ．to threaten．
Duf，$m$ ．－2s，pl．－i，pressure．
Drüfert，$v . a$ ．to press，squeeze，op－ press．
Dut，prr．thous．
Dufitg，adj．vaporous，fragrant．
Drmm，adj．dall，stupid．
Dunfl，adj．dark，obscure．
Dunfel，$n$ ．- z，darkness，obscurity．
Dunfeifcit，$f$ ．－－，darkness．
Durit，$m$ ．-c ， pl ．Dilite，vapor， steam．
Durdy，prep．through，by means of．
（Durd）trio＇ment，$v . n$ ．to permeate．
Durdibun＇ocli，v．n．to wander，or pass through，or orer，to tra－ verse．
Dürfon，to be alluwed，be permit－ ted，be able，need．（L．45．4．\＆$p$ ． 343．）
Duriter，Durifer，v．n．\＆imp．to thirst，be thirsty．

## （3）

Ebett，adj．\＆adv．even，level，plain， even，just，exactly，precisely，a｜⿸\zh14 - ，just as．

๕di，f．－pl．－－î，corner，edge．
Ebel，adj．\＆adv．noble，precions， choice；－mütipig，adj．noble，mag． nanimous．
Ebciltein，m．－ck，pl．－t，precious stone．
©bent，$n$ ．－b，Eden，paradise．
©hy，$a d v$ ．ere，beiore．
（巨her，adv．sooner，rather．
Ehre，$f$ ．－，pl．－th，honor．
Eifrcrtittig，adj．reverent，respectful
©firfurdit，$f$－- veneration，awe，rev erence．
©furlid），adj．honest，faithful．

Ehrmürbit，adj．reverend，vonerable，©ith，$m$ ．-8 ，aversion，disgust．
© i ！int．eh！hey！ay！
Eitide，f．－，pl．－it oak．
Eiqen，adj．own，self，proper，pecu－ liar，singular，strange，accurate； －rreit，f．property，peculiarity； －nübig，adj．selish；－iimiz，adj． capricions，willful，obstinate．
Eigemití̆，proper，exact，real．
Eilin，o．n．to hasten，hurry，speed．
©in，art．a，an；adj．one．
Cinnn＇ocr，adv．one another，each other．
Cinctlei，the same．
Eininlt，$f .-$ ，simplicity，silliness．
EEinfiltig，adj．simple，silly．
©infiitsen，$v$ ．$a$ ．to introduce，im－ port，conduct．
Eingenucioc，$n .-\frac{2}{2}, p l .,-i t$, inwards， entrails，intestinos．
 row pass．
Eingreifin，v．n．ir．to eatch，lay hold of，exert influence，inter－ fere．
Einiger，Einige，ぶnijus，pro．some， any．
©fimmar，adv．once，one time．
Einui．jten，v．a．\＆$r$ ．to set right，ar－ range，adjust；（fiti）enrididen，to accommodate，establish one＇s self．
Eins，adj．one，one thing，one and the same．
©infan，adj，solitary，lonely．
Eiulanifcit，f．－，pl．－ent，solitude， retiredness．
Einfithumern，v．$n$ ．to fall into a slumber，fall asleep．
Einfumeln，v．a．to gather in，col－ lect．
Einficter，m．－b，pl．－，hermit．
Einit，$a d v$ ．once，one day，one time．
Gimitillen，v．a．to suspend，stop； v．$r$ ．to appear．
Fimucfurr，$m$ ．－है，pl．－，inhabitant．
Einichl，aij．single．iso！ated．
Ciititg，adj．only，single，alone．
Gỉ̉，$n$ ．－2k，ice，ice－cream；－bair，m． polar bear．
Eilien，$n .-8$, iron；- merf，$n$ ．-3 ，iron work．
Eiferin，adj．iron．
©itel，adj．idle，vain，frivolous．
Eiterrt，$v . n$ ．to fester．

Elenb，n．－ C る，misery，distress．
Elend，adj．miserable，wretched．
Efrplymat，no．－en，pl．－nn，elephant．
『lfe，f．－，pl．－i，ell．
Eloab，$m$ ．Eloain．
Eltern，pl．parents．
ゼMyfungen，p． $346 ; v . i r . a$ ．to re ceive，take，accept．
 mend．
©゙mpor＇，$a d v$ ．on high，upward，uf aloft．
Empo＇ren，v．a．to stir up，excite；－， $v . r$ ．to rebel，revolt．
Empoi＇rer，m．－B，pl．－，rebel．
Empor＇ragent，v．n．to tower up．
Empor＇dauten，v．n．to look or gaze up．
Entuor＇titigen，v．n．ir．to rise，mount．
Chbe，n．$-3, p l$ ．-11 ，end，aim．
（Findid），adj．finite，final；adv．at last，finally．
Eng or モnge，adj．narrow，tight．
Engci m．-3, pl．- ，angel．
Englant，$n .-3$ ，England．
Englanter，m．－E，pl．－，Englishman．
Engliif，adj．English．
Enultiben，v．a．to uncover，bare．
ש゙Mutijit，adj．destitute，deprived of，$p$ ．see enthlobien．
©nte，f．－pl．－il，duck．
Entiferturg，$f .-$ ，pl．－en，distance， removal，departure．
Entferm＇，adj．distant，remote．
Entgiget，prep．\＆advo against，op posite．
E゙ntgeg＇engetyen，v．n．ir．，to go to meet．
Eatgeg＇neit，v．n．to answer，reply．
（Gimbul＇ten，$\tau: a$. ir．to contain，com prehead；$v . r$ ．ir．to abstain from， avoid．
Eritite＇ven，see befent p． 350 ；v．ir．x． to exempt from．
Entre＇digen，$v . a$ ．to release．
（Entrin＇nen，see rimen，p．35ะ；v．\＆：－ $n$ ．，to run away，escape．
Ernfa＇sent $v$ ．n．to renounce，resirn．
 n．，to fall asleep，explice．
©ntidu＇zer，see fotagen，$p .354$ ；v． ir．r．，to get rid of，divest．

ir．a．，to unlock，disclose ；v．r．to C゙rrïfí＇$c t$ ，v．n．ir．，to go out，be ex－ resolve，determine． tinguished，expire．
Entitiben，see itchen，$p .356, v . i r$ ．Crlo＇ung，$f .-$ ，pl．－ent，redemption， $n$ ，to arise，originate．
Entwe＇ser，conj．either． deliverance，salvation．
Ermor＇sen，v．$a$ ．to murder．
Entiwei＇en，v．a．to disunite，set at Ermah＇nent v．a．to exhort，admonish．
variance；$v . r$ ．to quarrel．
（Fr，prr．he，it．（L．28．5．）
Er＇marmen，v．r．to pity，hare mercy．
crinm＇\｛id，adj．piti＿ul，miserable， wretched．
जicic，$u$ ，$-\vec{v}$ ，inheritance，patrimony．
Cirter，v．$a$ ．to inherit v．n．to de－ rolve by inheritance．
Ervitten，v．a．ir．，to get，or try to get by entreaty．
¢rtitterung，$f .-$ ，pl．－in，animosity．
Erblidén，v．a．to descry，see，view．
（5rive，f．－，pl．－s．t，pea．
Erte，f：－pl．－rt，earth，ground．
Ereiai：ten，v．r．to happerl，chance．
Grfitom，see finden，p．348；v．ir．a．， to invent．
Erfül＇len，v．$a_{0}$ to fill，do，fulfill．
Crui＇ten，see gebin，$p$ ． $3 \pm 8$ ；v．ir．$r$ ．， to surrender，submit，devoted， addicted，given．
ほrge＇gen，v．n．ir．，to happen，befall； r．imp．to go，fare with．
Ergrei＇for，see grcijen，p． 350 ；v．ir． a．，to seize，catch
Erinlttiol，see gatem，po350；v．ir．a． \＆$n$ ．，to keep，maintain，save， receive，get，gain．
Eryal＇ung，$f$ ．- ，preservation，main－ tenance，support．
Frife＇ben，v．a．ir．，to raise ；v．r．ir．， to rise，arise．
Erin＇teru，v．$a$ ．to remind，mention； v．$r$ ．to remember，recollect．
Criaitent v．r．to eatch cold．
Exfen＇anh，see femien，$p$ ．350；v．ir． a．，to perceive，distinguish，re－ cognize．
G．ituirn，$v$ ．a．to explain，interpret， defino，declare．
Erttil＇tern，v．a．to climb．
Erfun＇sizen，$v, r$ ．to inquire，make inquiry．
E．I．Mtcr，v．a．to permit，allow．
（Frlie＇gen，see fi：gen，$p .350 ; v$ ．in：$n$ ．， to succimb，be subdued，sink under
remind．
Ernie＇origen，v．a．to lower，abase； $v . r$ ．to humble one＇s self．
 est，serious，grave，stern．
Erinte，$f .-, p l$ ．-r ，harrest，crop．
Ero＇bercr，m．－b，pl．－，conqueror．
Errei＇山uct，v．a．to reach，attain．
Erret＇int，v．a to save，rescue．
（rrid）${ }^{\prime}$ en，$v . a$ to erect，build up．
Enlif＇，m．－iる，compensation．
Erifint len，v．n．ir．to sound，resound， spread．
Eridituen，p． 348 ；v．ir．n．to appear．
Erid） ir．a．to shoot．
Erfa）re＇čen，v．$a$ ．to terrify，fright－ en；v．r．ir．to be terrified，be frightened．
Cricticnt，$v . a$ ．to supply，replace．
ほrit，adj．de adv．first，prime，at first，before，only，not till．
Evitutnen，v．n．to be astonished， amazed．
Eritent，adv．first，in the first place．
Eriut duen，v．a．to entreat，request．
Ertrin＇fen，see trinfen，p．356；v．ir．$n$ ． to be drowned，drown．
Erma＇den，v．n．to awake，appear
（Emsta）ich，adj．full grorn，adult．
Eriwif＇mat，v．a to menticn．
Ermar＇ten，v．a．to expect，a wait．
（rived＇elt，v．$\alpha$ ．to awaken，rouse．
Ermei＇dun，v．a．to soften．
Erwei＇rent，see tocijen，p． 358 ；v．ir，a． to show，do，render；v．r．to prove．
©rimerben，v．a．ir．to acquire，earn gain，obtain．
Erwar＇iuty，$f$ ．acquisition．
Erivie＇Dem，$v . a$ ．to answer，reply．
E゙vif＇tert，v．c．to tell，narrate，re－ port．
Errentigen，v． $\boldsymbol{a}$ ．to beget，produce， engender．
Ervic for，m．－ह，$p l$ ．－，instructor： master，goveruor．
Ersit＇terti，v．n．to tremble，shake．

を゙る，per it，so．
Eiel，m．－8，pl．－，ass，donkey．
ほifen，p．348；v．ir．a．to eat．
Efiig，m．－3，vinegar．
（stlitite，adj．some，any，several．
（Firmaz，prn．something，somewhat， some，any，a little．
（ひud），you，to you．
（suer，euere，euer，prn．your．
Eとulu＇lia $f$ ．Eulalia．
Eule，f．－，pl．$-n$ ，owl．

Curopa＇er，m．－b，pl．－，European．
をm．，your．L．27． 3.
Cwig，adj．eternal，everlasting．
Ewigfeit，$f_{0}-$ ，eternity．

## $\mathscr{F}$

Fabel，$f_{0}-, p l-\mathfrak{n}$ ，fable．
Fäder，m．－$p l$ ．－，fan．
Æahig，adj able，apt，fit，capable．
Jabren，p．348；v．ir．a．to drive， carry，convey；v．ir．$n$ ．to move quickly，run，start，rush，to go in a carriage，to sail，navigate．
Fallent，$p .343$ ；v．ir．n．to fall，de－ cline，fail．
Julfingeit，$f$ ．,$- p l$. －en，falsehood．
Fami＇lie，f．－，pl．－nt，family．
Janalt，$p .348$ ；v．ir．a．to catch， take，seize．
Farle，f．－，pl．－it，color．
Warten，$v$ ．$a$ ．to color，dye．
Jirber，$m .-3, p l$ ．－，dyer．
FaF，n．－\｜feふ，pl．Faffer，cask，barrel，
Taft，adv．almost
Jrifin，v．a．to seize，contain；v，$r$ ． fasi to collect ones se＇f，recover．
§un！，adj．putrid，lazy，idle．
Finithcit，f．- ，laziness，idleness．
Febutiar，m．－2，pl．－e，February．
Ferffen，p． 348 ；v．ir：n．to fight，fence．
Jieder，$f .-$ ，pl．$-n$ ，feather，pen．
©̋gen，v．a．to sweep，cleanse．
تreliten，$v$ ．$n$ ．to fail，miss，err，mis－
take，to be wanting，want，to be deficient；was fegit Simen？what ails you？
Fegler，$m$ ．－－$p$ l．－fanlt，creor．
Ficig，adj．coward，faint－hearted．
Gitia，adj．fine，delicate，pretiv．
Ecino，adj．hostile，inimical．
Feino，m．－is，plo e，enemy：
©゙intiliti，acj．hostile，inimical．

Feindieligifeit，$f .-p l$ ．－ent，hostility．
Jeld，$n$ ．－in， pl ．－er，field，plain； －blume，$f$ ．wild－flower；－frud）t，pro－ duce of the fields；－herr，m．com－ mander in－chief；－mebcl，m．sor－ geant．
Jelobath，$m .-$－${ }^{2},-3$, agriculture．
Fels，$m$ ．－itne，$p l$ ．－icn，Feljen，$m$ ． $-3, p l .-$, rock，cliff．
Femiter，n．－3，pl．－，window．
Ferm，$a d j$ ．far，remote，distant．
Fenne，f．－pl．－it，farness，distance
Fertig adj．ready，prepared，done．
Feifl，$f_{0}-p_{1}^{\prime}$ ．－t，fetter，chain．
Jeineln，v．a．to fetter，shackle，chain， captivate．
Feit，adj．fast，fixed，steadfast．
Fett，adj．fat，greasy．
Feuer，$x_{0}-$ B $_{2}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．- ，fire．
Jinben，p． 348 ；v．ir．a．to find， think；Statt－，to take place；v． $r$ ．ir．to be found，offer，com－ prehend．
Finger，$m .-e_{2}, p l .-$ ，finger ；－jut，$m$ ． thimble．
Uirmewein，$m$ ．－ç，pl．－c，wine of the last year，old wine，firn，from the root of yorm，fern．

Fifiten，v．a．to fish．

TIadt，adj．flat，plain，level．
$\mathfrak{F l a d j e}, f_{0}-$ ，pl．$-n$ ，plain，flatness， tract，surface．
Jladis，$m$ ．－［ce，flax．
すlafale，$f .,-p l$. ，in，flask，bottle．
厅led ten，$p .3 \pm 8$ ；v．ir．$a$ ．to braid．
Jleific），n．－ib，flesh，meat．
Jleifajer，m．－．pl．－，butcher．
すleif，m．－ş，diligence，industry．
そlcißig，adj．diligent，industrious．
Jliege，$f .-, p l .-$ it，fly．
そliegen，$p .348$ ；v．ir．$n$ ．to fly；Hon －，to soar．
Jlieficn，p． 348 ；v．ir．$n$ ．to flce，shun．
§lieben，p．348；v．ir．n．to flow，run．
§löte，$f=-p l$ ．$-r$ ，flute．
Fluden，to curse，imprecate．
Jtüd）tg，adj．flying，transient．
－Flug ，m．－es，－3，pl．Jlüze，flight．
Stügcl，m．$-3, p l$ ．- ，wing．
Flut，$f_{0}-$, pl．－int，field，plain，floor

stream ；－pfero，hippopotamus．

Fiuth，$f_{i}-$, pl．－ith，flood，deluge， inundation，tide．
Folge，f．－，pl．$-n$ ，sequel，conse－ quence．
§rlgen，$v . n$ ．to follow，succeed，obey．
Frlglit，conj consequently．
Foretle，f．－，pl．－-2 ，trout．
Fort，adv．forth，gone off，away．
Fortilithen，v．$n$ ．to continue blos－ soming．
§outi．hrch，to continue，go on with， drive off，depart．
Fortiliegen，v．n．ir．to fly away．
₹ortiagent，v．$a$ ．\＆$n$ ．to drive away， turn away，
Fortidicppen，v．a．to Jrag away．
Fortmenten，v．n．ir．to wish，or in－ tend to go．
Frage，f．－，pl．－nt，question．
Jragen，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to ask，question， interrogate．
§ranffurt，$n$ ．－8，Frankfort．
厅ranfreiđ），$n$ ．－B，France．
Jrans，$m$ ．Francis．
§ranjo＇te，m．－n，pl．－nt，Frenchman．

frant，f．－，pl．－ct，woman，wife， lady，madam，mistress．
ฮriautein，n．－8，pl．－，young lady， miss．
厅redi，adj．impudent，bold，sauç， audacious．
Jrei，adj．free，exempt，disengareed， vacant，independent，open，pub－ lic；－iprchung，$f$ ．acquittal．
§reigebig，adj．liberal，generous．
Jreitheit，f．－：pl．－en，liberty，free－ dom，privilege，license．
§reilid，$a d v$ ．certainly，to be sure， indeed．
§reiwillig，adj．voluntary．
Yremoc，$m$ ．\＆$f$ ．foreigner，stranger．
§remoting，m．$-\mathbb{\beta}, p l .-\hat{c}$ ，stranger， foreigner．
§refien，p． 348 ；v．ir．$\alpha$ ．to eat，de－ vour，corrode．
§reube，$f .-$ ，$p l$ ．$-\mathfrak{l l}$ ，joy，pleasure．
Jreubenitörer，$m .-k, p b,-$ ，disturber of joy，marfeast．
§reubig，adj．glad，joyful，cheerful．
§reuen，$v . r$ ．to rejoice；uter cimaz， auf ctivag，to rejoice in，be glad； v．imp．to afford joy，pleasure； es freut mid，I am glad．

Frumb，$m$ ．－2s，pl．－s，friend．
Frautin，$f$－－pl．－nen，temale fiteud
Frcune！（it），adj．friendly，kind．
Jrambilait，$f=$－ph．－en，frimdship．

Fricobidi，adj，peaceful，peaceable
Zinteriti，in．Freleric．
Tricua，v．n．\＆intp．ir．to freeze， be chilled；cu fritat miat， 1 arr． cold．
Orrb，caj．glal，joyful，joyous．
Əriotli凶，，adj．joyous，joyful，cheer－ ful．
§romm，adj．pious，gentle．
Sromte，f．－，pl．－en，front；－maden， to face．
Erutdt，f．－，pl．ひुrüdte，fruit．
Jruditus，adj．fruizless，useless．
Früfing，m．－，pl．－c，spring．
รügen，v．a．to join，unite；v．r．ac－ commodate one＇s self to，submit．
Jühtcr v．a．\＆n．to feel，be sensi－ ble of，perceive．
Jüfych，$v$ ．$a$ ．to carry，convey，leat， guide，manage，wear．
§uiltrer，m．－a，$p l$ ，guide，leader．
₹ülcm，$v$ ．$a$ ．to fill，fill up．
₹ünf，see §．45，（1）．
Fimite，adj．fitth．
Frimitchn，see § 45.
§umfech，v．n．to sparkle，glitter．
Juir，prep．for，instead of，by，after； - u：iat - ，furever and ever．
§irctitn，v．$a$ ．to fear，be afraid；v． $r$ ．to be in fcar：
§urtian，adj．timid，timorous．
Suifit，m．－in，pl．－ill，priuce．
©tumort，n．－is，pl．－witicr，pro－ noun．

厅utter，n．$-\frac{8}{2}, p l$ ．- food，fodder． provender，case．

## （3）

Gaber，f．－pl．－n，fork．
Gang，m．－ce，－b，pl．©änge，going， walk，way；direction，course．
©3，解，$f$ ，－，pl．©ianfe，goose．
（3anj，adj．whole，all，entire，totah， full，perfect，complete，quite， －redit，quite right．
Gar，adj．\＆adv．prepared，entirely， very，even．

（3）arten，m．－b，pl．（3）ה̈rten，garden； －blume，$f$ ．garden－flower．
（3ärtner，m．－，pl．－，gardener．
 $m$ ．guest，host；－haus，n．hotel．
（3）ath，m．－ç，pl．Buate，horse，nag．
（5cbitube，n．－b，pl．－，building．
（beben，p． 348 ；to give．
Gebie＇ten，p．348；v．ir．a．to com－ mand，order．
 aics，mountains．
 mountain－march．
G：bo＇ren，adj．born．
 custom，usage，practice．
Ceforedích，see breiten，p． 316 ；v．ir． imp．to be wanting，be in want of，want．
（3）Cuitifren，v．n．to be due，belong to ；v．ヶ．\＆imp．to be fit，becom－ ing．

Geban＇te，m．－nă，pl．－nt，thought， idea，notion，meaning，purpose．
Briderifen，see benfelt，p． 346 ；v．ir． $n$ ．to think of，remember，men－ tion，intend．

Gebrän＇gt，$p$ ．pressed，crowded．
（BCDuld＇，f．－，patience，indulgence．
（3coult＇oig，adj．patient，forbearing．
（Sefaty＇，f．－，pl．－in，danger，peril．
（iejabr＇lid），adj．dangerous．＇
（befagrte，m．$-n, p l$ ．$-n$ ，companion， consort．
Grfafy！tin，f．－，pl．－iten，new，com－ panion，consort．
（B）Finfryork，adj．franght with dan－ ger，dangerous，perilous．
Gefal＇＇ent，see fatlent p． 348 ；to please； es gefült nitu，I like it．
Befal＇tigftit，$f .-$ pl．－ch，complais－ ance，kindness，favor，service．
15¢fang＇ntr，n．－fis，pl．－lie，prison．
（b）fa＇
（Sefie＇Der，$n .-\bar{s}^{2}$ ，plumage，feathers．
Gefolize，$n .-\sqrt{2}$ ，train，retinue．
（biegent，prep．toward，to，against； for，aloout，near，compared to； －theil，$n$ ．contrary．
（3）ehen，p． 348 ；v．ir．$n$ ．to go，walk fare，be ；wie gebt eb？how are you？

CS geft mir moht，I am well；Ler 23 ind gebt，the wind blows．
Getirn＇，n．$\rightarrow$ 解，pl．－e，brain．
（Jefortiden，v．$n$ ．to obey．
（3）ffio＇rent，v．$n$ ．to belong．
Gefor＇fum，adj．obedient，dutiful， m．－，obedience，duty．
（biఇ）ill＇ 1 e，$m .-n, p l .,-n$, assistant．
（3）eige，$f_{0}-, p l .,-n$ ，violin．
（5）cift，m．－i8，pl．－ir，ghost，spirit． soul，genius．
（3）iftig，adj．spirituous，spiritual， intellectual．
 miser．
（3）eijig，adj．avaricious，covetous．
（Befroditen，see fricalen．
Gerb，adj．yellow．
＠eld，n．－ca，pl．－er，money，coin．
Bjele＇gentecit，$f .-, p l$ ．－in，occasion， opportunity．
（3flebitt，adj．learned，skilled．
（3iclie＇gent，see leifen．
Gelimg＇en，p．348；v．ir．n．to succeed， prosper，speed．
（5）elten，p．348．v．ir．n．to be of value．
（3emal＇De，n．$-8, p l .-$ ，picture，paint－ ing．
（3）emein＇，adj．common，ordinary， vulgar．
（3）minenjiger，m．$\rightarrow$ ，$p l .-$ ，chamois－ hunter．
（5）mütgy＇，n．－¢̧，pl．－er，mind，soul， heart，nature．
（3）ent，prep．toward，to．
（3）merait＇，m．－²，－8，pl．Genteräle， general，commander．
Beneral＇Lientenant，m．- b，pl．-3 ，lieu tenant－general．
（3icméin，p．348；v．ir．n．to recover．
 take，taste，eat，drink．

（Bemi＇g，adv．sufficient，enough．
（3）nü＇gen，v．n．to suffice，satisfy．
（Sera＇De，adj．straight，right，plain， immediately，directly，just，ex actly．
Oerún，m．－玉，pl．－tanner．
（Heredit，adj．just，righteous．
（ Benctíbit，$v . n$ ．to tend，redound．
（3）eri＇at，$\pi_{0}-$ eb，pl．－î，judgment，tri bunal．
（3）？rn，adv．willingly，gladly，cheer
fully，with pleasure；－habert，to like，be fond of．
（Gerfte，f．- ，barley．
（Bejmy，m．－cis，pl．Biffinge，song．
（Geid）afi＇，n．－is，pl．－i，business， employmeat．

（6）？itwi＇ht？，$p .35 v ; r . i r$ ．n．to happen， take，place，chance，be done．
（3）cit）cnt＇，$n .-i(3, p l .-i$ ，piesent，gift．
（iinitij）te，$f_{0}^{\prime}-$ ，plo－nt，history，story．
（3e）dift，adj．fit，apt，skillful．
『iltiri，n．－cす，pl．－i，creature．
（Seic）rei＇，$n_{0}$－е反，cry，clamor，scream， lamentations．
 cannon．
Befinvei＇git，sec Fa）ncizen，p．354； $v$ ．$i r . n$ ．to pass over in silence．
（Gef（d）wint＇，adj．swift，fast，rapid， quick．
（beplthour＇，$n$ ．$-c 8, p l$ ．$-p$ ，sore，ulcer．
（अejell＇idajt，f．－，pl．－ent，company．
Gelesé，n．－cis，pl．－i，law，decree．
（beipimit＇，n．－ck，pl．－ir，ghost， specter，spirit，phantom．
Beipra＇mig，adj．affable，talkative．
Gejta＇ee，n．－iv，pl．－f，shore，coast．
（3）ituli＇，f．－plo，－in，figure，form．
（Bi）itin＇，n．－iN゙，jl．－i，stone，rock．
अejtern，adu．yesterday．
（B） $\mathfrak{i t r a u d})^{\prime}$ ，n．－ib，pl．－- ，bushes， briars，thicket．
Befuni＇adj．sound，healthy．
Bijum＇gits，$f .-, p l$ ．－in，health．
Getrei＇De，$n$ ．－s，corn，grain．
Getreu＇，adj．faithful，loyal，true， honest，devoted．
Getfoli＇，confident，courageous，with confidence．
（3）etro＇iten，v．r．to console one＇s self， trust in，to be not afraid of．
（5）ewahr＇，adj．perceiving；－twerben， to see，perceive．
（Jewalt＇，f．－，pl．－eit，power，force．
Bewil＇tig，adj．powerful，mighty， very large，prodigious．
Gemand，n．－ç．pl．（fiewänder，gar－ ment，ủrapery cloth，dress．
（Bewcify＇，n．－iB，pl．－i，horns，bran－ ches，antlers．
（3）min＇men，p． 350 ；to win，earn．
（Jewis＇，adj．sertain，sure，fixed．
ઉewif＇jen，n．－，pl．- ，conscience．
（Jemöfht lidy，usual，common．
（bewohnt＇，used，accustomed．
（beewil＇be，n．$-8, p l .-$ ， $\mathbb{E}-\mathrm{r}$ ，vanlt， arch．
（bewurr ${ }^{\prime}, n,-\mathfrak{C}, p l,-¢$, spice，aro－ matic．
©ejie＇mell，v．imp．to become，be－ seem，be fit．
（3íc巨ен，p．350；v．ir．a．to pour， spill，cast．
（3iftig，adj．poisonous，venomous．
（3impel，m．$-6, p l .-$ ，chaffinch，sim－ pleton．
（Han！，m．－－${ }^{2}$ ，splendor，luster， brightness，glance．
（3länjen，v．n．to glisten，glitter．

Glajer，m．－ß，pl．－，glazier．
（3） $\mathfrak{a j}$ crit，$a d j$ ．glass，glassy．
（Hlatt，adj．smooth，even，plain．
（Glaube，m．－nab，faith，belief，eredit．
（H）anben，v．a．to believe，think．
（3）ubig，adj．believing，faithful．
（3）taubige，m．\＆$f$ ．believer．
（3）leid），adj．like，alike，equal，level， plain，straight，just，immediately．
（Bleidfomment，to equal．
（H）leiduen，p．350；v．ir．n．to equal， equalize，level，resemble．
（H）leit）güttigfit，$f$ ．－，pl．－ent，equal－ ness，equivalence，indifference．
（H）Cidmuth，$m$ ．$-\mathfrak{c}$ ，equinimity， calmness．
Glicf，$n$ ．－iふ，fortune，happiness， prosperous condition．
（5lưflid），adj．happy，fortunate， prosperous．
（5）Hiffieligfit，$f$ ．－，happiness，felicity．
Gnidig，adj．gracious，merciful．
 smith．
（Solocn，adj．gold，golden．
（3）ott，m．－es，God．
（3） itllid ，$a d j$ ．divine，godly，godlike．
（3）Ottlns，adj．godless，impious wicked．
 tomb，sepulchre．
（3）rabent，$m$ ．- n $p l$ ．（3）räben，ditch， trench，canal．
（5）raben，p．350；v．ir．a．\＆n．to dig，cut
（jraf，m．－en，pl．－ $\mathfrak{H}$ ，earl，count．
（3）ranje，see（5iremje．

（3rant，adj．gray，grizzle ．
Breifen，v．a．\＆n．ir．to gripe， grasp，seize，lay hold of．
Breis，adj．gray，hoary；－m．－fee， $p l$ ．－re，an old man．
（i）mic，f．- pl．$-n$, limit，border．
（Hntect）emland，n．－b，Greece．
©rcb，adj．croarse，clumsy，gross， rude．
（6．）．OF，adj．great，large，vast，huge， high，tall，eminent，grand．
Brube，f．－，pl．-nl ，pit，eavity．
Briut，adj．green，verdant，fresh．
（H）runo，$m$ ．－ez，pl．©rünte，ground， bottom，foundation，reason．
©furtitig，adj．favorable，propitious．
（Gujtay，m．Gustavus．
（5）ut，adj．good，well，sufficiently， good－natured，kind，pleasant， convenient；－，n．$-\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{6}$, pl．（3üter， good，possession，estate，commo－ dity．
（3üte，$f$ ．- goodness，kindness．
（3ütig，adj．kind，benevolent．

## 5

5a，int．ha！
Saar，n．－e8，pl．－e，hair，wool．
Sabent，v．ir．aux．to have，possess．
「．anbicit，m．－ç，pl．－e，hawk．
Soboburg，n．Hapsburg．
Suder，m．－s，quarrel，brawl．
Subern，v．n．to quarsel，brawl．
§uycnt，$m .-6, p l$ ．§afin，harbor．
Sujer，m．－ ，oats．
Sager，adj．haggard．
Salb，adj．half．
Salb，Galben，Galfer，prep．by reason of，on account of．
Salbfeit，$f$ ．－，pl．－ent，mediocrity．
Salblaut，adv．in an under tone．
S．alm，m．－is，pl．－i，stalk，halm．
§alten，p． 350 ；v．ir．a．to hold， keep，support，contain，stop， maintain，manage，value，deem， estimate，think，celebrate，treat．
fammer，m．- ， ，pl．5onmer，hammer．
Eümmern，v．a．to hammer．
§and，$f .-, p l .5$ ．anbe，haud；－if）uh， $m$ ．glove，guntlet．
Santeln，v．a to handle，treat；v．n． to act，trade，deal．
§anelung，f．－，pl．－en，action，deed．
§anf，m．－e马，hemp．

Sangen，p． 3 ј0；v．ir．n．io hang， dangle．
Surmlog，adj．without grief，harm－ less．
Warmonic＇，f．－，pl．－n，harmony．
S．art，adj．hard，severe，rigorous．
Saje，m．－n，pl．－il，hare．
Souffen，v．a．to hate．
马ağlid，adj．ugly，wicked，dirty．
Sajt，$f .-$ ，haste．
§aupt，n．－ç．pl．Säupter，head．
Suuptacidaft，$n .-$ ç，$-6, p l .-e$ ，main business．
§auptmann，$m$ ．－e马，$p l$ ．－mänter， －leute，captain．
5auptitubt，$f$. －，pl．－ftâbte，capital， metropolis．
Ђดuß，n．－โcふె，pl．§äufer，house， household，family；－frau，$f$ ． house wife．
§aubbrod，n．－cz，pl．－e，household bread，domestic－bread．
Saublattung，$f$ ．- pl．－ent，house－ keeping，household，family．
Seven，$p .350 ; v$. ir．$a$ ．to lift，raise， elevate．
§eer，n．－¿®ె，pl．－¢，army，host．
§eil，adj．healed，sound，uuhurt； n．－ c ，welfare，health．
Ђeilig，adj．holy，sacred．
§eiliget，$v$ ．$a$ ．to hallow，consecrate．
Wimbingen，v．a．ir．to bring home．
Seimlid，adj．secret，private．
Seimid），$m$ ．－3，Hemry．
Seipi，adj．hot，ardent，tonid．
Seiten，p． $35 y$ ；v．ir．a．\＆n．to call， bid，enjoia，to be calle l，be said， mean，signify，be considered； mas joll bas－？what does that mean？what do you mean ly that！cs fotiot，it is said，they say；bue betit，that is to say，tiat is；wie beipen Sie？what is your name！
Feiter，arlj．serene，clear，fair， bright，clieerful．
§elfun，p． 350 ；v．ir．n．to help，ass sist，save，avail．
§ell，adj．clear，bright，light．
Ser，ado．hither，hetherward．
forroci，$a d v$ ．down from，down， downward．
Seran＇，adv．on，near near to，$n \boldsymbol{n}$ upward．
§eran＇rültett，v．n．to advance，ap－ proach，march on．
§oriufi＇，adv．up，upward．
§erauttreiven，v．a．ir．to force or press up．
Sirauv＇tonmet，$\tau, n$ ．ir．to come out．
Eeraus fareiten，v．n．ir．to step forth．
§ori，berbe，adj．acerb，bitter，eager， harsh，sour．
§ovit＇，adv．hither，near，on．
Serici＇ivilach，v．a．ir．to bring for－ ward，produce．
ferbci＇ubuen，v．a．to lead near， lring on．
Sertei＇iragen，v．a．ir．to bring or fetch to or in．
§crbit，m．－is，harvest，autumn．
Sernie＇per，adv．down，downiward．
Semie＇pertliutin，v．to look duwn．
Sermicontommen，v．n．ir．to come down．
§err，m．－ $\mathfrak{c n}, p l .-\mathrm{cn}$ ，master，gentle－ man，lord，sir．
Scrrlid），adj．magnificent，glorious， splendid．
Serrlidftit，$f .-$ pl．－eth，magni－ ficence，glory，splendor．
ōerriden，$v$ ．$n$ ．to rule，reign，govern， prevail．
§erjtanmeh，v．n．to descend，issue from，come f：om．
§erüver，adv．over，across．
Serunter，adv．down．
§ervor＇getben，v．n．ir．to go forth， proceed，follow．
Servor＇gulen，v．$a$ ．to fetch out．
§ervor＇rreten，v．n．ir．to step forth， appear．
Sers，u．－ink，pl．－cit，heart，courage．
§erjlid），adj．hearty，cordial．
§erjug，m．－ĭّ，pl．－i，duke．
Serjogabut，$m$ ．－\＆？pl．－yute，ducal hat．
Бcile，m．－ $\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．－ n ，Hessian．
§eи，n．－－b，hay．
peud）elei＇，$f$ ．－，pl．－en，hypocrisy．
§culen，v．$n$ ．to howl．
ゆeute，$a d v$ ．to－day，this day；－ $\mathfrak{j u}$ Tige，Low－a－day＇s．
ゆier，adv．here，iu this world；－lyer， hither，here．
घierber＇formen，v．n．ir．to come hither．

Simmel，m．－${ }^{\text {S．}}$ pl．－，heaven，hea－ vens，$p l$ ．sky，zone，climate．
Simmlifi），adj．heavenly，celestial，
§i：l，adv．thitner，away，gone，lost， on，along，down．（L．52．）
§inav＇，adv．down，down there （see berunter，bitunter）．
§inab＇ralten，v．n．ir．，imp．to fall down．
§inauf＇，adv．up，up there．
Sinulititcigen，v．n．ir．to step of climb up．
§inaus＇，adv．out，out there．
Sinuas＇gchen，v．n．ir．to go out．
Бimein＇riten，v．n．ir．to ride into．
Sincin＇magen，v．$r$ ．to venture in．
Simuthm，v．a．ir．to take．receire．
§intid）en，v．a．to reach，hand；－， $v . n$ ．to suffice．
§imid）t，f．－，view，respect．
§inter，prep．\＆adv．behind，after， back，backwards．
Ђinüber，adv．over，across，beyond．
§inju＇テügen，v．a．to add to，join， adjoin．
Wiria），m．－eb，pl．－i，stag，hart．
Sobel，m．－ 3 ，pl．－，plane．
5ocd，adj．high，lofty，sublime
Sudit，adv．most，extremely．
Solien，v．$a$ ．\＆n．to hope，expects trust．
Solimut，$f$ ．－，pl．－en，hope，ex－ pectácion．
50̈rling，m．－b，pl．－e，courtier．
Sobe，$f$ ．－，pl．－il，hight，highness． elevation；in－ 5 g̈be，up，upward
5ohl，adj．hollow，concave．
Solgntaden，v．n．to laugh in scorn， scoff．
马öliid，adj．hellish，infernal．
§olen v．a．to fetch，go for ；－laflan， to send for．
 timber；－hauer，woodcutter．
§引̈ljern，adj．wooden．
Sunig m．－ez，honey．
 honey－jar．
ゆören，v．a．\＆$n$ ．hear，give ear．
§orn，n．－č pl．§örmer，horn．
Sübia，adj．pretty，fair．

§ügel，$m .-$ Ø，$p l$ ．－，hillock，hill．
§uhn，n．－ç，pl．ఏüpner，fr wL．
§ülfe， 1, －，aid，help，succor，as－ sistance，relief．
§ülfloz，wuj．helpless．
Sunt，m．- \＆R，pl．$-\ell$ ，dog．
． Wundackl，（L．24．1）．
§unbert，see § 45，（1）．
§unberifättig，hundredfold，a hun－ dred things．
Fungern，v．$n$ \＆$i m p$ ．to hunger．
§üpfen，v．n．to leap，hop，skip．
 －madier，m．$-3, p l$. ，hatter．
§ütte，f．－，pl．－n，hut，cot，cottage．

$$
\mathfrak{I}(\mathfrak{B o f a l}) .
$$

Sct prn．I．
Shr，prn．your，to her，her，its， you，their．
§immer，$a d v$ ．always，ever．
§n，prep．into，in，at，within，to，of．

§nbem＇，conj．while，when，because， since．
Sinhaltoffiwner，adj．significant，full of meaning．
Snnere，adj．inner，interior，intrinsic， fig．heart，soul．
smerfalb，prep．within．
Innerlid，adj．inward，internal，in－ trinsic，hearty，mental．
Siniel，$f .-$, pl．-n ，island，isle．
Snegeheim＇，adv．privately，secretly．
Interelifant＇，adj．interesting．
Sntereffe，$n .-\overrightarrow{6}, p l$ ．$-n$ ，interest．
§rbifal，adj．terrestrial，earthly；Dab Groiifaf，earthly portion，posses－ sion．
Irren，v．n．to err，go astray ；v． $\boldsymbol{r}$ ． to mistake，commit an error．
Srrridit，$n$ ．－b，pl．－er，ignis fatuus， Will－o＇－the－wisp，Jack－o＇－lantern．
ฐるtanb，$n$ ．－8，Iceland．
Stałie＇ner，m．－8，pl．- ，Italian．
Stalie＇ni ía，adj．Italian．

$$
\mathfrak{J} \text { (Comjonant). }
$$

Sa，adv．yes，why，indeed，on any account；Du thatit es ja freimillig， why you did it voluntarily；ay yea；jamoght，certainly．
Suife，$f .-, p l .,-n$ ，jacket．
3 ugd，$f$ ．- ，chase，hunt．
उugblhunb，m．-8 pl ．-e ，hunting－ dog，pointer，hound．
§ageth，v．a．\＆n．to chase，hunt；in Die $\S$ ludut - ，to put to flight．
Gäger，$m .-$ z，pl．－，hunter．
Subr，n．$-\mathrm{Pb}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．- e，year；－－seit，$f$ ． season．
Sammern，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to lament， mourn，pity，feel pity．
§anuar＇，m．－6，January．
Ir，adv．ever，always；－nadidem， according as．
Sicber，prn．every，each．
Tiebermant，prn．every body．
Tedody＇，conj．however．
Siefo＇vab，m．－${ }^{2}$ ，Jehovah．
Semand，prn．somebody，any one．
Sener，jene，jcurb，prn．that，you， yonnder，the former．
§enfeitz $a d v$ ．on the other side．
Yetst，$a d v$ ．now．at present．
Tovis，（gen．of 厅upiter），of Jupiter． Sugenb，$f$ ．- ，youth．
Sugenbliat，adj．juvenile，youthful．
Эung，adj．young，new，recent．
Güngling，m．$-\beta_{1}$ ，pl．$-\ell$ ，youth，lad．
Sungling feuer，$n$ ．－ 5 ，ycuthful ardor．
Suni，$m$ ．June．
sunfer，m．- b，pl．－，young noble－ man，squire．
Supiter，m．-8 ，Jupiter．

## $\mathfrak{F}$

Raffer，m．－8，coffee．
תáfig，$m .-\bar{b}, p l$ ．$-\boldsymbol{\text { l }}$ ，cage．
תabn，m．$-8, p l$ ．תubgre，boat．
Raiifr，m．－ ，pl．－，emperor．
§uilerin，$f .-$ ，pl．－nen，empress．
Rutb，$n .-3, p l$ ．תitlber，calf．
תalf，$m .-$ हß，$p l$ ．$-\ell$ ，lime．
תalt，adj．cold，chill，frigid．
Rälte，$f .-$ ，cold，coldness．
תumeci＇，－$\ell$ है，pl．－- ，camel．
תamerab＇，m．－en，pl．－en，comrado
 place，fire－side．
凡amm，$m$ ．－̨६，pl．アämme，comb．
תumpf，$m$ ．－Сहै，pl．תumpfe，combat
Ranue，$f_{-}-$，pl．－n，can，jug．
תamiel，f．－，pl．－nt，pulpit．
תapitän＇，$m .-8, p l$ ．$-\uparrow$ ，capitain．
תarl，$m .-$ ，Charles．
Räfe，$m .-$ ह，$p l$ ．- ，cheese．
תaufent，v．a．to buy，purchase．
תaufmann，m．－B，pl．－leute，merchant．
fiaum，adv．searce，searcely．
Ricfucht $v . a$ ．to brush，sivee i ．
Reititert，$r$ ，n．to pant，gasp）．
Sian（fither，feinc，fithres），adj．prn． no，not any，no one，none．
Sininesuegsa，adv．in no wise，by no means，not at all．
תe！！er，me－－3，pl．－，cellar．
folmer，m．－s，pl．－，waiter．
תemmen，p．350；v．ir．a．to know， be acquainted with．
ふonmin，$f .-$ pl．－i，knowledge， science，acquirement．
Serfur，$m,-\frac{3}{2}, p^{\prime} \cdot-$ ，prison，dungeon．
ふくciill，mı－- 3，pl．- ，kettic．
Sotte，f．－，pl？－it，chain．
Somith，see ficilyont
Siculi，$f$ ．－，pl．－，club．

תindi（d），adj．childish，childlike．
Sivithe，$f$ ．- ，pl．－it，ehureh．
תictidinum，$m$ ．－ç，pl．－biante， cherry－tree．
Siride，f．- ，pl．-tt ，cherry．
Slagen，$v$ ．$n$ ．to complain，lament．
Silagc fil－，pl．－nt，complaiat，lamen－ tation，plaint．
Stiontid，adj．lamentable，mouruful， pitiful．
Fifr，adj．clear，bright，fair，plain．
Ricio，$n$ ．－is，pl．－ir，garment， dress，garb．gown．
§icin，adj．little，small，trifling．

תitetern，$v$ ．n．to climb，scramble．
תlug，adj．prudent，ingenious wise， judicious，skillful．
תinder，m．- n，$p l$ ．－n，boy，lad，
תnecht，$m$ ．- ใद，$p l$ l．$-\ell$ ，servant，slave．

תnobpe，$f .-$ ，pl．- n，bud，eye，

תöther（L．23．5．）．
תotier，$m .-$－s，$p l .-$ ，coffer，trunk．
Solyle，f．- ，pl．－nt，coal．
תommen，$p .350 ; v . i r . n$ ．to come， arrive at，get to．
Sibuti，m．－है，pl．－s，king；－reid， $r$ ．kingdom．
תonigin，$f .-, p l$ ．－ren，queen．
Nürnet，$v . n . i r$ ．to be able，be per－ mitted，know．（L．45．5．\＆$p .350$ ）．
Sopri，m．－ c ，pl．Rup fe，head．
תorb，m．－Ch，pl．Rürbe，basket．

Suth，n．－$\hat{3}$ ，pl．nümar，gutwin，corn． －ify：$f$ ．eir of com．
Surper，in．- 로，pl．－，body．
Rolitert，$v . n$ ．to cost．
תuaft，f．－，pl．Rräfte，strength， force，vigor，faculty，power．
תraft，prep．by virtue of．
תrīifitg，adj．strong，powerîul．
תragen，$m$ ．-s ，$p l$ ．Srigign，collar
Srifle，$f .-$, pl $-n$, crow．

תranf，adj．sick，ill，diseased．
תrainfert，$v . a$ ．\＆$r$ ．to grieve，vex
Sireibe，$f .-$ ，chalk．
Sreifent，$v . n$ ．to move in a circle， turn round，revolve，whirl．
frens，$n .-28, p l .-\ell$ ，cross，crucifix； $-34 g$ ，$m$ ．crusade．
Sricdent，p． $350 ; v . i \%$ ．n．to creep， crawl．
Rutig，m．－in，pl．－l，war．
תrieger，m．$-\mathbf{8}, p l .-$ ，warrior．
 pargn．
Srutocil＇，m．\＆$n$ ．－ik，pl．－i，cro－ codile．
fionle，f．－，pl．－n，crown，coronet， liead，top（ui a tree）．
תinty，m．$-\mathfrak{z}, ~ p l$ ．Siritge，pitcher．

Sath，fl－－pl Sulfs，cow．
Rititil，adj．cool，fresh，cold．
Ralle，alj．bold，hards，dauntless．
Summer，in．－i，sorrow，grief．
תutioc，$f .-$ ，pl．－-1, knowledge，in formation，news，notice．
Siuniti，culj．future，next，coming； ins sulthitice，for the futare．
Sumit，f．- ，pl．stuate，art，skill．
Rüitler，$m .-$ b，pl．－，artist．
furiter，$u,-3$, copper．
תuplert，adj．copper，of copper．
Fiuni，adj．\＆alv．short，brief，short ly，in short．
Sutidialer，m．－${ }^{3}, p l$. ．，coaciuman．

## I2

Rabett，$v . a$ ．to refresk，recreate．
Radicht $v, n$ ．to smile．
Radicit，to laugh，smile．
Raiter（id），adj．riciculous．

Rugcr，n．-3, pl．- \＆R Räger，couen， bed，camo．

Lagerit，$v$ a．to lay down，store，en－ camp，lie down．
$\Omega_{a b m}, a d j$ ．lame，halt，halting．
Rumm，n．－ez，pl．Rammer，lamb．
¿and，n．－iz，pl．Ränber，land，ground， soil，country；－luft，$f$ ．country－ air；－mam，m．peasant；－fraße， f．high－road，highway．
£andtid），adj．rural，country－like．
Randiduit，$f$ ．- pl．－in，landscape．
Lang，adj．long，tall，during；－wei＝ lig，tedious，tiresome．
\＆ange，adv．long，a long time．
$\mathfrak{R a n g e m e i l e , ~} f .-$ ，ennui，heaviness， tediousness．
凤ängb̄，adv．along．
Rangiam，adj．slow，dull，heavy．
$\mathfrak{E}^{\text {änglt，}} a d v$ ．long ago，long since．
$\mathfrak{L a f f e}$, to let，permit，allow，give， suffer，fit，become．（L．45．11．\＆ p．350．）
Laptthier，$n .-$－ 8 ，pl．，ee，beast of burden．
$\mathfrak{L a f t e r b a f t , ~ a d j . ~ v i c i o u s . ~ w i c k e d . ~}$
Raftig，adj．burdensome，trouble－ some．
¿auf，m．－¿る，pl．ఇäufe，run，course， currency，current．
§aufen，$p .350 ; v . i r . n$ ．to run．
Ramue，$f .-, p l ., n$, humor，temper， whim，freak．
Raut，m．－eß，pl．－ ，sound，tone．
\＆aut，adj．\＆adv．loud，aloud．
Räutern，v．a．to purify，refine，clear．
Leben，$v . n$ tolive；$n$ ．$-\overrightarrow{3}$ ，life，vivacity．
Reben，$n$ ．-3 ，life．
Rcben＇Dig，adj．living，alive，quick．
Reder，$n$ ．－${ }^{\text {b }}$ ，pl．－，leather：
Redig，adj．empty，void，vacant，free．
Reer，adj．empty，void，vain．
$\Omega_{\text {egent }}, v . a$ ．to lay，put，place；v．r． to lie down．
Reben，n．－ね，pl．－，tenure，possession．
Refren，v．a．to teach，instruct．
Lefrer，m．－§．pl．－，teacher，instruc－ tor，professor，master．
2athrerin（L．23．5）．
Regrim，$m$ ．－$-6, p l$. － ，apprentice．
Eegrreith，adj．iustructive．
Reit，m．－su，pl．－er，boly．
Rei．it，adj．light，easy，fickle．
Rei．lyfimig，adj．light，light－minded．
Leid，adj．sorrowiul，troublesome； e8 ift mir－，es thut mir－，I am sorry for $i t$ ．

Rcib，$n$－－ $\mathfrak{B}$ ，hurt，pain，sorrow．
Reiben，$\rho .350$ ；v．ir．u．\＆n．to sul fer，endure，bear，tolerate；$n .-3$ ． $p l$. ，suffering，misfortune．
Reidenfiduft，$f .-$ ，pl．－c！！，passion．
Reifgen，p． 350 ；v．a．to lend，borrow．
Reipjig，$n .-3$, Leipsic．
Reile，adj．low，soft，light．
Reiften，v．a．to do，render，perform， accomplish，execute．
Reiten，v．a．to guide，lead
\＆ercie，f．－，pl．－it，lark．
Rernen，v．a．\＆n．to learn；aubimin， Dig－，to learn by heart．
Refen，$p$ ． 350 ；v．ir．a．\＆n．to read gather．
£etgt，adj．last，ultimate，final．
¿eut，m．－en，pl．－en，lion．
Reutiten，v．n．to shine，light，give light．
Reuditer，n．$-3, p l$ ．$二$ candlestick．
Reute，pl．people，persons．
Rid）t，n．－ç，pl．－\＆\＆－er，light， candle；es ging ifim ein－auf，he began to see，understand．
¿ieb，adj．dear，beloved，pleasing． eb ift nit－，I am glad．
Riebe，$f$ ．－，love，affection．
Rieben，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to love．
Rieber，comp．of liés \＆gern，adj． dearer；adv．rather，sooner．
Rieblidfeit，$f_{0}-$ ，loveliness，amiable－ ness，sweetness．
Ried，n．－ißె，pl．－er，song，hymn．
Riegen，p． 350 ；v．ir．$n$ ．to lie．
Rinbe，$f_{f},-, p l$ ．$-n$ ，linden－tree．
ミinf，adj．left，left－handed．
Rob，$n$ ．－\＆ 3 ，praise，commendation，
Roben，$a$ ．$a$ ．to praise，commend．
Roch，$n$ ．－ȩ，pl．Soidjer，hole．
Rodien，v．a．\＆n．to call；decoy，bait， allure，entice．
Röfiel，m．－§，pl．－，spoon．
Rogn，m．\＆n．－ib，pl．Rühne，reward， wages，pl．hire，pay，salary．
$\Omega \square \delta, a d j$ \＆$a d v$ ．loose，free，rid．
Rödpapier，$n$ ．blotting－paper．
Rougetent，v．n．ir．to come off，begin， go off；aul Fiten－，to attack one．
Soøreipert，v．a．ir．to tear off，lreak loose；$v . r . i r$ ．to disengage one＇t self by force．
Sosminden，v．a．\＆r．ir．to untwist， tesur away，disungage one＇s self．

Eöve，$m,-n, p l .,-n$, lion．
Quciu＇De，$f$ ．Lucinda．
§uft，f．$\cdots$ pl．Ruific，air，breeze．
Rüftith，n．－Z，pl．－，breeze．
Ruige，$f_{0}-, p l$. ． 1, lie，falsehood．
Rilient 1 ） 350 ；$\quad$ ．ir．a．\＆n．to lie， tell a lie．
Sult，f．－，pl．Riffe，pleasure，joy， enjoyment，delight，inclination， fancy，desire．

## M

shaticn，v．$a$ ．to make，fabricate， produce，represent．
Minitt，$f$ ．－ple．Mindte，might，force．
Mindtis，adj．mighty，powerful；cincr ©ridne－［ein，to be master of a language．
Mabduen，$n,-b^{\prime} p l .-$ ，maiden，girl．
2）ingbebura，n．－§，Magdeburg．
ninger，adj．meager，lean．
Niuguet＇，m．－si，pl．－i，load－stone， magnet．
Wablen，$p 352$ ；v．ir．a．to grind．
2）（iburden，$n$ ．－3，pl．－，tale，legend，
भni，m．－ie，pl．－e，\＆－en，May．
Mnities，n．－eč，May song．
Mીลだ，m．maize，Iudian corn，
⿹勹䶹njcita！＇，f．－pl．－en！，majesty．
Majcit：I＇tila，adj．majestic．
शat，$n_{0}-\sqrt[3]{ }, p l$ ．－c，time．（§ 50 ．）
Mhater，m．－pl．－，painter．
9）Milta，n．－छ，Malta．
Min．（L．19）．
Whandjer，mandje，mandfes，prn．ma－ ny a，many a one，much．
Mande，$p l$ ．many，some，several； manders，many things．
mimect，$f$ ．- ，pl．－n，almond．
Mann，m．－炡，pl．Shämer，man， husband．
Mannfyim，$n$ ．Manheim．
शొantil，m．－²，pl．2）
MRirdict，see M（ahrden．
Narft，m．－ę，pl．Märfte，market， mart，market－place．
Miamor，m．－bi，pl．－e，marble．
 marsbal．
Nairs，m．－ed，pl．－e，March．
Mujer，$f .-$ pl．$-n$, speck，spot；Die －11，measl as
；Die
2 MüFig，adj．moderate，temperate．
2）läpigung，$f$ ．,$- p l$. －en，moderation temperance．
Mift，m．－ç，pl．－¢！，mast．
Matro＇ic，m．－it，pl．－nt，sailor．
Maulttiter，n．－s，pl．－i，mule．
Minutcr，m．$-\frac{2}{2}$, pl．- ，mason．
Mertia＇nifin，adj．mechanical．
Mcci，n．－七七，pl．－i，sea，ccean，
2hicresmoge，f．－，pl．－nt，wave，billows
2）lefl，$n$ ．－e pl．ple，flour，meal，dust．
Mefr，adj．more，longer．
Mefbrere，adj．pl．several．
Mitien，$p$ ． 352 ；to avoid，shun．
Mlcin，metue，ntcit，pron，my，mine
Mketnent，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to think，suppose．
Nictume，$f_{0}-p l$ ．－cn，opinion， meaning，intention，mind．
Mctich，m．－3，pl．－chisel．
Meiter，m．－\％，pl．－，master．
Nilloen，v．a．to announce，notify．
Mielo＇ne，$f$ ．,$- p l$ ．-1, melon．
Mienge，$f_{0}-$, pl．-lt ，multitude，great many，great deal，plenty．
Memit），m．－en，pl．－cn，man，human being，person，mankind．
 heart．
Memidreit，$f_{-}-$，humanity，mankind．
menfitidt，adj．human，humane．
Mierfin，$v$ ．a．to niark，note，perceive observe．
Meffen，$p .352$ ；v．ir．a．\＆n．to mea－ sure，survey，compare．
Mefier，n．－及，pl．－，knife；－límiel， $m$ ．cutler．
Mreilingelt，adj．brass，brazen．
Mieme，$f$ ．,$- p l$ ．－it，mien，air，loolr countenance．
Milth，f．－，milk．
Mildiglid），mildly，charitably．
Miniccit，adj．smallest，lowest．
Minifter，m．－ह，$p^{7}$ ．－，minister．
 misuse．
Mī̆lid）adj．doubtful，precarious．
Mtiglin＇gen，p． 352 ；v．ir．n．to go amiss，fail．
 choly，sadness．
Migueriteget，see ftekent，p．356．；v． $i r$ ．a．to misunderstand．
Mit，prep．with，by，at，upon，undas to．

Niturymen, v. a. ir. to take along with.
Mitidüler, $m$. -s, $_{2}^{n l}$-, fellowscholar,
Mitcibulterin, $f$. (L. 23. 5.)
ఇittiģ
Mittel, n.-B, pl. -, middle, medium, mean, means, expedient, remedy.
Mitten, $a d v$. in the midst, in the middle of, in the heart of, amidst.
Spögen, to have a mind, like, wish, be able. (L. 45. 7. \& p. 352.
Monat, m. - $\mathfrak{e}$, pl. -e, month, moon.
Mond, m. -ci, pl. -e \& -en, moon, month.
Monvidein, m. -ç, -6, moon-light, mooli-shine.
Sionficur (French), Sir, Mr.
Miorger, m. -k, pl. -, morning, morn, Orient, East; adv. tomorrow.
Morgendämmerung, $f$. - , day-break, morning-twilight.
Morgenfidt, $n$. -ç, pl.-er, morninglight.
Mlorgenrothe, $f_{0}-$, aurora, morningdawn, twilight.
$\mathfrak{M u}$ iube, adj. weary, tired, fatigued.
Miühe, $f .-p l .-n$, toil, pain, trouble.
9) Rüter, m. -b, pl. -, miller.

M (unden, n. -8, Munich.
Munt, m. -iz, pl. Miünde (Münber), mouth.
Murrent v. n. to grumble, growl.
) Mufit' $^{\prime}, f$. $-p l$. - $\mathfrak{e n}$, music.
Mit̄ig, adj. idle, dormant.
Muตftl, m. -b, pl. -nt, f. -, pl. -nt, muscle.
Müfien, v. n. ir. must, to be obliged, be forced (L. 45. 8), p. 352.
Muth, m. -CE, courage, spirit, mood.
Muthig, adj. courageous.
2) Kuthwillig, adj. petulant, pert.

Mhatier, $f .-, p l$. 刃ütter, mother.

## 21

Mad̈getyen, $v . n$. ir. to go after, follow. Rad) $\mathrm{ger}^{\prime}$, adv. afterward, after thats hereafter.
શaduläfíg, adj. negligent, careless, slovenly, inatteutive.
Radirid)t, f. -, pl. -cit, account, advice, intelligence, news, tidings.
Nad) feten, $v . n$. to sed after, run after.
siadyidyt, $f$. - , forbearance, iudulgence.
शadj) ${ }^{\text {t }}$ prep. next, next to.
Radit, f -, pl. Stailte, night.
Radtigatt, f. -, pl. -en, nightingale.
Padel, $f .-$, pl. -n , needle.
Nagel, m.- pl. Mingel, nail, pin, peg.
शahe, adj. near, n.gh.
அabent, v. $n . \& r$. to approaci, draw near.
அiafen, v. a. \& n. to sew, stitch.
Mäbren, v. a. \& $n$. to loster, feed, nourish.
Rumc, m. -ne, pl. -nt, name; title, renown, reputation.
$\mathfrak{R a \tilde { a } , \text { adj. wet, moist. }}$
Ratur', f. -, pl. -en, nature.
Nebel, $m .-3, p l .-$, mist, fog.
Rebent, prep. by, near, beside, besides, by the side of, next to, close to, with.
Redien, $v$. $a$. to banter, tease, provoke, irritate, vex.
Mefic, m. $-n, p l$. , $-n$, nephew.
शe\&men, $p$. 352 ; v. ir. a. to take, receive; ficia in 2 ddyt - , to beware.
ॠeio, m. -28, envy, jealousy.
Reibiifl, adj. envious, grudging.
Reigen, $v . a$. to bend, incline; v. $\boldsymbol{r}$. to approach, bow, turn.
Meigung, $f$. -, pl. -en, inclination, proneness, disposition.
ఇein, $a d v$. no.
Relfe, $f .-, p l .-n t$, pink.
Siennen, $p$. $352 ; v . i r$. $a$. \& $r$. to namo, denominate, call.
Rervenfieber, $n$. $-3, p l$. -, nerrous fever.
Mad ${ }^{2}$, prep. after, behind, in, at, to, Meft, $n .-\overline{3}$, pl. -er, nest.
for, toward, upon, according to. शeut, adj. new, fresh, recent, modern,
Radibar, $m$. $-\overline{6}, p l$. -1 l, neighbor.
Madbbarin (L. 23. 5).
Raddem', conj. after, when.
शambenfern, see Dentent p. 346 ; v. ir. $n$. to meditate, reflect.
Raden, m. - b, pl. - , boat, skiff.
aufis शcue, yon গeucm, anew afresh, again.
Reueridafien, adj. new-created.
Reugierig, adj. curious, inquisitiva
Reulidit, adj. late, recent.
2euniig, § 45. (1).

Rints，ade．not．
SiLuts，prov．nothing，naught．
Sili，cule．nerer at no time．
sicereflisit，v．n．ir，to flow down， or under．
Ritibinaime，$r: n$ ．to kneel down．
Sitcocrliाँen，v．a．ir．to let down；v． r．ir．to settle，sit down，alight．
Situmais，ude．never，at no time．
Sitemand，prn．nobody，no one．
शiodl，adu．yet，still，more ；conj．nor．


Divith，adj：neelful，necessary；is thut - ，it is necessary；$f-$ ，pl． Siotbut，need，distress，calmity．
शun，chle．now，at present，woll， well then，
शur，ade．only，just，but，evei．
 use of，be of use，be useful．
2てüstiui），adj．usefiul，proñtable．

Sb，conj．whether，if though；afs－， as if；prep．over，on account of．
Sben，above，on high．
Sbern，in．Oberon．
Sberbalh，prep．above．
Sberti，m．－in，pl．－int，coloncl．
Eligltid），conj．though，although， notwitistanding．
5 Shatr，$f .-, p l$ ．－it，wafer．
Бht，n．－is，fruit，fruits；－girtent， m．orchard．

Sicr，conj．or，or else，cither，or．
5 fort，$m$ ．－ỉ，p）！Scfut，stove．
5 firm，adj．open．
5 fificicy，m．- s．pl．－ c ，officer．
Sefinent，$v$ ．a．to open．
Qit，adv．oft，often，frequently．
Sbeim，m．－3，pl．－e，uncle．
Dhne，without，destitute of．
Sリ！，22．－3，pl．－c：n，ear．
Dil，n．－2 ${ }^{3}, p, \ldots$ ，- ，oil．
Diter，m．है，pi．－，uncle．
Drbentlid，adj．orderly，regular．
Dit，m．－䟥，pl．－i，\＆Derter，place．
Sit，m．East．
Sifen，m．－，East．
Sejterreidy，n．- ，Austria．
Deftercidifer，$m$ ． $\mathrm{B}_{1}$ pl．－，Austrian．

## 2

3laur，$n .-(3,27 .-$－pair，couple， a few．
Shalait，$m$－ce，pl．－lijte，palace．

§ana＇tel，f．－，pl．－it，parable．
कीists＇，n．Paris．
ghaich，v．a．E 2 ．to fit suit．
Shatu＇tifit，adj．patrictic．
Gayit，n．Pavia．
Funt，$f$ ．－plo－in，yearl．


3ini，m．－is，－s，pl．－i，patin．
がm，m．－is \＆－in，p！－－\＆－n， peacock．
fifm，m．－ㅋ．pepper．
Sलicu，$p .35 \%$ ；v．ir．a．\＆$n$ ．to pipos whistle．
sifilil，m．－ç，pl．－c，arrow．
SHers，n．－ci，pl．－i，horse．

豸゙inimi，$f,-p^{\prime}$－- ，plant，veget． able，
Sinit．$:$ v．a．to p＇ant，set，transo Mhat．

Whb：．．त．a．Lo take care of，nurse， attem（ $0 ; v$ ． 1 ．to be accustomed， indul．e．

\＃）titinn，ce to pluck．
3）inti，n．－in，pl．－i，pound．

5）itifís in．－pl．－ploint－brush， pencil．
 design．
ねliktliu，adj．sudden，instantaneous， on a sudden，at once．

झoct，$m$ ．-en ，pl．－ent，puet．
3）2lle，m．－n，pl．－n，Pole．
SMOli＇veit，v．a．to polish．
Morjclia＇n，n．－，porcclain，china．
gradyt，$f$ ．－pomp，state，splondor．
3）mitity，adj．magnificent，splendil．
Sllatifia，adj．practical．
小riobigen，v．a．\＆n．to preach．
Wichig！，$f$ ．- ，pl．－ith siermon．
Gurcie：，p．35．；v．ir．a．to praise commend，call．
Я）rcupe，$m$ ．-1 ，pl．$-n$, Prussian

Mrcufien，n．－B，Prussia．
श）Pome＇thchǎ，$m$ ．Prometheus．
Sult，n．$\rightarrow e k$ ，pl．- s，desk．
ঐưンer，n．－̌r，pl．－，powder．
Muter，$v$ ．a．\＆$r$ ．to dress，attire， trim，clean．

## 

Sunite！，v．o．to pain，torment， plagne．

## १

§ute，m．－n，pl．－i，raven．
Rud）c，f．- ，vengeance，revenge．
Riduen，v．a．to revenge，avenge； $v . r$ ．to revenge one＇s self，take vengeance．

 brim，brink，margin．
Rang，in．－crủ，pl．\＄unge，rank，order， rate，dignity，quality，row．
आafen，m．$-3, p l .,-$ ，turf，sod，clod．
Rafin，v．n．to rave，rage，bluster．
Ruth，$m$ ． ce $^{2}$ ，counsel，advise，means， expedient；Dagenen wirb Fifon $\mathfrak{M a t h}$ ， for that there is redress（a re－ medy）；baju fum ifm શath werben， in this he can be helped，this he cail do．
 bird of prey．
Ћunber，v．$\alpha$ ．to rob，spoil，steal．
Rauter，in．－b，pl．－，robber．
Ruutinn，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to smoke．
 space．．
Redt），adj．right，just，true，real， legitimate，rightly，wel，very．
Notit，n．－eई，pl．－e，right，claiin， title，privilege，immunity，law， jusitice．
Newtip lizch，v．a．to justify，vindi－ cate．exculpate．
Rede，f．－pll．$-n$ ，speech，harangue， oration，discourse．
Meper，v．a．\＆n．to speak，talk，dis－ course．
ఇedner，in．－ B $^{2}$ pl．－，orator．
Rezel，$f .-$, pl．- l，rule，principle．
Firgctmâitg，alj．regular．
Regent v．a．\＆$r$ ．to stir，move， rouse，be active．

Regent，m．－8，pl．－，rain，shewer， －ifírm，m．umbrella．
Negic＇rnt，v．$a$ ．\＆$n$ ．to reign，rule， govern．
Regie＇rung，$f .-$ ．pl．＋en，reign，gov－ ernment．
Resiment＇，n．－ck，pl．－cr，regiment．
Reid，adj．rich，wealthy，opulent； n．－ib，pl．－i，empire，realm， kingdom．
Rcif，adj．ripe，mature．
Ritith，$v . n$ ．to grow ripe，ripen．
Reige，f．－，pl．－nt，row，rank，tila， range，order，scries，turn．
Mein，adj．clean，pure，clear，in－ nocent．
आeiniger，$v . a$ ．to purify，cleanse．
Reife，f．－，pl．－nt，journey，voyage． ஒcifan，v．$n$ ．to travel，journey．
Reitend，adj．traveling；Der शieifenbe， the traveler．

Rritim，$p$ ． 352 ；v．ir．a．\＆n．to ride， go on horseback．
Reiter，m．－3，pl．－，horseman．
Meligion＇，f．－，pl．－en，religion．
Religitī＇，adj．religious．
Remnen，$v$ ．n．ir．to run．race．
Mepuilin＇，f．- ，pl．－ $\mathfrak{c n}$ ，republic．
Rcumuithit，adj．repentant．
Renolutio＇n，$f$ ．－，pl．－inl，revolution，
Rycin，$m_{0}-c{ }^{\circ}$ ，Rhine．
Mituten，v．a．\＆r．to direct，raise， arrange，adapt，judge，execute， criticize；弓u（厅runde－，to ruin， destroy．
Ri：jter，m．$-z_{\text {，pl．}}$ pl，judge．
Rid）ig，adj．right，exact，just，true
Nicie，m．－nt，pl．－a，giant；－ngebirge $n$ ．Giant Mountails．
Ring，m．－ça，pl．－$\ell$ ，ring．
凡irgzる，$a d v$ ．around．
Roct，m．－is，pl．Rợ̂e，coat．
Ruggeht，m．－$\quad$ ，rye．
Mob，adj．raw，crude，rough，rude

Rom，$n$ ．$-\frac{3}{2}$ ，Rome．
Mofe，f．－，pl．$-n$ ，rose．
Roienitoct，－iz，pl．－itiofe，rose－b $18 \mathrm{sa}_{4}$
शok，n．－ifck，pl．ile，horse，stee $\frac{3}{2}$ ．

Rolitiz，alj．rusty．
ఇoth，adj．red．
Rubin＇，m．－${ }^{-8}$ pl．－e，ruly．

Rữ，m．－－है，pl．－ヶ，stroke，pull，fit， jolt，jerk．
Nưfen，m．－in，pl．－，back，ridge．
शưficit，$f .-$ ，pl．－ill，view，respect， consideration，regard．

शuf，m．－¿̌，pl．－i，call，cry，clamor， sound，voice．
शuju，p． 352 ；v．ir．a．\＆n．to call，cry．
Riute，$f$. －，rest，repose．quiet，tran－ quillity，peace，sleep．
アuin！！ifen，$n .,-\Sigma, p l$ ，－，pillow．
Rutura，$v . n$ ．to rest，repuse．
Mubig，quiet，peaceable
Rubm，in．－i，glory，renown，fame．
Riibmen，v．a to praise，glorify，ex－ tol ；v．r．to glory in，boast of．
Ruile，m．－n，pl．－n，Russian．
Rupluno，n．$-\vec{b}$ ，Russia．

Sabbath，m．－โ3，－²，pl．－i，sabbath．
Sadje，$f .-1$ pl．$-n$ ，thing，matter， affuir，coucern，business．
Gadyinn，n．－z，Saxony．
Shuf，m．－fả，pl．Siffe，bag，sack．
Sigen，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to say，tell，speak．
Suli，$n .-$ en ${ }^{2}, p l o-e$ ，salt．
Summeln，v．$a$ ．to collect，gather；$v$ ． $r$ ．to assemble，collect one＇s self．
Sund，m．－is，sand．
Sanft，adj．gentle，soft，mild．
Sanger，$m,-\mathfrak{b}, p l--$ ，singer，songster．
Surbi＇nien，$n$ ．－b，Sardinia．
Suttel，$m$ ．－is pl．Suttel，saddle．
Sattler，m．－
Sap̧，m．－eふ，pl．Silie，leap，jump， sediment，position，thesis，point， senteuce，period，stake．
Sauien，p． 352 ；v．ir．a．\＆$n$ ．to drink （of beasts）．
$\mathfrak{S}_{\text {unjer，}}$ m．－z pl．- ，drunkard．
©ungling（ ©uinteit），m．－ह，pl．－i， sucking，babe．
© d）at，$f$ ．－，pl．－it，troop，band， horde，multitude．
Shuarenmeife，adv．（L．52．5），in bands，by swarms．．
Sifuden，m．$-3, p l$ ．Stuaben，loss．
Stuaden，v．n．to hurt，injure，dam－ age，prejudice．

©山infirn，p．352；to create，procure， carry，cunvey．

Sduff，in．－iz3，pl．Sdjälfe，sound．
Sdame！，v．$r$ ．to be ashamed．
Suhatififiglit，$f$ ．bashfulness，mo－ desty，a shrinking from．
Sajanoe $f .-$ ，shame，disgrace．
Stharf，adj．sharp，acute，severe，
Stharladjieber，$n$ ．scarlet－fever．
Sduatten，$m .-8, p l .-$ ，shadow，shade， phantom．
Schat，m．－cぶ，pl．Shuţe，treasure
©idateen，v．a to prize，value，esti－ mate，esteem．

Sduaten，v．$a$ ．to look，see，view．
Sithufer，$f .-$ ，pl．－ll，shovel．
Sunamter，v．a．to skim；v．n．to foam，froth．
©in！inicler，m．－ह，pl．－，actor．
Sdicincth，p． 352 ；v．ir．$n$ ．to shine， appear，seem．
Stiliten，p． $354 ; v . i r . a$. \＆$n$ ．to scold， chide．
Sdienfen，v．a．to give，present．
Sdieren，p．354；v．ir．a．to shave， shear．
Scher 3，m．－ç，pl．－e，jest，joke．
Suiorirede，$f .-$ ，pl．－nl，pleasantry．
Sdidfen，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to send，dispatch．
Shicfiful，n．－3，pl．－i，fate，destiny， change．
ऽגџери，p．354；v．ir．a．\＆n．to shoot，discharge，dart，rush．
ভれfifi，n．－ç，pl．－c，ship，vessel， nave（of a church）．
Sdififer，$m .-5, p l .$, mariner．
Sthildwadje，f．- ，pl．$-n$ ，sentinel．
Shineen，$p .354 ; v . i r$ ．a．to flay．
Shirm，m．－es，pl．－er，screen，shelter， shield，protection．
Sithadt，f．－，pl．－in，rattle．
厅đૉditen，$v$－$a$ ．to aughter，kill．
Sitlade，$f .-, p l .-$ ll，dross，refuse．
Siblaĩ，m．－iv，sleep，rest．
Sdilafen，p．354；v．ir．n．to sleep，rest．
Sillag，in．－e8，pl．Sallage，blow， stroke，kind，sort，stamp，apo－ plexy．
Sdlanen，p． 354 ；v．ir．a．to beat， strike，slay，coin，warkle．
Sdilange，$f-$ ，pl．- n，serpent，snake．
Sdulcint，adj．bad．base，mean
Sdileider，p．354；v．ir．n．to sneak slink，more slowly．
ভ（f）feter，m．－8，pl．－，veil．

Sdtreifen, 1. 354; v.ir. a. to grind, polish, furbish.
Salicien, p. 354 ; \%ir. a. \& $n$ to shut, lock, close, conclude.
Sillimm, adj. ill, back, evil, sad, arch, sore, unwell.
 castle.
Sdlulier, or Sidloifer, (L. 26.)
(S.b) tummer, $m$. - z, slumber, nap.

Sdilummerfönlein, $n .-2, p l .-$, seeds of slumber. (L. 24).
Sdilumment, $v . n$ to slumber.
Sduitill, m. -b, pl. -, key.
Sdimeiten, v. a. \& $n$. to taste, relish; fid) cor gut - luilen, to eat or drink with good appetite; i. c. to relish greatly.
Sameidethaft, adj. flattering.
(Sdimeidueht, v. n. to flatter, wheedle. caress.
Saimeiduler, m. - ${ }^{5}, p l$. , flatterer.
Sdumeljen, p. $85 \pm$; v. ir. n. to melt, dissolve ; reg. a. to melt.
 fig. aflliction, grief.
Samettau, $m$. Schmettau.
Sduntich, -ch, pl. -i, smith.
Sdumieden, v. a. to forge, fetter, chain.
Sdjuitent, v. $\alpha$. to adorn.
Sdumutig, adj. foul, dirty.
Sdunce, m. - b, snow.
Sdyneeweip, adj. snow-white.
(Sd)nciden, p. 354 ; to cut.
Sducider, in. $-\sqrt[3]{ }, p l$. - , tailor.
Sdjull, adj. quick, swift, sudden.
Sduntle, $f .-$, rapidity, swiltuess.
Sdion, adv. already, even.
Sdjon, adj. beautiful, fine, fair.
Sdjonent, v. a. to spare, save.
Siluntyeit, $f .-$ pl. -en, beauty.
Sabopung, f. -, pl. -en, creation.
S(b) rant, m. -ez, pl. Sajrinfe, shrine, chest.
©(b)reibpupier, $n$. writing-paper.
Sdureiben, $p .354$; to write.
Sdurcien, p. 355; to cry, scream.
Sdurit, m. -eb, pl. -f, step, stride, pace, stalk.
S()ut, $m$. - eb, ple -ee, shoe.
Sdutymadjer, $m .-\overline{\text { b }}, p l .-$, shoemaker.

(5duldig, adj. guilty, indebted.

Scilule, $f$. - , pl. -il, school.
Eidütch, m. - - , pl. -, scholar
Saluulerin (L. 23.5).
Gitithen, v. a. to shelter, defend.
Siluengol, m. $-3, p l .-$, guardian angel.
Simatrn, $n$. Suabia.
S(j)wack, adj. weak, feeble, imber cile, faint.
 ther-in-law.
 law.
Eliwnitic, f. -, pl. -it, swallow.
S.ly, mm, m. cit, pl. Sdiwamme, sponge.
ভ(b) พม:, $m$. -ç, pl. Sdywĭme, swan.
Sii):inter, v. $n$. to stagger, fluctuate, waver, hesitate.
Sibwam, m. -iจ, pl. S(x)värme, swarin, crowd, throng, cluster.
Sitwars, aidj. black, dark.
S(f)wirgen, v. a to blacken, black.
Silmaicm, v. v. to wave, to hang, to be suspended.
Sdywed, $m$. $-n$, Swede.
Shweben, $n$. Sweden.
Sdimeetich, Swedish.
S.husif, m. -re, pl. -e, tail, train.

Sit)weigch, v. n. ir. to be silent, keep silent, stop.
Sü)wcilcn, v. $a$. toswell, makeswell, raise; v.n. p. 354; to swell, rise, heave.
Sdjner, adj. heavy, difficult, hard; es fufit -, it is difficult.
Sdivermuti, $f$. melaucholy, sadness.
Sdinert, n. -ie, pl. -ir, sword.
Sdmeiter, $f .-, p l .-n$, sister.
Samierig, adj. hard, difficult.
Sdhwicrigfeit, $f .-, p l .-c n$, hardness, difficulty.
Sdinsinmyogel, $m$. web-footed-bird.
Sdwimmen, $p .354$; to swim.
Sd)wören, p. 354 ; to take an oath. swear, vow.
Sclave, m. - It, pl. -it, slave.
Sedib, six.
Serkuts, $m$. -ç, pl. -c, seal.
Seele, f. -, pl. -in, soul.
Segelt, v. a. \& $n$. to sail.
Segnen, v. $a$. to bless.
Seben, p. 354; to see, look, niew, behold.

Sebr，adv．very，much，greatly，ex－ tremely，very much．
Sciic，$f$ ．,- pl．－ m ，silk．
Geil，n．－ci，pl．－c，rope．
©iler，m．－ェ゙，pl．－，ropemaker．
Scin（ieiner），prn．his，one＇s，its，of lis，of it．
Stin，v．n．\＆aux．ir．to be，exist； es［ai，be it（L．69．10）．
Seit，adr．\＆prep．since．
Sititem＇，adv，since．
Seite，$f_{0}-, p l$ ．$-n$ ，side，page．
Seltit，prep．\＆$a d v$ ．self，even；－or Filer，（L．23．3．）
Sciị̂，adj．blessed，blissful，happy．
Selten，adj．rare，scarce，seldom．
Gmi，m．－ni，mustard．
Senfen，v．a．to sink，lower，let down，lay．
Sek̨en，v．a．to set，put，place；v．n． to leap，pass over；v．r．to sit down，perch．
Suficn，r．$u$ ．to sigh，groan．
Sili，prr．one＇s self，himself，her－ self，itself，themselves．
Sir，prn．she，it，they，you．
Eiitan，seven．
Siebenjabrig，adj．（of）seven years＇， seven years old．
Sici，m．－is，pl．－s，victory．
Siegrl，n．－，pl．－，seal；－Yaff，m． sealing－wax．
Giegne，v．$n$ ．to conquer．
Silber，$n$ ．-3 ，silver．
Silbern，adj．silver．
Silberftrcifen，$m .-$ ，pl．－，silver－ray．
Singen，p．$\ddot{5} 4$ ；to sing，chant．
Sinten，p．3jú，to sink；－lamen，to let fall；Den $2 n u t$－lanent，to be disheartened．
Sint，m．$-\mathrm{CB}, p l$ ．－$\uparrow$ ，sense，mind， intention，meaning acceptation．
Simatily，n．－ç，pl．－cr，emblem， symbol，allegory．
Sitte，$f .-, p l .-n$ ，custom，manner ； Sitten，pl．manners，morals．
Sittenlob，adj．immoral．
Sittiam，adj．modest，decent，pro－ per，discreet．
Siben，p．354；to sit，to be impri－ soned，fit．
（ভmarago＇，m．－eb，pl．－en，emerald．
So，$_{1}$ adv．\＆conj．so，thus，in such a manner，such，so as，as，if，when．

Sobilb＇，adv．as soon as．
Sofn，$n$ 。 \＆m．$-\frac{1}{2}$ l．-3 ，scfa．
Soilcia）＇，adv．instantly，immedi $_{\text {and }}$ ately．
Satn，m．－in，pl．Signt，son．
Solithe，pro．such．
©uma，m．－sh，nl．－fit，soldier．
©．lomer，m．－®，pl．－，mercenary．
Sollen（L．45．9）．
Emmit，$n$ ．－s，pl．－，summer．
Sommertag，$n$ ，- is，pl．- －，summer day．
©ombir，prep，without．
Somernt（L．21．4＇）．
Somic，$f$ ．- ，pl．－il，sun ；－nfincin，$m$ ． sunshine；－flitirm，m．parasol．

Somp，adv．else，otherwise，in other respects，bes des，moreover，al other times，formerly（L．69．28）．

Suthran，m．Sopliron
Sorgi，$f$ ．－，p！．－il，care，concern， sorrow ；－tragen，to take care．
Sorgfaltig，adj．solicitous，careful
Spaltent，v．a．din．to split，
Spanick，n．Sinain．
Spani\｛d，adj．spanish．
Spat，udj．late．
©pitnt，m．－s，pr．－，spade．
Sparituche v．u．io walk；－getyen，to take a walk．（L．49）．
©pidt，m．－＝，pl．－i，wood－pecker．
Spror，m．－sㄹ，ph．f，spear，lance．
Specider，m．－th，pl．－，granary，ware－ house，store－house．
Speife，f．－，pl．－it，food，dish，meal．
Sperlinis，m．－i，pl．－i，sparrow．
Eperrent，v．a．to shut，close，bar， scop，block up．
© fyare，f．- ，pl．－it，sphere．
Spiench，m．－＝，pl．－looking－glasz，
Spicl，n．－LE，pl．－c，play，grame， sport，diversion．
Spielent，v．a．\＆n．to play，act．
Spicier，m．－s，p！．－，player，por former．
©piamen，p．351；to spin．
ভゃik，iptita，adj．pointed．
Spit̨ig，adj．pointed，sharp．
§potten，v．a．to mock，deride，scoff banter，ridicule．
Spötterei，f．- pl．－ c ，gibe，mockery． derision．
©pradic，$f .-, p l$. －it，language
©prethen，p． 356 ；to speak，talk，say， pronounce，declare，utter．
Epritwort，－e马，pl．Spridmörter， proverb，adage，saying．
Spriugen，p． 3545 ；to leap，spring．
Staat，$m$ ．－em，pl．－ent，state．
Stafi，m．eß，pl．Stäbe，staff，stick，rod．
Stadyel，$m$ ．$-\frac{b}{2}, p l$ ．-1 ，sting．
©tact，$f$ ．－，pl．Stäbte，town，city； －liben，$n$ ．city－life．
©takl，m．－ea，pl．Stäfle，steel．

Stall，m．－¢，pl．Stälfe，stable，stall， sty．
Stamm，$m$ ．-e ，pl．Stäntme，stock． trunk，stem，stalk，race，family．
Starf，adj．strong，stout，loud．
Starte，$f .-, p l$. ，$n$ ，strength，force．
Starfung，f．－，pl．－en，strengthening， corroboration．
Stattlidy，adj．stately，splendid．
Stuab，$m$ ．－ç，dust，powder；fia аиछ Dem－e maduen，to run a way．
Stuunen，v．n．to be astonished， stare；－$n .-8$, astonishment， surprise．
Stečen，$p .356$ ；to sting，prick， pierce，cut，engrave．
Stebelt，p．356；to stand，remain， stop ；es left bei Shnen，it depends upon you；ea fteft inm gut，that be－ comes him well．
Stehlen，$p .356$ ；to steal，pilfer．
Steigen，p．356；to mount，ascend， descend．
Eteil，adj．steep．
Etein，m．－eহ̆，pl．－e，stone，rock， chessman，man，pawn．
Stelfe，$f .-1, p l . \quad-1 \mathrm{l}$ ，place，stanç， spot，situation，office．
Stellen，v．$a$ ．to put，place，set．
Stempel，m．－b，pl．－，stamp．
Sterben，p．356；to die，decease．
©terblidí，adj．mortal，desperate．
Stern，m．－es，pl．－ e ，star．
©tiefel，m．－pl，$-\mathfrak{n}$ ，boot．
©till，m．－ez，pl．－i，handle．
Still，adj．still，silent，quiet，calm．
Stife，$f$ ．－，stillness，silence，quiet－ ness，calmness，tranquility．
Stilen，v．a．to still，appease，nurse， silence．
Stillidmeigend，adj．silent，tacit．

Stimme，$f_{0}-, p l .-\lambda$, voice．
Stirn，f．$\sim,-e n$ ，front，forehe＇t．
Stoci，$m$ ．－ç，pl．Stöfe，stick．cane．
Stulpern，v．n．to stumble，trip．
Stuli，adj．proud，haughty；m．－ep， pride，haughtiness，arrogance．
$\mathbb{S}_{\text {törenfried，}} m$ ．disturber of the peace．
Störer，m．－s，pl．－，disturber．
Strajen，v．a．to punish，reprove．
Strable：t，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to beam，emit rays，dart beams．
Strapie，$f .-, p l .-n$, street．
Strauthelt，v．n．to strunble，make a false step，fail．
Straut，m．－e马，pl．Straugen，ostrich
Strebin，v．n．to strive，struggle endeavor，aspire．
Stredent，v．a．\＆r．to stretch，extend， lengthen．
Strcit，－ez，combat，fight．
Streiten，p．356；to fight，contend， litigate．
Sircuen，v．$a$ ．to strew，scatter sprinkle，spread．
©irom，$m$ ．－eß，pl．Ströme，stream， torrent，flood，current．

Stubi＇rent，v．a．to study．
Stubl，m．－eる，pl．Stüfle，chais stool，seat，pew．
Stumm，adj．dumb，mute，silent．
Stumpf，adj．blunt，dull．
Stunde，－，pl．－n，hour，lesson．
Sturnt，m．－ez，pl．Stitrme，storm， alarm，tumult，assault．
Stur；en，v．a．\＆n．to throw，preci－ pitate，overthrow，fall，rush．
©udjeit，v．a．to seek，search，look for，try．
Sili，m．－ç，south．
©üben，m．－8，south．
ऽumpf，m．－св，pl．Sümpfe，pocl， fen，marsh，bog；－wogel，m．mo－ rass－bird．
Sünbe，$f .-, p l .-n$ ， $\sin$ ，trespasa
Sürthuit，adj．sinful．
Sut ${ }^{\text {b }}, a d j$ ．sweet，agreeable．
๔йรี่gfit，$f$ ．－，sweetness，saccharine substance，$p l$ ．－ent，sw eets．

## I

Tabaf，m．－b，pl．－e．tobacco．
Tabel，m．－
$\mathfrak{T a}$ eln，v．r．to blame，censure

Tag，m．－ç，pl．－i，day；－lifiner， m．day－laborer．
Tügliti，Sagtäg＇lid，adj．daily．
ฐalent＇，$n$ ．－®ં，pl．－i，talent．
Timt，$n$ ．- R土，trash．
Ianne，$f_{0}-, p^{2 l} l_{0}-n$ ，fir，fir－tree，pine．
Sunte，$f_{0}-, p_{l},-i n$ ，aunt．

Tanient，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to dance．
Iaŋjer，adj．valiant，biave，gallant．
Tulut，$f$ ．- ，pl．－it，pocket；－ittul， n．pocket－handkerchief．

Ja\｜fe，$f$ ．, pl．－il，cup，saucer，dish．
Taub，adj．dcaf；fig．enipty．
Tumbe，$f .-, p l$. －it，dove，pigeon．
Iaudelt，v．a．\＆n．to dive，duck， dip，immerge，plunge．
Tautier，$m$ ．－v，pl．－，diver．
Tiujdint，v．$a$ ．to delude，deceive， disappoint，cheat．
ふaujend，adj．thousand，；ntal，a thousand times．
Tell，m．Tell．
ふeller，m．－B，pl．－plate．
§eppill，m．－！pl．－e，carpet．
Iext，m．- ç,$p l$ ．- e，text．
さhal，$n$ ．Һลٌ，pl．さhulcr，dale，vale， valley．
Thaler，$m,-\frac{5}{}, p l$ ．，thaler．
That，$f_{0}-, p l,-m$ ，deed，action，fact．
Thatig，adj．active．
Sbee，m．－s，tea．
Sbcil，m．－cふ，pl．- ，part，share， portion，deal．
Theilen，v．a．to divide，part，share．
Ibcilung，$f .-, p l .-i n$, division．par－ tition，sharing．
Shier，$n .-$ e3，pl．－i，animal，beast．
§Gor，m．－cit，pl．－£1t，fool，simpleton．
Thöridt，adj．foolish，silly．
Jhräte，$f .-p l .-n$ ，tear，drop．
Throli，in．－is，pl．－i，throne．
J fun，p． 356 ；to do，perform，act； eb thut nidta，it is no matter；$C \mathcal{B}$ thut 9？0th，it is necessary；eb thut mir leid，I am sorry；weh - ，to hurt．
Syür，or Thüre，$f:-p l$－en，door．
Iirf，adj．deep，low，pre found，high．
Sieger，siger，m．$-3, p l .,-$ tiger．
Sillin，m．－s，Tilly．
Jinte，$f .-, p l,-\mathfrak{n}$, ink，tint；$-\mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{f}$ ， ink－stand．

Tifia，m．－ter，pl．－i，table，board． Iけゅler，m．$\because, p l .-$ ，cabinet－maker． Tolient，v．n．to rage，to din．
Toditcr，$f .$, pl．Tiditcr，daughter．
Ins，m．－in，death，disease．
 death．
Todt，adj．dead，lifeless．
Töbten，v．$\alpha$ ．to kill，slay．
Tont，m．－ci，pl．Tini，suund，tone accent，stress，fashion．
Iönen，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to tune，sound， sound sweetly，to ring．
Iopf，m．－eb，pl．โopfe，pot．
Srage，adj．idle，lazy，slothful．
Tragct，p． 356 ；to bear，carry，wear． produce，yield，suffer，support．
Irauen，v．n．to trust，confide in， have confidence in．
Irautiln，v．n．to be in mourning， grieve，to be afflicted．
Truucmi，m．\＆$f_{0}-1, p l .-n$ ，mourner．
Iraulid），$a d j$ ．confiding，familiar， cordial，intimate．

Srummen，$v, a$ \＆$n$ ．to dream，fancy．
ふraurig，adj．sad，sorrowful．
Srefien，n． 356 ；to hit，strike，hit off，befal，meet．
Treibent，$p .356$ ；to drive，put in motion，perform，float along．
Ireppe，$f_{0}-, p l .,-n$ ，staircase，stairs．
Ireten，$p_{.} 356$ ；to tread，step，enter．
Iren，adj．faithful，trusty，true．
Irieb，m．-e ，$p l$ ．-c ，impulse，action， drift，motion，instinet．
Irinfen，p． 356 ；to drink．
Truden，adj．dry，arid，barren，cold．
Tropf，m．－¢8，pl．ふrïffe，ninny， simpleton．
Trojt，$m$ ．－$\S($, consolation，comfort， encouragement．
Trölten，v．a．to comfort，console．
Irölter，m．－B，pl．－，somforter．（L． 23．5．6．）
Trok，prep．in defiance of，in spite of，notwithstanding．
Trotaen，v．$n$ ．to dare，bro．re，defy．
Irugbili，$n .-$ eB，pl．－ir，phautcm．
Truţ，m．－ $\mathfrak{c}^{3}$ ，defiance，daring；jum －，in defiance．
Iu（），n．$-\subset b^{2}, p l$ ．Tüđler，cloth，hand－ kerchief，neckclcth．
Itgend，$f_{0}-, p l,-e n$ ，virtue，quality

Tugchithaft, adj. virtr.ous.
§ürfe, m. -nt, pl. -n, Turk.
$\mathfrak{T} u$ urfei', $^{\prime} f$ Turkey.
Tyram', m. -ent, pl. -eat, tyrar.t.

## ut

$\mathfrak{H e b e l}, a d j$. \& adv. evil, ill, bad, badly wrong, sick, sickly; - moll= len, tc bear a grudge.
$\mathfrak{H e b e n}, v a$. to exercise, practise, executr, do.
Heber, prep. \& adv, over, above, beyond, besides, on, upon, at, during, past, across, concerning.
Heberall', adv. everywhere.
$\mathfrak{H e b e r D i}$ es, adv. besides, moreover.
Heberoriifigg, adj. tired, wearied, satiated, disgusted.
$\mathfrak{H}$ eberei'hng, $f .-, p l$. - -H , precipitancy.
Heberfügren, v. a. to lead over, transport; utberfüj'rent, v. a. to convict, convince.
Heberge'bent, v. a. ir. to surrender, deliver; v.r. to surrender, retch, vomit.
Heberle'gen, adj. superior.
$\mathfrak{H e b e r m o r g e n , ~ a d v . ~ d a y ~ a f t e r ~ t o - m o r - ~ H i t i t a n d , ~ m . ~ - ~ ¢ s , ~ p l . ~ - f t a n d e , ~ c i r c u m - ~}$ row.
$\mathfrak{H e l i e r m a d})^{\prime}$ ten, v. n. to pass, or spend Hangemekm, adj. unpleasant, disthe night.
Hebernebmen, see nefmen, $p .352$; to receive, accept, undertake.

$\mathfrak{H e b e r f a} \mathfrak{a}$ n, $v . a$. to sow over, strew over, cover with.
$\mathfrak{H e b e r i d u t h , ~} m$. -eb, pl. -ichuthe, overshoe.
Heberfetg'en, v. $\alpha$. to translate.
$\mathfrak{H}$ ebertref'ren, v.r. ir. to surpass, excel, exceed.
$\mathfrak{H e b e r j e u ' g e n , ~ v . ~ a . ~ t o ~ c o n v i n c e . ~}$
$\mathfrak{H e b e r} r^{2} \mathfrak{e}$ 'hen, v. a. ir. to cover, fig. to invade.
$\mathfrak{H e b u n g}, f .-, p l$. $-\mathfrak{e n}$, exercise, exercising, practising, practice.
$\mathfrak{H}$ fer, n. - , pl. - , shore, coast, bank.
$\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{H}$ f. -, pl. -en, clock, watch; wie viel - ift ç, what time is it? (L. 65. 7.)
$\mathfrak{H}$ hrmadjer, m. -B, pl. -, watchmaker.
$\mathfrak{H m}$, prep., adv. \& coni. about, round, near, at, for, by, past, over, as for: $-k u$, in order to. (l. 49.5.)

Unt - wiffn (L. 60.5).
Himar'muing, $f$. -, pl. -ent, embrace.
$\mathfrak{H}$ nfan'gen, v. a. ir. to embrace, excircle, surround.
Itmfattern, v. $a$. to fiatter or hover about, flow round.
Hingmg, $m$. -ç, - bl. -gänge, intercourse, commerce, conversation, company.
Hmgctben, v. a. ir. surround, enviros, inclose.
limgei'in, v. n. ir. to go about, rovolve; mit iemandent -, to have intercourse with, associate with.
Umber', adv. around, about, round about.
Itngin', $a d v$. about; idf fanm nidut -, I can not forbear, I can not help. (L. 45.)
$\mathfrak{H m i d}\left(\mathrm{n}^{\prime} \mathfrak{g e n}, v . a\right.$. $i r$. to embrace closely, enclose, surround.
Umidylun'gen, $p$. embraced.
$\mathfrak{H}$ midmär'melt, v. a. to swarm around, buzz around.
 for nothing, in vain, vainly, to no purpose, without cause. stance, condition. agreeable.
$\mathfrak{H n b a n b i g}$, adj. indomitable, unmanageable, intractable.
$\mathfrak{H t b}$ ebeutend, adj. inconsiderable, insignificant, unimportant.
Hnbefannt, adj. unknown, unacquainted with.
$\mathfrak{H n b e o b a d f t e t , ~ a d j \text { . unobserved. }}$
Hnbraudibar, adj. unserviseable, useless.
$\mathfrak{H n d}$, conj. and.
$\mathfrak{H n e i n g e d e n f , ~ a d j . ~ u n m i n d f u l . ~}$
Unerajahrent, adj. inexperienced.
$\mathfrak{H}$ termeß $(\mathrm{id})$, adj. immeasurable, ima. mense, vast.
$\mathfrak{H t r e r i}$ (jutterlidi, $a d j$. immovable.
$\mathfrak{H}$ nerträglid), $\mathfrak{U n e r t r a ̈ g} g^{\prime}(i d f)$, adj. intoler able, insufferable, insu portable.
$\mathfrak{H}$ nfall, m. -ç, pl. Hnfalle, mischance, misfortune, disaster.
$\mathfrak{H n f c h l b a r , ~ a d j \text { . infallible, cartain. }}$
$\mathfrak{H n} \mathrm{f} \mathrm{e} \mathrm{n}$, prep. near, not far fiom.
॥nförmlict), adj. deformed, disproportionate.
$\mathfrak{U n g n r}, m .-\mathfrak{n}, p l$ ．$-\mathfrak{n}$, Hungarian．
Ingeatitet，prep．notwithstiauding．
Ungeouloig，adj，impatient．
lingemad！，$n$ ．- cs，discomfort，fatigue．
Hngemein，adj．uncommon．
Ingeredt，adj．unjust，unrighteous．
Hugcitidit，awkward，unapt，un－ handy．
Ingejefent，adj．unseen
lingewobnt，adj．unaccustomed．
Ungitcidf，adj．uneven，unlike，dis－ proport：onate，odd．
Hn3luit，$n$ ．$-\hat{*}$ ，misfortune，disaster， adversity，calamity．
ungliutlid），adj．mulucky，unhappy，urtbeiten，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to judge，be or unfortunate，disastrous．
Innhülidy，adj．uncivil，impolite．
Intriut，n．－c゙っ，weed，tare．§ 13．3．b．
Inmothig，adj．unnecessary．
Hnred）t，adj．wrong，unjust；$n .-$ eß， wrong，injustice．
Unrcin，adj．unclean，impure．
Hnideinbar，adj．insignificant，un－ sightly．
Hniduld，$f$ ．innocence．
Huidulnig，adj．innocent，guiltless．
Hujer，prin．of us，our，ours；－ciner， one of us．
$\mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{j i c h}) \mathrm{er}$ ，adj．insecure，unsafe，un－ certain，dubious．
Hujid）tbar，adj．invisible．
Unjterb＇lid，adj．immortal．
Huct，prep．under，below，beneath， among，amongst，between，be－ twixt，amid，amidst．
Huteroru＇den，v．$a$ ．to oppress．
Hinterbalb，prep．below．
Huternch＇ment，v．a．to undertake， attempt；$n .-\bar{b}$ ，undertaking．
Interrid）ten，v．a．to instruct．
$\mathfrak{H m t e r i a}$ gen，v．a．to forbid，prohibit．
Hinteridied，$m .-$－路，pl．－ f ，ditference， distinction．
$\mathfrak{H n t e r i}$ ）an，adj，subject to，dependent； m．$-\mathrm{cn}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．－cn，subject．
Interwer＇fen，v．a．ir．to submit， subdue．
đntreu，adj．unfaithful，faithless．
Hnvergeçliui，adj．memorable，not capable of being forgotten．
Unverfegenb，adv．unexpectedly，un－ a wares．
Unmabridecinlid，adj，improbable．
Inwcit，frep．near，not far from．

Huwiserfict．idy，adj．irresistible．
Hnwille，$n$ ．His，indignation，dis－ pleasure，anger．
Mmwillig，adj．indignant，angry．
Hmwobt，adj．\＆ade．unwell．
Itnjabl＇var，adj．innumerable．
Unjatitig see Hmathom．
Hnjufition，ailj．discontent，disenn－ tented，dissutisfied．
Hripucli，$m .-\mathrm{cs}, ~ p l$ ．－ch，fountain head，original source．
$H_{1}$ Fache，$f .-$, pl．－it，cause，reason．
litthit，$n$ ．－is，－r，judgement，sen－ tence，verdict．
opinion，decide．

## 3

Water，m．－z，pl．Näter，father．
习aterden，n．－8．（L．24．2）．
Waterland，$n$ ．native conntry，father land．
Waterun＇fer，n．－3，Lord＇s Prayer．
Veme＇tig，$n$ ．Venice．
Verab＇mament，v．a to neglect．
Zerad＇ten，v．a to despise，scorn．
Weran＇serung，f．－！2！．－ch，change， alteration，variation．
Beran＇tailumg，f．cause，oceasion．
§erber＇gen，v．a．ir．to hide，conceal； v．r．ir．to abscond．
Werbetierung，$f .-, p_{0}$ ．－in，amend－ ment，improvement．
Werbin＇cen，v．a．ir．to bind up，tie up，unite，join，oblige．
Werbor＇gen，adj．hidden，retired．
2erbre＇den，n．－2，pl．－，crime．
Berbrédjer，m．－ה，pl．－，criminal．
Werbrei＇ten，v．a．to divulge ；v．r． to spread，be propagated，extend．
Werbrin＇gent，v．$a$ ．ir．to spend，con－ sume．
Werbidj＇tig，adj．suspected，suspi－ cious．
§crecr＇bert，$p$ ． 350 ；to corrupt，render unfit，spoil．
Werbie＇nen，v．a．to ggain，earn，merit， deserve．
习erorić ${ }^{\text {pen，} v . ~ i m p . p . ~} 356$ ；to grieve， cause，disgust，trouble．
Werdrien＇lidy，or wirruís＇（ix），adj， morose，peerish，troubleseme， irksoine，vexatious．

Werc＇beth，$v . a . \& r$ ．to improve，en－Weriáar＇len，v．n．ir．to cease sound－
noble
Wered＇lung，$f .-, p l$ ．-en ，improve． inent．
Vercíreit，v．a．to honor．
$\sqrt[3]{3}$ ercinight，$v$ ．a．to unite
Berei＇nigt，united．
2ierpatren，v．a．n．to act，proceed．
乌incliot＇len，v．$\alpha$ ．to miss．
$\mathfrak{Y}$ erfertigen，$v$ ．$a$ ．to make，perform．
Wergfticn，p． 356 ；to forget．
Wergaï＇gen，n．－${ }^{3}$, pl．－，pleasure， diversion，delight，comfort．
2ertan＇ient，v．a．arrest，imprison．
Wergalh＇tipmori，n．－s．，pl．－wörter， preposition．
Seifaitt＇，adj．hated，hateful．
Эerbititent，v．a．to veil，cover over， wrap up．
Serfal＇telt，v．r．to take cold．
乌ertuu＇fen，v．a．to sell，vend．
Werlan＇gen，v．a．\＆n．to ask，demand， desire，long for ；es perlangt mid 3 unifith，I long to know ；n．－ desire，demand．
$\mathfrak{V e r l a \tilde { B }}$＇，m．－$\prod_{\text {le }}$ ，reliance，inherit－ ance，succession．
Serlalien，v．a．ir．to leave，forsake； v．$r$ ．ir．auf cinen－，to rely upon， depend on；adj．destitute，aban－ doned．
Verlemm＇oung，$f .-, p l .-2 n$, calumny， slander，defamation．
$\mathfrak{B e r l i e}$＇ren，$p$ ． 356 ；to lose．
$\mathfrak{W e r l u t}$ t，m．－cø，pl．－ e ，loss，damage．
Bermie＇tgen，v．a．to let．
Vermit＇iclit，prep．by means of．
Sermo＇ge，prep．by dint of．
ఇermis＇gen，v．a．\＆n．ir．to be able， to have the power；cinen －，to prevail upon one to do ；$n$ ． －3，ability，power，faculty，prop－ erty，wealth．
Vermíthen，v．$a$ ．to suppose，pre－ sume，think．
Nerrumit ${ }^{\prime}, f$ ．－，reàson，sense．
Semitif＇tig，adj．rational，reason－ able；sensible，judicious，discreet．
$\mathfrak{Z e r p f i t i d )}$＇ten，$v$ ．$a$ ．to bind by duty or oath，to oblige．
$\mathfrak{F e r r a t g}$＇，$m$ ．－－b ，treason．
$\mathfrak{V e r i a} \mathfrak{i b e r}, m .-\overline{8}, p l .-$ ，traitor．
Berfam＇meln，v．a．r．to assemble， meet，congregate．
ing，die away．
Veriduen＇fent，$v, a$ ．to give away．
Deriduroen＇oeritid），adj．prodigal，lav ish，profuse，wasteful．
§eritumin＇Den，v．n．ir．to disappear， vanish．
$\mathfrak{B e r f e g}{ }^{\prime} \mathfrak{c n}, v . a$ ．to answer，repiy， respond．
Veriniten，v．n．ir．to sink down．
Weriput＇ten，v．a．to scoff，deride．
Verpreden，v．a．ir．to promise．
Beritan＇s＇m．－iz，understanding， intellect．
$\mathfrak{V e r I t a n ' D i g , ~ a d j . ~ s e n s i b l e , ~ i n t e l l i g e n t s ~}$ judicious．
Werite＇jen，v．a．\＆n．ir．to under－ stand，apprehend，mean．
Neritei＇nern，v．a．\＆$r$ ．to petrify．
Beritel＇tung，f．－，pl．－en，dissimu． lation．
$\mathfrak{W e r j t u m} \mathrm{m}^{\prime} \mathrm{men}$, v．n．to become silents cease to sound．
Weriu＇djen，v．a．to try，attempt，ex－ perience，taste，tempt．
Verthei＇digen，v．a．to defend．
Wertrau＇ent，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to entrust， confide；$n .-\bar{b}$ ，confidence，trust．
习ertrei＇ben，v．a．ir．to drive away， chase，expel．
ミerur＇ŋafen，v．a．to cause．
§ermand＇te，m．\＆$f_{0}-n, p l .-n$ ，rela－ tion，kin，kinsman．
Werwei＇len，v．n．\＆r．to tarry，stay， delay，retard，loiter．
ミermünidtt＇，adj．accursed，detest able．
Verjeg＇ren，v．a．to consume，eat．
习erzei＇gen，see zeigen，$p .356$ ；to par don，forgive，excuse．
Werjei＇gung，$f$ ：pardon；um－bitten， to beg pardon；um sergeihung（id） bitte implied），your pardon．
$\mathfrak{V e r} \mathrm{m}$ ei＇felt，v．$n$ ．to despair．
$\mathfrak{Z e r} 3$ weif＇lung，$f_{0}-$ ，despair，despe ration．
Setter，m．$-\mathfrak{B}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．-n ，cousin．
Vieb，n．- ใ马，beast，brute，cattle； －händler，$m$ ．dealer or trader in cattle．
Wiel，adj．\＆$a d v$, much，many，a great deal；－inegr，adv．\＆conj． more，much more，rather．

Riefleidit＇，adv．perhaps，possibly， may be．
Sier，four；－mal，four times．
2iertel，fourth．
Wierzc殒，fourteen
Fierig，fourty
Negcl，m．－－is，pl．Vägel，bird，fowl．
 tion．
习ulflehrer，m．－B，pl．－，teacher of the people．
ఇoll，adj，full，whole，entire．
Volfen＇Den，v．a．to end，finish，ac－ complish，perfect．
$\mathfrak{F o n}$, prep．of，from，by，on，upon．
Wvi，prep．before，from，of，ago， since，in preference to．
Worgeitern，$a d v$ ．day before yester－ day．
Worbaben，v．a．ir．to design，intend， purpose．
Worber＇，adv．before，previously， beforehand．
Worlin＇，adv．before，heretofore，a little while ago．
Worig，adj．former，last．
Fornemm，adj．distinguished，noble， of rank，gentle．
Worrüdfen，v．$a_{0}$ \＆$n$ ．to move for－ ward，march on ；n．-8 ，advance．
Woriflung，$f$ ．－，providence．
Sorfeben，v．a．to set before，place or put before，prefix．
ßorfid）t，$f .-$ ，foresight，precaution， providence，circumspection．
Vorfidtig，adj．cautious，circum－ spect．
Wormurfi，m．－ใ区，－马ิ，pl．－würfe，re－ proach．
Worjüg＇lidf），adj．preferable，excel－ lent；$\rightarrow$ ，adv．especially，particu－ larly，chiefly．

## 103

 guard．
$\mathfrak{W}$ Wdjam，$a d j$ ．watchful．
Wadjen，p． 358 ；to grow，increase．
 increase，vegetation．
Waifle，$f$ ．－，pl．－ll，arms，weapons．
Wagen，$m .-\bar{b}, p l .-$ ，wagon，carriage， chariot，coach．
Wagent，v．a．\＆$r$ ．to venture．

Wirln，m．－i，illusion，conjecture， conceit．
Watr，adj．trac，genuine．
Wiblyrent，prep．\＆conj．during，while．
Wi3abriafit．3，adj．true，real．
Wabrbit，$f$ ．－，－in，truth，verity．
Wabrlidy，adv．forsooth，in truih． verily，certaiuly．
Wahrideinlid），adj．probable．
Miatif，$m$ ．\＆$f \cdot p l$ ．－lt，orplian．
23ald，$m$ ．－co，pl．Willocr，forest， wood；－horn，$n$ ．French－horn， bugle－horn．
Walduaum，m．－i®，pl．－bäume，forest－ tree．
Wallen，v．n．to undulate，wave， wander．

Walten，v．n．to manage，reign．
23andel，$m$ ．－s，conduct，behavior．
Wandelt，v．n．to go，walk，change．
23anderer，$m$ ．－ $3, p l$ ．－，traveler， pedestrian．
Wanbern，v．$n$ ．to wander．
$\mathfrak{W}$ Wanfent，$v . n$ ．to totter，stagger，he－ sitate，waver．
Winm，adv．when；bum und－，now and then，sometimes．
Warm，adj．warm，hot．
Warmbrumen，$m .-3$ ，hot springs．
Warnen，v．a．\＆$n$ ．to warn of，ad－ monish，against．
W̧arnuitg，$f .-$ ，pl．－ct，warning．
Warten，v．a．\＆n．to stay，attend to，nurse，wait．
ছ゙arum＇，adv．why，wherefore．
श્మab，prn．what．
W3aiden，v．a．\＆n．p．358；10 wash．
Wafer，n．－る，pl．－，water．
शुebent，p．358；to weave，work， fioat，wave，entwiue．
Weber，m．－${ }^{2}, ~ p l, ~-, ~ w e a v e r . ~$
Wedjel，m．－T，pl．－，vicissitude， change．
Wecient v．$a$ ．to wake，awake．
Weder，conj．neither．
Weg，m．－－ walk，road，manner，means．
$\mathfrak{W e g t l c i b e n t}$ v．n．ir．to stay away， stay out，be omitted．
Wegen，prep．because of on account of，for，by reasca of．
Wegfliegen，v．n．is so fly aw ay

Weggetynt，v．n．ir．to go away．
Wicghafeit，v．u．ir．to rua away． Wiernefmen，$v . u$ to take away．
ゆil），adj．\＆conj．sore，painful；－ thum，to ache，pain，hurt；（es tfut ifym wef，it huris him；wef）mir！ wo is me！
Welmutib，f．－，sadness，wofulness， sorrowfiness．
Seffitutgin，ailj．sad，sorrowful，wo－ ful，mournful，melancholy．
Weil！，n．－č゙，pl．－cr，wife，woman．
Wieidi，adj．soft，tender，weak．
ふicil，adv．\＆conj．while，during，
as，as long as，when，because，
since．
$23 \operatorname{cin}, m$ ．－ 2 로， yl．-f ，wine，vine．
Wुeine：，$v . n$ to weep，cry．
$\mathfrak{W}$ ©ic，$a d j$ ．wise，sage．
Wiciic，f．－，pl．－il，mode，manner， way，fashion，method，melody， tune．
Weighct，f．－，wisdom，prudence．
$\mathfrak{W}$ еів，$a d j$ ．white，clean．
2jcit，adj．\＆adv．distant，remote，
far；far off，afar，wide，large ；aub
weter Fern＇，from afar．
Weiter，farther，else；geben，to go on．
Wisijcn，m．－b，wheat．
20eldyer，pro．who，that，which， what，some．（L．39．）
$\mathfrak{W e l f e n}, v . n$ ．to wither，fade，dry． Wi3elfe，$f$ ．－，pl．－ch，wave，billow．
W2elt，f．－，pl．－ent，world．
Şettherititmt，adj．far－famed．
23itmeer，$n$ ．ocean．
Wienig，adj．\＆adv．little，few，some；
ein！－，a little．
Wimn，$a d v$ ．\＆conj．if，in which case，when，whenever．
Wer，prn．who，he who，whoever．
Whicrient，v．n．ir．（L．46，to become，
grow，tu：n，be，prove，happen．
2 2berfen，p．358；to throw，cast．
23 rity，adj．worth，dear．
$23 i r l y, ~ m .-i=$ ，worth，value，price．
23cien，n．－？，pl．－，being．
2jeper，f．W eser．
2lew口，$f-1$ pl．$-n$ ，wasp．
Wettcr，$n .-$ だ，pl．－，weather，storm．
Wiber，prep．against，contrary to，
in opposition to．
$\mathfrak{W}$ iterpredient，v．n．ir．to contradict．

WSiberftef＇eit，v．a．n．ir．to resist， withstand．
$\mathfrak{W}$ Wideritre＇ben，$v . n$ ．to strive against， struggle against．
Wibrig，adj．contra！y，adverse，re pugnant，loathsome．
Wiic，adv．\＆conj．how，as，when，like．
Sibieber，adv．again，anew；－fommen， to come again，return．
Wieberfatin，$m$ ．reflection，
23 iederfehen，v．a．ir．to see again．
2i3iege，f．－，pl．－n，cradle．
2 ijien，$n$ ．Vienna．
23 iele，f．－，pl．－n，meadow．
乌jiesticlife（\＄45．5）．
2Sild，adj．wild，savage，fierce．
SWildpret，$n .-8$, game，venison．
Wisille，m．－n³，will，mind，purpose．
$23 i l l f$ moment，$a d j$ ．welcome．
Wind，m．－çె，pl．－c，wind，air．
2 imben，p．358；to wind，wring， twist；v．r．ir．to wind，writhe．
23 iaffl，$m$ ．－b，pl．－，corner，nook．
Wirfliá，adj．actual，real，true．
$23 i\left(t h, m .-c e_{1}, p_{l}^{\prime}-c\right.$, host，landlord， innkeeper，master of the house．
23 ilien，p． 358 ；to know，have knowledge of．
Witig，adj．witty，ingenious．
$530, a d v$ ．where，if．
$\mathfrak{2} \mathfrak{2}$ ge，$f .-$ ，pl．－ll，billow，wave．
230 ger ＇，adv．whence，from what place．
Wivbin＇，adv．whither，which way．
230gr，adv．well，indeed，probably；
2Sohlgefalien，n．－pleasure，de－ light．
Woblriedend，adj．fragrant．
Wobltijater，m．－B，pl．－，benefactor．
23oblthitig，adj．beueficent，chari－ table．
Woblitut，v．n．ir．to do well，do good，benefit．
Wofnen，v．$n$ ．to odge，dwell，abida， reside．
Wobnumg，f．－，pl．－en，dwellirg．
Wivlf，m．－－s，pl．Wejlfe，wolf．
Windte，f．－，pl．．－nt cloud．
20 Lll e，$f$ ．- ，vool．
2150 llen（L．45．10）．
Womme，$f_{\mathrm{L}}-\mathrm{pl}$ pl．-m ，delight，plea－ sure，bliss．
$\mathfrak{W}$ orin＇，$a d v$ ．wherein，wher into． in which，in what．

Wort，$n,-$ GR$^{2}, ~ p l .-\epsilon$（Whinter），word； stt－i froment to have an oppor－ tunity to speak．
Ẅ̈ter？ud，n．－ca，pl．－büter，dic－ tionary，lexicon，vocabulary．
Wi⁄yon＇，adv．whereof，of which，of what，of whom．
Wumbirst，$m$ ．surgeon．
Sismec，$f .-$ pl．－il，wound，hurt．
 desire．
शીimiden，v．a．to wish，desire．
Niturte，$f .-$ pl．－ll，dignity，honor．
2initrin，adj．worthy，deserving．
20 ürbigen，v．$a$ ．to deign，vouchsafe， value，estimate．
Namm，m．－通，pl．Whitmer，worm．
23 urse，$f_{0}-$ ，pl．－it，seasoning，spice．
23 ürsleint，$n .-8, p l .-$ ，root．（L．24．2．）
$\mathfrak{W}$ itrzreid，adj．aromatic，spiced．
23 itiben，v．n．to rage，chafe，foam， rave．

## 3

Biine，adj tough，tenacions，sticky．
Saififn，v．a．to number，tell，count．
Buhm，adj．tame，domestic．
Bahn，m．－ $2 \mathrm{~s}^{3}, \mathrm{pl}$ ．Bifyne，tooth．
Banare，$f .-$ ，p！－- ，tongs．
Bart，adj．tender，soft，delicate．
Burtlidy，see jatht．
Sanduridut，in．－ck，pl．－i，magic－
light，fascinating appearance．
Refite，m．－it，pl．－i，tithe，tenth．
Binnmat，ten times．
Peidilut，$v$ ．a to draw，delineate．
Beigen，v．a to show，point out．
Seiger，m．－－pl．－，pointer，hand．
Sici，$f .-, p^{7}$ ．－m，time，period．
Beinig，adj．enly，seasomable．
Pcifing，a little while，short time．
owcitung，$f .-, p l .-c h$, news，tidings，
pl．；newspaper，gazette．
Sirtrediden，v．a．\＆$n$ ．$i$ ．to break to pieces，tracture；fitit）Dim §upf －to rack one＇s brains．
Gulánit＇tcm，v．a．to crash，crush， shatter，dash to pieces．
Rerfo＇ien，$\tau$ ．a to destroy，demolish． Siriviten，v．a．ir．to crush by trad－ ing on，tread down．
Zentye，m．$-n$, pl．－nt，witness．
马ดนั่，m．Jupiter．

Bicher，r（c．\＆n．ir．to drav，pull， culi：ale，to go，matich，mi gate
3icl，n．－s，pl．－i，term，limit，aim， butt，scope，goal．
Bielen，v．n．to aim，take aim．
Bificrulatt，n．－Ca，pl．－blatter，dial， dial－plate．
Bimmer，n．－8，pl．－，room，appart ment；－mann，$m$ ．carpenter．
Sim，n．tin，pewter．
Bimmeri，adj．tin pewter，made of pewter or tin．
Bittern，v．n．to tremble，quake．
Bülncr，m．－8，pl．－，toll－gatherer．
3u，prep．\＆adv．at，by，to，tor，iu， on．
Butfer m．－3，sugar
Zufferbrod，n．$-\mathbb{1 8},-3, p l$ ．－e，sugar bread，sweet biscuit．
3ufit！，m．－es，pl．Sufifle，chance， accident，adveuture；Durif）－，by chance．
Sufol＇ge，prep according to．
Zufrie＇oen，adj．content，contented， satisfied．
Sugegorent，v．n．to appertain，be－ long to．
Sugleiit），$a d v$ ．at the same time，at once，together．
ふugificr，n．－缘，pl．－i，draught animal．
Sufommen，v．n．ir．to come to，ap－ proach；v．imp．to belong to，be－ come．
Sulcẹt＇，adv．at last，lastly，after all， finally．
Sumadect，v．a．to shut，close．
Bututh，$v, n$ ．to be angry．
3ututi＇，adv．back，back ward．
Buriuttefren，v．n．to return．
3uritr＇witicht，$v$ ．n．ir．to recede， retire，withdraw．
3urufent，v．a．\＆n．ir．to give a call， call to．
Sufam＇nomberent，v．a．ir．to draw together，contract．
Suicicht，v．n．ir．to look at，behold， counive at．
Sutraich，v．a．ir．to carry to，to bring；v．$r$ ．$i r$ ．to happen，chance， come to pass．
Suserlafiig，adj．positive，reliable．
Suveritith，$f$ ．－，confidence，trust， assurance．

Susot', aar. weture, first, heretofore, 2pacifcti, $v, n$. to donbt.
formerly.
§uvor'tommen, v. n. ir. to anticipate. prevent, obviate.
Sumeilen, adv. sometimes, at times, occasionally.
§uwi'Der, prep. \& adv. contrary to, against, offensive.
$\beta$ mantig, itwenty.
3wan;igife, twentieth,
Bwar, conj. certainly, it is true, to 8 wifiteri, prep. between, among. be sure, indeed.
Stuet, two -mal, adv. twion.

Biveiṭ, m. - ez, pl. - e, branch, bough, twig.
Broeigen, v. a. to graft, branch.
3weitidncibig, adj. two-edged.
3 meite, second.
3 meitenž, adv. secondly.
3miefad), two-fold.
§wingen, $p$. 358; to constrain, force compel.

Smülf, twelve; -mal, twelve timee

## V 0 C A B ULARY

## FOR TRANSLATINGENGIISII INTO GERMAN．

## A

Able，fäநig，gefátift，see fömen（L．45）．
Above，obelt，über．
Accompany，begleiten．
Accomplish，auzิひ̈bren，augrid）ten．
According，nadi，gemäß，zufolge，－as， je madbeem．
Account，Die Rectinung；on－of，we＝ gen，auf $\mathfrak{A}$（f）lag．
Accuse，anflagen，berifuto igen．
Acquaintance，Die Befarmifdaft，ber Befunnte．
Acquainted，befannt，vertraut，fundig．
Across，fieujweife，ïber，querüber．
Act，bundeln，fith benehmen．
Action，Die Sanolung．
Actor，Der ふかauipicler．
Adage，તas Spridimort．
Adapt，ficl（d）iffen．
Adhere，anjangen．
Adherent，anbangeno，⿹勹巳 nbänger．
Advice，Der Rath，Die Raduridt．
Affair，Diz（3）idyift，Die Sade．
Atraid，furdiffam，bamge，to be－，Arrest，verbaften． fürd）ten．Arrival，bic oinfunt．．
After，nadt），Hadibem；－noon，fer Arrive，anfonmen： 9adumittaģ．
Again，wiedcr，mod simmal．
Against，wiser，ycgen．
Agreeable，angenchm．
Ail，fomerien；what ails you？wab feftt Shnen？
Aim，Dis Biel，Dor Bmedf，Die sefofidy； itelen．
Air，rie suft．
All，atte g，gan：，tberbaupt．
Ally，ofer Bumpes̃geno
Almond，die s）ianeef．
Almost，fait，beinabe．
Alone，alleit．
Along，langā，entlang

Already，Gereita，faym．
Also，audu，gleidurallz．
Although，ofgreid．
Always，intmer，fitetz．
American，anterifanifit，⿹\zh26灬tnerifaute．
Among，unter，：wijden．
Anchor，ber $\mathfrak{A}$ anter．
And，utti．
Angle，Die Nincl．
Animal，baz $\mathfrak{I}$ tier．
Another，eit anocrer，mode eimer．
Answer，bie nntmert，antworten．
Anticipate，itworfommen．
Anvil，Dor Ambef．
Any，－body，simtant；－thing，etroas．
Any one，Semano，irgend Scmand．
Appear，efocinch，foxemon．
Apple，Der sulifil．
Apprentice，fer Refrling．
Apricot，bic anrifolo．
Architect，ocr Dammaiter．
Arm，Der Nim．
Army，xic शimice，Eaz Sricgescer．
Around，Formm，im：imfor．

Arrow，हer W户il．
Art，Die אumit．
Artist，DCE Süntíce．
As，alb，be，meif，mie，fo．
Ashamed（to be），fict）fidumen．
Ask，fragen，Gittent．
Asleep，eingefalafen．
Assent，keiftimmen．
Assist，ECiFtituen，yelfent．
Assistance，上u Zicifant，Dis Sirie．
Assistant，ber Biciutlfe．
At，zi：，ait，lici，int，रuf übz？vor，aug， mit，gegen．
Attentive，aufmerlfam．
Auger，ber Bubrer．

August，ber 2uguft．
Aunt，bie Mulme，Tante
Austrian，ser ᄃeiterrecimér．
Avail，yeifen，nüsct，fit bebicnere
Avoid，micion，bermiodit．
Away，hieg，furt．
Ax，sie 2tyt，Daß Brit．
$\Delta x i z$, bie sufuic．

## B


Bag，ber Sadi．
Baker，厄er Bačer．
Ball，ber Ball，Daz $\mathfrak{a}$ anjepl．
Bark，bie æurfe；bellen
Barley，bic Gerite．
Barrel，bą Fak，bic Ionne．
Basin，Duz Befith．
Basket，©er תorb．
Bavaria，Wayert．
Bavarian，fer Sayer，Vaicri偱．
Bean，tie Bryne．
Bear，ber Bar；crtragcn，gekären．
Beast，bus 2bier；－of burden，民iaft
thicr；－of prey，Mauttgicr．
Beat，Fifligen，fluppen．
Beautiful，fdön
Beauty，fic Sthorreit．
Because，metil，befimegen．
Become，worben，fith fiticen，gesiemen．
Bee，bic Biene．
Beech，bic Wucte．
Beer，Dā Bier．
Before，wor，Weyor，cife，yorit，youther， lereith，frifher．
Begyar，Der Bettler．
Begin，beginmen，anfangen．
Beliave，fit betrasci．
liehavior，tał S̊etragen．
Behind，thter，yinten，zuriuf．
Believe，glauticn．
Belong，gchirch，angchörch．
Below，watcr，untertiati．
Bench，bit Wanf．
Beneath，unter．
Benefactor，Der 230 ofttyater．
Berlin，Sertin．
Deside，Besides，utten，auter，authers Dim；to be－one＇s self̂，auEer fiai icin．
Bet ween，zmifher，unter．

Bind，binden，（by oath）yerp flidfteiL

Bird，Der Wogel；－of prey，bes शaubbigel．
Bite，beifen．
Black，Tidymar3，Dunfel；－smith，ber （3robidanics．
Blame，tinctint Ler TabeL．
Bleat，thöfen．
Blessing，wer ©egen，Die wobltgat．
Blind，withe．
Blotting－paper，baz £afornapier．
Blue，bian．
Board，Dile $\mathfrak{Z r}$ rett．
Boast，gro $\ddagger$ thun，praflen，fiød rüynusa
Boat，Ber Maht．
Bods，iter Reib，תörect．
Book，baz Budd．
Rookbinder，ber ஒuđubinber．
Bookseller，Der Pucdgänoter．
Boot，Der Stiefel．
Bow，erer Sigen．
Boy，Der Snitbe．
Braid，flewten，weven．
Brass，alj．meciinger．
Brave，invépr，bray，coel
Bread，Das $\mathfrak{D r o b}$ ．
Break，bredfen，zerbredicn．
Breastpin，Die $\mathfrak{B r u f t n a b e l}$ ．
Bremen，Bremen．
Brewer，Der Brauer．
Bridge，Die Briuff．
Bring，bringen．
Broom，ber Đbcern．
Brother，ber $\mathfrak{B r u b e r} ;$ ；－in law，ber Edywager．
Brown，braun．
Brush，Dic Bürfe．
Bud，Die תnneke，Das शuge．
Build，bauen．

Burdensome，lälitig．
Burn，breman：
Bury，begraben．

But，abect，fonbern，auper，nur，als．
Buteher，ber §lciider．
Butter，Dic Šutter．
Button，Der תnorf．
Buy，faufen．
By，yon，burd，su，nad），mit，「ár， neven，हei，auf．

C
Cabinet－maker，bef $\mathfrak{Z}$［a）
Cage，ter תiafig．

Calf，sus $\mathfrak{R}$ 2Yb，
Call，rufet，hemmett．
Camel，buz finmeet＇．
Can，tie תamue；funnen，int Stunde feit．
Candle，Dus ilidt，Die Sierge；－stick， Fer cendider．
Cane Dir Siuff，Daz Robr．
Cay，「位 Sump，刃übe．
Capable，fiffin，tithtig．
Captain，Der Shuptmamt，תapität．
Care，bie Sorge，Sorgfalt；to take －，Sorge tragen，plegen．
Carponter，Der Simmermann．
Carfet，ber $\mathfrak{L}$ eppid．
Carriage，ber 2Bagen．
Cask，Duz Jap．
Castle，bat Siflop．
Cat，Die תaţe
Catch，fangen，ergrcifent
Cathedral，Ber $\mathfrak{D}$ om．
Cattle，D： 32 2ith．
Cause，bie llefude，Sadfe；verurfaden， bewirfen．
Celebrated，borithmt．
Certain，getvī̆，；uverläfigg，getviğliad．
Chain，sie Sette ；foilcht．
Chair，der Stuft，Scifel．
Chalk，©ie תuctie．
Charles，隹l．
Cheat，betritian．
Cheese，Der 冗ïfe．
Cherry，Die תirfife．
Child，Das fimo．
Chisel，Der mei mel．
Church，Die תirite．
City，Die Stabt．
Clean，rein．
Climb，flimmen，flettert，erfergent．
Cloak，ber mantel．
Cloth，Buzz But？，Tuty．
Clothes，bie fleibung．
Cloud，Die \＄3jolfe．
Coachman，ber ケut［djer．
Coarse，grob．
Coat，ber Modf．
Coffee，Ler תafiee．
Cold，firlt，froitiz；bie תälte．
Collar，Der Rragen．
Culogne，תöln．
Color，Farbe ；färbet．
Come，fommen．P．3j0，gelangen．
Comfurter，ber $\mathfrak{I r}$ rilter．
Command，Der Bejegl；befeflent，ge＝ bieten．

Comms．Vegetyen．
Company，bic（jefectivaft，ber $\mathfrak{B c}$ ¢udu．
Compel，nötgigen，slvingen．
Complain，（iit）beflagen．
Conceal，verbergen．
Conduct，Die शิน tragen．
Confide，vertrauten．
Confirm，beifatitign．
Conjunction，Dä Bindetoort．
Conquer，fiegeit．
Conscious，bemufit．
Consequent，folgent，forglid．
Contented，zufrieben．
Contradict，wiberpredien．
Convict，überfübrent．
Convince，itberjeugen．
Cook，Der תodt，bie תöidyn．
Cooper，Der Büttiler，Rüfer．
Copper，סaz תupfer；adj，fupfern．
Copy，abiatreiber．
Cost，foifert．
Cotton，bie Baummolle．
Country，Daz Ramo；－man，ber Land－ mant，Baucr．
Courage，Der With，Die Tapferfeit．
Cousin，Der Nुetter，bie Coufine．
Cover，Der Decfel；Decfen，bedecfen．
Cow，bie गuts．
Crane，ber ת̂ranidy．
Crawl，fried）en filleciden．
Creep，fried）en．
Crime，baz शerbredjet．
Criminal，ber $\mathfrak{J}$ erbredier．
Crocodile，bas frofobill．
Cup，bie $\mathfrak{I}$ alle．
Cut，Der Sidnitt ；（d）meioen，bauen．


## D

Dagger，Der Doldit．
Dangerous，gefalyrlid）．
Daughter，Die ఇodjter；－in－law， Die Sibmiegertoditer．
Day，Der $\mathfrak{x} a g ;$ to－day，Heute；－be－ fore yesterday，vorgeftern；－la． borer，ber Taglegher．
Dead，tobt．
Deaf，tau\％．
Deal，Der Theil；a great－，fegr yicl．
Dear，theuer，merth．
Death，Der Iob．
Deceive，betruggen，bintergeken，täts． faten

Deed，Die Thal．
Deepi，tief．
Defeat，überminten，falcagen．
Defy， $\mathfrak{T}$ rot bicten，troben，verfamätin．
Deserve，verbiemen．
Design，Das 23oryaber．
Desk，Daz Wult．
Despar，verimeifern．
Destiny，Duß Jerbungní，Die Beftim＝ mung．
Destitute，entblönt，Biffloz．
Destroy，zeritoren，子u（Grunde ridften．
Devoted，ergeben．
Dictionary，dab Wörterfud．
Die，ober Stempel，Die $\mathfrak{W}$ ürfel；ferben， umfommen．
Difference，Der 1 nnterfafied．
Different，verfdieben．
Difficult，id）wer，idywierig．
Dig，graben．
Dignity，Die Wurbe，Der शang，Dab 21mt．
Diligence，Der Fleif．
Diligent，fleipig，emifg．
Discontented，unjufrieben．
Distinct，beutlid．
Disturber，Der ©törer．
Diteh，Der Braben．
Do，thun，madjen，werriditen，fidi be＝ finder．
Dog，Der 5und．
Door，Die Thüre，or $\mathfrak{T h}$ hur．
Doubt，zmeifeln．
Down，unten，nieder，Ginab，Ginunter，Fail，feblen，unterlaffen． Herunter．
Draught－animal，Daz Sugthier．
Draw，ziekent，zeidunen．
Dresden，Drebden．
Dress，dą תleid．
Drink，Der Trauf，bab（betränfe；faus fen，trinfen．
Diive，treiben．
Dry，troden．
Duck，Die Ente．
Due，gebuibrend，angemeffen．
Dull，bumm．
During，mafrend．
Duty，Die झ队lid）t，Sdurdigteit．
Dyer．Der Färber．

## E

Eagle，סor श्थbler．
Ear，bas Shr．
Earn，berbienen，gemimen．

Earth，Die E゙rop．
Easy，－－ily，leiddt，rufjig，fret．
Eat，effen，freffen．
Eel，Der $\mathfrak{H a l}$ ．
Eight，adf）t．
Either，ciner yon beifen，entmeder．
Elephant，Der ©lephant．
Emerald，ber Smaragi．
Emperor，Der $\mathfrak{R a}$ ifer．
End，Dab ende．
Enemy，ber Feind．
English，Die Engländer；englifiou．
Englishman，Der engländer．
Enjoy，fiぁ erfrcuen，geniegen．
Enough，genug，binlänglid．
Entire．gant，volljandig．
Envious，neibiid．
Envy，beneiben．
Escape，entrimen，entfommen．
Esteem，fujaten，achten．
Eternity，Dic きmigfeit．
Europe，Guropa．
Even，eben，gerabe，jogar，felbot．
Evening，Der Ubenb，Die $\mathfrak{U}$ benozeit．$^{\text {E }}$
Ever，je，jemalz，inmer．
Every，－where，allenthalben，diberall．
Exercise，Die Hebung，Die शufgabe： üben．
Expect，ermarten．
Eye，Dā Aluge，Defr．

## F

Faithful，treu，reblidy．
Fall，Der Fall ；fallen；to－asleep， eimidhlafen，entidlafen．
Fan，Der Fädler．
Far，entfernt，ferm．
Fast，feft，gefdumind，cancel．
Father，fer 2iater；－in law，ber
Sibmiegervater；－land，bas शubter．
land．
Fault，Der Fekler，Die Sduuld．
Favorable，günftig．
Fear，Die Furdtt ；füditen．
Feather，die Feder．
Fellow－scholar，Der Miticufulter．
Few，wenig；a－，citige．
Field，Dá Jefo．
Fifty，fünficiq．
Fifteen，fürfichn．
Fight，ferten，itreiten．
Final，－ly，endridy．

Find，finten，mitreffen
Finc，fitit，form．
Finger，ber ©ingur．
Fire，tuš Jither．
First，iritc．
Fish，Eer Tilit ；filden．
Fisherman，ber ひtider．
Fit，かれだった。
Flatter，ifimedideln，Yiebfofen．
Flatterer，Ber Sdmeidyler．
Flattering，idmeidelfaft，（fumcid）ernd
Flax，ber Jैtady．
Flee，flicben．
Florin，ber Butber．

Flow，flecent，itrimen．
Flower， $\mathfrak{r i c} \mathfrak{B l u m t}, \mathfrak{B l u ̈ t h e}$ ．
Flute，bic Jlite．
Fly，tie Tlinge；flienen，flieken．
Foam，ber Sithatm；fohüum．
Follow，folien，madifolgen．
Fool，er Iber，sharr．
Foolish，thoridut，märifiat．
Foot，ber Juf；on－，〕u Juf．
For，fït，mad，mit，um ．．．milfen， an，auz，maibrend，auf，зu，Denn．
Forest，ber Terif， 23 ald．
Forget，wergeilen．P． 356.
Fork，Die（3abel．
Four，vier．
Fowl，bue 5ufn．
France，JTmfricit．
Francis，Jrinm．
Frankfort， $\mathcal{F r a n f f u r t . ~}$
Free，befreien，fret．
French，fran；0̈fita，die Franzofer．
Frenchman，der framiofe．
Friend，Der Jreumb，Die Freundin．
Friendly，freumolidf．
From，yont，aitz．
Fruit，Die Frudit，סaछ Dbit；－tree， ber Sbjtbaum．

## G

Gain，sembinter．
Gallant，tapfer bray．
Garden，Der ©arten．
Gardener．Der ॐärtner．
Gather，¡ammelh，lepert．
General，allgencin；ber Fetblyer， （5eneral．
Generally，getolignlid）；im श्याge＝ meiner，
Generous，gro $\begin{gathered}\text { müthig，freigebig．} \\ \text { ．}\end{gathered}$

Gentlemann，5ecre，icr gistitbett，feine 2hati．
German，Bcutifid，ber Deutidus．
Germany，Deutidlant．
Get，crbation，befummen，formen，ge＝ hamigen，gcruiton，lailicn；to－rid of， Ins werben；to－at，bcifonumen．
đ̀iant，acr Ricie；－Montains，Riçen－ actirye．
Girl，bus Midden．
Give，gerch，fatemicn．
Glad，frobl，yciter，jufrieden；to te－－ fiid）french．
Glass，bas ©laz，ber §piegel．
Glazier，Der © Jafer
Glove，Der 5andidut．
Go，getyer．P． 348.
Gold，taz（3old；golden；－smith ber （30）
Gone，meg，fort．
Good，gut．
Goose，Dic Ganz．
Govern，regicicit，Yenfen，befierrfore
Gracious，gnidig g，gütig．
Gradual，－ly，nady und nady，furce meif．
Grain，Das תorn，©etreibe
Grass，dā̄ $\mathfrak{\text { Brabi．}}$
Grateful，Danfbar．

Gray，grau．
Great，grob．
Greece，Bripdientanb．
Green，grün，frifd，unreif．
Grieve，fränfen
Grind，maglen．
Grow，madict．
Guide，ber §uibrer．
Guilty，faulldig．

## H

Haggard，Gager．
Half，hatb．
Hamburg，5amburg．
Hammer，Der Sanmer；Gämmern
Hand，bie 5anb．
Handkerchief，baß $\mathfrak{x a f d j e n t u ø . ~}$
Handle，Der Stiel．
Hang，bangen，befärgen．
Happen，fid ereignen，gefdetgen
Happy，alứflid．
Harbor，Der 5afen
Hard，fart，fatwer．
Hasten，cilen．

Mat，ઈer §ut；－maker，Der §utmadéer．Ill－natured，Döfe．

IIate，faffen，verabidecuen．
llateful，verbupt，gebariig．
［latter，ber 5utmadyer．
Hlave，gaben．
Hay，Div̄ 5cu．
He ，er，Derjcnige．
Head，Der תopp．
Health，Die Bejumbleit
Healthy，geiunt．
Ilear，bören．
Heaven，Der ．bimmel．
Heavy，（a）mer．
Help，Diestilfc；gelfon，seefönnen（L．45）．
Helpless，hüt化为．
Hemp，Der Simf．
Here，Yier fiertycr．
IIers．Ser，Die，Das igrige．
Hessian，Dir $\mathfrak{d e f i f e}$ ．
Iligh，bocd．
Him，igm，bent，ignt，bett．
Himself，felbit，fict）．
His，fein，Der feintige，or feine．
Hit，ichlagen，treffen．
Hold，balten．
Hole，dab Rody，Die Sïfle．
Home，nad）5ule；at－，子u Scaufe．
Honest，egrlidi，reditidarfien．
Honey，ber Sonig．
Honor，Die E゙gre；egren．
Hope，Die Soffnung；hoffen．
Horse，Das Эyfrb，Ro ；on－back，Jacket，Die Jaffe． zu Wjerbe．
Hostility，Die Feinopeligffit．
Hotel，Der（Bafthof，Das（3apthaug ．
Hour，Die ©tumbe．
House，Daz நaub．
How，mie，auf melde $\mathfrak{Z r r t}$ ．
Howl，heuten．
Hundred，hundert．
Ilungarian，Der Hngar；ungarifád．
Hungry，bungrig；he is－，eb bungert ifn，or ifin bungert．
IIunter，ber Sïger．
Hurt，шеб thun．
Husbandman，Der عanomant．
Hypocrisy，Die Seudielei．
I
J，id．j；I say！Gören Sie Dody！Gören Labor，bie शrreit．
Sie cinmal．
Idle，müß̄igg，träge．
Idleness，Die $\mathfrak{T r a g} \mathfrak{g e c t}$ ，Fautheit．
（f，menn，fallb．

Image，Daz Bilb．
Imrnediate，gleitit，angentlictitit，foo nleitit．
Immortal，unfertidid．
Impolite，unfjölid．
Improbable，umafriancinlid．
In，in，bei，an，su，auf，mit，unter， nach，über，Ferein，finein．
Indol ent，laffig，träge．
Industrious，fleipig．
Inhabitant，Der（Finmofner．
Injure，fajaben，beleidigen，becinträd） tigen．
Injurious，ungeredit，nachtycilig．
Ink，Die Sinte；－stand，Dub Zintenfag．

Innocent，uniduldig．
Inquire，fíd erfundigen，fragen．
Inserure，unfid）er．
Insist，beitehen．
Instead of，itatt，amitatt．
Instruct，unterrid）ten．
Instructive，belehrend，Yelyreid．
Interesting，anjiefend，intercifant．
Into，int．
Iron，dab elijen；cijern．
It，$\subset$ СВ．
Italian，italienifín；Der Staliener．

## J

Journey，Die Reife．
Joy，Die freube．
June，Der Juty or গuni．
Just，geredit，reditid）afien，ebent

## K

Kettle，Der Reffel．
Key，Der Sajtuffer．
Kind，bie（battung，ayrt；what kine of（L．13．），adj．guttig，freundidy．
Kindness，Die（sutute．
King，Der תönig．
Kingdom，Das ת̊önigreid．
Knife，Das 引ieffer．
Know，wiffen，fennen．
L
Laborer，Der $\mathfrak{A r b e i t e r , ~} \mathfrak{Z}$ aglögner
Lady，bie Frau，Dame．
Lamb，Dab Ranmt．
Lame，lahm．

Landscape，sic Rambinuaft．
Language，Sic Spuade．
Large，grub，weit，frcit．
Last，legit．

Law，Disu（icieg．
Lay，legen．
Lazy，fant，trïge．
Lead，but Blci．
Lead，pütucr．
Ceader，Der Jütrer
1．eat，Da＊M1att．
Learn，lemen，crfafrem．
Learned，gelchrt．
Leather，Eas Ľcher；Yeberm．
Leave，haifon，scrtajien．
Lemgith，Dic 己̈nge；at－，endlid）．
Less，Mititer，weniger．
Let，hallen，bermicifor．
Letter，Der Jusitate，Bricf；－paper， Dis 2bricinition．
Liberty，bie Jreifeit；at－，see Dür＝ fon（L．4J）．
Iie，sic R（inge；Yügen．
Lie，licgen．
Life，tau ？Peficn．
Light，Lub ̌id）t；to come to－，anz Zagestidtr funmen．
Lighten，Iuditen，Hiたen．
 bergleititen；lie would－to，er Mindful，aufmerfiam，cingebenf． nubutic giem．
Lime，fis תulf．
Litule，flein，geriny，wenig．
Live，leben，worncm．
Lock，b：3 © fen；－smith，ber Sdloilcr．
Lofty，God，crgaten．
Lcugg，ling，lange．
Look，bug 2aregen yaven；ausityen； to－for，puthon．
Lose，werlieren．
Loud，-1 y，laut．
Love，Die ricbe；licben．
Low，nicorig，bruilicn．

## M

Magdeburg．Magdeburg．
Maize，Der Mais．
Make，madich，serrid）ten，Laffer．
Man，ber Miten（c），MRan．
Manheim，Mannteim．
Many，viel；L． 65 ；－a，mander．

Marble，Der Marmor．
March，Der Diarj．
Mark，Dus Beidjer，Sie！．
Mason，Ser inkaurer．
MLast，ber 9）injt．
Master，Der sheifter，Ђerr；－of a language，cimer Stradic machtig．
Matter，bie Gadre；what is the－？ was gist cis？
May，Der Mnt．
May，mögen，formen，burfer
Mayence，s！？ain：．
Meadow，bic 2 Uivie．
Mean，gentcit，Falecutt ；Das Mrittel－ by means of，werntittiliz．
Measles，Dii Mafort．
Measure，Dus Mive；meflen．
Meat，ह：ts Elchal．
Meet，to go to－，entgegen gefen，trefo fan，legigntit．
Melon，Dic y）Relone．
Melt，（ámeljert．
Memory，Dав（5ebädatnī．
Mention，erwninten．
Merchant，סer $\AA$ 亿ufmam．
Messenger，Der Bote．
Migrate，zichen．
Milk，Dic sinilii）．
Miller，Der Mưufer．

Mine，micin，mcinige．（L．35）．
Miser，Der Brifinte．
Misevable，clene，cubümlidy．
Misfortune，bas 1 hig Güut．
Miss，Drz Frimfen！．
Misunderstand，falidy verfegett，nifie weritefien．
Modest，beidurisen．

Moath，ber Memat．
Mron，ber sment．
More，Das sitebr；metr．
Morning，Der Morgen
Mother，దie Muttcr．
Momntain，Der Berg．
Mrieh，sicf，iflir．
Mule，b：az smautyicr．
Munich，mitution．
Murder，cmorben．
Music，Die shafif．
Must，mülien．（L．45）．
Mastard，ber Senf．
My；mein，meine．

## N Old，alt．

Nail，Der Rogel．
Name．Der Siume．
Narrow，enge．
Native－country，Das ßaterlanb．
Natural，naturrlíf．
Nature，bie Ratur．
Near，nabe，beinathe，faft，bei
Need，bedirren，notthig haben．
Needle，bie Madel．
Neighbor，Der शađifar，Räyfte，Dit siadbarin．
Negligent，nadulaffig．
On，ant，auf，in，bei，zu，mit，unter， yor，über，won，meg，weiter，fort， acgen，buFolge．
Only，cilrig，allcin，nur，erpl．
Opinion，bie Meinung．
Oppices，untcmoruden．
Or，ober．
Oration，bie Rete．
Orator，ber Rebner．
Orchard，Der Dbitgarten
Order，beftelicr．
Orphan，Der，Die Wुaife．
Ostrich，Der €trauk．
Neither，meder，audid nidt；－．．．nor；Other，Der，Dic，Das anbere；every－
neder ．．．nodj．
Nephew，Dor Reffe．
Nest，bus Reft．
Never，nie，nicmalb．
Nevertheless，nidtrbeefoweniger，Def＝ fenangeadjet，Demody．
New，neu，friid．
News，Die Reuigfeit，Rachridyt．
Newspaper，bie Seiturg．
Next，nadj） t ，folgenb．
Night，bie Madjt．
No，rein，nididt，tein．
Noboaj：Riemanb．（L．18．5）．
None，teiner，feine，feinez．
Nor，no（t），aud nidj）t．
North，Rorben．
Norwegian，Der Rormeger．
Not，nid）t．
Nothing，nidats．
Notwithstanding，ungeadftet，bens nod，Dod．
Now，nun，jegt，foeben．

## O ．

Oak，bie Eidje．
Oaus，ber इaifer．
Obedience，Der（3eforfam．
Obedient，geforram．
Obey，geforder．
Oblige，verputif）ten，verbinder， mulien（L．45）．
Obstinate．eigen｜innig．
Of，whl，wegen，wermittefí－course，

Offend，beleitigen．
Office，Daø 2mt．
Officer，Der Dificier．
Often，oft，öfterz．
Oil，Das Deh
day，einen Tag um den andern；
－wise，anderb，ionit．
Our，unfer，Der unfrige．

Outside，auछ̃erfaIb．
Over，ひiber，auf，giniutier，gerüber， vorüber，yorbei，allju，zu fegr，weit， breit，ïberhint，Durdy，wor．
Owe，fduldig fein，berbanfen．
Ox，Der §dib．

## P

Pain，ber Sdmert．
Paint brush，Der $\$$ infel．
Painter，Der Malcr．
Painting，Drắ（5）malte．
Pair，Dā́ 引ゝar．
Palace，icr g）ala fl．
Pale，bxeid．
Paper，ind Mapier；papieren．
Parasol，Der Sonnenídirnt．
Parents，Die Eltern．
Paris， 3 ariz．
Part，Der Zbeil．
Passion，Dic récibenffaft．
Past，yergangen，yorbei．
Patient，gevuldig；ber siranfe，Ma． tient．
Patriotic，patriotio
Pea，Die Erblf．
Peace，ber すriede．
Peaceful，fried ${ }^{2}$ am，frieblid．
Peach，bie 3firidul．
Peacock，Der ね戸аи．
Pear，Die $\mathfrak{B i r m e}$ ．
Pearl，bic Merle．
Peasant，ber Ranomant，Bauter．
Peculiarity，Die ©igentyeit．

Pen，\＆ie §eber，Gwrrciófeber；－knife，Pure，rein，Yuuter． Das federmeificr．
Pencil，ser Wimich，Blcitifit．
People，Dus 2 Oolf，Die Reute；bevol－ feri．
Pepper，ter ねipifier．
Perfect，wollfemmen．
Periaps，viclleidt．
Pe：ish，umbinumen，ou forunde geber．
Pestilence，tic $\%$ cit．
Physician，ier Mrjt．
1 ＇iece，Das stứ．
ligeon，Bic Iurte．
Piuk，sic Melffe．
Pit，Dic ưnubc．
Piluner，ier sirug．
Pity，Dus withitem• it is a－，e8 if ভ́jpaoe；temiteiden，bebauern．
Plan，ber glan，Entuurf．
Plane，fer sidhct．
Plate，Der æeller．
Play，piofen，iderjeit
Player，oer ©picter．
Pleasant，$-1 y$ ，anjenthm．
Please，gefoulth，ergäbern
Pleasure，Dā 3 3ergnügen
Plum，Die झlithume．
Pule，זer 3）cic．
Polite，feill，artig，Gürid．
Poor，arm，Dïrifig，mager．
Porcelain，bay Morjcillant
Post－marle，ser ङtempel．
Pound，bis \＄put．
Pour，gieben，cimiajouten．
Poverty，bie atruath．
Powder，tas glutur．
Power，Dic Mlaidt，Getualt，תraft．
Powerful，$-1 y$ ，madttig．
Practical，wrutiitit．
Practice，Die lideung．
Praise，Daũ Roj；loben，preifer．
Preposition，Daz Werthatniewort．

Prince，ier $\supsetneqq$ rinj， $\mathfrak{y}$ urit．
Principle，Der ©゙rumbiaţ．
「nison，Daß ©ffangní．
Probable，wafritideinlicic．
Pronoun，daz ひひurroort．
Promise，Dus 2eripreden；veripreden， gelaben．
Pronounce，aub̄pred．fn．
Proud，foth， trokig．$^{2}$

Punish，befrajen．

Purse，Der $\mathfrak{B e u t e l}$ ．
Pat，fellien，Iegen．

## Q

Quarrel，janfen，ifreiten
Queen，bie תourigin． R
Rage，wittien．
Rain，ber Regen；regnen．
Raise，hebrn，autheten
Rapid，fothell，gelitminb．
Rather，lieber．
Raven，ber $\Re$ Rube．
Read，lefer．
Really，wirflity，in ber ఇhat．
Receive，empangen，ergalten．
Recommend，emp feficen．
Recover，gefunb twerben，genefort
Red，roth．
Rejoice，fict fruter．
Relation，ber，bie Wermandte
Reliable，zuncrlaitig．
Remain，bleiver．
Remember，（fid）erinnern．
Renowned，berübmt．
Resemble，gleiden，äfnlid fein．
Reside，mognen．
Resistance，Der $\mathfrak{2}$ isiberftanb．
Respect，adbten，（d）iken，hodfaditer．
Result，Die శolge，Der Erfolg．
Return，zurüafehten，zurüfgeben，зuo rưđidididen．
Reward，vergelten，belognen．
Rice，ber $\Re \mathrm{ci} \overline{\mathrm{j}}$ ．
Rich，reid．
Ride，reiten，fabren．
Ridicule，läderlid）mactuen，fíd fiber ．．．autharten．

Ripe，reif，zeitig．
Ripen，reifen．
River，Der §̌uĒ，©trom．
Road，Die Strabe ；Der $\mathfrak{F}$ eg．
Rob，rauten，berauben．
Robbery，Der 凡aut．
Rock，ber Felg，Jelfen．
Roof，bus Dadt．
Room，Der Raum，bie ©tube，bag Simmer．
Rope，Dй́ Setl ；－maker，Der ভeiler
Rose，Die $\Re$ ofe．
Ruby，Der æubin

Rule，bir Meget，इerri雨aft．
Run，luufin，remen，rimen；－away， buringeben．
Russia，Muj̈lanb．
Russian，Der Ruife；rufilia．
Rusty，roftig．
Rye，Der Ruggen，Dab תorn．
S

Sad，tratrig，betriubt．
Saddle，Der Sattel．
Saddler，Der Sattler．
Sailor，Der matroje．
Sake．（L．60．）
Salt，Dus Calz．
Same，Derielbe，bieferbe，baffelbe；the very－，Der nämlidye．
Satin，ber 3ttag．
Satisfied，zufricben．
Saxony，Gadj）en．
Say，fagen．
Scarlet－fever，Das ভajarladfieber．
Scholar，Der Sduuter，Đelehrte，Die Sdutlerin．
School，bie ভafute．
Scold，falelten．
Sea，Die Ser，Daz Meer．
Seal，Der Seehunb．
Seal，Dab झettifaft，Der Stempel．
Sealing－wax das Siegelfact．
Season，bie $\mathfrak{F a b r e z z}$ cit，redte Beit．
Season of the year，pie Эafrezscit．
See，「eter．
Seem，iflcinert．
Seize，ergreifen．
Seldom，ficten．
Self，fetuf．
Selfish，eigennüsig．
Sell，verfaufer．
Send，fenben，faticen；to－for，holen lafien．
Sense，Der Sint，Werfitanb．
September，September．
Sergeant，ber 厅elbmekel．
Servant，Der Diener；－girl，Dab Dienitmäden．
Several，yerificdene，mefrere．
Sew，nafern．
Shall，follen，merber．
Sharp，－ly，iffarf．
Sharpen，Fidarfen，idikeifen，zuipißen．
Sheep，bas Sdaf．
Shine，（mateinen，leuditert
Ship，๖aß S¢iff．

Shoe，ber Gituth，bas 5ufeifen；－ maker，Der Sifutmadjer．
Shoot，iditiener．
Shore，Das lifer．
Shriek，「arreien．
Short，fur\}.
Shovel，Dic Sifunfel．
Show，子eigen
Sick，frant，utrmogl．
 on the other－，jenfictz．
Siege，Die Belagerung．
Sight，Dab（ befidit；out of - ，aub ben Fugct．
Silk，Die Seibe；Feiben．
Silly，cinfätrig，atuern．
Silver，bue Sittuer；filbern．
Similar，ägntidy．
Since，feitbem，yorfer，weil，da．
Sing，fingcin．
Singer，Der ভärger．
Sister，bie ©ilywelfer；－in law，Dit Sthuagerin．
Sit，fiben，pailen．
Situation，bie ভtelfe．
Six，［ed）${ }^{3}$ ．
Sixteenth．Ferdjucherite．
Skillful，geritiditt．
Slaughter，fafladitern
Sleep，ber ©diaf；；falafert
Sleeve，Der Hermel．
Slow，lamgram．
Small．flein，gering；－pox，bie Blattern
Smile，rädelth．
Suith，Der ©（i）mieb，©dimid，Sdymibt．
Smoke，ber आMudd；raudjer．
Smooth，glatt．
Snow，Der Sidnce；偳nciet．
So，fo．
Sojourn，Der शrufenthart．
Sofa，Das そufevett，Sopha．
Soft，wetd，fanft，leife．
Solduer，Der Soldat．
Some，－body，iemanto；－thing，etroas， －times，孔umetten，mandmal；－ where，irgendmo．
Son，ber Sobn．
Song，Der（3efang，Das \＆ieb．
Soon，barb，früly．
Sorrow，ber תummer．
Sorry，traurig，betrübt；I am－es thut mir lcio．
South，Sitiben
Spade，ber ভpater．

Sparish，izunifiou．
Spare，fanmen．
Sparrow，ofr Sperling．
Speak，Fared́fl，reber．
Si，inh，Fiamen，Dechen．
Spirit，ier Ueift，bie Secle．
Spite，Der（3）roll ；in－of，trob．
Split，ifalton．
Sponge，ber Sifuamm．

Soring，ber Sprung，bie Suelle，ier
びuitling；fpringen．
S able，ser Etafl．
Stand，ber Stumb，Die Stelle ；fegen
Start，fabren，abreifen．
State，Der ভtuat；－＇s－man，Der Stuat＝The，Der，Die，Dia，ie ．．．，Defto ．．．．um mam．
Stay，Der Stufenthalt ；bleigent
Stead，bic Stelle．（L．60．）
Steal，lichlen．
Steel，Der Stahl；fählen，fählern．Them，ifnen，fie． （L．15．5）．
Steep，fteil．
Still，Ifill，rufig，nodj）．
Sting，ber Stadel ；Pedifen．
Story，Dic（3eidid）te，Dus Mährden．
Stove，Der Dín．
Stranger，Der Jrembe，Itnbefamate．
Stream，Der Strom．
Sircet，Die Strapie．
Strength，bie Stärfe．
Strike，Filhgen，floĒen，bautu．
Strong，iturf，fraftig，Derb．
Study，fubiren，madionenfer．
Stupid，bumet，alberm．
Subject，ber lintertijan；untertifav．
Succeed，nudiralgen，gelingen．
Succumb，erlieger．
Suffer，leiden．
Sugar，Dir Budfer．
Summer，ber Sommer．
Sun，Die Ërne．
Super：or，ülocriegent，vorjüglid̈es
Supply，erietectio
Lilure，lither，gervif．
Sirgeon，Der 23undarit．
Sprallow，Dis Sthmalbe．
Saran，Der © fimot．
Swede，Der Sdmede．
Sweep，fehren．
Swell，idmeeflen，aufix）wetfen．
Swim，fuymimmen．
Sword，Das Sitwert．

## T

Table，bic Tafel，Der Tifd．
Tailor，Der ©inuciser．
Take，nitmen，madien；to－cold，fia erfalten；to－off，afnefimen．
Tanner，ber（berber．
Tea，ber æher．
Teach，lefuren，unterviá）ten．
Teacher，ber Refror，Die Regrerin．
Tedious，langmeilig．
Tell，juiflin，cainglen．
Than，Mls，Dcm．
That，pro．fener，welder，ber．
That，conj．©ap．
fo；－more，－better，ie megr，befto belfer．
Thee，bir，Bitif；of－，Deiner．
Their，ifr，ifre．
Themselves，fie fictof，fidid ferbot．
There，Da，Dort，Dajctbit，Dabin，ess； －fore，Dafer，Darumt，alio，
They，fi．．
Thief，Der $\mathfrak{F}$ ict．
Thing，bus Ding，bic Sadje．
Think，benfen，meinen，glauber；to－ of，gebenter．
Third，Dritte ；Das DrittcL．
This，biefer．
Thirty，Dretnig．
Thorn，Der Dorn．
Though，ouftion，ofigheid．
Thought，Der（3）chunfe．
Thousand，taufeno．
Thrash，brefdeen．
Thrasher，Der Drefder．
Threaten，Droljen．
Three，Drei．
Thresh，see Thrash．
Through，Dutd．
Throw，werfen．
Thunder，Demert，wetterit．
Thus，fo，aljo，auf bieje Atrt．
Thyself，bu felbit，feleft，Diaj），Dir
Tiger，Der $\mathfrak{T i g e r}$ ．
Till，biz．
Time，Die Bcit，Das शay．
Tin，Dus̉ Sim！．
Tinman，ber $\AA$ Tempmer．
Tired，mitioe，überbriuifg．
To，孔u，um，an，auf，mit，nati），füt， gegen，tix；－and fro，git wus her

Tobacco, Der Tabaf.
To-day, boute.
Toilsome, anjtrengend.
Toll-gatherer, Der Böfner.
To-morrow, morgeit.
Too, 3 ut, aljut, audd.
Tooth, Eer Babn.
Toothache, bo. 8 Sakmoen.
Tow ard, gegen.
Traitor, Der 2$\}$ erräther.
Translate, überfeken.
Trash, Der Tand.
Travel, reifen.
Traveler, Der Ћeifende.
Treat, begandeln.
Tree, Der Baum, Stamm.
Tremble, sittern.
Trouble, Die Huruhe, Der Sierbruf, Summer.
True, wahr, treu.
Trunk, Der תofier, Stamm.
Truth, bie $\mathscr{W B}_{3}$ arbeit.
Try, prïfen, verfuchen.
Turk, Der Türfe.
Turkey, bie Zürfi.
Jurn, Die Reife; Dregen, Dredifelt.
Twelve, zmullf.
Twenty, smamig.
Twice, zweimal.
Two, zwei.
Tyrant, Der Tyrann, Wuthrid.
U
Ugly, Gäßlič.
Umbrella, Der Regemifiarm.
Unaccustomed, ungeroohnt.
Uncle, Der Sbeim, Dnfel.
Uncommon, ungemein.
Under, unter unten, nieser, unterge= pronet.
Understand, werftegen, begreifen; see fönnen. (L. 45).
Unfavorable, ungünftig.
Unfortunate, unglứflidy.
Unhappy, unglư̈flid.
United, vereinigt.
Unpleasant, unangemehm.
Until, bī.
Untrue, unmabr, untreu.
Unwell, unmogl.
Up, auf, aufwärtz, binauf, berauf, empor.
Upon, auf, an, über, bei, aub, in, nad), zufolge.

## Useful, nűţid).

## V

Vain, eitel.
Valiant, tapfer, bray.
Value, Der 2 erth.
Veil, Der Schleier.
Venture, magen.
Very, fehr.

Vest, Die Wefte.
Vex, plazen, quälen yerbriefien
Vienna, Wien.
Village, bab Dorf.
Vinegar, Der ${ }^{\text {fifig. }}$
Violin, Die (Heige.
Virtue, bie Iugent; by - of, fraft.
Visit, ber Befud) ; befuder.
Voice, bie Stimme.

## W

Wafer, Die Dhlate.
Wagon, ber Wagent;-maker, ber 2Gagner.
Wait, warten.
Waiter, Der Melfner.
Walk, Der ヨang, weg, ভpaziergang; gehen.
Want, Das Bedürfnie; to be in-, beniothigt fein, nöthig baben; Mans gel leiben an ...
War, Der תirieg.
Warm, warm; -spring, Warmbrun nen.

W asp, bie 23 eipe.
Wateh, Die $1 \mathfrak{h r}$, $\mathfrak{x}$ afdenulyr ;-maker, Der $\mathfrak{u}$ brmader.
Watchful, madjam.
W ater, Dab æ乃afier.
Wave, bie Welle, woge.
Way, ber 2 eg.
We, wir.
Wealth, ber $\Re$ eidithum.
Wear, tragen, anbaber.
Weary, muibe.
Weather, Daz wetter.
Weave, weben.
Weaver, Der $\mathfrak{Z B e b e r}$.
Weed, Das $\mathfrak{l n f r a u t .}$
Week, Die Wodje.
Weep, meinen, bemeinen
Well, mogh, gut.
Whale der Walffid.

What，mas，molder，melth cin，mus Wooden，rieficm．
fïr um，wie viel．
Wheat， $\operatorname{ser}$ 照ei；en．
When，ixcm，mam，ala，fa．
Where，we，mbdin．
Wherein，marin．
Whether，oll．
Which，meldor，weldie，weldez．
While，imem，mithems．
Whistle，rie ぶㄷife，preifen．
White，metp．
Who，wer，meldycr，Der，Die；－ever， rear mud immer．
Whole，aums．
Why，marnm（L．13．6）．
Wili，wito．
Will，Der sisifle；molfen．（L．45）．
Win，geminnen．
Window，buz Jenfer．
Wine，der miain．
Wise，weife，verfändig．
Wish，ber שi unid；münfden；see mollem．，（L．45）．
With，mit，melft，fammt，bei，auf，für an，burd）．
Within，in，innerkalb．
Without，auger，ofne．
Wulf，oce $2 \begin{gathered}\text { enslf．}\end{gathered}$
Woman，daz wieit，sie Frau．
Wood，DuB Sol $;$ ；－cutter，Der Soljo buиer

ERRATA．

Bed，Daz Bett．
Citizen，ber Bürger．
Evil，Dab Helel ；adj．üfer，Böfe．
Pupil，Der 马ëgling，Sdüler．
Renounce，entiagen．

Service，Der Dienff． Spear，Der Speer． Tain，eitel；in－，vergebens． Weak，（d）mañ．

## GENERALINDEX．

श， $\mathfrak{r}, \mathfrak{u}_{1}$ changed to the umlauts，$\ddot{a}^{\prime}$ ，勺，ӥ，L．2．II．，in derivative forms § 11． 1.
Abbrevi itions，p． 261.
श्थber，affin，fonbern，distinguished， § 256．2．a．L．21． 4.
$\triangle$ hetract nouns，§5． 2.
Accent，§ 2．10．L．2．VI．
Sduten，L．62． 6.
Accusative or dative after certain prepositions，$\S$ 116．Rule for the use of，§ 132．Verbs requiring two，§ 132．2．Used to denote measure，distance or time，§ 132. 3．Construed absolutely，§ 132．5．
Adjectives，formed by suffixes，$\$ 25$ ． § 26．Predicative and attributive， p．44．（Note）．Declension of，§ 27. Old form of，§ 28．§ 29．L． 14. New form of，§ 30．§ 31．L． 15. Mixed form of，$\S 32$ ．L．16．Com－ parison of，§ 35．L．32．Used as nouns，§ 34．5．L．33．1．Com－ paratives and superlatives，$\S 37$ ． Irregular and defective forms of， § 39．Compared by means of ad－ verbs，§ 41．Their agreement with nouns，§ 135．L．14．4．Re－ petition of，for different genders， § 135．5．Requiring the gen．， L．61．Requiring the dat．，L． 63.
Adverbs，$\S 100$ ．Formed froin nouns， §．101．From adjectives，§ 102. From pronouns，§ 103．From verbs，§ 104．By composition， § 105．Comparison of，§ 106. Nouns used as，§．128．L．61． 8. Syntax of，\＆ 151.
2以er，prefixed to superlatives，§38．
2．L．32．7．Applied to number and quantity，§53．3．Peculiar use of，§ 134． 1.
श゙る，L．69． 3.
$\mathfrak{\mu}$ IT0，L．69． 4.
\＄1m，with the positive of an adjec－ tive used for the superlative，
§ 38．1．L．32．6．This form of superl．when used，§． 42
शit，§ 116．L．68．1． 2.
Ytider，L．65． 1.
Anoere，Der，instead of ber zmeite， § 45.3.
Finertharlf，instead of zweiterjatb， §4．）．（Notc）．
ailitatt，§ 110．1．I．60．7．Before infinitive，L．49． 5.
Apposition，rule for，§ 133．§ 123. 6． 7.
Attributive adjective，L． 14.
Articles，declension of，§ 4．L．8．4， 12．4．Contracted with preposi－ tions，§4．2．L．20．4．Rule for the use of，§ 120．L．42．Def． art．in place of possess．pron．， § 134．7．With fold），§ 120．4． Before Kalb and beide，§ 120．2． h ． Omission of，L． 43.
Yuti，answering to ever and even， L．69． 5.
शนf．§ 116．L．68．3．．
Auxiliary verbs，divided into two classes，§ 70．1．Those of the first class，baben，fein and werben，when and how used，$\& 70 . \S 71$ ．Those of the second class，when and how used，§ 74．Infinitives of the second class in place of the participle，§ 74． 3.
Buld，L．69．6．
Bar，suffix，§ 25.
Be，prefix，§ 97． 1.
Befindert，L．29． 10.
Behalten，L． 62.
Bei，its use，§ 112．3．L．66． 3.
Beide，beidez，L．65． 2.
Biz，L．69． 7.
Capitals，rules for，§ 5．2．（Note）．
Cardinal numbers，§ 44．Gender of，taken merely as figures， §44．7．
Cases，§ 3．4．5．Of participles， § 147．1．L． $8 ; 60 ; 61 ; 62 ; 63$ ．
\％L．refers to Lessons，p．19－260 nclusive；§ refers to the second part，p．263－446 inclusive．
（3）ben，diminutives in，$\S 10$ ．L．24．1．Der，（determinative）when abso－

Represented by pronouns masc． or fem．，\＆134．2．L．28． 4.
Collective vouns，form of，§ 11． 3. Pronouns，referring to them， § 134． 3.
Collecation of rords，§ 158．L． 53.
Comparisoal of aujectives， 35. L．32．Euphonic changes in form－ ing，§ 36．Comparatives and super：alives，declension of，$\S 37$ ． L． 32.5 ．Irregular forms of，今3 39 ． L．32． 4.
Comp，urison of adverbs，$\S 106$.
Composing German，Exercises in， L． 2 J ．Nodels for，p． 449.
Compounds，formation of，今今 2．6．7． Accent of，今ै 2．10．
Compound verbs，\＆ 89 ．Separable， § y0．L．51．Paradigm of a com－ pound separabie， 9 ．Com－ pounds inseparable，§ 95．L． 54.
Conditional mood，obs．on the sev－ eral uses of，§ 144．1．2．3，\＆c． L． 56.
Conjugation of verbs，§ 75．Regu－ lar，L． 37 Irregular，L． 47.
Conjunctions，§ 117．Systax of， § 156．Examples，illustrating tile use of，L．6．）．
Consonants，classification and pro－ nuruciation of，L．11．IV．V．
Correlatives，\＄156．2．g．
Da，compounded with other words， § 103．L．52． 2.
Dafur（athtis bufir fömen），L． 45.6.
Da，peculiar use of，§ 62． 1. § 134． 1.
DaB，its use，§ 156．2．b．L．69． 9.
Dative，after certain prepositions，
§ 116．Peculiar uses of，§ 129. 1．2．3，\＆c．§ 134．8．After verbs compounded with er，ver，\＆c．， § 130．After adjectives，§ 131 ．
Declension，of the article，§ 4．Of nouns，§ 12．Old form，§ 13. New form，§ 14．Of adjectives， § 27．Of comparatives and su－ perlatives，§ 37．Of adjective， article，noun，demonst．and poss． pronouns，L．30． 9.
Demonstrative pronouns，§ 61. § 62．L． $10 ; 44$ ．
Dent，L．69． 10
lute，its form in the gen．plural， § 63．2．（relative）its use，§65． 2.
Divinize，L． 41.
Derivation and composition of words，§ 2．Derivatives，secon dary，§ 2．3．4． 5.
Dero and Stro，p．312．（Note）．
In（Dillen），when used，$\S 62.4$
De：bath，Desmegen，L． 53.6.
Difto，L．32． 10.
Determinative pronouns，§ 63 L． 41 ．
Dicior and joner distinguished， § 62． 2.
Tilis，סiç，peculiar use of，$\S 62.1$ ． § 131.1.
Dimidiative numerals，how formed， § 49.
Diminutives，§ 10．L．24．1． 2. Gender of pronouns referring to， § 134．2．L．28． 4.
Distinctive numerals，how formed． §51．1．2．
Diphthongs，sounds of，L．2．III．
Distributive numerals，how formed， § 46.
Dod，§ 156．2．c．L．69． 11.
Drei and swei，when declined， § 44． 4.
Dürfen，conjugation of，§ 83．2．Re－ marks on，§ 83． 9.
Eben，before a demonstrative， § 62． 6.
Oi，termination，§ 10.
Eigen，L． 163.
Ein，one，how declined，§ 44．2． 3
Einander，its use，§60． 3.
Einige，cifitic，etnas，§ 53.
Emp and ent，§ 97． 2.
En，suffix，forming adjectires，$\S ? 5$ ． L 15.5.
Entisegen，§ 112.5.
ぼ：and ver，S 97．3． 4.
Erimern，L．62． 1.
ほrif，L．69． 14.
（f），peculiar use of，§ $57.8 \$ 134$ 1．$b$ ．
EF lei semt，L．69． 10
Ertwa，L．69． 15.
（5twas，L．65． 4.
Ew．，L．27．3．（Note．）
Etymology，尺⺀大 1.
Euphonic letters，§ 2．8．§ 11． 2

Ficklent，L．57． 5.
Feminine nouns，indeclinable in the singular，§ 12．4．Exceptions to this，p．277．（Note）．
Foreign nouns，§ 16．Old declension of，§ 17．New declension of，§ 18. Partly of the old and partly of the new，§ 19.
Jran，Jraulein，L． 70.
§ür，L．67． 2.
Future tenses，observ．on the use of，§ 141．1．2．L．38． 4.
Guank and balb，before names of pla－ ces，§ 53．2．ऊanj und gar，L．19． 3.
（6）ar，L．69． 16.
（S）p，prefix of mouns，§ 2．3．§ 11．3． Prefixed to the past participle， § 69．4．Inserted between the prefix and the radical in com－ pound verbs separable，§ 93． 3. § 99．3．Excluded from the per－ fect participle of compound verbs inseparable，§ 94.
Beben，L．57． 4.
Begent，L．67．S．
Gegenitber，L．66． 5.
Gender，the natural and gramma－ tical，§ 6．1．2．Rules of，§ 7. Gender of compounds and foreign words，今8． 8.
Genitive，limiting a noun，§ 123. Limiting an adjective，§ 124. With the verbs adjien，\＆c．，\＄ 125. After reflexive verbs，$\S 126$ ．After the impersonal es geluitet mid， \＆c．，§ 126．1．After anflagen，be＝ letren，\＆c．，§ 127．Nouns in，used as adverbs，\＆128．L．61．8．With prepositions，L． 60.

ほern，L．69． 17.
（3）leid），L．69． 18.
Saben，when and how used as au auxiliary，si 70．3．4．§ 71．2．L． 48. Paradigm of，§ 72．1．§ 73.
5 Faft ，suffix，§ 25.
§alb，§ 53． 2 ．
§ulben or §alber，§ 110．3．L．60． 4.
Sillben，megen and um－millen with the genitive of personal pro－ nouns，§ 57．1．L． 60.6.
5aub，madi）or 3u，L．43． 2.
Seiben，L．49．1．obs．
§eit，suffix，§ 10.

Ser and Kin，§ 103．3．4．L． 52.
Serr，L． 70.
Sin，L． 52.
Soct），form of，in the comparative $\S 40.1$.
Sulen latien，L．49． 6.
Sundert and tauieno as collectives， § 44． 6.
Ifro and Dero，p．312．（Note）．
Immer，L．69． 19.
Imperative mood，observations on the several uses of，§ 145．1． 2. L．50．5．Past participle，in place of，\＄145． 3.
Imperfect，observations on the use of，$\S$ 138．1．2． 3.
Impersonal verbs，§ 88．L． 57.
গin，L．68． 4.
In or im，feminine terminations， § 10 ．
Indefinite numerals，how formed， § 53.
Indefinite pronouns，§ 59.
Indicative mood，for the imperative § 142．2．L． 38 ．
Infinitive moor，use of，in place of a past participle，§ 74．3．Without子u，§ 146．1．L．49．With zu， § 146．2．As a verbal substantive， § 146．3．Active form used pas－ sively，§ 146．4．L．49．6．Position of，§ 158．5．Answering after bleis ben，getien \＆ce．，to our present participle，L． 49.
Interjection，§ 118．§ 157.
Interrogative conjugation，L． 6.
Interrogative pronouns，§ 66， 67. L． 13.
Jrgend，L． 65.6.
Irregular verbs，commonly so cal－ led，list of，§ 78．1．Thos prop－ erly so called，§ 81，82， 83.
IT山），suffix，\＆ 25.
Iterative numerals how formed， § 50.
Ja，L．69． 20.
Se，used in forming distributives， $\S 46$ ．Before conparatives，§ 156. 2．d．L．32． 10.
Seder，§53．乌edweder，§ 53.
Seglider，§ 53．L．42． 3.
Semandem（dative），remark on the use of，S 59．3．

Gener and biefer, distinguished, $\xi^{2} 62.2$.
Sicitz, pe suliar use of, $\S 62.1$.
Rich, 登 53. 3. L. 69. 22.
Scimes yon deisen, L. 65. 2.
คicit, suffix, § 10.
ת:nen, conjugation of, § s3.3. Remarks on, \& 83. 10. L. 45. 5.
Qaiicn, remarlis upon, p. 338. (Note). L. 45. 11.
§cir, diminutives in, § 10. L. 24. 1. Represented by a pronoun masculine or feminine, § 134. 2.
Letters of union, §2 7. 8. 9. Of euphony between suffix and radieal, § 11. 2.
〔id, § 25 .
List, of (so called) irregular verbs, §78.1.
ఇkin, its use, § 59. 2. L. 19.
Mandicr, § 53.
Mełr, its two form in plural, § 40.2. Migr, ntchrcre, § 53.
Mit, L. 66. 6.
Mixed conjugation, how produced, \$ 81.
Mixed declension of adjectives, § 32 . L. 16. Rule for the use of, $\S 33$.

Mögert, conjugation of, § 83. 4. Remariks on, § 83. 11. L. 45.. 7.
Moods, § 68. 5. Indicative, § 142. Subjunctive, § 143. L. 55. Conditional, § 144. L. 56. Imperative, § 145. L. 50. 5. Infinitive, § 146 .
Multiplicative numerals, how formed, § 47.
शuififn, conjugation of, § 83.5. Remarks on, § 83. 12. L. 45. 8.
शact, § 112. 8. L. G6. 8.
ఇah, form of in superl., § 40. 1.
Negative conjugation, L. 21.
Rifis bafiur fornen, L. 45. 6.
Midtt walgr ? L. 21. 5.
Mow, L. 69. 23.
Ricmunbem, dative, remark on the use of, § 59. 3.
Nominative, the case of the subject, § 121. Seldom omitted, § 121. 1.
Nouns, common and proper, § 5. 1. Collective and abstract, §. 5. 2. Gender of, § 6. Derivation of, $\S 9$. Declension of, $\S 12$. Old form of, § 13. T4 8. 4. New form of,
§ 14. L. 30. 2. Obs. on irregular, § 15. Foreign, § 16. Proper, declension of, $\S 20,21,22$. Of measure, number \&c. § 123.
Numbers, § 3. 3.
Numerals, § 43. Cardinals, § 44. Ordinals, $\S$ 45. Distributives, § 46. Multiplicatives, § 47. Variatives, § 48. Dimidiatives, § 49. Iteratives, $\& 50$. Distinctives, § 51. 1. 2. Partitives, § 52. Indefinites, § 53.
Run, L. 69. 24.
§ur, L. 69. 25.
Dualeity, Dútion, Dbivogh, § 156. 2. e. ©f, L. 66. 10.
Dhne, L. 67. 4. Followed by the infinitive, L. 49. 5.
Ordinal numbers, $\S 45$. Rules for forming, \& 45. 2. 4. Interrogative form, § 45.5 .
Paradigms of gaben and fein, § 72. 1. 2. Of wersen, § 72. 3. Of a verb of the Old form, § 78. Of irregular verbs, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. Of a passive verb, $\S 85$. Of a reflexive verb, § 87. Of a com pound verb, § 92.
Participles, their form and meaning, § 69. L. 37. 1. 2. Declined like adjectives, § 31. 4. L. 37. 4. Past participle for the imperative, $\S$ 145. 3. L. 50. 3. Place of the past part. of the mood auxiliaries, supplied by the infinitive, § 74.3. Cases of, \& 147. 1. Uses of part. in German restricted, § 147. 2. 3. Present part., its agreement witb its noun, § 148. Usually attributive, § 148.1. With the article often used substantively, § 148. 2. Not, as in English, an abstract verbal noun, § 148. 3. Its position, § 148.4. Adverbial power of, $\S 148.5$. Preterite part., peculiar uses of, § 149. 2. Used absolutely, § 149. 3. Future part., § 150. L. 50. 4.
Particles, p. 388 (Note), L. 51.54.
Partitive numerals, how formed, § 52.
Passive verb, mode of forming, § 84. 1. Paradign of, § 85. L. 58. Advantage over the English,
§ 81 3. Other methods expressing passivity, § 81. 4.
Perfect tense, ols. on the use of, § 139. 1. 2. 3. L. 38. 3.
Personal pronouns, construed with billuen, wegen and um - willen, §57. 2. Third pers. of, representing things without life, §57.3. Third pers. plural used for the second in addressing persons, § 57. 6. L. 27. 5. used as reflexives, $\S$ 60. 4. L. 29. 1.

Phrases, idiomatic, p. 446.
Pluperfect tense, § 140.
Pluial, nouns having no, § 15. 2. Nouns, having two forms in the, § 15. 3.
Possessive pronouns, forms of, §58. 2. L. 12. 2. How declined, wheu conjunctive, §58.3. When absolute, § 58. 4. 5. 6. L. 35. Place of, supplied by the def. art. § 58. 8.
Predicate, of a sentence, 119. § Nouns, when used as, § 122. List of adjectives, always used as, §. 27. 2.
Prefixes of verbs, simple separable, §90. Compound separable, §91. L. 51. When separated from the radical, § 93. Inseparable, §ै 94. 95. Compound prefixes inseparable, § 96. L. 54. Separable and inseparable, § 98. L. 54. 2.
Prepositions, table of, § 103. Those construed with genitive, § 109 . 110. L. 60. With dative, § 111. 112. L. 20. 1. With accusative, $\S 113.114$. L. 20. 2. With the dat., or acc., § 115. 116. L. 20. 3. Examples of the use of, L. 66.67.68. Syntax of, § 152. 153. 154. 155.
Primitives, § 2. 2.
l'ronouns, table of, §55. Personal, § 56. 57. L. 27; 28. Possessive, § 58. Indefinite, § 59. Reflexive and reciprocal, § 60. L. 29. Demonstrative, § (11.62. L. 10; 44. Deterainative, § 63. L. 41. Relative, § 64. 65. L. 39. Interrogative, § 66. 67. L. 13. Syntax of, § 134.
Proper names, declension of, $\S 20$.
L. 30 4. In the plural, § 21 . Of countries \&c.., § 22.23 .
Quantity, weight \&c., words of, when qualitied by numerals, rarely in the plural, p. 279 Note. L. 59.
凡erit, with hatern, L. 36. 2.
Reciprocal pronouns, $\S 60$. L. 20. 6. Reflexive pronouns, § 60. L. 29. Special form for, in the dat. and acc., § 60. 4.
Reflexive verbs, how produced, §86.1. L. 29. 9. Some with the dat. and some with the ace. of the recip. pron., § 86. 2. Often equivalent to passives, § 86. 4. Pararadigm of a reflexive, $\S 87$.
Sraike, L. 46. 2.
Relative pronouns, § 64. 65. L. 39. Can not (rueld)er excepted) be joined with a noun like an adjective, $\S 65.1$. Never omitted, § 134. 4.
Repetition of the adject. when referring to nouns of different genders, § 135. 5.
Sul, fidut, fer, terminations, § 10.
Sunt, termination, § 25.
Sdjon, L. 69. 26.
Sdulo fein, L. 46. 2.
Sibuldig fein, L. 61. 5.
Sein, when and how used as an auxiliary, § 70. 5. § 71. 3. 4. L. 48. Paradigm of, § 72. 2. § 73.

Scin, (possess.), peculiar use of, § 135. 4.
Seit, L. 66. 11.
Seloft or ferber, § 57. 4. L. 29.
Sentence, essential parts of, § 119. § 158. 2. Simple and compound, § 119. Principal and subordinate, § 160. L. 39.
Singular, nouns having no, § 15.
So. § 156. $2 f$. L. 69. 27.
Soldt, when not declined, § 63. 4. (Note).
Snlfen, conjugation of, \& 83.6. Remarks on, § 83. 13. L. 45. 9. As imperative, L. 50. 5. obs.
Some, L. 39. 4.
Spajieren geben, fugren, \&c., L. 49. 2،
Speech, parts of, S3.1. Those inflected, § 3. 2.

Subject of a sentence，§ 119. § 158． 2.
Subjunctive mood，observations on the several uses of，今 143．1． 2. 3．，\＆e．L． 53.
Suffixes，used in forming nouns， § 10．Uised in forming adject－ ives，§ 25.
Synoptical riew of fint，haten，wer＝ よいて，冬 73.
Syntax，§ 119.
Fanime and hutbert，employed as collectives，§ 44． 6.
Tenses．Sis．6．L．37．Mode of con－ jugating，令 75．4．L．：37．Termin－ ations of，今̀ io．Present，syntax of， 5137 ．Imperfect，syntax of， ：1\％is．Perfect，syntax of，冬 139. Pluperfe et，syntax of．§ 140 ． Futures，syntax of，§ 141.
โEun，suffix，§ 10 ．
Slun，not used as an auxiliary， है 137．6．
Hetい！，I．68． 5.
1thi，今ै 114．1．L．67． 5.
14m？－Milfen，s．110．2．5．L． 60.
Itmei：（nidt－fimen），L． 45.6.
Lin！u：uta，sounds of，L．2．2．Use of，P．275．（Note）．
1tht，suffix，§ 10.
limetht laben，L．36． 2.
luter，L．68． 6.

Variative numerals，how formed， § 48.
Verbs，classification of，according to form and meaning，§ 68．2． 3. Moods and tenses of，§ 68．5．6． Auxiliary，§ 70 ．Old and new conjugations of，§ 75．Paradigm of one of the Old form，§ 78. List of those of the Old form， § 78．1．Paradigm of one of the New form，$\S 80$ ．Those of the Mixed conjugation，§ 81． 82. Parsdigms of Ditrift，foumuen，më＝ gen，mition，folfen，wilien and wols Im，\＆ै s3．2．3．4．5．6．7．8．Pas－ sive，§st．Pararligm of a passive， § 85．Reflexive，š \＆f．Paradigm
of a reflexive，§ 87．Impersonal， § s．s．Cumpuatial，\＆8 83． 89. Paradigm of a compuond，§！32． Syntax of，具 13 it．
Wici，when declined，§ 53．3．Ir， 65. 7．8．9．
शiellint，L．63． 30.
Net，尽112．12．L．66．12．Befors names，§2？．3．With the dative insterd of the genitive，§ 123．7．
Vor，L．68． 7.
Vowels，elassifieation and pronun－ ciation of，L．2． 1.

2ink，for 13amm，\＆3 67． 3.
23.3 für cith，§ 6ti．4．5．§67．1．2． L． 13.
22 mch L． 60.
Wieldjer（relative），genitive of，when used，§§ ©5． 1.
2imis，when declined，§53．3．L． 65．7．8． 9.
Siser and was（relatives），their use and position，§ 65．3．4．5．L． 40. As interrogatives，§ 66．3．L． 13.
Nombn，auxiliary of the first clase， § 70．2．l＇aradigm of，§ 72． 3. § 73．L． 46.
Wictly ict：，L．（i1．G．
2isic，L． 69.
2ivie befinen Sie ptu，L．29．10．

Nivilin，conjugation of，§ 83． 7. Placed before an infinitive，$L$ ． 49． 7.
Si：compounded with other words， § 103．L． 52.
Wुoki，L．69． 34.
Wivthm，conjugation of，§§ 83． 8. Remarks on，\＆83．14．L． 4 5． 10.
Wroen，for geworben，§ 84． 2.
3it，§ 112．9．13．L．66．13．When between the parts of a compound verb，§ 93.
Suiolige，§ 110．8．L． 60.
Bu（5rume getien，rid）ten，L．43． 6.
3u 5ume，L．43． 2.
Buci and frei，when declined， § 44.4.

## FASQUELLE'S

## FRENCH SERIES.

By LOUIS FASQUELLE, LL.D.,<br>Professor' of Modern Languages in the Cniversity of Mfichigan

## CHARACTERISTIC FEATURES.

1. The plan of this popular Series embraces a combination of the two rival systems; the Oral, adopted by Ollendorff, Robertson, Manesca, and others, with the old Classical, or Grammatical System. One of its principal features is a constant comparison of the construction of the French and Englisto Languages.
2. Another important feature consists in the facility with which the instructor or student can elect in the course of study the practice and cheory combined, or as much or as little of either as he deems proper.
3. The "Course" commences with a complete though short treatise on pronunciation, presenting the power of each letter as initial, medial, or final, and also its sound when final and carried to the next word, in reading or speaking.
4. The changes in the words are presented in the most simple manner, and copiously exemplified by conversational phrases.
5. The rules of composition, grammatical and idiomatical, are introduced gradually, so as not to offer too many difficulties at one time.
6. The verbs are grouped by tenses, and comparisons instituted, showing their resemblance or difference of termination in the different conjugations.
7. The second, or theoretical part, offers, in a condensed form, a solution of the principal difficulties of the language.
8. The Rules are deduced from the best authorities, and illustraded by short extracts from the best French writers.
9. A treatise on gender is given, containing rules for determining gender by the meaning of words, and also by the termination.
10. The Irregular, Defective, and Peculiar verbs are presented in an Alphabetical Table, producing a Complete Dic tionary of these verbs.

## FASQUELLE'S FRENCH SERIES.

## I. FASQUELLE'S FRENCII COURSE: <br> OR, NEW METHOD OF LEARNING THE FRENCH LANGUAGE, Revised und enturged.

Embracing both the Analytic and Synthetic modes of Instruction. By Locis Fasquelle, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Michigan.

TLis work is on the plan of " Woodbury's Method with German." It pursues the same gradual course, and comprehends the same wide scope of instruction. It is the leading book in the best literary institutions in the United States, and has alst been reprinted in England, where it has an extended sale.

## II A KEY TO TIIE EXERCISES IN FASQUELLE'S FRENCII COURSE.

## III. FASQUELLE'S COLLOQUIAL FRENCI READER. 260 Pages. Duodecimo.

Containing Interesting Narratives from the best French writers, for translation into English, accompanied by Conversational Exercises. With Grammatical References to Fasquelle's New French Method ; explanation of the most difficult passages, and a copious Vocabulary.

## IV. FASQUELLE'S TÉLÉMAQUE.

12 mo .
Les Aventures de Télémaque. Par M. Fenélon. A New Edition, with notes. The Text carefully prepared from the most approved French Editions.

The splendid production of Fenelon is here presented in a beautiful mechanica hress, with copious references to Fasquelle's Grammar, full sotes explanatory of 山in. culties in the text, and a full vocabulary.

## V. NAPOLEON. BY ALEXANDER DUMAS.

Arranged for the use of Colleges and Schools; with Conversational Exercises on the plan of Fasquelle's Colloquial French Reader, Explanatory Notes, and Idiomatical and Grammatical References to the "New French Method." By Louis Fasqualli, LL.D.

FASQUELLE'S FRENCH SERIES.

## VI. FASQUELLE'S CIIEFS D'CEUVRE DE RACINE.

## 332 Fages, 12-mo.

For Colleges and Schools. With Explanatory Notes and Grammatical References to the "New French Method."
This Edition contains five of Racine's best plays: Les Plafmurs, Andromaque, Iphigenie, Esther, and Athalie. The Notes will be found, in all the plays, sufficiently full, without being diffuse; in Les Plaideurs, the only comedy written by Racine, the explanations, however, are much fuller than the others.

## VII. FASQUELLE'S INTRODUCTORY FRENCII COURSE.

 $15 m o$.A new work, on the plan of the larger "Course," adapted to Beginners.

## VIII. FASQUELLE'S MANUAL OF FRENCH CONVERSATION.

## 12 mo .

A Complete Manual of Conversation, Idioms, ctc., with references to Fasquelle's Course.

Testimonials of Teachers and Professors.
Fasquelle's French Series has been recommended by Statr Superinteidents and Boards of Education, by hundreds of distinguished Professors and Teachers, whose testimonials would fill a rolume. The following are specimens :

Josepit Wm. Jenks, Professor of Languages in the University ef Trbana, O., says:-"I have tancht many classes in the French longuaze, and d not besitate to say, that 'Fasquelle's French Course' is superior to any other Frenc frammar I have met rith, for teaching French to those whose mother-tongue Eaglish. It combines, in an almirable manner, the excellences of the old, or classio and the new, or Ollendurfian methods, avoiding the faults of iouth."

Messrs, Geillalme II. Talbot, T. A. Pelletier, E. II. Vian, H. Sest, and N. F. I)e Mostrarcur, well known to the community as amone the most emineat teachers in BOSTUN, unite in a testimonial in which they "heartily and unanimously testify, that the work is held in high esteem and approbation among us, and that we consider it the very best heretofore published on the subject of which It treats. For the true interest of all engaged in the study of the spoken French, we जould advise its universal adoption."

## FASQUELLE'S FRENCH SERIES.

Messieurs Masset and Villeplait, Professors of the French
Language in New York, write :-"We consider 'Fascuelle"s French Course' a valuable and appropriate addition to the different grammars of the French Language. The arrangement adopted is systematic, and so simplified as greatly to facilitate the progress of the student."

Prof. Alphonse Brunner, of Cincinnati, says:-" Maving been a teacher of my vernacular tongue-the French-for ten years, in my upinion, it Is the best book yet prepared. I recommend it as superior to the old theoretical grammars."

Prof. J. B. Torricelli, of Dartmouth College, writes:-"I fase pleasure in recommending to the teacher as well as to the private sturlent, 'Fasquelle's New Method,' as the best yet published. Its adoption in our Colleges and Seminaries has given entire satisfaction. Mr. Fasquelle deserves the thanks of all lovers of the French language."

Rev. Charles Collins, D.D., President of Dickinson College, Pa.:-"We hava introduced Fasquelle's French Series with rery decided approbation."

Prof. Everett, of Bowdoin College, Me.:-"Fasquelle's French Course is decidedly the best grammar ever published."

Edward North, A.M., Professor of Languages, Hamilton College, N. Y.:-"Fasquelle's French Course I continue to use, and to like. It is worthy of its immense popularity."

Rev. George 13. Jewett, late Professor of Modern Languages, A mherst College :- "I have examined Fasquelle's French Series with muvh pleasure and satisfaction. They form an admirable series."

Prof. Charles Gobelle, Professor of Modern Languages, Newbury Female Collegiate Institute, Vt. :- "I have been using Fasquelle's French Course during the past two years in one of the best schoels in New England. It 20 the very best book I know of for instruction in the French language."

Prof. T. Peyre-Ferry, Teacher of French in the New Jersey Normal School, Trenton:-"Fasquelle's Course is the best work ever published of the kind. It enables the pupil to acquire a practical knowledge of the French language."

Rev. G. W. Quereau, A.M., Principal of Conference Seminary, Greenwich, R. I.:-"Fasquelle's Course is our standard text-book in French. We use it because we think it best. I speak with some confidence, and an satisfied that it is decidedly superior to any other book of the kind."

James B. Angell, A.M., Professor of Molern Languages in Brown University, writes:-"I gladly testify to the excellence of Fasquelle's French Course, which I have used in my classes for three years."
P. N. Legendre, Professor of French, New Haven, Ct., says:-"Never has a work come under my notice, that blends so happily and harmoniously the great rival elements of the language. My pupils stndy it with pleasure."
E. J. P. Wohrange, Professor of Morlern Languages in the N. Y. Central College, writes:-"'Fasquelle's Course' is at the same time original and complete in itself, superseding all systems now in use."

The N. Y. Daily Times says :--"Prof. F. is somewhat of an entlusiast as to his method of teaching, and being blessed with as much sense as erperience, makes $\Omega$ better arranged text-book, and grades the ditticulties more hap p:ly than any other modern teacher."

The Philaulelphia Daily News speaks of the "Napoleon," as "a very concise and interesting French history which, clited es it is by Prof. Fasquelle, can not faii to provo a very popular school-book. The narrative is in Dumas most brilliant and attractive style."

The N. Y. Independent says of the "Napoleon":-" It com bines the alvantages of a stirring biography to invite the student, a good Frenob style and grammatical and critical exercises and annotations."

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process. Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide Treatment Date: Nov. 2006

## PreservationTechnologies

a world leader in paper preservation


0003225004 A
-


[^0]:    ＊See Contents of Lessons，p．ix；also Genera Index，p． 518.

[^1]:    * To aid in producing this sound take, for experiment, the above word (bod) : pronounce bo precisely like our word ho! (bserving only to give as full and distinct a breathing at the close as at the beginning; thus, hoh=fodf. When not preceded by $a$, $b$, or $u$, however, a slight hissing sound of s or sh naturally attaches to the if; idi), recif), reid.

[^2]:    * For use of capitals in writing German, see p. 26\%, note. Writing in the Get. an chara ter (L. III.) will soon render it familiar, and at the same time be well tapted to fix in the memory the forms and meanings of the words.

[^3]:    * When the root ends in $\delta$ or $t$, the $3 d$. person adds $e$ to the $t$; thus, mart-et, instead of mart-t; $e$ is also often added or omitted according to the choice of different writers.

[^4]:    * This is true of nearly all languages. Many words, however, though denoting the same objects, are regarded in different languages as being of different genders. Thus, for brig, the French, bric is masculine, while the German, Brigg is feminine. For head, the German תopf, is masculine, the French, tête is feminine, and the Latin, caput is neuter.

[^5]:    * The terms predicative and attributive, which in grammar have a strictly conventional sense, should, by the pupil of German especially, be fully understood. Thus in the sentence, Sart-er Stahl ift gut, hard steel is good; hard is regarded as a known attribute of the steel, while good is that which is predicated or affirmed of it. Hence hard is attributive, and good predicative.

[^6]:    －Namely：aller，ber，einiger，etlidjer，jeber，jener，mander，foldiee and melder，（L．X．4．§ 31．§ 32）．

[^7]:    - Namely: Dein, cin, fein, ifr, unjer, euer and fein; (L XIL 4. § 32 § 33).

[^8]:    ＊It may be observed，however，that in poetry and certain phrases the endings of the new declension（in which the feminine noun was formerly declined）are still sometimes found in the genitive and dative：
    Go if feiner Jranen Sijwefter．It is his wife＇s sister．
    Ez if befier arm mit Efren，Dent It is better（to be）poor with honor， reid mit Sajanoen．than rich with disgrace．

[^9]:    ＊Other forms，chiefly provincial or vulgar，and confined mostly to conversation，which sometimes perplex the learner，are el， li ，eldjer；as
    

[^10]:    \％This form is still retained in the syllable ©゙w．（contraction of ぼmer， an olsolete orthography of euer），which is now used only with titles， and is followed by a plural verb：
    Em．（eure）Rajeftat find viol mitgiger Your majesty is（are）much more alb id．

[^11]:    ゼる if niemand im（L．20．4）5aufe．
    ぎる find brei Büdter da．
    ぎ ziegt ein fitur enget．
    を豕 b batlet Der Donner fo laut（instead of ber Donner hallet fo laut）．
     Gute（Die Sonme leudtet，ic．）．－（G．（the）good．

[^12]:    * In what respect is the form Mänter, an exception to Rule7 L. XXV See L. XXVI. 3.

[^13]:    ＊Note，that after alfe，einige，etlide，mandie，mefrere or melire，folfice and mel申e，the adjective sometimes takes a mixed declension（L．XXXI．9）

[^14]:    ＊Werberbliden Streit；i．e．contest ：here embracing as a single idea the conjoint signification of the＂latter adjective＂and＂its noun．＂

[^15]:    * For complete conjugations of thes3 verbs, see § 83. 2, etc., (except of lalint, which is not there because it is not of the mixed conjugation § 81). See list of irresular rerbs, § $7 \varepsilon$.

[^16]:    a. L. XXIX. 9; b. L. LVII: c. L. XLV; d. L. LXII; e. I九 IXIV

[^17]:    a. §53. 3; b. L. 39. 4 ; c. L. 43. 3 ; d. L. 32.7.

[^18]:    * The inflection of all parts of speech. except the Verb, is, in Grammar, culad declension: the regular arrangement of the moods, tenses, numbers, prsions, and participles of a verb, is called Conjugation : in a genieral way, hnwever, all words capable of inflection are said to be declinable. T'he irdeclinable parts of speech are often called Particles.

[^19]:    * The word radical, however, in this place, is designed to indicate any trord capable of assuming a suffix. In this looser sense, the word is often employed for the sake of convenience.

[^20]:    * I. In German all Nouns, as also ali parts of speech when used as nouns begin with a capital letter. Ex.: 1. Ier Eutn, the son; bie Iodter, the daughter. . Dis उute, the good (man); sie (Jute, the good (woman). 3. Fnf Eingen, the singing.

    11. The Indefinite Pronouns. Ex.: Semamb, (any body, someboay). Eriermant, (every body). (Etnos, (anything, something), and sidts, (nothing).

    Note, that when (stwas and $\mathfrak{N i c} \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{s}}$ are connected with a noun, or with an adjective used as a noun they do not begin with a capital. Ex.:
     nulhing good.
    111. The alisolute Possessive Pronouns (when used substantively. L
    
    IV. The Indefinite Numerals, when used without a substantive. Ex.: थЩes, 2He, (all.; (Sinige, (some) ; Dimit)er, (many a) ; 2iele, (many).

[^21]:    V. The Personal Pronouns, Du, §hr, (thou, you), \&c., when we would listinguish thereby the person addressed.
    VI. (Ein, when an adjective, and likewise, when pronoun as distinguished fom the article Ex: Sth habe mur (sinen ixreunt, I have only one friend. Dis (sine tiferb ift blimb, ons andere ift latm, the one horse is blind, the sther is lame.
    VII. Adjectives derived from names of persons. Ex : Tn\& €cifflerfitie S)uis. Observe that adjectives derived from the names of countries do not begin with a capital. Ex.: Dey dentide 定umb, the German ecafederacy. Dif framzölity eprache, the French language.

[^22]:    * Under the name of male beings must be included that of the Almighty as also those of angels and other superior powers; those of mythological deities and of human beings; those of beasts, birds, reptiles, and fishes. The tenn female beings must have a like latitude of signification
    $\dagger$ This includes also plants and flowers.

[^23]:    * Appellatives derived from the names of people ofien have the termination e: as ver 乌effe, the Hessian; ter $\mathfrak{T i n f f}$, the Turk; \&c.
    + Nouns derived from the name of a city or town, are often used indectinably as adjectives. Ex.: Das Refpigtr Bier, the Leipzic Eex. Gen. Tef \&eipziger Bier弓.

[^24]:    * Qeute merely expresses plurality of persons. In this it differs from $\mathfrak{g l e n =}$ f(t)all, (human beings) which has regard to the kind or species, as also from $\mathfrak{M}$ äumer (men) which denotes partıcularly the sex. Those compounds, however, of which, in the singular, H1an! forms the last part, take generally, ic the plural, \&ente instead of y)

    Singular. 9rbeitsิmสแ!1, workman ; Coblmanit, nobleman; Raufman!, merchant ; Ranemtalli countryman;

    ## Plural.

    $\mathfrak{A}$ •keitelente workpeople.
    Goelleute, noblemen.
    תaufleute, merchants.
    Raubleute, countrypeople.

    The distinctive difference between \&cute and Mänutr may be forcibly shown by reference to the words ©helente and Ebyentinner: Ebtlente means married people; (Ebemänter signifies married men, i. e. husbands.

[^25]:    ＊It should be noted that words expressing quantity，number，weight oi measure，even if qualified by numerals signifying more than one，are rarely found in the plural．Thus，in German，we say，＂cim Rlaiter，nine fathoms； bunert（s）rit，a hundred degrees；\＆c．，where，though the numeral expresses nore than one，the noun of measure is still in the singular number．

    Note，however，that feminines ending in $e$ and words denoting periods of time，as also the names of coins，are，in general，excepted from the rule given in the note preceding．
    ＋The singular of this is bis（neuter）Band．From Der Banb，we have an． other form：Baitre volumes．

[^26]:    * Ix the singular, bat Suitb.

[^27]:    ＊It is customary with some writers to affix en to the dative and accusative of proper names；but a better usage distinguishes these cases by prefixing the article；as，frimitg；gen．Rerings；dat．Dom Refing（instead of Reifingin）； acc．Den Keffing（instead of Refingen）．

    + The cenitive，dative and accusative of names ending in $a$ ，are sometimes frmed by adding respectively e 11 \＆and e It ，after dropping the a ；as，Dima； 2．Dinuths；dat．Dimen；acc．Timuen．
    

[^28]:    * Sometimes the plural is made by the addition of \& to the singular; as, bie erbillers. vie Sersers; the Schillers, the Herders. Those ending in o add or the plural ne or $n$ en; as, (Ealo ; nom. plur. (Situne or Eatonth, \&r.

[^29]:    * When the word $\mathfrak{S e r r}$ is used with a proper noun, it is dectined; as Fierrn Sdjlegels (Expidfte, not Şerr Sdjlegels (b)edidte.

[^30]:    ＊The letters er in this word are simply euphonic；while the ef en in dropped，also，for euphony（\＄2．（8）．）

[^31]:    * This is the ending commonly added to names of places pointing to things belonging to them ; as, englif(t), ichmesift ( $\$ 5$. Note V1I), \&c. If however, a name be a compound, the suffix er is used in place of if $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{f}}$; as, Dis गlcrieburger Bier; the Merseburg beer.
    + For the form of the adjective substantively employed after nicitis or etwass, see Lesson 14. 6.
    $\ddagger$ in this last example, the predicative use of the adjectives may be mado more obvious, by completing the structure, thus, ber Riabe, weldier flitg unt artig ift; the boy who is pradent and polite; se also, Eafine, flug unt apfer.

[^32]:    * Adjectives ending in $\mathrm{el}, \mathrm{e} \mathfrak{n}$, $\mathfrak{e r}$, commonly drop the e upon receiving a suffix ; as,

    | He; | piler (not ebefer) Mann; |
    | :---: | :---: |
    | ebill, even; | ebner (not shenei) 28e |
    | lanter, pure; | lautres (not lauteres) (8) |

    Upon adding e e , the e of the termination (en) is dropped, while that of the root is retained ; as, bell beitern (instead of beitren) Wiorgen; the serene molning.
    $t$ In these two places (nom. and acc. neut.) the termination $\mathrm{e} \delta$ is of ornitted, when the adjective is under no special emphasis ; as, falt (for tal= te8) Wanter ; cold water.
    $\ddagger$ Note that here (gen. sing. masc. and neut.) it is now the common custom to adopt the new, instead of the old form ; cn . for the sake of euphony, being
     bread. In a few adverbial phrases, however, the old form is still generalls nsed ; as, gutes 乌lutge; of good courage.

[^33]:    ＊ $\mathfrak{D}$ a 8 ，however，the neuter of the definite article，differs from the old forn， in having the ending as，instead of e $\mathfrak{8}$ ；so also in compounds；as，dasfelbe， the same ；mejenige，that．The other words referred to in the rule，are
    siefer，this． jener，that．
    welder，who；which． folder，such． jrber，jeglidter，each．
    aller，every ；all．
    siniger，some；several． etficter，some；several．
    mander，many a．

    Thi ee of these，it may further be noticed，viz．nuldicr，welthe，weldies，which； whiner，folthe，ioldoes，such；and mander，manthe mantirs，many a；some－ mes appear without the terminations of declension：in which case the ad－ －ctive assumes the suffixes denoting gender，\＆c．Thus，mand）fajues 当ilo， many a beautiful picture．

    + With many authors it is the custom to reject the final $\mathfrak{n}$ of the nom． 8 na acc．plural of adjectives preceded by einige，etlidte，mehrere，mande，viele， alle welth foldie and wenige：as，einige beutfde faijer；some German empewors．

[^34]:    * Note that after the personal pronouns, in the genitive case, the artcie must be used; as, brimer, ber gutell Patter ; of thee, the good mother.

[^35]:    * In relation to the numeral 2 in note, further, these three things:

    1. That in merely counting, it has the termination of the neuter, with , however, omitted; as eille, zwei, brei. one, two, three, \&c.
    2. That ein may be used in the plural, when the design is to dusunguish slasses of individuals; as, vie (Einen, the ones, Der (Eimen, of the ones, \&c. just as, in English, we say, tho ones, the others.
    3. That ein, unlike the English one, cannot be emplayed in a exppletory way, to till the place of a noun: thus, we cannot say, in German, a new one, a good one, \&sc. In such cases, tre adjective stands alone.

    + In place of $3 w e i$, beibe (both) which is declined like an adjec juve in the plural, is often employed; as beioe $\mathcal{F}$ lugen, both eyes; bie beiden 'Rriider, both the brothers. The neuter beite \& never refers to persons.

[^36]:    * EEinfältig is applied to what is simple, artless or silly.
    + Instead of mbeitefalf, the word in common use is anberthalb: the par guoprt being from oet allopre, the second. The word voould be ant: fer ebalb; but the final $e$ is exchanged for a $t$, probably, for the sake of as similating it. in form, to the rest of the words of this class.

[^37]:    ＊ $\mathfrak{P a l}$ is sometinies separated from the numerals，and is then regularls ${ }^{*}$ declined as a neuter roun．

[^38]:    $+\mathfrak{Z} \mathrm{l}$ l is simply a contracted form of the word $\mathfrak{T} \mathfrak{b e i l}$, a part. From 20 upwards, note that if el (instead of $t \mathfrak{e l}$ ) is added; as, zmanigifel, the tweiltanin, \&c.

[^39]:    * Formerly, in ceremonious addresses, the words Dero (old gen. plural of jer, that person) and Shro (old gen. plural of er, he), were used instead of (Eupr (your) and §hr (her) ; as, Эhro Majeftit, her majesty, \&ce.
    (Eucr was formerly written ewor, and the syllable E゚m. as an abbreviation is used in address to persons of high rank, with the verb in the plural Ex. Éw. Diajeftät baben befoblen, your majesty has ordered.
    + Note that in declining unfer and ener, the e, before $r$, is often struck out - thus,
     euter (for eucter), eure (for euere), eures (for euere§), \&c.

[^40]:    * The following, which also belong to this list of indefinites, have aiready seen treated of under the head of indefinite numerals: viz.

    E(twas, something.
    Michta, nothing.
    Reiner, no one; none.
    (6incr, one; some one.
    §eber, each ; every one.
    Seomeder each; everv one

    Seglicber, each; every one.
    (sinige, somewhat ; some.
    Cflicte, some; many.
    शller, every one ; all.
    Wimider, many a; rany; several

[^41]:    * All cases, escept the nominative, are cailed oblique cases.

[^42]:    *Where two words prevede, sither of which $m$ ight be taken for the ante-

[^43]:    cedent of a personal pronoun of the third person, ferfelfe is used to prevent
     the father wrote the son, that he (icrfulbe, the last one named, i. e. the son) must set out for London.

    * When ein comes after polder, the latter is not inflected at all; as, fclid ein Y̌ami, such a man.
    $\dagger$ Nearly synonymous with ©oldter are the words, Uesgicid)en, nernleithen,
     ginn mit tergleiden Renten, I have no intercourse with such people. 2ger whter ium if feimesgleidyen? Who among you is his equal ?

[^44]:    * In each case, it will be noted, the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative. In translating, of course the pronoun repeated, is to be omitted; or the order of the words being reversed (it) Eur, instead of ior it) the rendering may be: I, I who saw, \&c. It must he alded, that, when the pronoun inot repeated, the verb will be in the third person and in agreement with the re lative: as, ou warfites, oer es mir fagte, thou wast the one, that told mesc

[^45]:    * This (the Conditional) is made up of the Imperfect Subjunctive of the auxiliary verb wersell. (which see) and the Present and Perfect Infinitive of another verb. It is used to denote what is, also often denoted by the Subjunctive, (Imperfect and Pluperfect) namely, a sumposed condition of things, i. e. possibility without actuality. By some it is treated as a distinct mood: by others, it is made to consist of two tenses: its use (which see more at large in the Syntax) is the same in both views.

[^46]:    * It will be noticed here, that wherever, in the formation of these tenses, any part of fein occurs, it is Englished by the corresponding part of the verb babell: thus, ith bin gewadjen, I have grown, \&c. This grows out of the necessity of suiting the translation to our language, which in these places requires the verb have.
    $\dagger$ It is, also, employed with the perfect participle of a principal verb, to form the Passive voice; (See $\mathbb{\$} 84$ ). Note, also, above that werce and wiftre are rendered by their equivalents (shall and should) in the conjugation of the English verb.

[^47]:    * Except (afien (to let) which is not there, because it does not belong to the Mixed conjugation. This verb is used either in permitting or commanding : s, i(t) bate ifn gefon laifen, I have allowed him to go ; ith babe ibn fommen Iaflen, I have ordered him to come which two meanings are near akin. When used with a reciprocal pronoun, it has its equialent in such phrases as, is to, ought to, may; as, bag lädt fith nidtt thum that is not to be done; literally, does not allow itself to be done. The iffinitive active after $\mathfrak{l} a f j e n$, must often bo tanslated passively.

[^48]:    * See the Note above

[^49]:    * The verbs that thus adopt the vowel-form of the 2. pers. of the Indic. lose also the characteristic e final: giving, as above, lies, for liefe; bilf for bulfe, \&ec, It should be noted, further, that the unaccented $e$ final, is, in other instances, aiso sometimes omitted.

[^50]:    * See Note page 342.

[^51]:    * Under the name of Prefixes are here comprehended all those invariable words, (as adverbs and prepositions,) which are combined with other words to vary or modify their signification They are, also, often called Particles. The simple words with which they are united, are generally verbs; but often nouns end adjectives are, hy prefixes, converted into verbs.

[^52]:    * This is likewise often the case in English: thus, ex (which literally signifles out or out of, has, in some words the signification very, exceedingly or the like; as, exasperate, to make very angry: so $a$, (literally, to at ;) in the word arzeliorate is merely euphonic ; the derivative form (ameliorate) msaning nothing more than the sin ple one, meliorate.

[^53]:    * To this, however, must be excepted the case of the Prefix min; which in a few instances, allows the allgment ne to be prefixed: thus, (from mi ${ }^{\text {B }}$ Deute:!, to misinterpret.) we have, in the Perfect Participle, gem! poeutet.

[^54]:    * There are, however some compounds of burd and um , in which, though tiese particles are srparable, the verbs are, nevertheless, transitive. Still, it will be found, that in such cases the signification of the compound is figurative ; as, umbringen, to ring about (one's death;) i. e. to kill.

[^55]:    *The letter is, also, sometines affixed to adverbs ending in utar ; as oommis formerly ; cumals, at the time; virlmals many times. For numeral adverbs ending in mal, lei, \&ic. See the Section on Numerals.

[^56]:    * In the sentence God exists the verb exists is the predicate: affirming, as it does, existence of the Almighty. But in the sentence, man is mortal, mortal.

[^57]:    ity is what is affirmed of man; and the verb (is) is the mere link that ecruects the subiect and the predicate together. It is thence called the coguva. \$ 158.

[^58]:    * How the limitation is made, is easily seen: thus, bre Ramf ber ©emue, the course of the sun. Here we speak not of any course indefinitely, but of the sun's course definitely: the word ber Enume, is the genitive, limit ing der tauf, which is the governing word.

[^59]:    * The exceptions are begegnen, befagen, bejtegen, beruben, beforren and bemadjen.
    t In the ea: 'ier German, these words of measure or distance were pus in the genitive: as, einer ©panue weit, a span wide.

[^60]:    * Tle antecedent is sometimes omitied, and sometimes follows the relative ; as, T e fo zonten, tenmef

    销n nidt, (these) that thank thus, do not know him

[^61]:    * Refren and lernen form exceptions to the observation in the text: admitting, as they do sometimes, the particle $3 n$ between them and an Infinitive succeeding The student will note, also, that the Infinitive after all these verbs, is, in English, often best rendered by a participle - as, ev fühlfe fein slut gïbsen, ae felt his blood boiling.

[^62]:    ＊Macken however，cannot，as in English，be used to signify to make or cause by force：thus，to translate the English phrase，make him go out，the Germans say，lán（not mide）ifn finamegpleth The Infinitive without zu comes after thim，only when nithts ats precedes，in the example above．

    + （Sifemen and hefenmen are construed mainly with the preterite of the In－ finitive：as，er erfenit，fïd geiryt zu baben，he acknowledges that he has been in error．

[^63]:    * $\mathfrak{H}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathfrak{F a t h}$ with fragen forms a phrase, ( mm 凡ath fragen, to ask for advice, which belongs to a class of phrases in German, in which a noun or adjective is made to play the same part in respect to a verb, that is sustained by a separable particle. This wil account for the position of um \#lath in the sentence: it being treated just like a separable prefix. Other phrases belonging to his class are:

[^64]:    - The copala is sometimes entirely omitted; as, Das $\mathfrak{Z u t}$ ), Das er mir gegeben; the book that he (has given me.
    $t$ Dan is sometimes omitted ; in which case the copula stands, not at the end, but just as in a prizcips
    entence: thua, er fagt, er tönne i申treiben.

[^65]:    $\ddagger$ When wom is left out the subject and copula stand as iv a ques-
     gefidrieben, fo mübe ide ez Shnen gefagt haben.

[^66]:    ＊For declension and formati in of plural，see p． 80 ；connected view of declensions，page 104.

[^67]:    
    

[^68]:    ＊L．51．3；${ }^{\text {b }}$ L．59．3；e L．24．4；d L．52．5；e § 50 ；${ }^{\text { L．}} 33$ ；§ L． 49；b L．42．$j$ ；${ }^{\text {i }}$ L．29． 5 ；j L． 64. ；$^{\text {k }}$ L．49．5；${ }^{1}$ L．49．6；m ${ }^{\text {L．} 63 \text { ；}}$ © L ©0．6；${ }^{\circ}$ L． $42 k ;$ P L．66．7；q L． 13.3.

[^69]:     1 L. 24. 2, ${ }^{\text {b }}$ L. 61. 8; ${ }^{\text {i }}$ L. 53. 3: j L. 33

[^70]:     ${ }^{\text {b }}$ L． $20.9 ;^{\text {i }}$ L．49．5；L．28．6；${ }^{\mathbf{k}}$ L．41．3；${ }^{1}$ L． 47.7 ；m§ 116 ；$^{\text {n }}$ L
     ${ }^{8}$ L． 295 ；＂L． 24.

[^71]:    
    
    

[^72]:     58． $2 ;^{\text {b }}$ L．42．$k ;^{i} 55.1 .3$ ；L． 14.6 ；${ }^{\text {s }}$ L． $34.7 ;^{1}$ L． $70 ;{ }^{m}$ L． 28.8.

[^73]:     3. note; ${ }^{\text {b }}$ L. 55.6 ; i L. 49 ; j L. 49. 4 ; ${ }^{\text {\& }}$ L. 42 ; ${ }^{1}$ L. 64; m L. 27.4 ;
    © L. 28. 6 ; ${ }^{\circ}$ L. 27. 3. Obs.; p L. 28. 5 ; q L. 41. \& b.; ${ }^{\text {r }}$ § 129.3 .

[^74]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ L．19．2；${ }^{\text {b }}$ L． 57.2 ；${ }^{\circ}$ L． $10.3 ;{ }^{\text {d }}$ L．33；${ }^{\text {e }}$ L． $39.3 ;{ }^{\text { }}$ L． $40.6 ;{ }^{\text {b }}$ L
    

[^75]:     42. $j$. ; $^{\text {b }}$ L. 49. $5 ;^{\text {i }}$ L. 61 ; j L. 29. 4 .

[^76]:    - L. 33. 3; b L. 69. 3. note; c L. 55. b.; d L. 28.5; • 42. j.; ' L. 28 6; 1. 28.9; b L. 38.c.; ${ }^{i}$ § 45.2; iL. 40.8; ${ }^{\text {k L. } 49.6 . ~}$

[^77]:    L．61．9；b L． 40.8 ；e L．64．b．；d L．33．2；e L．38．2；${ }^{\text { }}$ L
     ธ1． $4 ;{ }^{m}$ L．20． $4 ;^{\text {n }}$ L．53． 5 ；${ }^{\circ}$ L． $58 ;$ P It．18；q I．40．1． 3 ；「 49.6.

[^78]:     8; L. 24. 7; b L. 64. 1; i L. 34. 10.

[^79]:    - L. 56. 2; b L. 32.9 ; © L. 28. 12 ; d L. 28.5 ; © L. 69. 5; f L 33; © L. 53.5 ; ${ }^{\text {b }}$ L. $55 . a$. ; i L. 28.9 ; j L. 50.5 ; ${ }^{\text {k }}$ L. 69. 3. nots.

